The Kingdom of God

A Daily Devotional for the Evangelical Congregational Church Fellowship Style

Introduction

Introductory Post

The Evangelical Congregational Church model of Christian Fellowship

Presenting equality in the individual Christian believers (royal) priesthood. The individual righteousness and holiness maturity in the current Kingdom Church Age of Jesus Christ and in His Millennial Age reign to come and of the present Age of individual Christian responsibilities.

Note: Evangelical is a reference to the loving, goodness and kindness of God and in mankind’s friendship relationship with God as opposed to an i.e. Calvinism that references an unkind god and an antagonist relationship with a supposedly reprobate mankind.

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown

Located at DavidAnsonBrown.com and at DavidAnsonBrown.site

Downloads BasicChristian_Essentials.zip or Common-Christian-Concern.zip

The Devotional was originally posted at BasicChristian.org

* The Christian Community Devotional is published in the HTML 5 and CSS format.

~ Most of the Bible verses are from the ÜKJV 2014 Bible PDF

By David Anson Brown
January 1

The Kingdom of God

The Kingdom of God vs The Kingdom of Heaven

When first reading and studying the Bible especially the New Testament one of the first topics that is going to be encountered is the topic of the Kingdom of God. In The Gospel of Matthew it is referenced as both the Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven. When I first started studying the New Testament I mistakenly concluded that Matthew was using both Heaven and God interchangeably and later realizing that there is a slight difference that The Gospel of Matthew is conveying in relating to The Kingdom of Heaven and also The Kingdom of God.

The Apostle Matthew in writing his Gospel of Matthew is conveying to us as disciples that apart from the kingdoms of this world there is also the more important eternal Kingdom of God, but that the Kingdom of God is temporarily separated into the two segments of The Kingdom of Heaven and The Kingdom of God.

Kingdom of Heaven is the presence of God
When Jesus was on earth the Kingdom of Heaven was among us as people.

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent all of you: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. ~ Matthew 3:1-2

From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. ~ Matthew 4:17

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. ~ Matthew 5:3

Not everyone that says unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that does the will of My Father which is in Heaven. ~ Matthew 7:21

Kingdom of God is the domain of God
Even though Jesus is not physically, visibly present among us as people His eternal Kingdom remains something we can enter into [via the Holy Spirit] even at this very moment.

But seek all of you first the Kingdom of God, and His Righteousness; and all these [necessary - worldly] things shall be added unto you. ~ Matthew 6:33

But if I (Jesus) cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the Kingdom of God has come unto you. ~ Matthew 12:28

And again I (Jesus) say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man [without the Holy Spirit] to enter into the Kingdom of God. ~ Matthew 19:24

Therefore say I unto you, The Kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. ~ Matthew 21:43
Both Kingdom Segments Reconciled

Eventually the two segments of Kingdom of Heaven and Kingdom of God on earth will be reconciled into the one eternal Kingdom of God in Heaven.

Father, I (Jesus) will that they [Christians - Kingdom of God] also, whom you have given Me, be with Me [in Heaven] where I Am [Kingdom of Heaven]; that they may behold My Glory, which You have given Me: for you loved Me before the foundation of the world. ~ John 17:24

Know all of you not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of God? ~ 1 Corinthians 6:9

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood [physical] cannot inherit the Kingdom of God; neither does corruption [sin] inherit incorruption [holiness]. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:50

For it pleased the Father that in Him (Jesus) should all fullness dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth [Kingdom of God], or things in Heaven [Kingdom of Heaven]. ~ Colossians 1:19-20

Note: Though this is an introduction to the Biblical principal of The Kingdom of God and obviously we will need to look at more scriptures and involve more material to further develop the common principal of the Kingdom of God. We do need to consider the importance of reading the Bible as the document it is including the various complexities it has in making sure that our own readings present the Biblical precepts and concepts of the Bible in a reliable and accurate way.

January 2

You shall call His Name Jesus

The Current Church Age and The Millennial Age to Come

Jesus: Je=Jehovah God is sus=Salvation

During the present Christian Church Age [redemption-salvation as Children of God] we as Christians [Children of God] call upon God and our Father in the Name of the Savior Jesus Christ (lit. God of our Salvation and Savior).

For unto us a [infant] Child [Jesus Christ] is born, unto us a Son [from God] is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of [King] David, and upon His Kingdom [Millennial Kingdom Reign], to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever [eternal]. The zeal [joy] of the LORD of Hosts will perform this. ~ Isaiah 9:6-7

But while he (Joseph) thought on these things [Mary's pregnancy], behold, the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph [from King David via the line of King Solomon], you son of David, fear not
to take unto you Mary [a daughter of King David from the line of Nathan - Nathan an older brother of Solomon - 1 Chronicles 3:5] your wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. And she shall bring forth a Son, and you shall call His Name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet [Isaiah 7:13-14], saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel (God with and among us), which being interpreted is, God with us. ~ Matthew 1:20-23

During the 1st Coming and present Church Age the emphasis for individuals is our Redemption-Salvation through our faith and the forgiveness of our sins, resulting in our becoming a Child of God.

It is important to point out and understand the difference between our current relationship in God as being only Children of God and not confusing [as the word of faith heresy often does - in making claims that are not currently available to us] our future status [i.e. responsibilities and rewards] as Sons and Daughters in the future visible presence of Jesus.

**Jehovah-Tsidkenu: The LORD (Yahweh-Jehovah) is our Righteousness**

In the future Millennial Reign [Kingdom Age - our individual maturity as Sons and Daughters of God] on earth Jesus Christ will primarily be referred to by His new title of Jehovah-Tsidkenu [The LORD our Righteousness].

Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I will raise unto [King] David a Righteous Branch, and a King [Jesus Christ] shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In His days [Millennial Reign] Judah [already redeemed - Deuteronomy 7:8-9] shall be saved [salvation, healing - Romans 11:26], and Israel shall dwell safely [a fruit of salvation]: and this is His Name whereby he shall be called, [Jehovah-Tsidkenu] THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. ~ Jeremiah 23:5-6

So [Jesus] Christ was once offered [cross] to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time [2nd coming] without [regarding] sin [but] unto [regarding] salvation [maturity]. ~ Hebrews 9:28

During the 2nd Coming Millennial Kingdom Age the emphasis for us individuals will no longer be redemption from sin and our uncertain life of faith as Children of God but instead in the presence of Jesus we will have become Sons of God and as Sons and Daughters of God, we will no longer be as uncertain children but as knowing, growing, maturing Sons and Daughters of God.

Conclusion: we as Christians currently live by our faith in the unseen [but not unexperienced] God. Living as Children of God by faith means just that in that for the most part we are helpless infant children in a biblical sense and therefore we shouldn’t expect too much from others or even from ourselves at this current time. Knowing that much of our maturity, rewards and responsibilities will yet come in the future Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ.
Our Responsibility as Christians

It is our individual responsibility to be in fellowship with God

Despite the current misleading teachings of the day it is and always will be for our part that our responsibility is to respond to God and to have a personal relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Just as Abraham in his day pressed in and had fellowship with God it is our individual Christian responsibility to likewise press in and have our own individual fellowship with God our Father.

The Common Christian Community Devotional

Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality in being Children of God, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity in the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ while still focusing on and seeking His future Millennial Kingdom Reign to come on earth.

Jesus answered, If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing: it is My Father that honors Me; of whom all of you [hypocrites] say, that He is your God: Yet all of you [hypocrites] have not known Him; but I know Him: and if I should say, I know Him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know Him, and keep His saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see [Me] My day: and he saw it, and was glad. ~ John 8:54-56

And the LORD appeared unto him (Abraham) in the plains of Mamre: and he (Abraham) sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men [the Lord and two Angels] stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in your sight, pass not away, I pray you, from your servant: Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort all of you your hearts; after that all of you shall pass on: for [to be refreshed] therefore are all of you come to your servant. And they said, So do, as you have said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth ... Genesis 18:1-6

Therefore it [righteousness - being right with God] is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that [Old Testamnet Saints] only which is of the law, but to that [New Testament Saints] also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the [spiritual] father of us all, As it is written, I have made you a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, who replenishes life to the dead, and calls those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall your seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences [sins], and was raised again for our justification. ~ Romans 4:16-25

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest [Heaven] by the blood of Jesus, By a new and [Holy Spirit] living way, which He (Jesus) has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an High Priest over the House [Church] of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold
fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as all of you see the day [2nd Coming] approaching. ~ Hebrews 10:19-25

Unto me (Apostle Paul), who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world has been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, According to the eternal purpose which He purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of Him. Wherefore I desire that all of you faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner [soul] man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that all of you, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that all of you might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the [Holy Spirit] power that works in us, Unto Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all Ages [Dispensations], world without end. Amen. ~ Ephesians 3:8-21

Conclusion: The Common Christian Community Year Devotional is going to maintain its entire year long devotional study focus in the pursuit of the biblical concepts of fellowship that have been previously presented.

January 4

The Church Predicted in the Old Testament

The New Testament Congregation of Called Out Ones

Church lit. Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called: the congregation of the called out ones, called out of this world and into God's heavenly gathering.

In the Old Testament the redeemed Children of God were called out of Egypt [the world] and led by Moses [a type of Jesus] they were to fellowship with God on their journey all the way, through the desert and into the Promise Land [Heaven].

And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh [of Egypt], Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Let My people go, that they may hold a Feast [worship] unto Me in the wilderness. ~ Exodus 5:1
And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the Children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. ~ Exodus 16:1

The New Testament Church (Ekklesia) the redeemed and saved (salvation) Children of God as Christians we are still gathered outside of the present world system and into the Heavenly Congregation led by the Alpha (Beginning) and Omega (Ending) of Jesus Christ [Revelation 1:8].

Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach. For here have we no continuing city [in Egypt - earthly], but we seek one [Heavenly] to come. ~ Hebrews 13:12-14

For we are the [New Testament] circumcision, which worship God in the [Holy] Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no [ultimate trust] confidence in the flesh [physical realm]. ~ Philippians 3:3

January 5

The Start of the New Testament Christian Church

Resurrection [Passover-Easter] Sunday - The Start of the Christian Church

The Christian Church meets every Sunday in Commemoration of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the Start of His Christian Church.

And upon the first day [Sunday] of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the next day; and continued his speech until midnight. ~ Acts 20:7

Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do all of you. Upon the first day [Sunday] of the week let everyone of you lay by him in store, as God has prospered him, that there be no [financial collection] gatherings when I come. ~ 1 Corinthians 16:1-2

The Christian Church began with Jesus, the leader and founder, giving (breathing) His Spirit life into each of His disciples on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and continues as Jesus continues to breath His Spirit into His followers. The Church will continue until Jesus Himself returns and Receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently seated in Glory, Majesty, Power and Authority.

And as they [disciples] thus spoke [about the Resurrection of Jesus], Jesus Himself [on Resurrection Sunday] stood in the midst of them, and says unto them, Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are all of you troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as all of you see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He showed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have all of you here any food? And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat
before them. And He said unto them, These are the words which I spoke unto you, while I was yet with you, that all [Biblical] things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [breathed on them - baptism], that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it was essential for Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And all of you are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send [the Holy Spirit] the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry (wait) all of you in the city of Jerusalem, until [Pentecost] all of you be imbued (permeated-saturated with inspiration) with power from on high. ~ Luke 24:36-49

Then the same day [Resurrection Sunday] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews [authorities], came Jesus and stood in the midst, and says unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He showed unto them His [pierced] hands and His [wounded] side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the LORD. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father has sent Me, even so send I you. And when He [Jesus] had said this, He breathed [baptized - sealing] on them, and says unto them, Receive all of you the Holy Spirit [become Born Again Christians]: Whomsoever sins [as Christians] all of you [through discernment] disregard, they are disregarded unto them [being a saved Christians]; and whosoever sins all of you [through discernment] retain, they are retained [i.e. the possibility of unsaved non-Christians]. ~ John 20:19-23

January 6

The Beginning of Creation

These are the Generations [realms-dimensions] of the Heavens (sky) and of the Earth

The First Creation

The first creation of the earth by God was spanned out over a 7 day period [six days of work and then the seventh a day of rest] as information and instruction for us.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day [Saturday] God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested (Sabbath) from all His work which God created and made. ~ Genesis 2:1-3

These are the generations [realms-dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, ~ Genesis 2:4
The 8 Realms of all Existence - Encompassing all Physical and Spiritual Life

1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness]

2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below]

3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants]

4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons]

5. Demonic [Nephilm spirits] -- demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above]

6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status]

7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest]

8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, -- Infinite -- Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

For in six days the LORD made heaven (sky) and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested (Sabbath) the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed [made holy - separated] it. ~ Exodus 20:11

The Second Creation

The second creation of the new heaven (sky) and new earth will probably be accomplished instantaneously as God miraculously brings forth in an extraordinary way His new creation.

Looking for and hasting unto the coming [final - eternal Dispensation] of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens (sky) and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness. ~ 2 Peter 3:12-13

January 7

The 1st and 2nd Coming

The Lamb of God - The Lion of God

The Lamb of God

The 1st Coming Jesus came to mankind as an example for us in how to live our lives peaceably among one another and with God.
Mankind rejected Jesus and crucified Him on a wooden cross.

Behold My Servant (Jesus Christ), whom I uphold; Mine elect [purpose], in whom My soul delights; I have put My Spirit upon Him [in the incarnation]: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not cry [anarchy], nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street. [Being compassionate] A bruised reed shall He not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench: He shall bring forth judgment unto Truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He have set judgment in the earth: and the isles [far away places] shall wait for His Law [Royal Law i.e. Romans 13:8, Galatians 6:2, James 2:8, 1 Peter 2:9]. Thus says God the LORD, He that created the heavens, and stretched them out; He that spread forth the earth, and that which comes out of it; He that gives breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I the LORD have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give you for a covenant [New Covenant] of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison [Satan's bondage], and them that sit in darkness [sin] out of the prison house. I am the LORD: that is My Name: and My Glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. ~ Isaiah 42:1-9

Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD has spoken, I have nourished and brought up children [mankind], and they have rebelled against Me. ~ Isaiah 1:2

The Lion of God

The 2nd Coming of Jesus will be His Triumphant return - reigning and ruling as King.

And I saw Heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He (Jesus) that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He does judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [Kingdom authority]; and He had a Name written, that no man knew, but He Himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His Name is called The Word of God [John 1:1]. And the armies which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the Nations: and He shall rule [Millennial Reign] them with a rod of iron [authority]: and He treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His vesture and on His thigh a Name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. ~ Revelation 19:11-16

Now thanks be unto God, which always causes us to triumph in Christ, and makes manifest the savour (aroma) of His knowledge by us in every place. ~ 2 Corinthians 2:14

For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. 2 Peter 1:11
The Beatitudes (Blessings) of Jesus Christ

Jesus Christ Welcoming Mankind into Fellowship and Heaven

Blessings from God to mankind are found throughout the entire Bible.

The Blessings are God's message and His way of welcoming mankind into fellowship with Him and into Heaven.

So God created man in His own [spirit] image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ... ~ Genesis 1:27-28

And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying,
Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.
Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.
Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Sons of God.
Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.
Blessed are all of you, when men shall censure you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake.
Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. ~ Matthew 5:1-12

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy has begotten us [Born] Again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an [eternal] inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in Heaven for you, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time [Dispensation]. 1 Peter 1:3-5

Here is the patience of the saints [Tribulation Saints]: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me (Apostle John),
Write,
Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yes, says the [Holy] Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them [into Heaven]. ~ Revelation 14:12-13
The New Testament Dispensations


The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

Summary: The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.
1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)


Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the "winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

And great fear came upon all the Church [witnessing the signs of the Apostles], and upon as many as heard these things. And by the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they [Church - Apostles and common Christians] were all with one accord in Solomon's porch [outside the Temple]. And of the rest [non-apostles the common Christians] durst no man join himself to them [Apostles]: but the people magnified them [the Christians of the Church separated themselves from the Apostles]. ~ Acts 5:11-13


"Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses
them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

Beloved, when I (Jude) gave all diligence to write unto you [common (generic) Christian Church] of the common salvation, it was necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you that all of you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ~ Jude 1:3


After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refuges; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ~ Revelation 5:9

4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31):

Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} - Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, *Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

And I (Apostle John) saw thrones, and They sat upon them, and judgment was given unto Them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they [also] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years [Millennial Reign]. ~ Revelation 20:4

*Note: the 5th Dispensation would be the Eternal State.

And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I [Apostle] John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle [dwelling] of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. ~ Revelation 21:1-6

Source: blog History Study by David Anson Brown at BasicChristian.org
January 10

Realms of Heaven and Earth

The Realms - Heaven of God and Earth of Man

Heaven the realm of the One; Holy, True, Eternal, Self-Sustaining God.

The Realm of Heaven

Thus says the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool [i.e. rest of soul]: where is the House that all of you build unto Me? and where is the place [large enough] of My rest? For all those [earthly] things has Mine hand made, and all those things have been [already exist], says the LORD: but to this man [the saints] will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembles at My Word. ~ Isaiah 66:1-2

O LORD, our Lord, how excellent is your Name in all the earth! Who have set Your Glory above the (sky) heavens. ~ Psalms 8:1

Earth the realm of the needy; fragile, perishable mankind.

The Realm of Earth

For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withers the grass, and the flower thereof falls, and the grace [individuality] of the fashion [design - attire] of it [plants] perishes: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways. ~ James 1:11

Then Jesus called His [twelve] disciples unto Him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude [people], because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting [hungry], lest they faint in the way. ~ Matthew 15:32

January 11

Realms of Angels and Humans

The Realms - Spiritual Angels and Physical Mankind

Spiritual the Realm of Angels

And [in Heaven] before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [lit. spirit beings - Angels] full of eyes [observant] before and behind. And the first beast (Angel) was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. ~ Revelation 4:6-8
And I (Apostle John) fell at his feet to worship him (Angel). And he (Angel) said unto me (human), See you do it not: I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus [Matthew 16:15-19]: [instead] worship God: for the Testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. ~ Revelation 19:10

Take heed that all of you despise [harm] not one of these little ones [children]; for I say unto you, That in Heaven their Angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in Heaven. ~ Matthew 18:10

And of the Angels He says, [He] Who makes His Angels spirits, and His ministers [Angelic ministry] a flame of fire. ... Are they not all [Holy Angels] ministering spirits, sent forth [to earth] to minister for them [humans] who shall be heirs [inheritors] of salvation? ~ Hebrews 1:7-14

**Physical the Realm of Humans**

Let no man beguile [take from] you of your reward in a voluntary [false show of] humility and [wrongly] worshipping of Angels, intruding into those [spiritual realm] things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly [imagination] mind ... ~ Colossians 2:18

I (Apostle Paul) charge you before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect [appointed with a purpose] Angels, that you observe these [Biblical] things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. ~ 1 Timothy 5:21

For I (Apostle Paul) think that God has set forth us the Apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men. ~ 1 Corinthians 4:9

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unexpectedly [unknowingly]. ~ Hebrews 13:2

**Note:** the Apostles somewhat knowingly interacted with Angels [i.e. Acts 12:7-12] but it is not given for Common Christians to directly (knowingly) interact with any Holy Angels.

**Also Note:** Apparently the only Angels seeking to directly interact with humans, during this present Christian Church Age Dispensation, are the disobedient Angels of the unholy and demonic realm.

---

*January 12*

**Realms of the Human Living and Dead**

**The Realms of the Human Living and the Human Deceased**

**Death - Separation**

The realms between living humans and deceased humans are permanently separated.

But Jesus said unto him, Follow Me; and let the dead bury their dead. ~ Matthew 8:22
And beside all this [the realms are fixed], between us [living] and you [deceased] there is a great gulf [G5490 Chasm, divide] fixed [permanent]: so that they [those dead in hell] which would pass from [hell] behind to you [into heaven] cannot; neither can they [deceased] pass to us [on earth], that would come from thence [the afterworld]. ~ Luke 16:26

**Note:** Biblically the deceased are still alive and in fact are probably very much more aware than we currently are as they would no longer be hindered with the previous physical form.

**Also Note:** Though the deceased are more alive (aware) now than before they are also very much more separated from us than ever before – at least until we depart and join them. The will of God and the implemented spiritual divide (chasm) is making it impossible for the two realms of living and deceased to interact with each other. Meaning that any present interaction (necromancy – interacting with the deceased) is of a completely suspect (sorcery) nature and being Biblically forbidden [Luke 16:26, Acts 8:9, Galatians 5:19-21] it would have to be considered to be spiritually fraudulent in any existing occurrence or form.

---

January 13

**Realms of Death and Hell**

**The Realms of Death and Hell**

**Death - Hell**

Hell in the form of the abyss has existed since before the original creation. The existing lake of fire was later created though not intended for mankind but as a destination for the unholy Angels.

In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep [lit. G12 abuso (abyss), bottomless pit (Revelation 9:1) - Greek Septuagint]. Genesis 1:1-2

Then shall He (God) say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, all of you cursed [unloving], into everlasting fire, **prepared for the devil and his angels**: ~ Matthew 25:41

Hell is not a place where humans are intended to go, and there is no reason to go there, so don't go there.

---
January 14

The Eternal Realm of Heaven

The Eternal Realm of Heaven - God's Realm

The realm of Heaven is outside the realm of mankind. Yet, the Redemption Plan of God calls for mankind to vanquish our earthly realm and to be eternally united by Jesus Christ with God in His eternal realm of Heaven.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen, O God, beside You, what He has prepared for him that waits for Him. ~ Isaiah 64:4

But as it is written [Isaiah 64:4], Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God has prepared for them that love Him. ~ 1 Corinthians 2:9

January 15

The Holy Spirit

Our Interaction with God the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is our personal Spiritual contact

Our only legitimate personal interaction within the Spiritual realm for us is our personal interaction with the Holy Spirit.

For through Him (Jesus) we (Christians) both have access by one [Holy] Spirit unto the Father. ~ Ephesians 2:18

Then [the Apostle] Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized [identified with Jesus] everyone of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and all of you shall receive the [free] gift of the Holy Spirit. ~ Acts 2:38

And when they [early Church Christians] had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness. ~ Acts 4:31

And we [Christians] are His witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to them that obey Him. ~ Acts 5:32

Then remembered I [Apostle Peter] the word of the Lord (Jesus), how that He said, John [the Baptist] indeed baptized with water; but all of you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit. ~ Acts 11:16
And the disciples [even after rejection and persecution] were filled with joy, and with the Holy Spirit. ~ Acts 13:52

Take heed [caution] therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock [congregation], over the which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He (Jesus) has purchased with His own blood. ~ Acts 20:28

**Note:** as was previously noted we as Christians do not knowingly interact with the Angelic realm nor do we at any time attempt [besides its being impossible] to interact with the realm of the deceased. Our unique and conventional interaction [i.e. as modeled in Genesis 24:2-67] with the Spiritual realm at this time, in the present Dispensation, is with God the Holy Spirit our "Servant-Comforter" and God [Father, Son Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit] alone.

---

**Spiritual Warfare**

**Spiritual Warfare - The Battle Belongs to God**

Spiritual warfare is the warfare of the Spirit, Soul, Mind and Body. The victory in the warfare is in overcoming the fallen nature of the world and ourselves, setting aside our setbacks and disappointments and entering into that restful, peaceful fellowship with God, with ourselves and with one another.

Due to the nature of Spiritual warfare it is something that we really don't engage in ourselves but defer [through prayer and supplication] in every opportunity to God who is our Strong defender and our ever present Comforter.

The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not lack. He makes me to lie down in green pastures: He leads me beside the still waters. He restores my soul: he leads me in the paths of righteousness for His Name's sake. Yes, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for You are with me; Your rod and Your staff they comfort me. You prepare a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: You anoint my head with oil; my cup runs over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the House of the LORD forever. ~ Psalms 23:1-6

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of [spiritual] strong holds; Casting down [our] imaginations, and every [selfish pride] high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; ~ 2 Corinthians 10:3-5

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armour of God, that all of you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [fallen Angelic entities], against powers [Demonic spirits], against the rulers [spiritual hierarchy] of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore
take unto you the whole armour of God, that all of you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith all of you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And for me (Apostle Paul), that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. ~ Ephesians 6:10-20

Also Note: The nature of Spiritual warfare is that it is primarily an annoyance to our desired Christian Walk and any time that we are able to divert from the norm of Spiritual warfare and into the Biblical rest, fellowship and good works then we have achieved the great victory that we so often seek to obtain.

January 17

**Judgment - Great White Throne**

The Great White Throne Judgment - Unbelievers Banishment

The Great White Throne Judgment is the final judgment of God where the unbelievers are eternally removed from the presence of God.

And He (God) commanded us (Christians) to preach unto the people, and to Testify that it is He (Jesus) which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the [O.T.] Prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. ~ Acts 10:42-43

And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven (sky) fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. ~ Revelation 20:11-15
January 18

**Judgment - Bema Seat Rewards**

**Judgment - Bema Seat the Believers Rewards**

The bema seat (rewards platform) judgment of God is the judgment of God where the believers are acknowledged and rewarded for their good and acceptable works.

For we (Christians) must all appear before the judgment seat [bema - rewards platform] of Christ; that everyone may receive the things done in his body, according to that he has done, whether it be good [then eternal rewards] or bad [the works of the flesh disappearing in judgment fire]. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:10

And whatsoever all of you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord all of you shall receive the reward of the [eternal] inheritance: for all of you serve the Lord Christ. But he that does wrong shall receive for the wrong which he has done: and [with God] there is no respect of persons. ~ Colossians 3:23-25

For he that in these things serves Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. ~ Romans 14:18-19

For if we would judge [examine] ourselves, we should not be judged [by others]. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:31-32

---

January 19

**Our Eternal Inheritance**

**The Eternal Life Inheritance as Sons and Daughters in Heaven**

**Our Inheritance as Sons and Daughters**

Inheritance is a part of the birthright. First a person is born into a family and then as a family member that person is eligible to receive an inheritance.

In the family of God, a person is spiritually Born Again into the sinless likeness of God the Father and into the family of God. When a person is "Born Again" Spiritually into the family of God, that person becomes a Child of God. A child is a member of the family bearing the resemblance of the father and if the child is promised an inheritance that child becomes a Son and in the future will receive Sonship/Daughtership in the inheritance that it accompanies.
Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again [Born Again] unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that [eternal] fades not away, reserved in Heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. Wherein all of you greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, all of you are in heaviness through manifold temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perishes, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, all of you love; in whom, though now all of you see Him not, yet believing, all of you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. ~ 1 Peter 1:3-9

That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He (God) might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him [in His Kingdom]: In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated [the appointed outcome of all believers after becoming a Christian] according to the purpose of Him who works all things after the counsel of His own will: That we should be to the praise of His Glory, [God] Who first trusted in Christ [to redeem and save us]. In whom all of you also trusted, after that all of you heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that all of you believed, all of you were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest (downpayment) of our [eternal] inheritance until the redemption [our acceptable entrance into Heaven - Sonship/Daughtership] of the purchased [on the cross] possession, unto the Praise of His [cross and resurrection] Glory. ~ Ephesians 1:10-14

**Note:** If a person is not a family member they would be receiving a gift and not an inheritance.

---------------------------

January 20

**Living Physical Sacrifice**

Our Living Physical Sacrifice

Our continual day to day living sacrifice to God is a routine part of our daily Christian Walk with God.

I plead to you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that all of you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be all of you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that all of you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God has dealt to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and everyone members one of another. Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teaches, on teaching; Or he that exhorts, on exhortation: he that gives, let him do it with simplicity; he that rules [leadership], with diligence; he that shows mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love be without subterfuge [an ulterior motive]. Detest that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectionate one to another with brotherly love; in honor
preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lies in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord. Therefore if your enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. ~ Romans 12:1-21

If so be that all of you have heard Him [God], and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: That all of you put off concerning the former conversation the old man [physical], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind [soul]; And that all of you put on the new man [spiritual], which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. ~ Ephesians 4:21-24

---

January 21

**Living Blood Sacrifice**

The Living Blood Sacrifice

Jesus willingly shed and sacrificed His sinless blood for our atonement and though like Stephen we might be called upon by God to give our life as an acceptable blood martyr offering to God it is not the same atonement sacrifice that Jesus has already completed for us.

For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the [life] blood that [gives life] makes an atonement for the soul. ~ Leviticus 17:11

But he [Stephen], being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into Heaven, and saw the Glory of God, Jesus standing [doing His High Priest duty - the King sits in office, the High Priest stands in office] on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [Paul - Apostle Paul]. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep. ~ Acts 7:55-60

All of you [Christians] have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. ~ Hebrews 12:4

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be Glory forever and ever. Amen. ~ Hebrews 13:20-21
January 22

**Living Soul Sacrifice**

A Living Soul Sacrifice

The presenting of our bodies as a living sacrifice and the martyrs sacrifice are both well known and understood by the Christian Church while the Christian sacrifice of offering our soul to God on a continual basis is less understood though it is still an important and valuable sacrifice.

Where the presenting of our bodies as a living sacrifice and the martyrs sacrifice can be in the realm of our just going through the motions the sacrifice of the soul is the occurrence of our awareness and understanding, or more accurately the occurrence of our awareness and our not understanding as we struggle with our circumstances and with our ability to comprehend God's plan for our lives.

For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [physical] man perish, yet the inward [soul] man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the [physical] things which are seen, but at the [spiritual] things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal [temporary]; but the [spiritual] things which are not seen are eternal. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:16-18

Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him [on the cross - Jesus Christ]; He has put Him to grief: when you shall make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed [remnant], He shall prolong His days [resurrection], and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand. He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall My Righteous Servant (Jesus Christ) justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities. ~ Isaiah 53:10-11

January 23

**Levitical Priesthood**

The Levitical Instructional Priesthood

The Apostle Paul explains that the important purpose of the Levitical Law was to provide information, instruction and examples to the people until the Messiah/Christ would come and officiate the actual offerings and sacrifices with real efficacy [tangible results].
Then assembled together the [Levitical] Chief Priests (Annas and Caiaphas Luke 3:2) [G749 - High Priest], and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the High Priest [G749 - High Priest], who was called Caiaphas, ~ Matthew 26:3

For the [Levitical] law having [only instructions] a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image [or substance] of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect [complete]. For then [if perfect] would they [Levitical offerings] not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged [cleansed] should have had no more conscience of sins. But in those [instructional] sacrifices there is a remembrance [instruction] again made of sins every year. ~ Hebrews 10:1-3

Wherefore [what is the purpose] then [that] serves the [Levitical] law? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed [Messiah/Christ] should come to whom [us] the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels [messengers - prophets] in the hand of a mediator. ... But before faith [Messiah/Christ] came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed [in Jesus Christ]. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster [instruction] to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith has come, we are no longer under a [Levitical Law] schoolmaster. ~ Galatians 3:19-25

**Note:** with the arrival of the Christ (Jesus Christ) the Levitical Priesthood has gloriously completed its assigned task and is no longer a viable Priesthood.

---

January 24

**Vagabond Priesthood**

**The Vagabond Bogus Priesthood**

The Vagabond priesthood is a rouge, usually financially motivated scheme enacted by some people in an often very successful attempt to gain prominence and wealth from among other people.

Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the LORD Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom [the Apostle] Paul preaches. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief [G749 - high priest] of the [vagabond] priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are all of you? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. ~ Acts 19:13-20

**Note:** The Vagabond priesthood itself is done in a way that only mimics True Christianity and is actually without God and is outside of God's eternal Kingdom.

---
Royal Priesthood

**The Royal Christian Priesthood**

With the [Aaronic] Levitical Priesthood having been completed and removed and the [self-serving] Vagabond priesthood not being a legitimate Priesthood the only and desired Priesthood for the Christian community is the Royal eternal [Melchizedek] Priesthood of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

Seeing then that we (Christians) have a great High Priest [G749 - High Priest], that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not an High Priest [G749 - High Priest] which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the Throne of Grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. ~ Hebrews 4:14-16

But all of you (Christians) are a chosen generation, a Royal Priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him [God] who has called you out of darkness into His marvellous light; Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a [godly] people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now [New Covenant] have obtained mercy. ~ 1 Peter 2:9-10

... Unto Him (Jesus Christ) that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood, And has made us kings and priests [Royal Priesthood] unto God and His Father; to Him be Glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. ~ Revelation 1:5-6

And they [the redeemed in Heaven] sang a new song, saying, You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for You were slain [cross], and have redeemed us to God by Your blood out of every kindred [ethnicity], and tongue [language], and people, and nation; And have made us unto our God kings and priests [Royal Priesthood]: and we shall reign on the earth. ~ Revelation 5:9-10

---

**January 26**

**Individual Prayer**

**Individual Christian Prayer**

**Prayer is our personal way of communicating with God**

With any personal relationship communication is critical. Prayer isn't the only thing that Christians have; but it is the best thing we have and while God desires to do many things for us He will not do some of them unless we specifically ask Him in prayer.
Rejoice evermore. Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. ~ 1 Thessalonians 5:16-18

But we [Church leaders] will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of [preaching] the Word. ~ Acts 6:4

And Cornelius [a Roman centurion] said [to the Apostle Peter], Four days ago I was fasting until this [noon] hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man [Angel] stood before me [in a vision] in bright clothing, And said, Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. ~ Acts 10:31

Wherefore I (Apostle Paul) also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that all of you may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, Which He wrought (accomplished) in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the Heavenly places, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And has put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the Church, Which is His body, the fullness of Him that fills all in all. ~ Ephesians 1:15-23

January 27

Individual Bible Study

Individual Christian Bible Study

The Holy Bible is our only recorded message [word - logos] from God, having been delivered through the Prophets and Apostles of old it is our primary means to actually determine what God has intended for our lives.

In the beginning was the Word [G3056 - Logos: a spoken logic, reason, understanding, etc.], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ~ John 1:1

All [Holy] scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be complete, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. ~ 2 Timothy 3:16-17

These [Berean Church] were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word [sermons] with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, [to determine] whether those things [spoken messages] were so. ~ Acts 17:11
January 28

**Fellowship of Individuals - Koinonia**

The Fellowship of Christian Individuals

Fellowship involves a somewhat selfless gathering where people are gathered together to encourage, support and in some ways assist one another all with the intended results of furthering Christian morale.

The [communion] cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion [G2842 - koinonia] of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion [G2842 - koinonia] of the body of Christ? ~ 1 Corinthians 10:16

And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship [G2842 - koinonia], and in breaking of bread [communion], and in prayers. ~ Acts 2:42

But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship [G2842 - koinonia] one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. ~ 1 John 1:7

For it has pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution [G2842 - koinonia] for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. ~ Romans 15:26

That the communica[communion]tion [G2842 - koinonia] of your faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. ~ Philemon 1:6

January 29

**Individual Acts of Service**

Our Christian Individual Acts of Service

Our Christian service is ultimately directed towards God and it is God that ultimately acknowledges and rewards our faithful efforts.

He that receives you [disciples of Jesus] receives Me, and he that receives Me receives Him [God the Father] that sent Me. He that receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, assuredly I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. ~ Matthew 10:40-42

But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for He that comes to God must believe that He is [exists], and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

Yes, and if I [Apostle Paul] be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same cause also do all of you joy, and rejoice with me. ~ Philippians 2:17-18
Christian Baptism

Christian Baptism - New Testament

The Christian Baptism consists of three elements: Spirit (Jesus Christ - Holy Spirit), Water, and Refining Fire.

Christian Baptism - Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit

Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father has sent Me, even so send I you. And when He [Jesus] had said this, He breathed [baptized - sealing] on them, and says unto them, Receive all of you the Holy Spirit [become Born Again - be a Christian]: ~ John 20:21-22

Then opened He their understanding [breathed on them - baptism], that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it was essential for Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And all of you are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send [the Holy Spirit] the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry (wait) all of you in the city of Jerusalem, until [Pentecost] all of you be imbued (permeated-saturated with inspiration) with power from on high. ~ Luke 24:36-49

And they [those with faith in the resurrection - Born Again Christians] were all filled [baptized - empowered] with the Holy Spirit, and [as empowered] began to speak with other tongues, as the [Holy] Spirit gave them utterance. ~ Acts 2:4

Christian Baptism - Water

Criteria for Christian Water Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.

2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."

3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.

And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, *baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. ~ Matthew 28:18-20 KJV

Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.
Christian Baptism - Fire

And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like of fire, and it sat upon each of them. ~ Acts 2:3

Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he has built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. ~ 1 Corinthians 3:13-15

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perishes, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, all of you love; in whom, though now all of you see him not, yet believing, all of you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. ~ 1 Peter 1:7-9

January 31

Christian Communion

Christian Communion - The New Testament

The Communion Bread (body) represents both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus Christ and the Cup of Wine (Blood) represents both the physical blood and the Spiritual eternal life blood of Jesus Christ.

Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).

2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.

3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.

Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new everlasting spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).
Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

And Melchizedek King (of) Salem brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He blessed him (Abraham), and said, Blessed be Abram (Abraham) of The Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be The Most High God, which has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he gave Him tithes of all. ~ Genesis 14:18-20 -- Note: the word "of" is not in the OT Septuagint bible version.

And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of you all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day [in Heaven] when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. ~ Matthew 26:26-29

For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is *My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. *For as often as ye eat *this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. *But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, *not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:23-26 KJV

Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have *the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.
February 1

**Espoused to Christ**

The Church the Bride of Jesus Christ

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [True Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to One Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [faithful] to Christ. ~ 2 Corinthians 11:2

And while they [Vagabond Church] went to buy, the Bridegroom [Jesus Christ] came [2nd Coming]; and they [True Church] that were ready went in with Him to the marriage: and the door was shut. ~ Matthew 25:10

The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of Hosts: for the LORD is good; for His mercy endures for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the House of the LORD ... Jeremiah 33:11

He (Jesus) that has the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend [John the Baptist] of the bridegroom, which stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ~ John 3:29

**Note:** John the Baptist was not a Christian, he did not survive to become a member of the Christian Church that began on Resurrection [Easter] Sunday. John the Baptist was the last of the Old Testament Prophets (Matthew 11:13).

February 2

**The Excellent Way!**

Christian Love and Charity - A More Excellent Way

**A More Excellent Way!**

But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet show I unto you A More Excellent Way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of Angels, and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not love, it profits me nothing. Love suffers long, and is kind; love envies not; love vaunts not itself, is not puffed up, Does not behave itself unseemly, seeks not her own, is not easily provoked, thinks no evil; Rejoices not in iniquity, but rejoices in the Truth;
Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part [our limited understanding], and we prophesy in part. But when that [Jesus Christ] which is perfect has come [2nd Coming], then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass [the spirit realm], darkly [vaguely]; but then [later] face to face [with God]: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abides faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love. ~ 1 Corinthians 12:31-3:13

February 3

Biblical Redemption

Biblical Redemption - A Return to the Presence of God

Redemption is to purchase back something that once belonged to you, but is not currently in your possession. When Adam and the Woman [later named Eve, living] sinned, mankind was sold into sin. To be in sin is to be separated from the possession of God. On the cross, Jesus redeemed (purchased) back from sin, as His possession, all those who would choose to be reunited with God.

Old Testament Redemption

Redemption is expressed in the Old Testament as the blood covering of the Passover Feast that Israel celebrated in Egypt. The Passover in Egypt is an enactment of God redeeming (purchasing) with His blood His people back into His possession, from the possession of the world and slavery. Death has passed over the Jews and the Church, the redeemed have escaped death and have passed over into life with God.

And they [Congregation] shall take of the [Passover - redemption] blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it [Passover meal]. ~ Exodus 12:7

And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he has spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the House of Bondage, to thrust you out of the way which the LORD your God commanded you to Walk in. ~ Deuteronomy 13:5

Moses' Song of Redemption and Salvation - after the Red Sea crossing.

You (God) in your mercy have led forth the people which you have redeemed: You have guided them in your strength unto your Holy Habitation [Mt. Sinai]. ~ Exodus 15:13
New Testament Redemption

The New Testament redemption promise occurred on the night of the New Testament Passover (Last Supper) and the actual blood of Jesus was shed on the cross of Jesus - where Jesus, the Firstborn of God, gave His life and died, clearing the way for us to be freed from the sin and slavery of the world and to be redeemed [united] to God as His possession.

Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation [full payment of all sins] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance [forgiveness] of God; ~ Romans 3:24-25

In [Jesus] Whom we [Christians] have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace; ~ Ephesians 1:7

But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out [atonement] blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is True: and he knows that he says True, that all of you might believe. For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken. And again another scripture says, They shall look on Him whom they pierced. ~ John 19:33-37

Note: the atoning [life] blood of the New Testament is the blood of Jesus shed [poured out] after His death (full and final payment of sin) on the cross.

February 4

Biblical Salvation

Biblical Salvation - Healing and Wellbeing in the Presence of God

Salvation means to be taken out of harm's way, "saved " from harm or danger, included in being saved is healing, emotional spiritual healing. Where there is danger there is suffering and injury; where there is salvation there is healing.

Our salvation does not stop with us being saved from perishing in the fires of hell. We as Christians commonly ask others "are you saved?" as though salvation is a one time finished work in our lives. Often what we are really asking is if the person has a personal relationship with God. A relationship with God First involves redemption (renewed relationship) with God, then through our new Spiritual relationship (sanctification) with God we are continually being saved (healed).
Old Testament Salvation

I have waited for Your salvation, O LORD. ~ Genesis 49:18

Moses' Song of Redemption and Salvation - after the Red Sea crossing.

The LORD is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation [safety - deliverance from Egypt]: He is my God, and I will prepare Him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt Him. ~ Exodus 15:2

New Testament Salvation

For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believes; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. ~ Romans 1:16

Who [Christians] are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. ~ 1 Peter 1:5

Beloved, when I (Jude) gave all diligence to write unto you of the Common Salvation, it was necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you that all of you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ~ Jude 1:3

But we [Jewish Christians] believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. ~ Acts 15:11

Note: the Jews are the Redeemed of God [Isaiah 43:1-2, Romans 9:4-5] though their eternal salvation in the Messiah Jesus Christ has been postponed [Romans 11:25] until they are individually in Heaven. The Christian Church and only the Christian Church experiences eternal salvation [John 5:24] while still on earth.

Also Note: the Jewish, Old Testament salvation involved safety from an immediate danger i.e. deliverance from Egypt. Only the New Testament salvation in Jesus Christ provides eternal life salvation from sin.

February 5

Eve

Eve the faithful and only wife of Adam

The Fall of Mankind

The loss of earthly redemption-salvation and the beginning of the journey to eternal Heavenly Redemption-Salvation.
Adam and Eve were of course involved in one of the most interesting and intriguing events of the Bible - the fall of mankind.

And the man [Adam] said, The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that you have done? And the woman said, The Serpent [Satan] misled me, and I did eat. ~ Genesis 3:12-13

**Note:** In some of the first events recorded in the Bible regarding mankind God talks first to Adam about eating the forbidden fruit and not to the woman because had God talked to Eve first about what went wrong then probably Eve would have only blamed herself and not Satan as was appropriate for the events that had happened. In the events as they unfolded God purposely spoke first to Adam and then Adam blamed the woman and once blamed the woman then rightfully blamed Satan for the fall of mankind.

Had the woman taken the full responsibility for disobeying God, as Satan had planned, it's possible that Redemption-Salvation might not have been offered to mankind and that Adam, the woman and any descendants would have remained dead in sin and separated from God.

**Also Note:** Something that everyone needs to know about the human existence is that there is a propensity for us humans to do the wrong thing [sin] and for some even to do an evil thing and then to shift the blame for the wrong behavior over to someone or something else. Satan did this blame-shifting in the Garden of Eden when Satan tempted Eve (the woman) to disobey God and then Satan tried to shift the blame and convince Eve that she had disobeyed God by her own choice.

After the tempting by Satan and the fall of mankind in Adam and Eve, Adam then in faith named the woman (Eve - the mother of all living) signifying that both Adam and Eve through faith in God are both in Heaven.

And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. ~ Genesis 3:20

**The Romance of Redemption and Salvation - Explained in the New Testament**

Nevertheless death reigned [before, during and after the Levitical Law] from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the embodiment of Adam's transgression, [Adam] who [then knowingly sacrificed himself for his wife] is the figure [type] of Him (Jesus Christ) that was to come. ~ Romans 5:14

For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. ~ 1 Timothy 2:13-14

The Bible teaches that Adam knowingly understood that in disobeying God it would facilitate his fall yet Adam purposely and knowingly fell in order to join his wife's predicament in the fall. Likewise Jesus purposely took on a body of flesh and blood knowing that He would be rejected and crucified but like Adam also knowing that it was the only way to rescue [Redemption-Salvation] His Bride the Church.
Emzara

Emzara by some Jewish traditions was the wife of Noah

Noah and his wife had three sons

And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah brings forth Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ~ Genesis 5:32

And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. ~ Genesis 7:5

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of heaven and earth, dwells not in temples [buildings] made with hands; Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, seeing He gives to all life, and breath, and all things; And has made of one blood [the sinful blood of Adam] all Nations of men [descended] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times [of birth] before appointed, and the [location] bounds of their habitation [living]; That they should seek the Lord, if lest by any means they might feel [seek] after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us: For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own [Greek] poets have [already] said, For we are also His offspring [created beings]. ~ Acts 17:24-28

Note: all of mankind is physically related in Adam and Eve and then again in Noah and his wife.

Sarah

Sarah the first and favored wife of Abraham

Abraham and Sarah are both descendants of Noah's oldest son Shem.

And Abram and [his brother] Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; ... But Sarai was barren; she had no child. And Terah [Abraham's father] took Abram his son, and Lot [his grandson] the son of Haran [Abraham's other brother] his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees [modern - Northern Iraq], to go into the land of Canaan [ancient Judea - modern Israel]; and they came [at first only] unto Haran [in northern Syria], and dwelt there [Acts 7:4]. ~ Genesis 11:29-31

Neither shall your name any more be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for a father of many Nations have I made you. ~ Genesis 17:5
And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. ~ Genesis 17:15

Note: signifying [Revelation 2:17 and Revelation 3:12] their covenant, New Life [Born Again] relationship with God, He changed Abram's name to Abraham and Sarai's name to Sarah by adding the "h" breath of life to each name.

February 8

Rebecca

Rebecca (Rebekah) the wife of Isaac

Rebecca is the granddaughter of Abraham's brother Nahor, her father is Bethuel a son of Nahor.

But you [Eliezer of Damascus, Syria - Abraham's trusted servant] shall go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. ~ Genesis 24:4

And it came to pass, before he [Eliezer] had [was] done speaking [praying to God], that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah [his mother], the wife of Nahor [his father], Abraham's brother [note: the family moved from Ur of the Chaldees to Haran and Padan Aram in northern Syria] ... ~ Genesis 24:15

And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. ~ Genesis 24:29

And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Will you go with this man? And she said, I will go. ~ Genesis 24:58

And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death. ~ Genesis 24:67

And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham brings forth Isaac: And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. ~ Genesis 25:19-20

And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. ~ Genesis 28:5

Isaac and Rebecca are the parents of Esau and Jacob
Rachel and Leah

Rachael the first love of Jacob and second wife while Leah was the first wife of Jacob

Jacob later renamed Israel [Genesis 35:10] is the Father of the 12 Tribes (Patriarchs - families) that comprise the Nation of Israel

And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram; ~ Genesis 28:7

And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba [in Canaan - later Judea], and went toward Haran [Genesis 11:31]. ~ Genesis 28:10

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east. ... And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be all of you? And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said unto them, Know all of you Laban the son [grandson] of Nahor? And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter comes with the sheep. ~ Genesis 29:1-6

And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favored. And Jacob loved Rachel ... Genesis 29:16-18

... Now the sons of Jacob were twelve [and at least one daughter, Dinah]: The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah [the line of Jesus Christ], and Issachar, and Zebulun: The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid [servant]; Dan, and Naphtali: And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid [servant]: Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram. ~ Genesis 35:22-26

Now Israel [Jacob] loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of [Rachel and of] his old age: and he made him a coat of many colors. And when his [eleven] brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. ~ Genesis 37:3-4

New Testament - Rachel and Jacob

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy (Jeremiah) the Prophet, saying, In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. ~ Matthew 2:17-18

Then comes He [Jesus] to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar (Shechem), near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with His journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. ~ John 4:5-6
**Tamar, Rahab and Ruth**

Tamar the daughter-in-law and accidental mistress of Judah, Rahab and Ruth

Early Gentile wives of the Tribe of Judah; Tamar, Rahab and Ruth.

Tamar a Canaanite, Rahab a Canaanite prostitute from the city of Jericho and Ruth a widow from the country of Moab.

And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar. ~ Genesis 38:6

Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [after the death of his son Er] Remain a widow at your father's house, till Shelah my [other] son be grown: for he said, Lest possibly he die also, as his brethren [older brother Er] did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his [friends the] sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold your father in law goes up to Timnath to shear his sheep. And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face. And he turned unto her by the way [the way of prostitution], and said, Go to, I pray you, let me come in unto you; for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. ... ~ Genesis 38:11-16

And Judah acknowledged them [his payments for her prostitution], and said, She has been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he had sexual contact with her again no more. And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins [sons - Pharez and Zarah] were in her womb. ~ Genesis 38:26-27

And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. ~ Genesis 46:12

And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she [married Salmon and] dwells in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. ~ Joshua 6:25

And Salmon brings forth Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz brings forth Obed of Ruth; and Obed brings forth Jesse; And Jesse brings forth David the King; and David the King brings forth Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias; ~ Matthew 1:5-6

Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the [previous] wife of [the deceased] Mahlon, have I [Boaz a descendant of Judah via Pharez] purchased [redeemed] to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate [city gate of Bethlehem] of his place: all of you are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that has come into your house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the House of Israel: and do you worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let your House be like the House of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give you of this young woman. ~ Ruth 4:10-12
So Boaz [of the Tribe of Judah] took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which has not left you this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto you a restorer of your life, and a nourisher of your old age: for your daughter in law, which loves you, which is better to you than seven sons, has born him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of [King] David. ~ Ruth 4:13-17

Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez brings forth Hezron, And Hezron brings forth Ram, and Ram brings forth Amminadab, And Amminadab brings forth Nahshon, and Nahshon brings forth Salmon, And Salmon brings forth Boaz, and Boaz brings forth Obed, And Obed brings forth Jesse, and Jesse brings forth [King] David. ~ Ruth 4:18-22

---

February 11

**Asenath**

Asenath the Egyptian wife of Joseph

Joseph married Asenath and they had the two children Ephraim and Manasseh whose descendants received an Inheritance from Israel-Jacob in Judea the Promise Land of Israel

**Note:** Pharaoh Akhenaten who was very possibly the Egyptian Pharaoh of Joseph's time was known to be a very religious Pharaoh and Joseph was known to be a very religious person so it is interesting that the Pharaoh of the Bible in picking the best wife he could for Joseph chose a religious woman in the daughter of an Egyptian priest.

And Pharaoh [probably Pharaoh Akhenaten] called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the [Egyptian] daughter of Potipherah priest of On [possibly Ra the Egyptian sun-God]. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt. ~ Genesis 41:45

And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh [Tribe of Manasseh]: For God, said he, has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. And the name of the second called he Ephraim [Tribe of Ephraim]: For God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. ~ Genesis 41:50-52

And now [Joseph] your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto you in the land of Egypt before I [Israel-Jacob] came unto you into Egypt, are mine [for an inheritance]; as Reuben and Simeon [they will receive land in Judea], they shall be mine. And your issue [any later children], which you brought forth after them, shall be yours [not inheriting land in Judea], and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance [note: Joseph didn't have any more children other than Ephraim and Manasseh]. ~ Genesis 48:5-6
And Moses gave [had given an] inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the Children of Manasseh by their families. ~ Joshua 13:29

For the children of Joseph were two Tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites [Tribe of Levi] in the land, save [except in the] cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. ~ Joshua 14:4-5

So the children [Tribe] of Joseph; Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. ~ Joshua 16:4

February 12

Zipporah

Zipporah the first wife of Moses of the Tribe of Levi

Zipporah's father Jethro was a Middianite a descendant of Midian who was a son from Abraham's third family with a companion named Keturah. Jethro and his family lived in the ancient land of Midian today encompassed by modern Saudi Arabia.

Then again Abraham took a wife (companion) [after his wife Sarah and the Egyptian servant Hagar], and her name was Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan brings forth Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. But unto the sons of the concubines (companions) [Hagar and Keturah], which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his [only] son [inheritor], while he yet lived, eastward, unto [i.e. Arabia] the east country. ~ Genesis 25:1-6

And Moses was content to dwell with the man [Jethro]: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom [and later Eliezer]: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land. ~ Exodus 2:21-22

Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the Mountain of God, even to Horeb [Mt. Sinai]. And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. And He said, Draw not nigh here: put off your shoes from off your feet, for the place whereon you stand is holy ground. Moreover He said, I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. ~ Exodus 3:1-6
And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray you, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought your life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When you go to return into Egypt, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in your hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. And you shall say unto Pharaoh, Thus says the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: And I say unto you, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if you refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay your son, even your firstborn. And it came to pass by the way in the inn [the sleeping tent], that the LORD met him [Moses], and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband are you to me. So He let him go: then she said, A bloody husband you are, because of the circumcision. ~ Exodus 4:18-26

When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an foreigner in a strange land: And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the Mount of God [Mt. Sinai]: And he said unto Moses, I your father in law Jethro am come unto you, and your wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did reverence, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. ~ Exodus 18:1-7

Note: During the difficult time of slavery in Egypt the Children of Israel had stopped observing the covenant of circumcision that God had established with Abraham. Moses was sent by God to go back to Egypt to get the Children of God back in order with God and to get them out of the land of Egypt. Though Moses was on his way to set right the Children of God he had not yet set his own house right with God and it caused Moses to have an almost deadly encounter with God along the way. Apparently in jeopardy with God and quickly needing to perform the circumcisions Moses' wife Zipporah stepped in and circumcised one of their two sons while Moses circumcised the other. Sometime after the event Moses sent Zipporah and their two sons back to her father Jethro. Later after the Children of God were safely out of Egypt and at Mt. Sinai then Jethro hearing the news brought Zipporah and the two sons back to be reconciled with Moses.

Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer. Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief. And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. ~ 1 Chronicles 23:14-17

And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the Treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshuaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the Treasures of the dedicated things, which David the King, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated [to the Levitical Priesthood]. Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the House of the LORD. ~ 1 Chronicles 26:24-27
Ahinoam

Ahinoam the wife of King Saul

King Saul (lit. asked for) was the first of the three human Kings over an undivided Israel.

And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. ~ 1 Samuel 14:50

Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, No; but we will have a King over us; That we also may be like all the [Gentile] Nations; and that our King may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. ~ 1 Samuel 8:19-20

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that all of you said unto me, and have made a King over you. ~ 1 Samuel 12:1

King Saul [a type of Satan] orders the Killing of all the Levitical Priests at Nob and then the destruction of the city of Nob.

And the King said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD: because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not show it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turn you, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, stroke he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and infants, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar showed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. ~ 1 Samuel 22:17-21

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armour bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all his men, that same day together. ~ 1 Samuel 31:1-6

Note: King Saul due to his actions and abilities is presented in the Bible as a type of Satan ruling over the people. It's interesting that the people rejected the leadership and rule of God over their country and in asking for a worldly leader to serve them they unknowingly received Satan as their ruler.
Bathsheba

Bathsheba the last of King David's eight wives

King David was the second of the three human Kings over an undivided Israel.

King David (lit. beloved) is a type of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

The Eight Wives of King David

Merab - not a wife - Kings Saul's oldest daughter offered to David but then deceitfully given as a wife to Adriel (1 Samuel 18:17).
Michal - a daughter of King Saul - later divorced - no children with King David (1 Samuel 18:27).
Ahinoam - from Jezreel a Jezreelitess (2 Samuel 3:2).
Abigail - a type of the Christian Church (1 Samuel 25:23-35) - from Carmel a Carmelitess (2 Samuel 3:3).
Maacah - a political marriage - a daughter of Talmai, King of Geshur (2 Samuel 3:3).
Haggith - (2 Samuel 3:4).
Abital - (1 Chronicles 3:3).
Eglah - (2 Samuel 3:5).
Bathsheba - the mother of Nathan [line of Jesus via Mary] and King Solomon (1 Chronicles 3:5).

And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when Kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel [to war]; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried [stayed] still at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an evening-time, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the King's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child. ~ 2 Samuel 11:1-5

The first child of David and Bathsheba dies in infancy.

And David said unto Nathan [the Prophet], I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also has put away your sin; you shall not die. Nevertheless, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto you shall surely die. ~ 2 Samuel 12:14

And these were born unto him [King David] in Jerusalem; Shimea (Shammua), and Shobab, and Nathan [line of Jesus Christ via Mary - Luke 3:31], and [King] Solomon [line of Joseph the husband of Mary - Matthew 1:6], four, of Bathshua (Bathsheba) the daughter of Ammiel: ~ 1 Chronicles 3:5

Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of [King] David, ~ Luke 3:31

And Jesse brings forth David the King; and David the King brings forth [King] Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias; ~ Matthew 1:6
Note: it is King David's Throne [through the line of Nathan up until Mary] that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) will restore and reign from during the Millennial Reign of Christ.

And after they [1st Church Council of Jerusalem] had held their peace, James [who later wrote the Book of James] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His Name. And to this agree the Words of the [O.T.] Prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Age] I [Jesus Christ] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: ~ Acts 15:13-16

February 15

Pharaoh's Daughter

King Solomon's first wife a daughter of Pharaoh

King Solomon was the third and final of the three human Kings over an undivided Israel.

King Solomon (lit. peaceable - i.e. a false peace) is a type of the coming Antichrist.

King Solomon brings Egypt back into Israel

And [King] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh King of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the City of David [Jerusalem], until he had made an end of building his own house [first], and the House of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people [wrongly] sacrificed in high places, because there was no House [Temple] built unto the Name of the LORD, until those days. ~ 1 King 3:1-2

The Building of Solomon's Temple

... So was he seven years in building it [Solomon's Temple]. .. But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. ~ 1 Kings 6:38-7:1

King Solomon's Antichrist Wealth and Antichrist Fame

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore (60) and six talents [666] of gold, Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the trade of the spice merchants, and of all the Kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. ~ 1 Kings 10:14-15

Moreover the King [Solomon] made a great Throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. The Throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. ~ 1 Kings 10:18-20
And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. ~ 1 Kings 4:30

King Solomon Deceives Hiram the King of Tyre

And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House of the LORD [Solomon's Temple], and the King's [palace] house, Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. ~ 1 Kings 9:10-12

The Death and Aftermath of King Solomon

And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David [Jerusalem] his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his position. ~ 1 Kings 11:42-43

And [at the start of king Rehoboam's reign, the Kingdom of Israel split into two parts a Northern Kingdom (Israel - Samaria) and a Southern Kingdom (Judah - Jerusalem)] Rehoboam [a son of King Solomon and Naamah] slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David [Jerusalem]. And his mother’s name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned [as King of Judah, Southern Israel] in his position. ~ 1 Kings 14:31

Jesus Christ Responds to the Worldly Kingdom of Solomon

And yet I (Jesus Christ) say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these [lilies of the field - i.e. the resurrection body - 1 Corinthians 15:38-42]. ~ Matthew 6:29

February 16

Salvation and Redemption

The Hope of Salvation and Final Eternal Redemption

Salvation in the Presence of God

As it is written [Isaiah 40:3] in the book of the words of Isaiah the Prophet, saying, The voice of one [John the Baptist] crying in the wilderness, Prepare all of you the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall see [Jesus Christ] the Salvation of God. ~ Luke 3:4-6

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is no other Name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. ~ Acts 4:12
Final Eternal Redemption

And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your [End Time - Tribulation Saints] redemption draws nigh. ~ Luke 21:25-28

And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have the [Born Again] first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting (lit. attentively and patiently) for the adoption, to know, the redemption of our body. ~ Romans 8:23

February 17

Zacharias

Zacharias a Levitical Priest and the Father of John the Baptist

The days of the Roman King Herod in Israel

There was in the days of [the Roman King] Herod, the King of Judaea, a certain [Levitical] Priest named Zacharias, of the course [scheduled family] of Abia [probably the OT Hashabiah - Nehemiah 10:11]: and his wife [Elisabeth] was of the [Tribe of Levi] daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth [seemingly a cousin of Mary's Mother - i.e. Mary's Mother's Aunt had left the Tribe of Judah in marriage to a Levitical Priest]. ~ Luke 1:5

The list of the Sealed Levitical Priests of the Jewish Exiles who returned from Babylon.

And because of all this [even though all the sins of Israel] we make a sure covenant [acknowledging that Messiah (Jesus Christ) would still come to Israel], and write it; and our princes [Kings], Levites [Priests], and priests [i.e. Prophets], seal unto it. Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the Priests. And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, ... And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims [Temple assistants], and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone having knowledge, and having understanding; They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and His judgments and His statutes; ~ Nehemiah 9:38-10:29
Zechariah's Prophecy - The Benedictus

And his [John the Baptist's] father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He has visited and redeemed His people, And has raised up an horn of Salvation for us in the House [Tribe] of His servant [King] David; As He spoke by the mouth of His holy Prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His Holy Covenant; The oath which He swore to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life. And you, child [John the Baptist], shall be called the Prophet of the Highest: for you shall go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; To give knowledge of salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins, Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring from on High has visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. -- And the child grew, and grew strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing [Priestly baptism (washing with water) - at 30 years of age] unto Israel. ~ Luke 1:67-80

February 18

Simeon

Simeon a Temple Prophet in Jerusalem

Simeon - Promised to see the Lord's Christ

And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation [comfort] of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. ~ Luke 2:25-26

Simeon's Testimony and Prophecy

And he [Simeon] came by the Spirit into the Temple: and when the parents [Mary and Joseph] brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the [Levitical] Law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now let you your servant depart in peace, according to your word: For mine eyes have seen Your Salvation, Which You have prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the Glory of your [Jewish] people Israel. And Joseph and His mother [Mary] marveled at those things which were spoken of Him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yes, a sword shall pierce [at the cross] through your own soul also, that [judgment through] the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. ~ Luke 2:27-35
Anna

Anna a Temple Prophetess in Jerusalem

Anna a prophetess from the Jewish Tribe of Asher

And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the Tribe of Aser (Asher - Genesis 35:26): she was of a great age, and had lived [married] with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years [64 years], which departed not from the Temple [in Jerusalem], but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. ~ Luke 2:36-37

Anna's Testimony of the Messiah

And she coming [to the Temple area] in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spoke of Him [Jesus] to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they [Joseph and Mary] had performed all things according to the [Levitical] Law of the Lord, they returned [after being in Egypt] into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. And the Child grew, and grew strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him. ~ Luke 2:38-40

Mary

Mary the Mother of Jesus

The Genealogies of Joseph and Mary

... And Jacob brings forth Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom [Mary] was born Jesus, Who is called Christ. ~ Matthew 1:16

And Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age [when He began His earthly (Melchizedek Priesthood) Ministry], being as was supposed [though by the people to be] the son of Joseph, which [Jesus] was [via Mary] the son [Grandson] of Heli, ... which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of [King] David, ~ Luke 3:23

Mary's Song of Praise to God - The Magnificat

And Mary said, My soul does magnify the Lord, And my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior. For He has regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty has done to me great things; and Holy is His Name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He has showed strength with His arm; He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He has put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He
has filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He has sent empty away. He has helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever. ~ Luke 1:46-55

Mary at the Cross of Jesus Christ

Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother [Mary], and his mother's sister [unnamed], Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. ~ John 19:25

Mary in the Upper Room with the Apostles

These [Apostles] all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. ~ Acts 1:14

February 21

**Christian Church**

The Christian Church the Bride of Jesus Christ

The Christian Church in allegory, example only of a close personal relationship, is the Bride of Jesus Christ but not physically or literally.

... Holy Father, keep through your own Name those [Christians] whom You have given Me (Jesus Christ), that they [Christians] may be one, as We [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] are. ~ John 17:11

Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same [Holy] Spirit. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord [Jesus Christ]. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [Father God] which works all in all. ~ 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

And when all things shall be subdued unto Him [Jesus], then shall the Son [Jesus Christ] also Himself be subject unto Him [Father God] that put all things under Him, that God may be [a unified Kingdom] all in all. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:28

So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loves his wife loves himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord [Loves] the Church: ~ Ephesians 5:28-29

Wherefore, my brethren, all of you [Christians] also are become dead to the [Levitical] Law by the body [death - cross] of Christ; that all of you should be married [no longer to the Law] to another [Jesus Christ], even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. ~ Romans 7:4

No man can come to Me [Jesus Christ], except the Father which has sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. ~ John 5:44
Note: notice that it is Father God and the Holy Spirit during the Christian Church Age that are gathering the Bride [Church - Congregation] for Jesus Christ.

February 22

Jewish Church

The Jewish Church is the Bride of God the Father

The Jewish Church in allegory, example only of a close personal relationship, is the Bride of God the Father but not physically or literally.

For your Maker is your husband; the LORD of Hosts is His Name; and your Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall He be called. For the LORD has called you as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when you were refused, says your God. For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies will I gather you. In a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on you, says the LORD your Redeemer. ~ Isaiah 54:5-8

Turn, O backsliding children, says the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion [cross and resurrection]: And I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when all of you be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, says the LORD, they shall say no more, The Ark of the Covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that [Levitical] be done any more. At that time [Millennial Reign] they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD; and all the Nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. In those days the House of Judah shall walk with the House of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers. ~ Jeremiah 3:14-18

And the LORD [pre-incarnate Jesus Christ] went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way [to the Promise Land]; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people. ~ Exodus 13:21-22

Moreover, brethren, I [Apostle Paul] would not that all of you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the [Red] Sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the Sea; And did all eat the same spiritual food [Manna]; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was [Jesus] Christ. ~ 1 Corinthians 10:1-4

Note: notice that it is the pre-incarnate Jesus [and your Redeemer] and the early work of the Holy Spirit during the Jewish Church Age Who are gathering the Bride [Church - Congregation] for God the Father.
Church of The Martyred Saints of Revelation

The Church of The Martyred Saints of Revelation is the Bride of the Holy Spirit

The Martyred Saints of Revelation Church in allegory, example only of a close personal relationship, is the Bride of God the Holy Spirit but not physically or literally.

And it shall come to pass in the Last Days, saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And [after the Christian Church Age] I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: The sun [during the Great Tribulation] shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass [through it all], that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved. ~ Acts 2:17-21

Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yes, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. ~ Revelation 14:12-13

And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, [in allegory] prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them [all dispensations - i.e. The Christian Church, The Jewish Church, The Church of The Martyred Saints of Revelation, 1440,00, etc.], and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the Throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. ~ Revelation 21:1-5

And one of the elders says unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the Tribe of Juda [Judah], the Root of David, has prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. ~ Revelation 5:5

And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them [The Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony [of Jesus Christ] which they held: ~ Revelation 6:9

Note: notice that it is Jesus Christ during the Tribulation and Great Tribulation that is opening the seals and gathering the Bride [Church - Congregation] for the Holy Spirit.
Claudia, Drusilla and Bernice

The Roman women; Claudia and the sisters Drusilla and Bernice of the Herodian Dynasty

Pontius Pilate and Claudia

Saint Claudia - also spelled Proculla or Procla

Therefore when they were gathered together, [Pontius] Pilate said unto them, Whom will all of you that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him. When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife [Claudia - according to Church tradition] sent unto him, saying, Have you nothing to do with that Just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him. ~ Matthew 27:17-19

Antonius Felix and Drusilla

Drusilla (born 38 AD - died 25 August 79 AD) was a daughter of Herod Agrippa I [Matthew 2:1] and sister to Berenice, Mariamne and [King] Herod (Marcus Julius) Agrippa II [Acts 25:13]. - wiki.com

So the Chief Captain [of the Roman Guard in Jerusalem - Claudius Lysias] then let the young man [the Apostle Paul's nephew] depart, and charged him, See you tell no man that you have showed these [the planned assassination attempt on Paul's life] things to me. And he called unto him two [Roman] Centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul [the Apostle] on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this manner: Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent Governor Felix sends greeting. ... ~ Acts 23:22-26

Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them [by the Chief Captain Claudius Lysias], took [the Apostle] Paul, and brought him by night to [the city of] Antipatris. On the next day they [the 200 infantry soldiers] left the horsemen [cavalry] to go with him, and [the 200 infantry soldiers] returned to the castle [in Jerusalem]: Who, when they [the horsemen - cavalry] came to Caesarea and delivered the epistle [letter from Claudius Lysias] to the Governor [Felix], presented Paul also before him. And when the Governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was [from]. And when he understood that he [Paul] was of Cilicia [the city of Tarsus in Cilicia]; I will hear you, said he, when your accusers are also come [from Jerusalem]. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall. ~ Acts 23:31-35

And when Felix [Governor Marcus Antonius Felix a Roman and a Pagan] heard these things, having [desiring a] more complete [perception] knowledge of That Way [Christianity], he deferred [delayed] them, and said, When Lysias the Chief Captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. And he commanded a Centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him. ~ Acts 24:22-23

And after certain days, when Felix came [back] with his [Jewish] wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he [Apostle Paul] reasoned of righteousness, wilful restrain, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go your way for this time; when I have a
convenient season, I will call for you. He [Felix] hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years [Procurator] Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. ~ Acts 24:24-27

Note: Felix's cruelty and licentiousness, coupled with his accessibility to bribes (see Book of Acts 24:26), led to a great increase of crime in Judaea. The period of his rule was marked by internal feuds and disturbances, which he put down with severity. - wiki.com

King Herod Agrippa II and his sister Bernice (Berenice)

Governor Felix is replaced by Governor Festus about two years after Paul's arrival

And after certain days King Agrippa [Herod Marcus Julius Agrippa II] and Bernice [his sister] came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. ~ Acts 25:13

Note: Berenice of Cilicia (28 AD – ?), also known as Julia Berenice and sometimes spelled Bernice, was a Jewish client queen of the Roman Empire during the second half of the 1st century [Acts 25:13]. - wiki.com

Also Note: [King Herod Agrippa II] had a great [friendship] with the [Jewish] historian Josephus, having supplied him with information for his history, Antiquities of the Jews. Josephus preserved two of the letters he received from him. - wiki.com

And after certain days King Agrippa and [his sister] Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. Therefore, when they were come here, without any delay on the next day I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of [Caesar Nero] Augustus [Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus], I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar [Nero]. Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. Tomorrow, said he, you shall hear him. And on the next day, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, all of you see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself has appealed to [Caesar Nero] Augustus, I have determined to send him. ~ Acts 25:13-25
And when he [Apostle Paul] had thus spoken, the King [Agrippa] rose up, and the Governor [Festus], and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds. Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar. ~ Acts 26:30-32

**Note:** the Caesar the Apostle Paul appealed to was Caesar Nero (Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) who was the sixth and last of the Roman Caesars he reigned from October 13, 54 AD to June 9, 68 AD.

**Also Note:** The six Roman Caesars (Julius Caesar, Augustus [Luke 2:1], Tiberius [Luke 3:1, John 6:1], Caligula, Claudius [Acts 11:28] and Nero [Acts 25:21]) were followed later by the many Revised-Rome, Roman Emperors i.e. Emperor Constantine who reigned on and off from 312 AD to 337 AD.

---

**February 25**

**The Wives of Peter, John and Paul**

**The Wives of the Apostles; Peter, John and Paul**

**Apostle Peter**

And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them. ~ Matthew 8:14-15

Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed You. And He [Jesus] said unto them, Assuredly I say unto you, There is no man that has left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the Kingdom of God's sake, Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting. ~ Luke 18:28-30

Note: those who remain with their spouses and obligations are going to get the greater reward.

Also Note: there are some later Church Traditions regarding the wife of the Apostle Peter but they seem to be unsubstantiated.

**Apostle John**

The Apostle John became a Disciple of Jesus at a very young age and is considered by Church History to never have married.

Again the next day after John [the Baptist] stood, and two of his disciples [the Disciples John and Andrew]; And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he says, Behold the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. ~ John 1:35-37
Apostle Paul

I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. ~ 1 Corinthians 7:8

February 26

Unnamed Helpers

Wives and Helpers Unnamed in the Bible

We noticed that Noah's wife, Mary's sister and the Apostle Peter's wife are all unnamed in the Scriptures of the Bible.

The Holy Spirit - The Unnamed Helper and Comforter

And I [Jesus] will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [the Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees Him not, neither knows Him: but all of you [Christians] know Him [but not by Name]; for He dwells with you, and shall be [after the Resurrection of Jesus] in you. ~ John 14:16-17

Temporarily being unnamed in the Bible - all receive a new name in Heaven, can be a compliment in fact the unnamed people of the Bible often represent a type of the Holy Spirit. Noah's wife, Mary's sister and the Apostle Peter's wife must have all been a great source of strength, comfort and rest for them as they each dealt with and endured the tremendous burdens brought on by their ministries.

February 27

Christianity the Sibling of Judaism

Christianity is The Younger Sibling of Judaism

The Marriage of God the Father to the Nation of Israel has in a sense brought forth the Christian Church as The younger sibling Bride in the marriage to Jesus Christ.

Note: in that Christianity was birthed through Judaism, we Christians do owe a debt of gratitude to Judaism. Christianity “The Way” has always been a subset of Judaism and for the most part will always be a “Sect” of Judaism.

February 28

The Spirit and the Bride

Both the Spirit and the Bride offer the same Invitation

The Bride has an eternal part in the eternal Kingdom of God.

And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come [enter into Heaven]. And let him [disciple] that hears say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of [eternal] life freely. ~ Revelation 22:17
Out of Egypt I have called My Son

A relationship with God is found outside of the present worldly system, outside of Egypt. The Sons and Daughters of God are called to be outside of Egypt in order to be in eternal fellowship with God our Father.

And [the family of Joseph, Mary and Jesus] was there [Egypt] until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet [Hosea], saying, Out of Egypt have I called My Son. ~ Matthew 2:15

When Israel was a child, then I [God] loved him, and called My son [the family of Jacob] out of Egypt [to be the Nation of Israel]. As they [Moses and Aaron] called them, so they went [departed] from them [Egypt]: they sacrificed [in the desert - golden calf] unto [the false god of] Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. I taught [the Tribe of] Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke [bridle] on their jaws, and I laid food [the manna] unto them. He [Israel] shall not return into the land of Egypt [in captivity], and the Assyrian [a type of strong military strength] shall be his king [the Northern Kingdom was conquered by Assyria], because they refused to return. And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels. And My people are bent to backsliding from Me: though they [Prophets, Priests, Kings] called them [Nation of Israel] to the Most High, none at all would exalt Him [in a proper Biblical Spiritual resurrection life way]. How shall I give you up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver you, Israel? how shall I make you as Admah [strangers]? how shall I set you as Zeboim [foreigners]? Mine heart is turned within Me, My repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of Mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of you (the Redemption of Israel): and I will not enter into the city [Jerusalem is forsaken for a time]. They shall walk after the LORD: He shall roar like a Lion: when He shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west. They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, says the LORD. Ephraim compasses Me about with lies, and the House of Israel with deceit: but Judah (lit. Praise) [the Southern Kingdom of Israel] yet rules with God, and is faithful with the saints. ~ Hosea 11:1-12

The false and compromised [emergent - worldly] churches of today are content in not leaving Egypt behind, content and desirous to still be in Egypt and of Egypt [i.e. edited Egyptian NT bible texts (codex Alexandrinus, codex Sinaiticus) and Saint Catherine's Monastery at Mt. Sinai, Egypt - modern man's artificial version of the biblical Exodus]. Even though Mt. Sinai in Egypt [not the real Mt. Sinai of Arabia (Galatians 4:25)] is in a distant and deserted corner of Egypt and though it has a slight appearance of a godly religion it's still Egypt, it's still the world and it is still going to perish.

Yes, we as Christians are still in the world and yes, we as Christians are to have a positive Christian effect on the world as we Christians contribute positively to the world but in our Christian reality we are not of this world.
Mephibosheth

Mephibosheth's Lame Walk

Mephibosheth is granted by King David the right to sit at his table as a son.

And Jonathan, [King] Saul's son, had a son [a grandson to King Saul] that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings [news of death] came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he [Mephibosheth] fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth. ~ 2 Samuel 4:4

Mephibosheth was not only unable to walk he was also unable to receive of the goodness that King David had bestowed upon him. King David had granted that Mephibosheth be as a son among the Royal family yet Mephibosheth rejected King David's edict for his life and instead appropriated unto himself the self-designated title of worthless servant.

Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of [King] Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold your servant! And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely show you kindness for Jonathan your father's sake, and will restore you all the land of Saul your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, What is your servant, that you should look upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the King [David] called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto your master's son [Mephibosheth the grandson of Saul] all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. You therefore, and your sons, and your servants, shall till the land for him, and you shall bring in the fruits, that your master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth your master's son shall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the King, According to all that my lord the King has commanded his servant, so shall your servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the King, he shall eat at my table, as one of the King's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the King's table; and was lame [unable to walk] on both his feet. ~ 2 Samuel 9:6-13

The unfaithful servant Ziba betrays Mephibosheth.

And when [King] David was a little past the top of the hill [while fleeing Jerusalem from his son Absalom's rebellion], behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. And the King said unto Ziba, What mean you by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the King's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the King said, And where is [Mephibosheth] your master's son? And Ziba [falsely] said unto the King, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem: for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father [King Saul]. Then said the King [David] to Ziba, Behold, your are [now the owner of] all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly plead to you that I may find grace in your sight, my lord, O King. ~ 2 Samuel 16:1-4
All of Mephibosheth's grandiose acts of self-degradation and self-sacrifice in the end come to nothing.

And Mephibosheth the son [grandson] of [King] Saul came down [at the return of King David to Jerusalem] to meet the King [David], and [Mephibosheth] had neither dressed [washed] his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the King departed [Jerusalem] until the day he came again in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the King, that the King said unto him, Wherefore went not you with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O King, my servant [Ziba] deceived me: for your servant [Mephibosheth] said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the King; because your servant is lame. And he [Ziba] has slandered your servant [Mephibosheth] unto my lord the King; but my lord the King is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in your eyes. For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the King: yet did you set your servant among them that did eat at your own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the King [Mephibosheth had every right to be heard by the King]? And the King [David] said unto him, Why speak you any more of your [self-abasement] matters? I have said, You and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth [a person who never understood the goodness of the Kingdom of David and could never bring himself to receive any unmerited kindness] said unto the King, Yes, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the King has come again in peace unto his own house. ~ 2 Samuel 19:24-30

Everything that Mephibosheth did at the time seemed to be admirable, humble, righteous, gracious and even religious yet nothing that Mephibosheth did was at any time appropriate or even helpful for any of the moments or any of the many opportunities that existed. In the end Mephibosheth, just as Esau before him had done, gave away the very substance of his own birthright.

**Conclusion:** we are going to look a little bit more into the life, events and decisions of Mephiboshet just to see what we can learn and discern in our own Christian Walk.

March 3

**Ittai and Barzillai**

Ittai the Gittite and Barzillai the Gileadite

In contrast to Mephibosheth several Gentiles including Ittai and Barzillai did overstep their boundaries and surpassed their roles in life by aiding and assisting King David during a very perilous time for the King.

Ittai joins King David in exile.

And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword. And the King's servants said unto the King, Behold, your servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the King shall appoint. And the King went forth, and all his household after him. And the King left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house. And the King went forth, and all the people
after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the King. Then said the King to Ittai the [Gentile] Gittite, Wherefore go you also with us? return to your place, and abide with the [Gentile] King: for you are a stranger, and also an exile. Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day make you go up and down with us? seeing I go where I may, return you, and take back your brethren: mercy and truth be with you. And Ittai answered the King, and said, As the LORD lives, and as my lord the King lives, surely in what place my lord the King shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will your servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the King also himself passed over the brook Kidron (John 18:1), and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. ~ 2 Samuel 15:13-23

When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Kidron (Cedron), where was a garden [the Garden of Gethsemane], into the which He entered, and His disciples. ~ John 18:1

Note: Ittai is a type of Christian in that he is himself an exile and a stranger.

Barzillai and other Gentiles give supplies to King David.

And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [several Gentiles] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, Brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentils, and parched vegetables, And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of cattle, for [King] David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness. ~ 2 Samuel 17:27-29

King David blesses Barzillai at their departure.

And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan [river] with the King [David], to conduct [help] him [King David] over Jordan [and back into Israel]. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the King of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the King said unto Barzillai, Come you over with me, and I will feed you with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the King, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the King unto Jerusalem? I am this day fourscore [80] years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should your servant be yet a burden unto my lord the King? Your servant will go a little way over Jordan with the King: and why should the King recompense it me with such a reward? Let your servant, I pray you, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold your servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the King; and do to him what shall seem good unto you. And the King answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto you: and whatsoever you shall require of me, that will I do for you. And all the people went over Jordan. And when the King was come over, the King kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. ~ 2 Samuel 19:31-39
Mephibosheth's Errors

Mephibosheth's Errors are the Same Errors that we Christians Repeat Today

Unfamiliar with the Bible

Mephibosheth sat at the table of King David who was known as The Sweet Psalmist of Israel, King David going back to his days as a boy shepherd wrote almost the entirety of the Book of Psalms. Yet, Mephibosheth though he sat at King David’s table he didn’t seem to be familiar with any of King David’s written words. Mephibosheth was a stranger and an exile to the written Words of God, the Bible.

A Lack of a Healthy Prayer Life

Mephibosheth didn’t have a healthy prayer life or possibly any prayer life. A good prayer life reveals that we are more than just worthless servants to God, we are in fact cherished Sons and Daughters of God.

The Missing Fellowship

It is recorded in the Bible that Mephibosheth ate regularly at the table of the King but it isn’t recorded that there was actually any fellowship between Mephibosheth and King David, in fact the two men seemed to be complete strangers, totally unknown to each other.

A lack of Servant Service

Mephibosheth had designated himself to be a servant yet he was a servant that seldom if ever served.

A lack of a Proclamation - Evangelism

Mephibosheth maintained such an impartial stance that in the end King David really didn’t know what Kingdom Mephibosheth stood for or was a part of whether it was Saul’s Kingdom or David’s Kingdom.

A lack of Discernment - Spiritual Warfare

Mephibosheth was being misrepresented and taken advantage of by his deceitful servant Ziba yet Mephibosheth was so lacking in discernment and spiritual warfare abilities that in the end he was completely taken advantage of by Ziba.
The Sweet Psalmist of Israel

King David - The Sweet Psalmist of Israel

The first area of the Christian Walk that we are going look at is the area of Bible knowledge and study.

Now these be the last words of [King] David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and The Sweet Psalmist of Israel, said, The Spirit of the LORD spoke by me, and His Word was in my tongue. The God of Israel said, the Rock [Jesus] of Israel spoke to me, He that rules over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God. And he shall be as the [resurrection] light of the morning, when the sun rises, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain. Although my house be not so [not in a good order] with God; yet He has made with me an Everlasting Covenant [the Messiah would be a descendant - the Messiah would rule from his Throne], ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow [it wouldn't happen in the lifetime of King David]. But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands: But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place. ~ 2 Samuel 23:1-7

Mephibosheth was in a unique position in that he lived and associated with some of the very people who wrote parts of the Bible. Mephibosheth didn’t have any of the textual criticism or authentication problems that some people have today. Yet, the ability to read the Psalms from the pen of King David or more likely to hear the Psalms spoken from the lips of King David didn’t inspire Mephibosheth to become Biblically informed. Today some people claim that Oh if we just had the original texts from the hands of Moses, Samuel, King David, King Solomon, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc. then how easy it would be to read the Bible but history has proven that isn’t the case and in actuality people are being saved without the Bible and people with the Bible are perishing.

Mephibosheth lived in the presence and sat at the table with King David. Mephibosheth is also mentioned in the Bible and so are many of his family members, his father Jonathan and his Grandfather King Saul yet Mephibosheth was mostly unfamiliar with the national context of the Nation of Israel and the role that he and his family had in the Divine ordination of Israel.

Conclusion: because of the importance and significance of the Bible in the Christian Walk we are going to take an extended look at the history of the Bible and how the Bible that we have and trust today came into being. In examining the history of the Bible it is our intention that we will be able to recognize the Divine ordination of the Bible scriptures and to discern our part in God’s ordained plan for all of mankind.
Masoretic Text

Masoretic Text - Old Testament

The Masoretic Text (MT) is the authoritative Hebrew text of the Jewish Bible. While the Masoretic Text defines the books of the Jewish canon, it also defines the precise letter-text of these biblical books, with their vocalization and accentuation known as the Masorah.

The **MT is widely used as the basis for translations of the Old Testament in Protestant Bibles**, and in recent years (since 1943) also for some Catholic Bibles, although the Eastern Orthodox churches continue to use the Septuagint, as they hold it to be divinely inspired. In modern times the Dead Sea Scrolls have shown the MT to be nearly identical to some texts of the Tanakh [Jewish Bible - Christian Old Testament] dating from 200 BC but different from others.

The MT was primarily copied, edited and distributed by a group of Jews known as the Masoretes between the 7th and 10th centuries AD. Though the consonants differ little from the text generally accepted in the early 2nd century (and also differ little from some Qumran texts that are even older), it has numerous differences of both greater and lesser significance when compared to (extant 4th century BC) manuscripts of the Septuagint, a Greek translation (made in the 3rd to 2nd centuries BC) of the Hebrew Scriptures that was in popular use in Egypt and Israel (and that is [allegedly] often quoted in the New Testament, especially by the Apostle Paul).

The Hebrew word mesorah reffers to the transmission of a tradition. In a very broad sense it can refer to the entire chain of Jewish tradition (see Oral law), but in reference to the Masoretic Text the word mesorah has a very specific meaning: the diacritic markings of the text of the Hebrew Bible and concise marginal notes in manuscripts (and later printings) of the Hebrew Bible which note textual details, usually about the precise spelling of words.

The oldest extant manuscripts of the Masoretic Text date from approximately the 9th century CE, and the Aleppo Codex (once the oldest complete copy of the Masoretic Text, but now missing its Torah section) dates from the 10th century.

The Talmud (and also Karaite mss.) states that a standard copy of the Hebrew Bible was kept in the court of the Temple in Jerusalem for the benefit of copyists; there were paid correctors of Biblical books among the officers of the Temple (Talmud, tractate Ketubot 106a). This copy is mentioned in the Aristeas Letter (§ 30; comp. Blau, Studien zum Althebr. Buchwesen, p. 100); in the statements of Philo (preamble to his "Analysis of the Political Constitution of the Jews") and in Josephus (Contra Ap. i. 8).

Source: wiki.com
The Septuagint, from the Latin word septuaginta (meaning seventy), is a translation of the Hebrew Bible and some related texts into Koine Greek. The title and its Roman numeral acronym "LXX" refer to the legendary seventy Jewish scholars who completed the translation as early as the late 2nd century BC. As the primary Greek translation of the Old Testament, it is also called the "Greek Old Testament". This translation is quoted in the New Testament, particularly in the writings of Paul the Apostle, and also by the Apostolic Fathers and later Greek Church Fathers.

The traditional story is that Ptolemy II sponsored the translation for use by the many Alexandrian Jews who were not fluent in Hebrew but fluent in Koine Greek, which was the lingua franca of Alexandria, Egypt and the Eastern Mediterranean from the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC until the development of Byzantine Greek around 600 AD.

The Septuagint should not be confused with the seven or more other Greek versions of the Old Testament, most of which did not survive except as fragments (some parts of these being known from Origen's Hexapla, a comparison of six translations in adjacent columns, now almost wholly lost). Of these, the most important are "the three:" those by Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion.

When Jerome [347 AD – September 30, 420 AD] undertook the revision of the Old Latin translations of the Septuagint, he checked the Septuagint against the Hebrew texts that were then available. He broke with church tradition and translated most of the Old Testament of his [Latin] Vulgate from Hebrew rather than Greek. His choice was severely criticized by Augustine, his contemporary; a flood of still less moderate criticism came from those who regarded Jerome as a forger. While on the one hand he argued for the superiority of the Hebrew texts in correcting the Septuagint on both philological and theological grounds, on the other, in the context of accusations of heresy against him, Jerome would acknowledge the Septuagint texts as well. With the passage of time, acceptance of Jerome’s version gradually increased until it displaced the Old Latin translations of the Septuagint.

The Eastern Orthodox Church still prefers to use the LXX as the basis for translating the Old Testament into other languages.

Source: wiki.com
Rosetta Stone

The Rosetta Stone is an ancient Egyptian granodiorite stele inscribed with a decree issued at Memphis [Egypt] in 196 BC on behalf of [Greek King] King Ptolemy V. The decree appears in three scripts: the upper text is Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphs, the middle portion Demotic script, and the lowest Ancient Greek. Because it presents essentially the same text in all three scripts (with some minor differences among them), it provided the key to the modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphs.

On Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the expeditionary army was accompanied by the Commission des Sciences et des Arts, a corps of 167 technical experts (savants). On July 15, 1799, as French soldiers under the command of Colonel d'Hautpoul were strengthening the defences of Fort Julien, a couple of miles north-east of the Egyptian port city of Rosetta (Modern day Rashid), Lieutenant Pierre-François Bouchard spotted a slab with inscriptions on one side that the soldiers had uncovered. He and d'Hautpoul saw at once that it might be important and informed general Jacques-François Menou, who happened to be at Rosetta. The find was announced to Napoleon's newly founded scientific association in Cairo, the Institut d'Égypte, in a report by Commission member Michel Ange Lancret noting that it contained three inscriptions, the first in hieroglyphs and the third in Greek, and rightly suggesting that the three inscriptions would be versions of the same text. Lancret's report, dated July 19, 1799, was read to a meeting of the Institute soon after July 25. Bouchard, meanwhile, transported the stone to Cairo for examination by scholars. Napoleon himself inspected what had already begun to be called la Pierre de Rosette, the Rosetta Stone, shortly before his return to France in August 1799.

After Napoleon’s departure, French troops held off British and Ottoman attacks for a further 18 months. In March 1801, the British landed at Aboukir Bay. General Jacques-François Menou, who had been one of the first to see the stone in 1799, was now in command of the French expedition. His troops, including the Commission, marched north towards the Mediterranean coast to meet the enemy, transporting the stone along with other antiquities of all kinds. Defeated in battle, Menou and the remnant of his army retreated to Alexandria [Egypt] where they were surrounded and besieged, the stone now inside the city. He admitted defeat and surrendered on August 30, 1801 AD.

Source: wiki.com

Note: it is important to note that the Aramaic language often touted as being important, influential and widely used in ancient Mesopotamia is not even included on the Rosetta Stone (196 BC) instead the ancient trade language of Demotic script is considered to be regionally more important and is used as the second language on the Rosetta Stone.
Dead Sea Scrolls

The Dead Sea Scrolls are a collection of 972 texts discovered between 1946 AD and 1956 AD at Khirbet Qumran in the West Bank [of ancient Israel]. They were found in caves about a mile inland from the northwest shore of the Dead Sea, from which they derive their name. The texts are of great historical, religious, and linguistic significance because they include the earliest known surviving manuscripts of works later included in the Hebrew [Old Testament] Bible canon, along with extra-biblical manuscripts which preserve evidence of the diversity of religious thought in late Second Temple Judaism.

The Dead Sea Scrolls include entire books of the Old Testament including the famous Isaiah scroll and it has fragments from every book of the Old Testament except from the Book of Esther.

Due to the poor condition of some of the Scrolls, not all of them have been identified. Those that have been identified can be divided into three general groups: (1) some 40% of them are copies of texts from the Hebrew Bible, (2) approximately another 30% of them are texts from the Second Temple Period [Herod’s Temple] and which ultimately were not canonized in the Hebrew Bible, like the Book of Enoch, Jubilees, the Book of Tobit, the Wisdom of Sirach, Psalms 152–155, etc., and (3) the remaining roughly 30% of them are sectarian manuscripts of previously unknown documents that shed light on the rules and beliefs of a particular [cult] group or groups within greater Judaism, like the Community Rule, the War Scroll, the Pesher on Habakkuk and The Rule of the Blessing.

There has been much debate about the origin of the Dead Sea Scrolls. The dominant theory remains that the scrolls were the product of a sect of Jews living at nearby Qumran called the Essenes, but this theory has come to be challenged by several modern scholars.

Qumran–Essene Theory

The view among scholars, almost universally held until the 1990s, is the "Qumran–Essene" hypothesis originally posited by Roland Guérin de Vaux and Józef Tadeusz Milik, though independently both Eliezer Sukenik and Butrus Sowmy of St Mark's Monastery connected scrolls with the Essenes well before any excavations at Qumran. The Qumran–Essene theory holds that the scrolls were written by the Essenes, or by another Jewish sectarian group, residing at Khirbet Qumran. They composed the scrolls and ultimately hid them in the nearby caves during the Jewish Revolt sometime between 66 and 68 AD. The site of Qumran was destroyed and the scrolls never recovered.

A number of arguments are used to support this theory.

There are striking similarities between the description of an initiation ceremony of new members in the Community Rule and descriptions of the Essene initiation ceremony mentioned in the works of Flavius Josephus – a Jewish–Roman historian of the Second Temple Period.

Josephus mentions the Essenes as sharing property among the members of the community, as does the Community Rule.
During the excavation of Khirbet Qumran, two inkwells and plastered elements thought to be tables were found, offering evidence that some form of writing was done there. More inkwells were discovered nearby.

De Vaux called this area the "scriptorium" based upon this discovery.

Several Jewish ritual baths (Hebrew: miqvah) were discovered at Qumran, which offers evidence of an observant Jewish presence at the site.

Pliny the Elder (a geographer writing after the fall of Jerusalem in 70 AD) describes a group of Essenes living in a desert community on the northwest shore of the Dead Sea near the ruined town of 'Ein Gedi.

The Qumran–Essene theory has been the dominant theory since its initial proposal by Roland de Vaux and J.T. Milik. Recently, however, several other scholars have proposed alternative origins of the scrolls.

Source: wiki.com

---

**March 10**

**Christian New Testament Bible**

The Christian New Testament Bible Scriptures

The Christian New Testament Bible as we have it today comes essentially from two text manuscript families.

**The Textus Receptus (TR) Text Family - KJV**

The Textus Receptus is from the Byzantine Empire previously called Galatia.

**The Egyptian Text Family - Modern Versions**

Codex Alexandrinus – translated into the Latin Vulgate by Jerome
Alexandria, Egypt

Codex Sinaiticus – a close match to the Codex Vaticanus
St. Catherine's Monastery in Mount Sinai, Egypt

**Note:** even though the Christian Church since the Middle Ages has had the two primary Manuscript families both manuscript families up until the Douay–Rheims Bible translation of 1899 AD, in both the Greek and English version manuscripts were nearly identical matching in about 98.9% of the entire texts. Since 1899 AD with the numerous revisions particularly in the English editions the newer translations only match the previous Greek and English editions somewhere in the neighborhood of 80% to 60% depending on whether considering just the words or also adding the verses as a whole that are effected by the revisions.
The Textus Receptus

The Textus Receptus (TR) Byzantine Text Family

The Textus Receptus is the text that has been used for 2,000 years by Christians. This is also the text that agrees with more than 95% of the Bible Manuscripts in Koine (common) Greek. It is known by other names, such as the Traditional Text, Majority Text, Byzantine Text, or Syrian Text.

In his essay Textual Criticism, Dr. Thomas Cassidy writes: "The Traditional text of the New Testament has existed from the time of Christ right down to the present. It has had many different names down through the years, such as Byzantine Text, Eastern Text, Received Text, Textus Receptus, Majority Text, and others. Although no complete Bible manuscripts have survived which would allow us to date the Traditional text to the first century, there is a strong witness to the early existence and use of the Traditional text by the early church in its lectionaries."

In his excellent book, Truth Triumphant: The Church in the Wilderness, Benjamin Wilkinson writes, "The Protestant denominations are built upon that manuscript of the Greek New Testament sometimes called Textus Receptus, or the Received Text. It is that Greek New Testament from which the writings of the Apostles in Greek have been translated into English, German, Dutch and other languages. During the dark ages the Received Text was practically unknown outside the Greek Church. It was restored to Christendom by the labours of that great scholar Erasmus. It is altogether too little known that the real editor of the Received Text was Lucian. None of Lucian's enemies fails to credit him with this work. Neither Lucian nor Erasmus, but rather the Apostles, wrote the Greek New Testament. However, Lucian's day was an age of apostasy when a flood of depravations was systematically attempting to devastate both the Bible manuscripts and Bible theology. Origen, of the Alexandrian college, made his editions and commentaries of the Bible a secure retreat for all errors, and deformed them with philosophical speculations introducing casuistry and lying. Lucian's unrivalled success in verifying, safeguarding, and transmitting those divine writings left a heritage for which all generations should be thankful."

Source: 1611kingjamesbible.com

Textus Receptus (Latin: "Received Text") is the name subsequently given to the succession of printed Greek texts of the New Testament which constituted the translation base for the original German Luther Bible, the translation of the New Testament into English by William Tyndale [Tyndale Bible], the King James Version [KJV-AV 1611], and most other Reformation-era New Testament translations throughout Western and Central Europe. The series originated with the first printed Greek New Testament, published in 1516—a work undertaken in Basel by the Dutch Catholic scholar and humanist (i.e. professionalism) Desiderius Erasmus. Detractors criticize it for being based on only some six manuscripts, containing between them not quite the whole of the New Testament. The missing text [the last six verses of Revelation chapter 22] was back-translated from the [Latin] Vulgate. Although based mainly on late manuscripts of the Byzantine text-type, Erasmus' edition differed markedly from the classic form of that text, and included some missing parts back translated from the Latin Vulgate.

Source: wiki.com
The Egyptian Texts

The Egyptian Text Family

**Codex Alexandrinus**

The Codex Alexandrinus (London, British Library) is a 5th-century manuscript of the Greek Bible, containing the majority of the Septuagint and the New Testament. It is one of the four Great uncial codices [using only capital letters - i.e. modern forgeries]. Along with the Codex Sinaiticus and the Vaticanus, it is [claimed by modern scholars to be] one of the earliest and most complete manuscripts of the Bible. Wettstein designated it in 1751 AD by [the] letter A, and it was the first manuscript to receive thus a large letter as its designation.

It derives its name from Alexandria [Egypt] where it resided for a number of years before it was brought by the Eastern Orthodox Patriarch Cyril Lucaris from Alexandria to Constantinople. Then it was given to Charles I of England in the 17th century. Until the later purchase of the Codex Sinaiticus, it was the best manuscript of the Greek Bible deposited in Britain. Today, it rests along with Codex Sinaiticus in one of the showcases in the Ritblat Gallery of the British Library. A full photographic reproduction of the New Testament volume (Royal MS 1 D. viii) is available on the British Library's website.

As the text came from several different traditions, different parts of the codex are not of equal textual value. The text has been edited several times since the 18th century.

Source: wiki.com

**Codex Sinaiticus**

Codex Sinaiticus (London, Brit. Library) or "Sinai Bible" is one of the four great uncial codices, an ancient, handwritten copy of the Greek Bible. The codex is a celebrated historical treasure.

The codex is an Alexandrian text-type manuscript written in the 4th century in uncial letters on parchment. Current scholarship considers the Codex Sinaiticus to be one of the best Greek texts of the New Testament, along with that of the Codex Vaticanus. Until the discovery by Tischendorf [Lobegott Friedrich Constantin (von) Tischendorf (January 18, 1815 – December 7, 1874)] of the Sinaiticus text, the Codex Vaticanus was unrivaled.

The Codex Sinaiticus came to the attention of scholars in the 19th century at the Greek Orthodox Monastery of Mount Sinai, with further material discovered in the 20th and 21st centuries. Although parts of the Codex are scattered across four libraries around the world, most of the manuscript today resides within the British Library. Since its discovery, study of the Codex Sinaiticus has proven to be extremely useful to scholars for critical studies of biblical text.
Originally, the Codex contained the whole of both Testaments. Approximately half of the Greek Old Testament (or Septuagint) survived, along with a complete New Testament, plus the Epistle of Barnabas, and portions of The Shepherd of Hermas.

Source: wiki.com

March 13

**Shepherd of Hermas**

The Hoax Letter - The Shepherd of Hermas (Satan)

Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria [Egypt], addressed this problem on Jan. 7, 367 AD, when he wrote his annual Easter letter to his churches. It was a landmark letter because it contained the same list of 27 books of the New Testament that are found in our Bibles today. So far as we know, Athanasius was the first Christian leader to compile a list of New Testament books exactly as we know them today. -- [Origen (Origen Adamantius 182-254 AD) actually collected and codified the 27 book NT we have today and he preceded Athanasius by over a century.]

Here are portions of Athanasius’ letter, in which he lists the books of the Old and New Testaments that he considered authoritative. ...

Source: gci.org

**Pope Gelasius I condemned the book The Shepherd of Hermas around 500 A.D.**

When one examines the statements made by some of the earliest [fringe] Church fathers it is clear that many were of the opinion that The Shepherd was an authoritative work. For example, both Irenaeus (bishop of Lyons in 177 A.D.) and Clement of Alexandria (born 150 A.D.) cite The Shepherd as Scripture. Likewise, Cyprian, born to pagan parents early in the third century but converted to Christianity about 246 A.D., and eventually rose to the position of bishop of Carthage, cites The Shepherd as divine Scripture. Hippolytus of Rome (170-235 A.D.), whom Bruce calls considers as the greatest scholar of his age in the west, quotes The Shepherd in his writings and also The Didache and The Letter of Barnabas. Bruce also observes that Origen (185-254 A.D.) felt that The Shepherd of Hermas, along with The Didache and The Letter of Barnabas, should be considered as Scripture. Nevertheless, it appears that despite Origin's [Origen] initial acceptance of these works as authoritative writings, after he moved to Caesarea and discovered that these books were not accepted as authoritative writings, he apparently exercised greater reserve towards them. With specific regard to Origin's comments on The Shepherd, Schaff explains that he recognised that there were others in the Church who judged the book less favourably than himself.

Even though The Shepherd [supposedly] enjoyed widespread acceptance as an inspired writing by many in the early Church there were some who not only viewed the book as being 'less favourable' than Origin [Origen] but went as far as being in hostile opposition to it. Unquestionably, the most vocal opponent of The Shepherd
in the early Church was Tertullian (160-220 A.D.). On account of his extreme moral convictions, in later life, Tertullian became involved with the strict sect of the Montanists. Consequently, he came to believe the teaching that serious sins after baptism were unforgivable. This belief therefore led Tertullian to charge The Shepherd with being too lax in its approach to repentance and even goes as far as referring to it as the "Shepherd of the adulterers". He designates the book as apocryphal, and rejects it with contempt, as favouring anti-Montanistic opinions. Nevertheless, Crombie observes that in his words of criticism Tertullian unknowingly reveals that it was regarded by many in the Church as Scripture.

By the fourth century it appears that The Shepherd, along with many other books that had been disputed, was gradually beginning to be separated from the books that would form the New Testament canon. Church historian, Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea from 314 to his death in 339, lists three categories by which to distinguish the various writings in existence in the early Church. These are as follows: Those that are universally acknowledged and without dispute; those that are disputed; and the spurious. For Eusebius, The Shepherd falls without any hesitation into the third category as a work that should be included among other spurious works as The Acts of Paul, The Apocalypse of Peter, The Epistle of Barnabus, and The Teachings of the Apostles. Nevertheless, Eusebius also recognised that while some excluded The Shepherd from the accepted books others still regarded it as quite an important and significant writing especially for those who were in need of instruction in the rudimentary elements of the faith. Furthermore, he also recognises that some of the most ancient of writers refer to it and that it was often publicly read in churches.

Even though Eusebius placed The Shepherd among the spurious writings it is evident that during his day the book was still enjoying widespread popularity and was still considered by some as having equal, or at the least near equal authority with other New Testament writings. This is illustrated in the Codex Sinaiticus, dated at around the middle of the fourth century, and contains The Shepherd of Hermas and The Epistle of Barnabas at the end of a complete New Testament. Kenyon observes how both books enjoyed almost equal authority with the New Testament for a long period of time (clearly apparent from their inclusion in the Codex Sinaiticus) but were nevertheless eventually excluded from the canon.

In the year 367 AD, in his Easter Letter, Athanasius writes of the books that the church have accepted as having divine canonical status out of a concern to distinguish them from the many apocryphal and non-canonical books that were in circulation. With this concern in mind Athanasius specifically lists the 27 books of the New Testament as alone being authoritative writings which he solemnly warns that no man should add to or take away from. In his letter Athanasius also addresses other popular books that he recognises as writings that the early leaders in the Church encouraged new converts to read for instruction but which should be identified as not belonging to the canon. The Shepherd is mentioned as belonging to this category of books along with other non-canonical writings. Even though in his Easter Letter Athanasius clearly designated The Shepherd as outside the inspired canon he freely quotes from it throughout his writings and letters and even calls it a "...most edifying book..."

It would seem that Athanasius' words carried considerable significance because by the end of the fourth century and throughout the fifth century The Shepherd loses much of its popularity and respect within the Church. Jerome (about 345-420 A.D.) categorises The Shepherd, along with other books, as not belonging to the canon; and Schaff observes that Ambrose (339-397 A.D.) and Augustine (354-430 A.D.) simply seem to ignore it. However, it was with the decree of Pope Gelasius I (about 500 A.D.) which condemned the book as apocryphal that The Shepherd apparently fell into entire neglect. This is illustrated by the fact that after its condemnation the Greek text even disappeared for a number of centuries. It was only in the middle of the nineteenth century, when the Greek text of The Shepherd re-emerged unexpectedly that a renewed interest in it was awakened among scholars of early Christianity. Today The Shepherd is no longer given the high
esteem with which some of the early Christians considered it but instead it is regarded as a work of antiquarian interest in a similar way to the pictures and sculptures of the catacombs.

Reasons for the Eventual Exclusion of The Shepherd from the New Testament Canon. Kelly observes that while the broad outline of the New Testament canon was settled by the end of the second century, different localities continued to maintain their different traditions, and some places, such as Alexandria in Origen's time, appear to have been less partial to a set canon than others. It appears that a process gradually came into operation in the early Church whereby such popular books as The Shepherd were eventually separated from the writings that the Church recognised as being truly inspired. Kelly explains this by identifying the main features that eventually came to prevail in distinguishing between the authoritative books and books, such as The Shepherd, that were in due time excluded. It appears that unless a book could be shown to have been written by an apostle, or at least have the authority of an apostle behind it, it was rejected, regardless of how edifying or popular it may have been. Kelly mentions The Shepherd as being among the books that "hovered for a long time on the fringe of the canon, but in the end failed to secure admission" because it lacked the indispensable stamp of apostolic authorship. Some of the books which were later included (Hebrews, James, 2 Peter, 2 and 3 Johns, Jude, Revelation) had to wait a considerable time before achieving universal recognition. However, by gradual stages, the Church in both East and West arrived at a common mind as to what writings were truly inspired and those that should be excluded.

In agreement with the conclusions of Kelly, exclusion from the accepted and inspired books of the New Testament on the grounds that a writing could not be presented as an apostolic work is also seen as recorded in the Muratorian Fragment. Dated at about the end of the second century, the Muratorian Fragment specifically mentions The Shepherd as being a book that was excluded because "it was written very recently, in our times by Hermas while his brother Pius was sitting in the chair [i.e. was bishop] of the city of Rome." Smith observes that by the criteria of The Shepherd being outside the time period of the apostles a very popular and exceptional work was excluded from the canon. Even though the book failed the test of apostolic authorship, it was still not totally discarded at this time for the Fragment further describes that the book was "...worthy to be read [in the Church] but not to be included in the number of prophetic or apostolic writings."

In summery and conclusion it can be said that The Shepherd of Hermas is a book that gives interesting insight into the life of early Christianity in the second century. Although the contents of The Shepherd is certainly not without its theological difficulties this present writer believes, in fairness to the book, that this could be partly due to the fact that Hermas, along with other early Christians were still grappling with many of the finer points of their belief structure, some of which (such as the doctrine of Christ) the Church was still in the process of working out in the fourth century. As to the popularity of The Shepherd there can be no doubt that it was widely accepted among the early Christian congregations, many of whom regarded it as Scripture. Even for those who did not elevate the book to such an esteemed position it was still often referred to throughout their writings and publicly read in the Church. Despite the overall early popularity of the book, by the end of the fourth century, with Athanasius' Easter Letter containing a list of the twenty seven inspired books of the New Testament, and the exclusion of such books as The Shepherd, it appears that the book lost considerable respect. It was not, however, until Pope Gelasius I condemned the book around 500 A.D. that it seemed to fall into entire neglect. It appears that the reason why The Shepherd eventually fell from its celebrated position to one of entire neglect was primarily because it failed the criteria of apostolic authorship.

Source: spotlightministries.org.uk
Origen

Origen Adamantius - Collected and Compiled the various Christian Epistles resulting in the Established Christian New Testament

Origen, or Origen Adamantius (Born: 182 AD, Alexandria, Egypt - Died: 254 AD, Tyre, Lebanon), was a scholar and early Christian theologian who was born and spent the first half of his career in Alexandria, Egypt.

Early Years

Origen was born in Alexandria to Christian parents. He was educated by his father, Leonides of Alexandria, who gave him a standard Hellenistic education, but also had him study the Christian Scriptures. The name of his mother is unknown.

In 202 AD, Origen's father was martyred in the outbreak of the persecution during the reign of Septimius Severus. A story reported by Eusebius has it that Origen wished to follow him in martyrdom, but was prevented only by his mother hiding his clothes. The death of Leonides left the family of nine impoverished when their property was confiscated. Origen, however, was taken under the protection of a woman of wealth and standing; but as her household already included a heretic named Paul, the strictly orthodox Origen seems to have remained with her only a short time.

Origen allegedly studied under Clement of Alexandria and was influenced by his thought.

Eusebius, our chief witness to Origen's life, says that in 203 AD Origen revived the Catechetical School of Alexandria where Clement of Alexandria had once taught but had apparently been driven out during the persecution under Severus. Many modern scholars, however, doubt that Clement's school had been an official ecclesiastical institution as Origen's was and thus deny continuity between the two. But the persecution still raged, and the young teacher visited imprisoned Christians, attended the courts, and comforted the condemned, himself preserved from persecution because the persecution was probably limited only to converts to Christianity. His fame and the number of his pupils increased rapidly, so that Bishop Demetrius of Alexandria, made him restrict himself to instruction in Christian doctrine alone.

Conflict with Demetrius and removal to Caesarea, Israel

Demetrius, the bishop of Alexandria, at first supported Origen but later opposed him, disputing his ordination in another diocese (Caesarea Maritima in Palestine). This ecclesiastical turmoil eventually caused Origen to relocate to Caesarea, a move which he characterized as divine deliverance from Egypt akin to that the ancient Hebrews received. About 230, Origen entered on the fateful journey which was to compel him to give up his work at Alexandria and embittered the next years of his life. Sent to Greece on some ecclesiastical mission, he paid a visit to Caesarea, where he was heartily welcomed and was ordained a priest, that no further cause for criticism might be given Demetrius, who had strongly disapproved his preaching before ordination while at Caesarea. But Demetrius, taking this well-meant act as an infringement of his rights, was furious, for not only was Origen under his jurisdiction as bishop of Alexandria, but, if Eastern sources may be believed, Demetrius had been the first to introduce episcopal ordination in Egypt. The metropolitan accordingly convened a synod of bishops and presbyters which banished Origen from Alexandria, while a second synod declared his ordination invalid.
Origen accordingly fled from Alexandria in 231–2 AD, and made his permanent home in Caesarea in Palestine, where his friend Theoctistus was bishop. A series of attacks on him seems to have emanated from Alexandria, whether for his self-castration (a capital crime in Roman law) or for alleged heterodoxy is unknown; but at all events these fulminations were heeded only at Rome, while Palestine, Phoenicia, Arabia, and Achaia paid no attention to them. At Alexandria, Heraclas became head of Origen's school, and shortly afterward, on the death of Demetrius, was consecrated bishop. ...

Later Years

After the death of Maximinus, Origen resumed his life in Caesarea of Palestine. Little is known of the last twenty years of Origen's life. He founded a school where Gregory Thaumaturgus, later bishop of Pontus, was one of the pupils. He preached regularly on Wednesdays and Fridays, and later daily. He taught dialectics, physics, ethics, and metaphysics. He evidently, however, developed an extraordinary literary productivity, broken by occasional journeys; one of which, to Athens during some unknown year, was of sufficient length to allow him time for research.

After his return from Athens, he succeeded in converting Beryllus, bishop of Bostra, from his adoptionistic (i.e., belief that Jesus was born human and only became divine after his baptism) views to the orthodox faith; yet in these very years (about 240) probably occurred the attacks on Origen's own orthodoxy which compelled him to defend himself in writing to Pope Fabian and many bishops. Neither the source nor the object of these attacks is known, though the latter may have been connected with Novatianism (a strict refusal to accept Christians who had denied their faith under persecution).

After his conversion of Beryllus, however, his aid was frequently invoked against heresies. Thus, when the doctrine was promulgated in Arabia that the soul died and decayed with the body, being restored to life only at the resurrection (see soul sleep), appeal was made to Origen, who journeyed to Arabia, and successfully battled this doctrine.

There was second outbreak of the Antonine Plague, which at its height in 251 AD to 266 AD took the lives of 5,000 a day in Rome. This time it was called the Plague of Cyprian. Emperor Decius, believing the plague to be a product of magic, caused by the failure of Christians to recognize him as Divine, began Christian persecutions. This time Origen did not escape the Decian persecution. Eusebius recounted how Origen suffered "bodily tortures and torments under the iron collar and in the dungeon; and how for many days with his feet stretched four spaces in the stocks" Though he did not die while being tortured, he died three years later due to injuries sustained at the age of 69. A later legend, recounted by Jerome and numerous itineraries, places his death and burial at Tyre, but to this little value can be attached.

Source: wiki.com

Note: the extensive writings and documents that comprised Origen’s vast and unique library were donated to a local Church at the passing of Origen. Later Ambrose (337-397 AD) the Bishop of Milan, Italy apparently received a large portion of what remained of Origen’s personal library.
Eusebius

Eusebius of Caesarea, Israel

Eusebius (about 260 – 339/340 AD) was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314 AD. Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon [following in the footsteps of Origen in locating, collecting and categorizing various NT Church epistles] and is regarded as an extremely well learned Christian of his time. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs.

The First Church History - After the Book of Acts

In his Church History or Ecclesiastical History, Eusebius wrote the first surviving history of the Christian Church as a chronologically-ordered account, based on earlier sources complete from the period of the Apostles to his own epoch. The time scheme correlated the history with the reigns of the Roman Emperors, and the scope was broad. Included were the bishops and other teachers of the Church, Christian relations with the Jews and those deemed heretical, and the Christian martyrs through 324 A.D. Although its accuracy and biases have been questioned, it remains an important source on the early church due to Eusebius’s access to materials now lost.

Biblical Textual Criticism

[Origen,] Pamphilus and Eusebius occupied themselves with the textual criticism of the Septuagint text of the Old Testament and especially [collected epistles] of the New Testament. An edition of the Septuagint seems to have been already prepared by Origen, which, according to Jerome, was revised and circulated by Eusebius and Pamphilus. For an easier survey of the material of the four Evangelists, Eusebius divided his edition of the New Testament into paragraphs and provided it with a synoptical table so that it might be easier to find the pericopes that belong together. These canon tables or "Eusebian canons" remained in use throughout the Middle Ages, and illuminated [colored artwork] manuscript versions are important for the study of early medieval art, as they are the most elaborately decorated pages of many Gospel books. Eusebius detailed in Epistula ad Carpianum how to use his canons [books].

Death

Much like his birth, the exact date of Eusebius’ death is unknown. However, there is primary text evidence from a council held in Antioch that by the year 341 AD, his successor Acacius had already filled the seat as Bishop. Socrates and Sozomen write about Eusebius’ death, and place it just before Constantine’s son (Constantine II or Constantine the Younger) died, which was in early 340 AD. They also say that it was after the second banishment of Athanasius, which began in mid 339 AD. This means that his death occurred sometime between the second half of 339 AD and early 340 AD.

Source: wiki.com
Marcion

Marcion of Sinope

Marcion of Sinope (85 – 160 AD) was a [heretical] bishop in early Christianity. His theology completely rejected the existence of the deity described in the Jewish Scriptures and in distinction affirmed the Father of Christ to be the true God. He was denounced by the Church Fathers and he chose to separate himself from the Imperial Church. He is often considered to have held [A STRONG OPPIONION - and not] a pivotal role in the development of the New Testament canon.

Marcionism - similar to Gnosticism

Marcionism, similar to Gnosticism, depicted the Hebrew God of the Old Testament as a tyrant or demiurge (see also God as the Devil). Marcion was labeled as gnostic by Eusebius.

Marcion's canon [compiled between 130 AD and 140 AD] consisted of [only] eleven [NT] books: A gospel consisting of ten sections from the Gospel of Luke edited by Marcion; and ten of Paul's epistles. All other epistles and gospels of the 27 book New Testament canon were rejected. Paul's epistles enjoy a prominent position in the Marcionite canon, since Paul is credited with correctly transmitting the universality of Jesus' message. Other authors' epistles [Notably: Peter, James, Jude, Matthew and John] were rejected since they seemed to suggest that Jesus had simply come to found a new sect within broader Judaism. Religious tribalism of this sort seemed to echo Yahwism, and was thus regarded as a corruption of the "Heavenly Father"'s teaching.

Marcionism was denounced by its opponents as heresy, and written against, notably by Tertullian, in a five-book treatise Adversus Marcionem, written about 208 A.D. Marcion's writings are lost, though they were widely read and numerous manuscripts must have existed. Even so, many scholars (including Henry Wace) claim it is possible to reconstruct and deduce a large part of ancient Marcionism through what later critics, especially Tertullian, said concerning Marcion.

Source: wiki.com

Note: Marcion's short list of acceptable NT books was a list derived by Marcion and was counter to the already accepted (about 27) NT books of the day. It wasn't a list of what was generally accepted by the early Church as NT canon it was a list of only what Marcion wanted to be accepted as official NT canon.
Ambrose

Ambrose - Archbishop of Milan - Father of Modern Christianity

Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (340 AD – 4 April 397 AD), was an Archbishop of Milan, Italy who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century. He was consular prefect of Liguria and Emilia, headquartered in Milan, before being made Bishop of Milan by popular acclamation in 374 AD. Ambrose was a [Trinitarian in doctrine and] staunch opponent of Arianism.

Ambrose was one of the four original doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church, and is the patron saint of Milan. He is notable for [baptizing St. Augustine and] his influence on St. Augustine.

Ambrose ranks with Augustine, Jerome, and Gregory the Great [Pope Gregory I], as one of the Latin Doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church. Theologians compare him with Hilary [Pope from 461-468 AD], who they claim fell short of Ambrose's administrative excellence but demonstrated greater theological ability. He succeeded as a theologian despite his juridical training and his comparatively late handling of Biblical and doctrinal subjects. His spiritual successor, St. Augustine, whose conversion was helped by Ambrose's sermons, owes more to him than to any writer except Paul.

Ambrose's intense episcopal consciousness furthered the growing doctrine of the Church and its sacerdotal ministry, while the prevalent asceticism of the day, continuing the Stoic and Ciceronian training of his youth, enabled him to promulgate a lofty standard of Christian ethics. Thus we have the De officiis ministrorum, De viduis, De virginitate and De paenitentia.

Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Theodosius [Roman Emperor Theodosius I] died at Milan in 395 AD, and two years later (April 4, 397 AD) Ambrose also died. He was succeeded as Bishop of Milan by ["old but good"] Simplician (320-401 AD). Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the Church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated.

Source: wiki.com

Note: during the lifetime of Ambrose, Augustine and Jerome the greater Christian Church transitioned from Greek as the common language to Latin as the common written and spoken language.
Jerome

Jerome - Translated the Greek Codex Alexandrinus into the Latin Vulgate

Jerome (347 – September 30, 420 AD) was a Latin Christian priest, confessor, theologian and historian, who also became a Doctor of the Church. He was the son of Eusebius, of the city of Stridon, on the border of Dalmatia and Pannonia. He is best known for his translation of the Bible into Latin, the Vulgate, and his commentaries on the Gospel of the Hebrews. His list of writings is extensive.

Jerome is the second most voluminous writer (after St. Augustine) in ancient Latin Christianity. In the Roman Catholic Church, he is recognized as the patron saint of translators, librarians and encyclopedists.

He acquired a knowledge of Hebrew by studying with a Jew who converted to Christianity, and took the unusual position (for that time) that the Hebrew, and not the Septuagint, was the inspired text of the Old Testament. The traditional view is that he used this knowledge to translate what became known as the Vulgate, and his translation was slowly but eventually accepted in the Catholic Church. The later resurgence of Hebrew studies within Christianity owes much to him.

Jerome was a scholar at a time when that statement implied a fluency in Greek. He knew some Hebrew when he started his translation project, but moved to Jerusalem to strengthen his grip on Jewish scripture commentary. A wealthy Roman aristocrat, Paula, funded his stay in a monastery in Bethlehem and he completed his translation there.

He began in 382 AD by correcting the existing Latin language version of the New Testament, commonly referred to as the Vetus Latina. By 390 AD he turned to translating the Hebrew Bible from the original Hebrew, having previously translated portions from the Septuagint which came from Alexandria.

He believed that the Council of Jamnia, or mainstream rabbinical Judaism, had rejected the Septuagint as valid Jewish scriptural texts because of what were ascertained as mistranslations along with its Hellenistic heretical elements. He completed this work by 405 AD.

Prior to Jerome's Vulgate, all Latin translations of the Old Testament were based on the Septuagint not the Hebrew. Jerome's decision to use a Hebrew text instead of the previous translated Septuagint went against the advice of most other Christians, including St. Augustine, who thought the Septuagint inspired. Modern scholarship, however, has cast doubts on the actual quality of Jerome's Hebrew knowledge. Many modern scholars believe that the Greek Hexapla is the main source for Jerome's "iuxta Hebraeos" translation of the Old Testament.

For the next 15 years, until he died, Jerome produced a number of commentaries on Scripture, often explaining his translation choices in using the original Hebrew rather than suspect translations. His patristic commentaries align closely with Jewish tradition, and he indulges in allegorical and mystical subtleties after the manner of Philo and the Alexandrian school.

Source: wiki.com

Note: the Septuagint is a somewhat problematic translation [i.e. missing sections] especially when compared to the Hebrew Masoretic Text.
The Alexandrian school

The Alexandrian Schools of Pagan, Secular, Occult, Gnosticism and Philosophy

The Alexandrian school is a collective designation for certain tendencies in literature, philosophy, medicine, and the sciences that developed in the [Greek] Hellenistic cultural center of Alexandria, Egypt during the Hellenistic and Roman periods.

Alexandria was a remarkable center of learning due to the blending of Greek and Oriental influences, its favorable situation and commercial resources, and the enlightened energy of some of the Macedonian Dynasty of the Ptolemies ruling over Egypt, in the final centuries BC. Much scholarly work was collected in the great Library of Alexandria during this time. A lot of epic poetry, as well as works on geography, history, mathematics, astronomy and medicine were composed during this period.

The name of Alexandrian school is also used to describe the religious and philosophical developments in Alexandria after the 1st century. The mix of Jewish theology and Greek philosophy led to a syncretic mix and much mystical speculation. The Neoplatonists devoted themselves to examining the nature of the soul, and sought communion with God. The two great schools of biblical interpretation in the early Christian church incorporated Neoplatonism and philosophical beliefs from Plato's teachings into Christianity, and interpreted much of the Bible allegorically. The founders of the Alexandrian school of Christian theology were Clement of Alexandria and Origen.

History

Alexandria, Egypt founded [as a Greek city in Egypt] by [the Greek] Alexander the Great (356-323 BC) about the time when Greece, in losing her national independence [to Rome], lost also her intellectual supremacy, and was well adapted for becoming the new centre of the world's activity and thought.

Its situation brought it into commercial relations with all the nations lying around the Mediterranean, and at the same time it was the one communicating link with the wealth and civilization of the East. The natural advantages it enjoyed were increased to an enormous extent by the care of the sovereigns of Egypt. Ptolemy Soter (reigned 323–285 BC), to whom Egypt had fallen after the death of Alexander, began to draw around him from Greece a circle of men eminent in literature and philosophy. To these he gave aid for them to carry out their work. Under the inspiration of his friend Demetrius of Phalerum, the Athenian orator, statesman and philosopher, Ptolemy laid the foundations of the great Library of Alexandria and began the search for all written works, which resulted in such a collection as the world has seldom seen. He also built the Museum, in which, maintained by the state, the scholars resided, studied and taught.
Note: Ptolemy II sponsored the translation of the Greek Septuagint (about 275 BC). -- Ptolemy V. commissioned [in Memphis, Egypt] the carving of what became known as the Rosetta Stone (196 BC). -- Cleopatra the daughter of Ptolemy XII was the last Ptolemy to rule in Egypt. Cleopatra died with the Roman Mark Antony at her palace in Alexandria, Egypt in 30 BC.

The Museum, or academy of science, was in many respects not unlike a modern university. The work begun by Ptolemy Soter was carried on by his descendants, in particular by his two immediate successors, Ptolemy Philadelphus and Ptolemy Euergetes. Philadelphus (285–247), whose librarian was the celebrated Callimachus, bought up all Aristotle's collection of books, and also introduced a number of Jewish and Egyptian works. Among these appears to have been a portion of the Septuagint. Euergetes (247–222) increased the library by seizing on the original editions of the dramatists from the Athenian archives, and by compelling all travellers who arrived in Alexandria to leave a copy of any work they possessed.

This intellectual movement extended over a long period of years and can be split into two periods. The first period extends from about 306 to 30 BC, the time from the foundation of the Ptolemaic dynasty to the conquest by the Romans; the second extends from 30 BC to the destruction of the Alexandria Library sometime before or upon the capture of Alexandria by 'Amr ibn al-'As in 641 AD. The clear differences between these two periods explains the variety and vagueness of meaning attaching to the term "Alexandrian School."

In the first period the intellectual activity was of a literary and scientific nature. It was an attempt to continue and develop, under new conditions, the old Hellenic culture. This effort was particularly noticeable under the early Ptolemies. As we approach the 1st century BC, the Alexandrian school began to break up and to lose its individuality. This was due partly to the state of government under the later Ptolemies, partly to the formation of new scholarly circles in Rhodes, Syria and elsewhere. This gradual dissolution was much increased when Alexandria fell under Roman sway.

As the influence of the school was extended over the whole Graeco-Roman world, scholars began to concentrate at Rome rather than at Alexandria. In Alexandria, however, there were new forces in operation which produced a second great outburst of intellectual life. The new movement, which was influenced by Judaism and Christianity, resulted in the speculative philosophy of the Neoplatonists and the religious philosophy of the Gnostics and early church fathers.

Note: a possible explanation of what happened to the Bible during the Early Christian Church era is that after the passing of the original Apostles the writings were collected, notably by Origen, and brought to Alexandria, Egypt where there was already a considerable interest and history of translating and editing the Jewish Old Testament. Upon the arrival of the NT epistles in Alexandria a few edits were made notably 1st John 5:7 was removed, the removal and replacement of NT Hebrew with Aramaic i.e. Mark 15:33 and the removal of NT "Masoretic Text" quotes were replaced with quotes from the Septuagint (LXX) text. -- When Origen departed Alexandria, Egypt for his new home in Caesarea, Israel he took with him his library of edited NT epistles. Due to the availability of the "Egyptian Texts" and the constant persecution of the "Galatian-Byzantine Texts" the slightly modified "Egyptian Texts" became the normal Biblical texts that we have today.

__________________________________________________________________________
1st John 5:7

For there are Three that bear (witness) record in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit: and these Three are One. ~ 1 John 5:7

Among the most controversial verses of the Bible is what some consider an explicit reference that supports the doctrine of the Trinity, 1 John 5:7–8. Although verse 7 does [supposedly] not appear in any version of the Greek text prior to the ninth century [but this does not take into account the Greek Manuscripts prior to any Alexandrian edits], it (1 John 5:7) appears in most of the Latin manuscripts, especially in the Vetus Itala [Vetus Latina], Old Latin predating Jerome. -- [Note: Jerome used the edited Codex Alexandrinus for his NT translation.]

Tertullian

Quintus Septimius Florens Tertullianus, anglicised as Tertullian (160 – 225 AD), was a prolific early Christian author from Carthage in the Roman province of Africa. He is the first Christian author to produce an extensive corpus of Latin Christian literature. He also was a notable early Christian apologist and a polemicist against heresy. Tertullian has been called "the father of Latin Christianity" and "the founder of Western theology."

Though conservative, he did originate and advance new theology to the early Church. He is perhaps most famous for being the oldest extant Latin writer to use the term Trinity (Latin, trinitas), and giving the oldest extant formal exposition of a Trinitarian theology. Other Latin formulations that first appear in his work are "three Persons, one Substance" as the Latin "tres Personae, una Substantia" (itself from the Koine Greek "treis Hypostases, Homoousios"). He wrote his trinitarian formula after becoming a Montanist. However, unlike many Church fathers, he was never canonized by the Catholic Church, as several of his later teachings directly contradicted the actions and teachings of the apostles.

Source: wiki.com

Tertullian quoted the often disputed verse 1 John 5:7 [from texts predating the Alexandrian edits] in about 200 A.D. in his Apology, Against Praxeas.

Source: chick.com
Cyprian

Cyprian (200 AD – September 14, 258 AD) was Bishop of Carthage and an important Early Christian writer, many of whose Latin works are extant [remain currently in existence]. He was born around the beginning of the 3rd century in North Africa, perhaps at Carthage, where he received a classical education. After converting to Christianity, he became a bishop in 249 and eventually died a martyr at Carthage.

Not long after his baptism he was ordained deacon, and soon afterward presbyter; and sometime between July 248 and April 249 he was chosen bishop of Carthage, a popular choice among the poor who remembered his patronage as demonstrating good equestrian style, while a portion of the presbytery opposed it, for all Cyprian's wealth and learning and diplomacy and literary talents. Moreover, the opposition within the church community at Carthage did not dissolve during his episcopacy.

Soon, however, the entire community was put to an unwanted test. Christians in North Africa had not suffered persecution for many years; the church was assured and lax. Early in 250 the "Decian persecution" began. Measures were first taken demanding that the bishops and officers of the church sacrifice to the emperor. The proconsul on circuit, and five commissioners for each town, administered the edict; but, when the proconsul reached Carthage, Cyprian had fled.

It is quite evident in the writings of the church fathers from various dioceses that the Christian community was divided on this occasion, among those who stood firm in civil disobedience, and those who buckled, submitting in word or in deed to the order of sacrifice and receiving a ticket or receipt called a "libellus." Cyprian's secret departure from Carthage was interpreted by his enemies as cowardice and infidelity, and they hastened to accuse him at Rome. The Roman clergy wrote to Cyprian in terms of disapproval. Cyprian rejoined that he fled in accordance with visions and the divine command. From his place of refuge he ruled his flock with earnestness and zeal, using a faithful deacon as his intermediary.

Cyprian's works were edited in volumes 3 and 4 of the Patrologia Latina. Besides a number of epistles, which are partly collected with the answers of those to whom they were written, Cyprian wrote a number of treatises, some of which have also the character of pastoral letters.

*His most important work is his "De unitate ecclesiae." In it, he states: "He can no longer have God for his Father who has not the Church for his mother; . . . he who gathereth elsewhere than in the Church scatters the Church of Christ" (vi.); "nor is there any other home to believers but the one Church" (ix.).

The Plague of Cyprian is named after him due to his description of it.

Source: wiki.com
I will now move on to his arguments concerning whether or not Cyprian quoted “a version” of 1 John 5:7. ...

Since Cyprian wrote the disputed passage [1 John 5:7] in Latin I feel it necessary to list Cyprian’s words in Latin. Cyprian wrote, “Dicit dominus, Ego et pater unum sumus (John x. 30), et iterum de Patre, et Filio, et Spiritu Sancto scriptum est, Et tres unum sunt.” (The Lord says, “I and the Father are One,” and again, of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost it is written: "And the three are One."). This Latin reading is important when you compare it to the Old Latin [Vetus Latina] reading of 1 John 5:7; “Quoniam tres sunt, qui testimonium dant in coelo: Pater, Verbum, et Spiritus sanctus: et hi tres unum sunt.” Cyprian clearly says that it is written of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost--”And the three are One.” His Latin matches the Old Latin reading identically with the exception of ‘hi’. Again, it is important to note that Cyprian said “it is written” when making his remarks. He never indicates, that he is putting some sort of “theological spin” on 1 John 5:7 or 8. There is no other verse that expressly states that the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are ‘three in one’ outside of 1 John 5:7. If Cyprian was not quoting 1 John 5:7 the question must be asked and answered: What was he quoting?

The matter becomes even more devastating when we take into account another of Cyprian’s many statements. When considering issues such as this one before us it is necessary to lay on the table as much of the evidence as one can. Often many of the facts are purposely kept silent due to their damaging testimony. Cyprian writes in another place, “et sanctificatus est, et templum Dei factus ets, quaero cujus Dei? Si Creatoris, non potuit, qui in eum non credidit; si Christi, nec hujus fieri potuit templum, qui negat Deum Christum; si Spiritus Sancti, cum tres unum sunt, quomodo Spiritus Sanctus placatus esse ei potest, qui aut Patris aut Fillii inimicus est?” If he [a person confessing to be a Christian but denying the Tri-Unity of God] was sanctified, he also was made the temple of God. I ask, of what God? If of the Creator; he could not be, because he has not believed in Him. If of Christ; he could not become His temple, since he denies that Christ is God. If of the Holy Spirit; SINCE THE THREE ARE ONE, how can the Holy Spirit be at peace with him who is the enemy either of the Son or of the Father? Here again we see Cyprian stating that “the three are One” (i.e. the Father, Son and Holy Spirit). This I feel is important because it gives us another reference in Cyprian’s writings testifying to the fact that he was not merely putting a “theological spin” on 1 John 5:7/8. The fact is 1 John 5:7 was found in Cyprian’s [Bible] copies.

And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecute you Me (Jesus)? And he said, Who [Father, Son or Holy Spirit] are thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom you persecute ... ~ Acts 9:4-5

Admittedly, the second quote is not near as ‘strong’ as the first but when the evidence it presented, without all the conjecture, only one seeking to hide something can ignore the fact that Cyprian knew full well the wording of 1 John 5:7 as found in our Authorized [KJV] Version. This is so evident that even Frederick Scrivener, who adamantly opposed the Comma, was compelled to say, “If these two passages be taken together (the first is manifestly much the stronger), it is surely safer and more candid to admit that Cyprian read ver. 7 in his copies, than to resort to the explanation of Facundus, that the holy Bishop was merely putting on ver. 8 a spiritual meaning (Plain Introduction, p. 405).” I couldn’t agree more with the words of Dr. Scrivener! The question then becomes, why do [scholars] continue to espouse this “spiritual meaning/theological spin” hypothesis when this allegation has been refuted for centuries? One can only wonder if the reason behind this charade is not to further conceal the actual evidence and to further mislead the unsuspecting saints.

Source: avdefense.webs.com
Wycliffe Bible

The John Wycliffe English Bible from about 1382 AD to 1395 AD

John Wycliffe (1320 AD – December 1384 AD) called "The Morning Star of the Reformation".

Wycliffe was also an early advocate for translation of the Bible into the common language. He completed his translation directly from the Vulgate into vernacular English in the year 1382, now known as Wycliffe's Bible. It is probable that he personally translated the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; and it is possible he translated the entire New Testament, while his associates translated the Old Testament. Wycliffe's Bible appears to have been completed by 1384, with additional updated versions being done by Wycliffe's assistant John Purvey and others in 1388 AD and 1395 AD.

Translated into English from Jerome's Latin Vulgate

Wycliffe's Bible is the name now given to a group of Bible translations into Middle English that were made under the direction of, or at the instigation of, John Wycliffe. They appeared over a period from approximately 1382 AD to 1395 AD. These Bible translations were the chief inspiration and chief cause of the Lollard movement, a pre-Reformation movement that rejected many of the distinctive teachings of the Roman Catholic Church. In the early Middle Ages, most Western Christian people encountered the Bible only in the form of oral versions of scriptures, verses and homilies in Latin (other sources were mystery plays, usually conducted in the vernacular, and popular iconography). Though relatively few people could read at this time, Wycliffe's idea was to translate the Bible into the vernacular, saying "it helpeth Christian men to study the Gospel in that tongue in which they know best Christ's sentence".

Long thought to be the work of Wycliffe himself, the Wycliffite translations are now generally believed to be the work of several hands. Nicholas of Hereford is known to have translated a part of the text; John Purvey and perhaps John Trevisa are names that have been mentioned as possible authors. The translators worked from the Vulgate, the Latin Bible that was the standard Biblical text of Western Christianity, and the text conforms fully with Catholic teaching. They included in the testaments those works which would later be called deuterocanonical [extra biblical - Apocryphal books] by most Protestants, along with 3 Esdras which is now called 2 Esdras and Paul's epistle to the Laodiceans.

Wycliffe became deeply disillusioned both with Scholastic theology of his day and also with the state of the church, at least as represented by the clergy. In the final phase of his life in the years before his death in 1384 he increasingly argued for Scriptures as the authoritative centre of Christianity, that the claims of the papacy were unhistorical, that monasticism was irredeemably corrupt, and that the moral unworthiness of priests invalidated their office and sacraments.

Although unauthorized, the work was popular. Wycliffe Bible texts are the most common manuscript literature in Middle English. More than 250 manuscripts of the Wycliffe Bible survive.

Although Wycliffe's Bible circulated widely in the later Middle Ages, it had very little influence on the first English biblical translations of the reformation era such as those of William Tyndale and Miles Coverdale, as it had been translated from the Latin Vulgate rather than the original Greek and Hebrew; and consequently it
was generally ignored in later English Protestant biblical scholarship. The earliest printed edition, of the New Testament only, was by John Lewis in 1731. However, due to the common of surviving manuscripts of Wycliffe's Bible as works of an unknown Catholic translator, this version continued to circulate among 16th-century English Catholics, and many of its renderings of the Vulgate into English were adopted by the translators of the Rheims New Testament. Since the Rheims version was itself to be consulted by the translators working for King James [KJV] a number of readings from Wycliffe's Bible did find their way into the Authorized King James Version of the Bible at second hand.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the only available Bible at that time was Jerome's Latin Vulgate - the Byzantine Textus Receptus (TR) would not come to Europe until after the Fall of Constantinople in 1453 AD.

**Also Note:** at that time the differences between the Bibles, the old Vetus Latina, Jerome’s Latin Vulgate and the soon to be westernized (Byzantine) Textus Receptus was very minimal with only about a 2% discrepancy in the totality of the Bible. -- With the Bible versions being so closely matched some of the work of John Wycliffe carried directly into the later work of William Tyndale and much of Tyndale's work went directly into the KJV translation as 98% of the Bible was undisputed the KJV translators were mainly working to standardize the Bible and correct a few disputed verses of the Bible.

---

**March 23**

**The Fall of Constantinople**

The Fall of Roman Constantinople to Turkish Muslims in 1453 AD

The Fall of Constantinople (Turkish: Conquest of Istanbul) was the capture of Constantinople (Istanbul), the capital of the Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire, which occurred after a siege by the invading [Muslims of the] Ottoman Empire, under the command of 21-year-old Ottoman Sultan Mehmed II, against the defending army commanded by Byzantine Emperor Constantine XI Palaiologos. The siege lasted from Friday, 6 April 1453 AD until Tuesday, 29 May 1453 AD according to the Julian calendar, when the city fell and was finally conquered by the [Turkish] Ottomans.

The capture of Constantinople (and two other Byzantine splinter territories soon thereafter) marked the end of the Roman Empire, an imperial state which had lasted for nearly 1,500 years. The Ottoman conquest of Constantinople also dealt a massive blow to Christendom, as the Ottoman armies thereafter were free to advance into Europe without an adversary to their rear. After the conquest, Sultan Mehmed transferred the capital of the Ottoman Empire from Adrianople to Istanbul (Constantinople). Several Greek and non-Greek intellectuals fled the city before and after the siege, with the majority of them migrating particularly to Italy, which helped fuel the Renaissance.

The conquest of the city of Constantinople and the end of the Byzantine Empire marks, for some historians, the end of the Middle Ages.

Source: wiki.com
After this I [Daniel] saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [Rome], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and [Rome] it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and [Revised Rome - i.e. starting with Emperor Constantine the Great, he reigned about 306-337 AD - 7th Kingdom] it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn [Antichrist], before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. I beheld till the Thrones [Kingdoms] were cast down, and the Ancient of Days [God] did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His Throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels [movement] as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands [i.e. millions of Saints] ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand [i.e. billions] stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the [Antichrist] horn spake: I beheld even till the beast [Antichrist] was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame (Revelation 19:20). As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. ~ Daniel 7:7-12

**Note:** the Fall of Constantinople was less an “end of the Roman Empire” and more a downsizing and modernizing of the emergent Holy Roman Empire.

---

**March 24**

**Johannes Gutenberg**

Johannes Gutenberg invented the Mechanical Movable Type Printing Press in 1445 AD

*In Renaissance Europe, the arrival of mechanical movable type printing introduced the era of mass communication which permanently altered the structure of society*

Johannes Gensfleisch zur Laden zum Gutenberg (1395 – February 3, 1468 AD) was a German blacksmith, goldsmith, printer, and publisher who introduced printing to Europe. His invention of mechanical movable type printing started the Printing Revolution and is widely regarded as the most important event of the modern period. It played a key role in the development of the Renaissance, Reformation, the Age of Enlightenment, and the Scientific Revolution and laid the material basis for the modern knowledge-based economy and the spread of learning to the masses.

Gutenberg was the first European to use movable type printing, in around 1439. Among his many contributions to printing are: the invention of a process for mass-producing movable type; the use of oil-based ink; and the use of a wooden printing press similar to the agricultural screw presses of the period. His truly epochal invention was the combination of these elements into a practical system which allowed the mass production of printed books and was economically viable for printers and readers alike. Gutenberg's method for making type is traditionally considered to have included a type metal alloy and a hand mold for casting type.
In Renaissance Europe, the arrival of mechanical movable type printing introduced the era of mass communication which permanently altered the structure of society. The relatively unrestricted circulation of information — including revolutionary ideas — transcended borders, captured the masses in the Reformation and threatened the power of political and religious authorities; the sharp increase in literacy broke the monopoly of the literate elite on education and learning and bolstered the emerging middle class. Across Europe, the increasing cultural self-awareness of its people led to the rise of proto-nationalism, accelerated by the flowering of the European vernacular languages to the detriment of Latin's status as lingua franca. In the 19th century, the replacement of the hand-operated Gutenberg-style press by steam-powered rotary presses allowed printing on an industrial scale, while Western-style printing was adopted all over the world, becoming practically the sole medium for modern bulk printing.

The use of movable type was a marked improvement on the handwritten manuscript, which was the existing method of book production in Europe, and upon woodblock printing, and revolutionized European book-making. Gutenberg's printing technology spread rapidly throughout Europe and later the world.

The Gutenberg Bible 1454 AD

His major work, the Gutenberg Bible [the first Bible printed by machine], has been acclaimed for its high aesthetic and technical quality. -- Written in Latin, the Gutenberg Bible is an edition of the Vulgate.

March 25

Desiderius Erasmus

Desiderius Erasmus in 1516 AD, published the Greek (Textus Receptus) New Testament

Desiderius Erasmus in 1516, published his (Textus Receptus) Greek New Testament - Note: the (Textus Receptus) was a coalition of various existing Greek Texts aligned to the newly received more ancient Greek texts from the recently fallen region of Constantinople hence the name "Textus Receptus" or simply Texts Received.

Desiderius Erasmus

Over the years, Erasmus became intimately acquainted with biblical manuscripts available throughout Europe, particularly of the New Test-ament. Because the Word of God is quick and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, it is evident as Erasmus began to search the Scriptures, they had a profound effect upon his life. By the time of his death, the theology of Erasmus had shifted closer to that of the Ana-baptists than that of Rome. This will shortly be documented.

As noted above, in 1516, Erasmus published from Basel, Switzer-land, his Greek New Testament which he called the Novum Instru-mentum. In English that means the "New Instrument. Contrary to popular misconception, Erasmus had more than a handful of manu-scripts at his disposal. Preserved Smith, the noted expert on the life of Erasmus, comments, "For the first edition Erasmus had before him ten manuscripts, four
of which he found in England, and five at Basle. . . . The last codex was lent him by John Reuchlin . . . [and] appeared to Erasmus so old that it might have come from the Apostolic Age." He was aware of Vaticanus in the Vatican Library and had a friend by the name of Bombasius research that for him (165). He, however, rejected the characteristic variants of Codex Vaticanus which distinguishes itself from the Received Text (RT).

Source: av1611.com

Desiderius Erasmus (27 October 1466 AD – 12 July 1536 AD), known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, or simply Erasmus, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist (i.e. professionalism), Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, and theologian.

Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style. He was a proponent of religious toleration, and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists"; he has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists". Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote On Free Will, The Praise of Folly, Handbook of a Christian Knight, On Civility in Children, Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style, Julius Exclusus, and many other works.

Erasmus lived against the backdrop of the growing European religious Reformation; but while he was critical of the abuses within the Church and called for reform, he kept his distance from Luther and Melanchthon and continued to recognise the authority of the pope. Erasmus emphasized a middle way, with a deep respect for traditional faith, piety and grace, and rejected Luther's emphasis on faith alone. Erasmus therefore remained a member of the Catholic Church all his life. Erasmus remained committed to reforming the Church and its clerics' abuses from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps.

Erasmus died suddenly in Basel in 1536 while preparing to return to Brabant, and was buried in the Basel Minster, the former cathedral of the city. A bronze statue of him was erected in his city of birth in 1622, replacing an earlier work in stone.

Source: wiki.com

Note: though Erasmus had about a dozen Greek NT text Manuscripts available to him after comparing the various Manuscripts and confirming their uniformity he only heavily used a couple of them to complete his Greek NT Edition the Textus Receptus – not many repetitive Texts are needed if they all say the same thing because they are supposed to say the same thing. Only a couple of reliable Manuscripts were needed in order to combine them into the Greek Textus Receptus that we have today.
William Tyndale

William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from the Ancient Greek notably using in part the Greek Textus Receptus of Desiderius Erasmus.

William Tyndale (1494–1536 AD) was an English scholar who became a leading figure in Protestant reform in the years leading up to his execution. He is well known for his translation of the Bible into English. He was influenced by the work of Desiderius Erasmus, who made the Greek New Testament available in Europe, and by Martin Luther. While a number of partial and incomplete translations had been made from the seventh century onward, the grass-roots spread of Wycliffe's Bible resulted in a death sentence for any unlicensed possession of Scripture in English—even though translations in all other major European languages had been accomplished and made available. Tyndale's translation was the first English Bible to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, the first English one to take advantage of the printing press, and first of the new English Bibles of the Reformation. It was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and English Laws to maintain church rulings. In 1530 AD, Tyndale also wrote The Practyse of Prelates, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened Scripture.

Tyndale had to learn Hebrew in Germany due to England's active Edict of Expulsion against the Jews. He worked in an age where Greek was available to the European scholarly community for the first time in centuries. Erasmus compiled and edited Greek Scriptures into the Textus Receptus — ironically, to improve upon the Latin Vulgate—following the Renaissance-fueling Fall of Constantinople in 1453 and the dispersion of Greek-speaking intellectuals and texts into a Europe which previously had access to none. Sharing Erasmus' translation ideals, Tyndale took the ill-regarded, unpopular and awkward Middle-English "vulgar" tongue, improved upon it using Greek and Hebrew syntaxes and idioms, and formed an Early Modern English basis that Shakespeare and others would later follow and build upon as Tyndale-inspired vernacular forms took over. When a copy of The Obedience of a Christian Man fell into the hands of Henry VIII, the king found the rationale to break the Church in England from the Roman Catholic Church in 1534.

In 1535 AD, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde (Filford) outside Brussels for over a year. In 1536 he was convicted of heresy and executed by strangulation, after which his body was burnt at the stake. His dying request that the King of England's eyes would be opened seemed to find its fulfillment just two years later with Henry's authorization of The Great Bible for the Church of England—which was largely Tyndale's own work. Hence, the Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world and eventually, on the global British Empire.

Notably, in 1611, the 54 independent scholars who created the King James Version, drew significantly from Tyndale, as well as translations that descended from his. One estimate suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. With his translation of the Bible the first ever to be printed in English, and a model for subsequent English translations, in 2002, Tyndale was placed at number 26 in the BBC's poll of the 100 Greatest Britons.
King James Version

The King James Version 1611

The King James Version (KJV), commonly known as the Authorized Version (AV) or King James Bible (KJB), is an English translation of the Christian Bible for the Church of England begun in 1604 AD and completed in 1611 AD. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third translation into English to be approved by the English Church authorities. The first was the Great Bible commissioned in the reign of King Henry VIII (1535 AD), and the second was the Bishops' Bible of 1568 AD. In January 1604 AD, King James VI and I convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

King James gave the translators instructions intended to guarantee that the new version would conform to the ecclesiology and reflect the episcopal structure of the Church of England and its belief in an ordained clergy. The translation was done by 47 scholars, all of whom were members of the Church of England. In common with most other translations of the period, the New Testament was translated from Greek, the Old Testament was translated from Hebrew text, while the Apocrypha were translated from the Greek and Latin. In the Book of Common Prayer (1662 AD), the text of the Authorized Version replaced the text of the Great Bible – for Epistle and Gospel readings – and as such was authorized by Act of Parliament. By the first half of the 18th century, the Authorized Version was effectively unchallenged as the English translation used in Anglican and Protestant churches. Over the course of the 18th century, the Authorized Version supplanted the Latin Vulgate as the standard version of scripture for English speaking scholars. Today, the most used edition of the King James Bible, and often identified as plainly the King James Version [and even KJV 1611], especially in the United States, closely follows the standard text of 1769 AD, edited by Benjamin Blayney at Oxford.

Source: wiki.com

Dedication by the Translators to King James

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE JAMES, BY THE GRACE OF GOD,
KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, ETC.
THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE WISH GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD

Great and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that, upon the setting of that bright Occindental Star, Queen Elizabeth, of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known who was to direct the unsettled State; the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title; and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.
But among all of our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us, which is that inestimable treasure which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it; nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man, in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence of the truth, which hath given such a blow unto that Man of Sin as will not be healed, and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now, with all humility, we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once, out of deep judgement, apprehended how convenient it was, that, out of the Original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other foreign languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal mover and author of the Work; humbly craving of your most Sacred Majesty, that, since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is; whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil, we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord, and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.
Robert Estienne, known as Stephanus (1503–1559 AD), a printer from Paris, edited the Greek (Textus Receptus) New Testament four times, in 1546, 1549, 1550 and 1551, the last in Geneva.

In 1532, he published the remarkable Thesaurus linguae latinae, and twice he published the entire Hebrew Bible — "one with the Commentary of Kimchi on the minor prophets, in 13 vols. 4to (quarto) (Paris, 1539-43), another in 10 vols. 16mo (sextodecimo) (ibid. 1544-46)." Both of these editions are rare.

Of more importance are his four editions of the Greek New Testament, 1546, 1549, 1550, and 1551, the last in Geneva. The first two are among the neatest Greek texts known, and are called O mirificam; the third is a splendid masterpiece of typographical skill, and is known as the Editio Regia; the edition of 1551 contains the Latin translation of Erasmus and the Vulgate, is not nearly as fine as the other three, and is exceedingly rare. It was in this edition that the division of the New Testament into verses was for the first time introduced.

A number of editions of the Vulgate also appeared from his presses, of which the principal are those of 1528, 1532, 1540 (one of the ornaments of his press), and 1546. The text of the Vulgate was in a wretched condition, and his editions, especially that of 1546, containing a new translation at the side of the Vulgate, was the subject of sharp and acrimonious criticism from the clergy.


Source: wiki.com

Note: the 1611 AD King James (New Testament) Bible was translated into English primarily from the existing Textus Receptus family of Greek manuscripts. The 1550 AD Stephanus (Greek New Testament) a NT Bible edited by Robert Estienne using the existing Greek Textus Receptus of Desiderius Erasmus and in making his few changes and additions provides a closely matching KJV Greek NT manuscript.
Tischendorf bible Hoax

Constantin von Tischendorf's 1859 AD Codex Sinaiticus, bible Discovery Hoax

Lobegott Friedrich Constantin (von) Tischendorf (January 18, 1815 – December 7, 1874) was a noted German Biblical scholar. He deciphered [the code] the Codex Ephraemi Rescriptus, a 5th-century Greek manuscript of the New Testament, in the 1840s, and rediscovered the Codex Sinaiticus, a 4th-century New Testament manuscript, in 1859 AD.

Constantin von Tischendorf just a few scant years after the dazzling vision, all three versions of the same vision of Joseph Smith Jr., Tischendorf discovered the remarkable Codex Sinaiticus possibly the oldest and rarest NT Manuscript on the face of the earth - if you can believe it, any of the three versions articulated by Tischendorf.

LDS First Vision by LDS Prophet and Founder Joseph Smith, Jr. 1832 AD

The First Vision, also called the grove experience, refers to a vision that Joseph Smith, Jr. said he received in the spring of 1820, in a wooded area in Manchester, New York, which his followers call the Sacred Grove. Smith described it as a personal theophany in which he received instruction from God. Smith's followers believe the vision reinforces his authority as the founder and prophet of the Latter Day Saint [LDS] movement. According to an account Smith told in 1838, he went to the woods to pray about which church to join but fell into the grip of an evil power that nearly overcame him. At the last moment, he was rescued by two shining "personages" (implied to be Jesus and God the Father) who hovered above him. One of the beings told Smith not to join any existing churches because all taught incorrect doctrines.

Smith wrote several accounts of the vision beginning in 1832, but none of the accounts was published until the 1840s. Though Smith had described other visions, the First Vision was essentially unknown to early Latter Day Saints; Smith's experience did not become important in the Latter Day Saint movement until the early-20th century, when it became the embodiment of the Latter Day Saint restoration. The First Vision also corroborated distinctive Mormon doctrines such as the bodily nature of God the Father and the uniqueness of Mormonism as the only true path to salvation.

Piltdown Man Hoax 1912 AD

The Piltdown hoax is perhaps the most famous paleoanthropological hoax ever to have been perpetrated. It is prominent for two reasons: the attention [it] paid to the issue of human evolution, and the length of time, more than 40 years, that elapsed from its discovery to its full exposure [in 1953] as a forgery.

Sources: wiki.com
Douay–Rheims Bible

The Douay–Rheims Bible is a translation of the Bible from the Latin Vulgate into English made by members of the English College, Douai, in the service of the Catholic Church. The New Testament portion was published in Reims, France, in 1582, in one volume with extensive commentary and notes. The Old Testament portion was published in two volumes thirty years later by the University of Douai. The first volume, covering Genesis through Job, was published in 1609; the second, covering Psalms to 2 Machabees plus the apocrypha of the Clementine Vulgate was published in 1610. Marginal notes took up the bulk of the volumes and had a strong polemical and patristic character. They offered insights on issues of translation, and on the Hebrew and Greek source texts of the Vulgate. The purpose of the version, both the text and notes, was to uphold Catholic tradition in the face of the Protestant Reformation which up till then had overwhelmingly dominated Elizabethan religion and academic debate. As such it was an impressive effort by English Catholics to support the Counter-Reformation. The New Testament was reprinted in 1600, 1621 and 1633. The Old Testament volumes were reprinted in 1635 but neither thereafter for another hundred years.

The Rheims New Testament had an influence on the translators of the King James Version. Afterwards it ceased to be of interest in the [English] Anglican church. The city is now spelled Douai, but the Bible continues to be published as the Douay–Rheims Bible and has formed the basis of some later Catholic Bibles in English.

Sources: wiki.com

Early Bible Unity

King James Version (1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

Modern Bible Variances

Modern Catholic Bible — Revelation 5:10 You made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they will reign on earth.

New International Version (NIV) — Revelation 5:10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.

English Standard Version (ESV) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.
Pressing On

Pressing on in Our High Calling in Jesus Christ

Let’s leave Mephibosheth and his unhelpful practices in the pages of history while we ourselves move forward and press on in our High Calling in Jesus Christ.

Blessed are the undefiled in The Way, who walk in the law of the LORD. Blessed are they that keep His Testimonies, and that seek Him with the whole heart. They also do no iniquity: they walk in His ways. You have commanded us to keep Your precepts diligently. O that my ways were directed to keep Your statutes! Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all Your commandments. I will praise you with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned Your righteous judgments. I will keep Your statutes: O forsake me not utterly. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to Your word. With my whole heart have I sought You: O let me not wander from Your commandments. Your word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against You. Blessed are You, O LORD: teach me Your statutes. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of Your mouth. I have rejoiced in The Way of your testimonies, as much as in all riches. I will meditate in Your precepts, and have respect unto Your ways. I will delight myself in Your statutes: I will not forget your word. Deal bountifully with your servant, that I may live, and keep Your Word. Open You mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of Your law. I am a stranger in the earth: hide not Your commandments from me. My soul breaks for the longing that it has unto Your judgments at all times. ~ Psalms 119:1-20

Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. ~ Philippians 3:12-14
April - Behold The Lamb of God

April 1

Behold The Lamb of God

Behold Jesus the Lamb of God has Come

Jesus Christ the Lamb of God has come from Heaven to provide eternal salvation for mankind.

Therefore thus will I do unto you, O Israel: and because I will do this unto you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel. ~ Amos 4:12

The next day John [the Baptist] sees Jesus coming unto him, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world. ~ John 1:29

Go through, go through the gates; prepare all of you The Way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people. Behold, the LORD has proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say all of you to the Daughter of Zion, Behold, your salvation comes; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and you shall be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken. ~ Isaiah 62:10-12

In this month of devotions we are going to look at who Jesus is and what His Ministry came to accomplish.

April 2

1st Coming Prophesies

The Old Testament Office of Prophet

The 1st Coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ was foretold many times in advance by the Old Testament Prophets. In fact a Prophet is someone who explained in advance who Jesus was and what were the signs of His coming and what is the purpose of His Ministry.

And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because you have done this [deceived mankind], you are cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon your belly shall you go, and dust shall you eat all the days of your life: And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed (Antichrist) and her Seed (Messiah - Christ); It shall bruise your head [on the cross (Colossians 2:14-15)], and you shall bruise His heel [on the cross (John 19:17-18)]. ~ Genesis 3:14-15

For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that He [Messiah - Christ] shall stand at the latter day upon the earth and though after [death] my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my [resurrection] flesh shall I see God:
Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins [determination - plans] be consumed within me. ~ Job 19:25-27

For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the [Eternal] Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of [King] David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of Hosts will perform this. ~ Isaiah 9:6-7

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a New Covenant [New Testament] with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah: Not according to the [Moses - Mt. Sinai - Old] Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My covenant they brake, although I was an Husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel [Governed by God]; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My [Royal - Spiritual] Law in their inward parts [soul], and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. ~ Jeremiah 31:31-33

For thus says the LORD of Hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; And I will shake all Nations, and The Desire of all Nations [Messiah - Christ] shall come: and I will fill this House [rebuilt Temple - 2nd Temple] with Glory, says the LORD of Hosts. The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine, says the LORD of Hosts. The Glory of this latter House [New Covenant] shall be greater than of the former [Old Covenant], says the LORD of Hosts: and in this place will I give peace, says the LORD of Hosts. ~ Haggai 2:6-9

Note: we don’t have Prophets 'per se' today because the Messiah Jesus Christ has already come and has been revealed to mankind. Also we have instruction in the Bible explaining that no one will know the day or the hour of the return - the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ so currently there isn’t anything to prophecy about regarding the 2nd Coming of the Messiah.

Watch therefore, for all of you know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of Man comes. ~ Matthew 25:13

Also Note: there is still a biblical type of prophecy (Romans 12:6) and that involves in some cases a clear and concise teaching of who Jesus is and what His Ministry involves but it does not provide any extra biblical knowledge or information. The Spiritual gifts (1 Corinthians 12:10-11) of discernment, gift of knowledge and gift of wisdom, etc. do more in the present Church Age to provide insight into current and future events and predicaments and also provide the wisdom in how to handle them, more than any current teaching gift of prophecy does.
The Levitical Priesthood

The Ministry of The Levitical Priesthood

The Levitical Instructional Priesthood

The Apostle Paul explains that the important purpose of the Levitical Law was to provide information, instructing and examples to the people until the Messiah/Christ would come and officiate the actual offerings and sacrifices with real efficacy [tangible results].

We also noted that with the arrival of the Christ (Jesus Christ) the Levitical Priesthood has gloriously completed its assigned task and is no longer a viable Priesthood.

Wherefore [what is the purpose] then [that] serves the [Levitical] law? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed [Messiah/Christ] should come to whom [us] the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels [messengers - prophets] in the hand of a mediator. ... But before faith [Messiah/Christ] came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed [in Jesus Christ]. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster [instruction] to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith has come, we are no longer under a [Levitical Law] schoolmaster. ~ Galatians 3:19-25

The Ministry of Jesus Christ

When Jesus came to earth to perform His Ministry it is the Melchizedek Ministry that Jesus is at all times and in all circumstances participating in and fulfilling.

In other words the sacrificial offering of Jesus on the cross is that of the Melchizedek Priesthood and not directly a traditional Levitical offering. It is of note that Jesus was born of the Tribe of Judah and not being from the Tribe of Levi He would not have any Levitical office to perform.

But now we are delivered [by Jesus] from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in Newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the [Levitical] letter. ~ Romans 7:6

Note: the two Priesthoods the earthly Levitical instructional Priesthood and the Heavenly Divine Eternal Melchizedek Priesthood are two separate, unique and distinct Priesthoods the one replaced the other.

Also Note: because the two Priesthoods are completely separate and distinct there is no concept that one Priesthood [Levitical] is fulfilled in order to then enter into the next Priesthood [Melchizedek]. – Jesus fulfilled the Levitical Law only in that the Levitical Law prophesied of Jesus' arrival. Jesus did not obey the Levitical Law in the sense of obeying a lesser law just because it was there to be obeyed but instead Jesus lived, moved and breathed in His Melchizedek Law (James 2:8) as His Melchizedek Priesthood preceded (Genesis 14:18), superseded (Psalm 110:4) and completely replaced (Revelation 1:6) any vestige or any form of instructional Levitical Law that ever existed.
The Melchizedek Priesthood

The Ministry of The Melchizedek Priesthood

The Ministry of Jesus Christ continued ... 

At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath Day through the corn [grain field]; and His disciples were hungry [but not hungry enough to ask Jesus for a miracle], and began to pluck the ears of corn [grain] and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto Him, Behold, Your Disciples do that which is not [Levitically] lawful to do upon the Sabbath Day. ~ Matthew 12:1-2 

But He (Jesus) said unto them, Have all of you not read what [King] David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; How he entered into the [Tabernacle] House of God, and did eat the showbread, which was not [Levitically] lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? Or have all of you not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath Days the [Levitical] Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, That in this place is One Greater than the [Levitical] Temple. **But if all of you had known what this [the Melchizedek Priesthood] means,** I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, all of you [Pharisees] would not have condemned the guiltless [the Disciples observing the mercy of the Melchizedek Priesthood]. For the Son of Man is Lord [Master - owner] even of the Sabbath Day. ~ Matthew 12:3-8 

**Note:** the Disciples clearly and intentionally broke the Levitical Law, Jesus didn’t, but the Disciples according to the Bible did so and at a time and in a place where it could only cause a confrontation with the Pharisees. This is one of the clear instances of the Bible where the Disciples really began to get it and walked not in the ways of man and the Levitical Law but demonstrated their willingness to leave what had previously been established in order to live in Jesus’ Melchizedek Priesthood Kingdom.

---

April 5

Old Testament Redemption

Old Testament Redemption of the Levitical Priesthood

The Incompleteness of Redemption

The Old Testament Levitical Law provided a type of redemption in that God redeemed Israel from among the Gentile Nations. The real and permanent Redemption of the Nation of Israel is in the Promises and Ministry of God and not in the Levitical Priesthood of man.

Redemption means to be back in the possession of the rightful owner.
My little children [redemption], of whom I [Apostle Paul] travail in birth again until [salvation] Christ be formed in you, I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you. ~ Galatians 4:19-20

It is important to note that Redemption and Salvation can be completely different terms with completely different outcomes. All people will eventually be redeemed in that all people will face God and every knee will bow before God but not everyone will remain in God’s presence and receive salvation (healing) from sin. Technically speaking being removed into the lake of fire is a type of redemption in that once in God's presence God has determined to do His will.

For example if someone lost something like a hat or a golf club or any valued item and a time later the lost item was returned to the rightful owner, the owner would have redeemed their possession, yet a human owner might not want the item any longer and could just throw it away. Now God is not going to just throw us away because God created us and God is not like us but it is an example that Redemption in itself is incomplete (possibly very incomplete) and that it is Salvation that is our ultimate desire.

For I [Apostle Paul] was alive [redeemed] without the law once: but when the commandment came [with knowledge of sin], sin revived, and I died [became aware of the need of God’s Salvation]. ~ Romans 7:9

But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. ~ Acts 15:11

I charge you therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge [all people] the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; ~ 2 Timothy 4:1

Behold, He comes with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all families of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen. ~ Revelation 1:7

April 6

New Testament Salvation

New Testament Salvation of the Melchizedek Priesthood

The Completeness of Salvation

Back to our previous example and more like the God of the Bible, God receives back [Redemption] His damaged possessions and [Salvation] repairs and renews what is in His presence as His possession.

But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. ~ Acts 15:11
In [Jesus] whom all of you also trusted, after that all of you heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that all of you believed, all of you were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory. ~ Ephesians 1:13-14

Wherefore, my beloved, as all of you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation [healing] with fear and trembling. For it is God which works in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure. ~ Philippians 2:12-13

For God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and [continue to] edify one another, even as also all of you [already] do. ~ 1 Thessalonians 5:9-11

Therefore I endure all things for the elect's [Christians with an office (job) in the Church body] sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. ~ 2 Timothy 2:10

---

April 7

Living Body and Blood Communion

Eternal Life Living Body and Blood Communion

Jesus willingly shed and sacrificed His sinless blood for our eternal atonement.

The concept of both the Levitical and Melchizedek blood (life) sacrifice offering is that 1st sin is atoned for in that the penalty of sin is death – bodily death of the sacrifice is first and then 2nd the new life is provided by the blood offering.

For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. ~ Romans 6:23

The blood offering provides the new life i.e. in the Old Testament the blood was poured into the ground reversing the curse of Genesis.

And unto Adam He [God] said, Because you have hearkened unto the voice of your [deceived] wife, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, You shall not eat of it: cursed is the ground for your sake; in sorrow shall you eat of it all the days of your life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to you; and you shall eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of your face shall you eat bread, till you return unto the ground; for out of it were you taken: for dust you are, and unto dust shall you return. ~ Genesis 3:17-19

And you [Levitical High Priest] shall take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour all the blood [life] beside the bottom of the altar. ~ Exodus 29:12

For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the [life] blood that [gives life] makes an atonement for the soul. ~ Leviticus 17:11
Only be sure that you eat not the blood: **for the blood is the life**; and you may not eat the life with the flesh. ~ Deuteronomy 12:23

In the New Testament we have the eternal body and blood of Jesus Christ and it is both Spirit and physical therefore we consider both His physical 1st coming and His Spiritual eternal life and 2nd Coming when we receive or take communion.

And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. ~ Colossians 1:20

The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? ~ 1 Corinthians 10:16

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be Glory forever and ever. Amen. ~ Hebrews 13:20-21

**Conclusion:** with the promises of God and the Priesthoods [Melchizedek and the completed Levitical] of God it was still necessary to shed actual physical blood in order to provide actual physical life. In other words our physical life needed a physical atonement. We as mankind did receive the free gift of eternal life atonement from God but though it was free to us it was costly to God. The promises of God, instituted in the Communion bread and Wine, are both spiritual and physical the eternal spiritual realm and our physical realm combined. When and where the Spiritual of God met the physical of mankind is in the events of Holy Week.

---

**April 8**

**The Evangelical Holy Week - Reality and Faith United**

Common Christian Evangelical Holy Week - Reality and Faith United

Jesus Walk 2019 declaring the Leadership of Jesus Christ in that during the many Passion and Holy Week events the events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

Jesus Walk is a Timeline, a Devotional and a Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week. The Jesus Walk timeline was written in the spring-summer of 2000 by David Anson Brown then the first Jesus Walk 10 day Holy Week with a partial devotional was held during Holy Week in 2001, later for Holy Week 2003 the current group focused devotional "Becoming United in Jesus Christ" was completed. A second individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" is still currently being written.

The next day John [the Baptist] sees Jesus coming unto him, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world. ~ John 1:29
I (Jesus) am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a Baptism [Cross and Resurrection] to be Baptized with; and how am I straitened [determined] until it be accomplished! ~ Luke 12:49-50

Source: Jesus Walk (PDF)

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the Historical Biblical Christian pattern [i.e. the literal, grammatical, historical method of Biblical interpretation]. In following the actual Divine and human events that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and the Ministry of Jesus Christ including imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

April 9

Holy Week - Friday

Anointing - Preparation Friday

Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany - 9th of Nisan

Then Jesus six days before the Passover [Holy Week] came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. ~ John 12:1-3

And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came near to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and *Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He sends forth two of His disciples, And says unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] opposite to you: and as soon as all of you be entered into it, all of you shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do all of you this? say all of you that the Lord (Owner) has need of him; and immediately he will send him here. ~ Mark 11:1-3

Personal Reflection #1 - Anointing Oil

Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn’t even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus.
As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life [eternal] for evermore. ~ Psalms 133:1-3

Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted?

Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives.

We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God.

**Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

Therefore thus will I do unto you, O Israel: and because I will do this unto you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel. ~ Amos 4:12

We have also a more sure Word of Prophecy; unto which all of you do well that all of you take heed, as unto a Light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day Star [TriUne God - Holy Spirit] arise in your hearts: ~ 2 Peter 1:19

April 10

**Evangelical Holy Week - Saturday**

**Triumphal Entry - Jesus is King Saturday**

**Triumphal Entry - Selection of the Passover Lamb (Exodus 12:3) - 10th of Nisan**

Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled.
And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and scattered them in The Way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that comes in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that comes in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the Highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple [only to look around - as the Passover Lamb of God in the House (Temple) of God "a lamb for an house" Exodus 12:3]: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [lit. close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the Twelve. ~ Mark 11:7-11

**Personal Reflection #2 - Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest**

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament shows his handiwork. ~ Psalms 19:1

We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we to can now rest in His rule and in His Authority.

We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment.

Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. ~ Hebrews 4:11

**Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

Rejoice greatly, O Daughter of Zion; shout, O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, your King comes unto you: He is Just, and having Salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of a donkey. ~ Zechariah 9:9

All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, Tell all of you the Daughter of Zion, Behold, your King comes unto you, meek, and sitting upon an ass (donkey), and a colt the foal of an donkey. ~ Matthew 21:4-5

This is the Day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD has made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save [Salvation] now, I plead to you, O LORD: O LORD, I plead to you, send now prosperity. Blessed be He that comes in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed You out of the House of the LORD. ~ Psalm 118:24-26

And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is He that comes in the Name of the Lord; Hosanna in the Highest. ~ Matthew 21:9

________________________________________________________________________________
April 11

Evangelical Holy Week - Sunday

Cleansing - Holiness Sunday

Jesus Cleanses the Temple - 11th of Nisan

And on the next day, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree far off having leaves, He came, if lest by any means he might find anything thereon: and when He came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of you hereafter forever. And His Disciples heard it. And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written (1 Kings 8:38-39), My House shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but all of you have made it a den of thieves. ~ Mark 11:12-17

Personal Reflection #3 - Unfruitfulness in Our Own Life

Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. ~ Matthew 3:10

Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. ~ Genesis 3:7

And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on you henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away. ~ Matthew 21:19

Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them. ~ Genesis 3:21

And he bought fine linen, and took Him down [from the cross], and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a tomb which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the tomb. ~ Mark 15:46

Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the Marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife (Church) has made herself ready. And to Her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. ~ Revelation 19:7-8

To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that He might be glorified. ~ Isaiah 61:3
For all of you are all the Sons of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on [become clothed in] Christ. ~ Galatians 3:26-27

April 12

Evangelical Holy Week - Monday

Teaching Monday

The Pharisees Dispute the Authority of Jesus - 12th of Nisan - The Mt. Olivet Discourse

And in the morning [the next day], as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. And Peter calling to remembrance says unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which You cursed is withered away. And Jesus answering says unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus]. ~ Mark 11:20-22

And as He went out of the Temple, one of His Disciples says unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto him, See you these great [Temple] buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives opposite to the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? ~ Mark 13:1-4

Personal Reflection #4 - Our Ministry of Reconciliation

What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another.

And all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and has given to us (Christians) the Ministry of reconciliation; To know, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and has committed unto us the Word of reconciliation. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:18-19

*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world.

The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.
Evangelical Holy Week - Tuesday

Betrayal Tuesday

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus - 13th of Nisan

As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders.

Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the Chief Priests [Annas and Caiaphas], And said unto them, What will all of you give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him. ~ Matthew 26:14-16

Satanic Signatures in Judas' Betrayal

There are indications and ‘Satanic Signatures’ i.e. betraying Jesus on the 13th of Nisan that indicate that Judas Iscariot was never a Disciple and that he had purposely infiltrated the Disciples of Jesus with the sole intention of betraying Jesus.

Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you Twelve (Disciples - Apostle), and one of you is a devil? He spoke of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray Him, being one of the Twelve. ~ John 6:70

... and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. ~ Luke 6:16

Then says one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray Him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare [carried the money] what was put therein. ~ John 12:4-6

Personal Reflection #5 - Fellowship with the one who Has cleansed Us

Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us.

Come unto Me (Jesus), all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and all of you shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light. ~ Matthew 11:28-30
Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

And I said unto them, If all of you think good, give me My price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was appraised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the House of the LORD. ~ Zechariah 11:12-14

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the Prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, whom they of the sons of Israel did value; And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed Me. ~ Matthew 27:9-10

April 14

Evangelical Holy Week - Wednesday

New Covenant Wednesday

The New Covenant - Feast of Passover (Leviticus 23:5) - 14th of Nisan

The New Covenant of Jesus Christ, God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has "Passed us Over" the Feast of the Lord's Passover is fulfilled.

Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the Disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where will You that we prepare for You to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master says, My Time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at your house with My disciples. And the Disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the evening was come, He sat down with the Twelve. ~ Matthew 26:17-20

Personal Reflection #6 - New Covenant Reflection

The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New".

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, All things are become New. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:17

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it". Amen - and drink all of it we will.
Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a **New Covenant** with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah: Not according to the [Moses - Mt. Sinai] covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My [Old] Covenant they brake, although I was an Husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel [Governed by God]; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My [Royal - Spiritual] law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, know the LORD: for they shall all Know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, says the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. ~ Jeremiah 31:31-34

And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of you all of it; For this is My blood of the **New Testament**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:26-28

As for you also, by the blood of your covenant I have sent forth your prisoners out of the pit (hell) wherein is no water. ~ Zechariah 9:11

---

**April 15**

**Evangelical Holy Week - Thursday**

**Crucifixion Agony - Redemption Thursday**

**Cross of Jesus - Feast of Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23:6) - 15th of Nisan**

Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled.

When the morning was come, all the Chief Priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor. ~ Matthew 27:1-2

**Personal Reflection #7 - The Cross - A Place of No Compromise**

Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence.
In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross.

Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith.

But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a recompenser of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

**Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

And I will put enmity between you (Satan) and the woman, and between your seed (Antichrist) and her Seed (Jesus); it (Jesus Christ) shall bruise your head [lit. skull], and you shall bruise His heel. ~ Genesis 3:15

Note: This was literally fulfilled as Jesus had His heel bruised as He supported His weight on His heel suspended on the cross in order to heal us.

And He bearing His cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: ~ John 19:17

Note: skull is Golgotha in Hebrew, in Latin a skull is called Calvary (Calvaria), in Old English a skull is called a Cranium. The Cross of Jesus is the Victory of Jesus over the head [skull] of Satan, Sin and Death. Since the cross of Jesus in His victory; now Satan, Sin and Death no longer have any authority [headship - skull] over humans who choose to acknowledge the victory of Jesus and enter into in a relationship with Jesus.

Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; ~ Colossians 2:14

And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. ~ Colossians 1:20

Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Spirit. And, behold, the veil [partition] of the Temple was rent [opened] in two from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; ~ Matthew 27:50-51

And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest [Heaven] by the blood of Jesus, By a **New and Living Way**, which He has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; ~ Hebrews 10:17-20

And after threescore and two weeks (Jewish 7 year decades) [434 years] shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (Executed - destroyed, 3772) but, not for Himself [for our sins]: and the people of the [Roman] prince that shall come shall destroy the city [Jerusalem] and the sanctuary [Temple - in 70 AD]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. ~ Daniel 9:26

And it was the preparation of the Passover [Feast of Unleavened Bread], and about the sixth hour: and he [Pilate] says unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him.
Pilate says unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The Chief Priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led Him away. ~ John 19:14-16

Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua (lit. Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest; And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [lit. Living Branch (Nazareth) i.e. the Christ - Matthew 2:23]; and He shall grow up out of His place (village of Nazareth), and He shall build the [Royal Priesthood] Temple of the LORD: ~ Zechariah 6:11-12

Note: Joshua is the Old Testament, Hebrew name of the same New Testament, Greek name Jesus.

Then came Jesus forth, wearing the Crown of Thorns [the Genesis curse of mankind], and the purple [Royal] robe. And Pilate says unto them, Behold the Man! ~ John 19:5

Wherefore say unto the Children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: ~ Exodus 6:6

For they shall hear of your great Name, and of your strong hand, and of your stretched out arm; when he anyone shall come and pray toward this House (Solomon's Temple); ~ 1 Kings 8:42

But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall all of you fear, and Him shall all of you Worship, and to Him shall all of you do sacrifice. ~ 2 Kings 17:36

Ah Lord GOD! behold, You have made the heaven (sky) and the earth by Your great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for You: ~ Jeremiah 32:17

And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him [He stretched out both His arms], and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. ~ Luke 23:33

For dogs have compassed Me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed Me: they pierced My hands and My feet. I may tell all My bones: they look and stare upon Me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon My vesture. ~ Psalms 22:16-18

And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara (bitter): for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full and the LORD has brought me home again empty: why then call all of you me Naomi, seeing the LORD has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to [town of] Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest [about the time of Pentecost]. ~ Ruth 1:20-22

Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother (Mary - bitter), and His mother's [unnamed] sister, Mary (bitter) the wife of Cleophas, and Mary (bitter) Magdalene. ~ John 19:25

And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which has not left you this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto you a restorer of your life, and a nourisher of your old age: for your daughter in law [Ruth], which loves you, which is better to you than seven sons, has born him [Obed]. And Naomi took the child [Obed], and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of [King] David. ~ Ruth 4:14-17
Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the [King] Son of God. And many women were there beholding far off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto Him: The burial of Jesus Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees sons. ~ Matthew 27:54-56

But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: That the saying of Isaiah the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the Arm [strenght] of the Lord been revealed? ~ John 12:37-38

He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off [lit. executed] out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was He stricken. ~ Isaiah 53:8

And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day: ~ Amos 8:9

And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. ~ Luke 23:44

---

April 16

**Evangelical Holy Week - Friday**

**Sealed Tomb Friday**

**The Tomb of Jesus is Sealed by the Romans - 16th of Nisan**

The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus.

Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the Chief Priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the tomb be made sure until the third day, lest His Disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He has risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, All of you have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as all of you can. So they went, and made the tomb sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch. ~ Matthew 27:62-66

**Personal Reflection #8 - Man Puts his Seal of Approval on God's Death**

So they went, and made the tomb sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch. ~ Matthew 27:62-66
With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of Approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void.

Oh, they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void not God.

As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us.

Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Hebrews 12:2

Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke unto the sons of Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my lord: you are a mighty Prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchers bury your dead; none of us shall withhold from you his tomb, but that you may bury your dead. And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and implore for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace among you. ~ Genesis 23:3-9

And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, No, my lord, hear me: the field give I you, and the cave that is therein, I give it you; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it you: bury your dead. And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land. And he spoke unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if you will give it, I pray you, hear me: I will give you money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, My Lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver [a first barter price - very high]; what is that between me and you? bury therefore your dead. And Abraham hearkened [agreed - didn't barter] unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant. ~ Genesis 23:10-16

And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth. ~ Genesis 23:17-20
Note: Abraham understood the high cost of death and Abraham also understood that death can't be bargained with. Abraham, like Jesus Christ paid the price of death, the full undisputed price.

---

April 17

**Evangelical Holy Week - Saturday**

*3 Day & 3 Night Prophecy Fulfillment Saturday*

**The Tomb of Jesus Remains Sealed - Sabbath Day - 17th of Nisan**

[Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and *rested the [Saturday] Sabbath Day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. ~ Luke 23:52-24:1

**Personal Reflection #9 - Getting Through the Darkness**

It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind.

God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day.

In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us.

This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord’s Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness. ~ Lamentations 3:21-23
Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. ~ Jonah 1:17

For as [the Prophet] Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. ~ Matthew 12:40

April 18

Evangelical Holy Week - Resurrection Sunday (Easter)

Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday

The Resurrection of Jesus - The Feast of First Fruits (Leviticus 23:11) - 18th of Nisan

The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples.

In the end of the [Saturday] Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward [Sunday] the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary [wife of Cleophas] to see the tomb. ~ Matthew 28:1

Personal Reflection #10 - Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life"

Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death.

Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven.

How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life.

And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: ~ Romans 1:4

Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life!
All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in darkness; and the darkness comprehended [lit. understood] it not. ~ John 1:3-4

For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, has shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:6

Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, All of you have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; The great temptations which your eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD has not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. ~ Deuteronomy 29:2-4

And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spoke unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [they became Born Again Christians], that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it was essential for Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And all of you are witnesses of these things. ~ Luke 24:44-48

And make one cherub (angel) on the one end, and the other cherub (angel) on the other end: even of the mercy seat (upon the Ark of the Covenant) shall all of you make the cherubims (angels) on the two ends thereof. ~ Exodus 25:19

But Mary [Magdalene] stood outside at the tomb weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the tomb, And sees two angels (cherubs) in white sitting, the one (cherub) at the head, and the other (cherub) at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. ~ John 20:11-12

John 20:27 Then saith He (Jesus) to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing.

But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: That the saying of Isaiah the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? ~ John 12:37-3

And I will give them one heart, and I will put a New Spirit [Holy Spirit] within you; and I will take the stony [unrepentant] heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: ~ Ezekiel 11:19

And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost (Spirit). ~ John 20:22

And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scripture ... After that He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:4-6
Lessons in Leadership 1

The Passion of Leadership

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #1 April 4, 2004

The Passion of Leadership (part 1 of 5)
by David Anson Brown

I (Jesus) am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Luke 12:49-50

Jesus has a Passion for leadership and for His leaders. The Old Testament foretold of God's zeal concerning the fulfillment of His plan for mankind.

Of the increase of His Government and Peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with Judgment and with Justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of Hosts will perform this. ~ Isaiah 9:7

The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this ...

As we all know it is not enough to just have Passion for leadership. Caiaphas, Pontius Pilate, Herod and Judas each had a Passion for leadership but as they went on to demonstrate, Passion without knowledge can easily be misdirected and when misapplied to the leadership role the results can be disastrous.

What then is our safety net for the much needed Passions of leadership?

Jesus is the anchor of the leadership soul. Jesus has to be the Passion for our leadership for it is only Jesus who has the knowledge and the understanding of mankind and He knows the fullness of His own plan for salvation, therefore Jesus is the only safety net to the Passions of leadership.

Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye? ~ John 18:4

Whom seek we? ...

Whom does our Passion dictate that we should seek after? Unless our Passion dictates that we seek Jesus than like Herod or like Judas we are setting ourselves up for disaster.

Leadership by definition involves moving people along through one event and circumstance and into another. Good leadership is going to substantiate good results of growth, maturity and endurance encompassing all of the individuals throughout all of the events and circumstances involved.

Because of the rapid succession of the Passion events of Jesus during the Holy week the question could be asked did Jesus get swept up and caught up in a series of events that were bigger than He is or did Jesus in His role of leadership use the series of events to instruct and guide each of us along through our own betrayals, trials and circumstances to bring us into His everlasting resurrection life.
With so much written in each of the Bible's four Gospels about the Passion events of Holy Week the events themselves clearly come into focus as a chain, a series of meaningful connected links connected to establish and fulfill the meaningful events foretold by the Holy Prophets of old. Events that would forever alter the face of history and the destiny of mankind. Clearly these are not just a series of random circumstances but the deliberate and ordained plan of God Himself.

The Passion is a study in the leadership of Jesus Christ as He and the disciples go through one event after another and in the case of the disciples sometimes it is triumph and sometimes it is not a triumph but a momentary failure and regardless of victory or defeat each event is a learning experience for the disciples.

In our own Passion to follow Jesus and to learn from Him, as disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week: Lessons in Leadership from the Fig Tree part 2 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

April 20

Lessons in Leadership 2

Lessons in Leadership from the Fig Tree

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #2 April 11, 2004

Lessons from the Fig Tree

Leadership requires the Passion to get to the root of the matter ...

In our journey with Jesus and the rest of the disciples during the Bible's original Holy Week - Passion events we find that on the very next day after the Triumphant entry of Jesus into Jerusalem that Jesus and the disciples encounter a fig tree that is not capable of producing fruit for God. Finding no fruit, Jesus will then curse the fig tree.
Now in the morning as He (Jesus) returned into the city, He hungered. And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! ~ Matthew 21:18-20

Jesus' leadership at the fig tree reveals that leadership is not just a surface matter, but in regarding problems Jesus is depicting for us that the correct action is not to merely prune a few branches and then let the problem still exist or to try to make it easier to look at and more appealing, but that leadership involves getting down into the root of the problem and then cutting it off at the root for a total removal of the problem.

Good leadership knows that with a total removal of the burden comes the total freedom of relief from the problem. Good leadership knows that to totally remove the burden, it is the root of the problem that has to be discovered and cut off. But, what not even our good leadership knows is the depths of the root of the problem.

How deep are the roots of the problem? ...

... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. ~ Genesis 3:7-8

Only Jesus knows the depths of the root of the actual problem.

Jesus, with full knowledge is able to fully access the depth of the root of the problem. In the case of the fig tree, the root of the problem of man seeking to hide himself from our loving God extends all the way back to the original sin of mankind and continues on to this day.

During our journey with Jesus we stand by looking at the fruitless fig tree in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against in the Garden of Eden. They then used the fig leaves in an attempt to cover up the shame of their own sins instead of acknowledging their sin & looking and turning to God, their loving Father to provide the answers to their problems.

Jesus with His cross in view and within days of it is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The covering of sin is to be the blood of Jesus from the cross and not of contraptions derived and stitched together by man.

In fact the system of fig tree religion is now cursed by God. Cursed because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God and certainly fig tree religion never did lead to eternity.

Jesus as the leader recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Everyone one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. Can we be bold like Jesus, and when we see unfruitfulness declare it as unacceptable to God? Can we recognize it as a cursed item and not a blessing? And in cursing it to curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up, no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

... And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! ~ Matthew 21:20
During our own individual companionship with Jesus as He reveals problem areas to us in our life and we begin to remove them at the root we too like the disciples will rejoice and say, “How soon is the fig tree withered away!”

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb in part 3 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

April 21

Lessons in Leadership 3

The Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #3 April 18, 2004

The Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb

During the Passion events of Jesus at the completion of the Last Supper - "The Lord's Passover Feast" and with Jesus now on His way to the infamous Garden of Gethsemane, Jesus begins His Priestly Prayer of intercession for us to the Father. Jesus then commits to His crucifixion and crosses over the brook of Cedron as He proceeds to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny and betrayal.

Leadership is the ability to recognize and to correlate events into a meaningful pattern; a pattern that can display the lessons that the leadership desires to be taught, the valuable lessons are learned and can then be passed on and distributed to others.

The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control, it was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God, through their own sin of disobedience, in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden, the Garden of creation.

Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a garden, say for instance, in the streets or in the upper-room it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. But since God made certain to go to the Garden we can only correlate these two Garden events and the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from His Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic word, the Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

On this Passion night as we journey with Jesus we now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" like all of the other Holy Feasts prescribed by God to Moses and written down in Leviticus chapter 23 of the Holy Bible. Had the "Lord's Passover Feast" been a rest feast then Jesus and the
disciples would have had to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, this Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast" it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath Law themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus, who after all was only peacefully praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are orchestrated and allowed to happen by God Himself and are not solely the whims of man but instead are completions to the events that were foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament.

It was God that walked during the cool of the evening with Adam and Eve so long ago in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden and now it is God that is stepping into another Garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. This time through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between mankind and God, and this time forever.

We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" Matthew 26:42 but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us, or mankind will never be reunited to God.

Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss, Matthew 26:49. Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" Matthew 26:50. Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off meanwhile all of the disciples abandon Him and flee.

Two Gardens revealing the destiny of all mankind, the Garden of creation, fellowship and beauty, and the Garden of agony, suffering and betrayal. Yet there is a third Garden of God, a third appointment with destiny, the Garden Tomb where Jesus would physically resurrect from death and begin to establish His new Garden Paradise in those His followers the Christian Church.

The Gardens of God are an invitation a call from God to mankind to walk with God among His Gardens. To walk among the original Creation Garden of Eden and sometimes journeying into the Garden of agony, rejection and betrayal, but always onward and into the glorious Garden of Resurrection and of Eternal Paradise life.

Walking with God does indeed require us to walk along on His path and among the Gardens that He Himself has walked in.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week The Holy - Passion Week Holy Feasts of God part 4 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.
Lessons in Leadership 4

The Holy - Passion Week Holy Feasts of God

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #4 April 25, 2004

The Passion of Leadership: Holy Week Feasts of God

As we already know Leadership requires both Passion and knowledge. The passion to do the job and also the knowledge to accomplish the job correctly. In the case of Christian leadership it is required to have some knowledge of the plan and events of God. Fortunately God has carefully spelled out His plan for us in the Bible.

With the Passion events of Jesus being the very definition of Leadership, let's take a look at just what some of the events are that Jesus was fulfilling in His deliberate plan of leadership. We can find a list of the plans of God in the Old Testament in Leviticus chapter 23. This is a list of eight Feast or Holy-Event days given directly from God to Moses and prescribed for the followers of God to follow for all eternity.

Since the Holy Week - Passion events occur on four of the eight Holy Feasts Days and they directly relate to the other four Feasts let's take a look at the Feasts of Holy Week and their fulfillment as Jesus in His leadership role is fulfilling His desired plan for mankind.

A look at the plan of God given in His Holy Feasts ...

These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. ~ Leviticus 23:4

These four Holy Feasts are observed in the First Month of the Jewish religious calendar, occurred during the Holy Week - Passion events and correspond to the First Coming of Jesus.

Feast #1 Sabbath

Sabbath means a complete Rest including one's spirit, soul and body. This is the kind of rest that can only come from having security and trust in God. This rest can only come from having God as our ultimate leader. This feast day is observed and fulfilled in Jesus as He entered into Jerusalem [Palm Sunday] presenting Himself to the world as the rightful ruler and King of the World.

Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. ~ Mark 11:10

*Note: In the Greek writing of the Bible it is evident that the entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was accomplished on a Saturday the Sabbath feast day even though today the day is traditionally celebrated on a Sunday (Palm Sunday).
The next two feasts are both celebrated as the one long eight day feast of Passover. The Lord's Passover (1 day) + Unleavened Bread (7 days) = Passover (8 days).

**Feast #2 The Lord's Passover**

The Lord's Passover is the covenant feast of God whereby God agreed to step into man's predicament of condemnation and death whereby God would take upon Himself the sins of the world and suffer death in order to bring about death to sin. This feast day was observed and fulfilled as Jesus offers His eternal body and His eternal blood to His followers in His New Covenant of Eternal Life given during the Passover Feast. In fulfillment of this feast death has now "passed over" all of those who have entered into this New Covenant relationship with God.

And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:27-28

**Feast #3 Unleavened Bread**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread is the removal of sin. Leaven (yeast) is a type of a symbol of sin and to remove the leaven is to remove the sin. This feast was observed and fulfilled on the day that Jesus was crucified and died on the cross.

Your glorying {about sin} is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. ~ 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

**Feast #4 First Fruits**

The Feast of First Fruits according to Leviticus Chapter 23 was to be observed on the first Sunday after the Feasts of The Lord's Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread had been observed and yes, you guessed it! This is the very exciting day that Jesus rose from death (Easter day). This feast has begun to be fulfilled as Jesus breaths the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit - Resurrection Life into each of His new followers.

Then the same day (Easter Sunday) at evening, .. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit. ~ John 20:19

And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. ~ Romans 8:23

**Feast #5 Pentecost (Fifty)**

Later the Feast of Pentecost would begin as the disciples would again receive of the Holy Spirit this time it will be an actual experiencing of the Holy Spirit as the disciples will individually speak in tongues and observe the flames of fire upon the heads of the other disciples.

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were
sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, ... ~ Acts 2:1-4

For a more in depth look at all eight of the feast days please refer to the Jesus Walk 2004 Timeline Devotion.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Communion Cup part 5 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

April 23

Lessons in Leadership 5

The Passion of Leadership: The Communion Cup of Jesus Christ

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #5 May 1, 2004

The Passion of Leadership: The Communion Cup of Jesus Christ

And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; ~ Matthew 26:27

For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:28

As we have seen in the Leadership of Jesus during the Passion - Holy Week events, the many events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

In the final analysis Leadership has to have Passion and substance and it has to be a part of reality in order to have meaning. Without meaning nothing is being accomplished except for an opinion, an idea or a philosophy that is simply being taught and not the meaningful life forming substance of reality.

The substance, meaning and reality of Jesus' Passion Leadership is embodied in His Communion Cup the cup, that contains the mercy of God within His eternal blood providing the forgiveness of our sins and the reconciliation of sinful mankind into a relationship with the Holy God.

Jesus taking the cup of redemption, Mark 14:23 and like the bread, giving thanks. Jesus then passed the cup to the disciples and said "take, drink all of it", "this cup is the New Testament in My blood: this do, that as often as you drink of it, do it in remembrance of Me" (Jesus) Matthew 26:27.
The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has. He is speaking of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His life, love, healing, compassion, mercy and grace.

Through the New Covenant; God agreed to take on the appearance of a human and to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New."

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:17

Christianity is substance and as substance it is to be taken part in. The offer is to take-receive and to drink-absorb it, to internalize what God has for us and to then live out all that God has for us, all of His comfort, security, holiness, boldness and convictions.

While embracing the substance of Jesus' cup of wine, we Christians are to become connoisseurs of the fine wine contained within the cup. We are to savor every drop and to delight in the infinite eternal pleasures to be derived from the exceedingly fine wine all the while discerning even the tiniest hint of man's imperfections that might have been added to the meaningful substance of the communion cup of Jesus.

Christian Leadership knows that the reality of freedom cannot be obtained without actually being free. Therefore, Christian leadership leads us to the eternal blood of Jesus Christ. The blood that He provides, provides our freedom as it is only the eternal blood of Jesus Christ than can provide the resurrection life, liberty and opportunity that comes with a new life in the resurrection relationship with God.

But will we drink of the cup of eternal blood that Jesus is offering to us? ...

Yes, we will drink of it if we see our need for it as the gift of eternal life that God has given to us in His unselfish sacrifice on the cross. Like Jesus our Leader we are to give thanks for the Cup and for the opportunity that is contained within it. It is only through acknowledging our need for it, by recognizing its significance of the eternal life provided by it and by being thankful for what we have received from God, that we will use it and appropriate it into our lives.

Ultimately the leadership of Passion is to give thanks to God by accepting from His hand His cup that He is offering to us and to drink from His cup of Christianity. To take part in Christianity is to partake in God's culture of life, freedom and joy. It truly is God's gift of life, freely given for us and it is from acceptance of this gift that all of our Passion for Leadership then does emerge.

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our new found Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers, Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it" Amen! and drink all of it we will.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.
Thank you for taking part and being a part of The Passion of Leadership series.

God Bless you,
David Anson Brown

April 24

Baptism - Priesthood Sanctification

The Believers Baptism - Melchizedek Priesthood Sanctification

The Believers Water Baptism - amounts to a totality of Christian events.

The Believers Baptism is a public confession of faith and as modeled from the baptism of Moses besides being a witness it is a protection.

The baptism of Moses by the Children of Israel passing through the Red Sea saved and protected Israel from the impending attack. It is considered that our Christian baptism does also save us from many impending attacks directed at us from the fallen spiritual realm.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that all of you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual food; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. ~ 1 Corinthians 10:1-4

Then sang Moses and the Children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spoke, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for He has Triumphed Gloriously: the [attacking] horse and his rider has He thrown into the sea. The LORD is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation: He is my God, and I will prepare Him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt Him. The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is His Name. Pharaoh's chariots and his host has he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone. Your right hand, O LORD, is become Glorious in Power: your right hand, O LORD, has dashed in pieces the enemy. And in the greatness of Your excellency You have overthrown them that rose up against You: You sent forth Your wrath, which consumed them as stubble. ~ Exodus 15:1-7

Priesthood Water Baptism

Besides the safety benefit of the Sanctification of water baptism there is also the Priesthood factor in the Melchizedek Priesthood water baptism. Being identified with Jesus Christ in our baptism is also to be identified with Jesus Christ in His eternal Melchizedek Priesthood.
Know all of you not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the Glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. ~ Romans 6:3-4

For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. ~ Galatians 3:27

And Aaron and his [Levitical Priest] sons you shall bring unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall wash (baptize) them with water. ~ Exodus 29:4

But all of you are a chosen generation, a Royal priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; ~ 1 Peter 2:9

The like figure [Noah] unto which even baptism [identity with Jesus] does also now save us not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: ~ 1 Peter 3:21

April 25

2nd Coming Prophesies

The Blessed Hope

Looking for that Blessed Hope, and the Glorious Appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; ~ Titus 2:13

Prophesies of the 2nd Coming

And He shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the Heaven must receive until the Times of Restitution [Revelation] of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. ~ Acts 3:20-21

And I will pour upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. ~ Zechariah 12:10

For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the Living and True God; And to wait for His Son from Heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. ~ 1 Thessalonians 1:9-10

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [returns] with ten thousands of His saints (Revelation 19:14), ~ Jude 1:14
Note: the prophesy that Jude records as attributed from Enoch of the seventh generation since Adam it would make Enoch's prophecy the second oldest prophecy in the Bible. The first and oldest prophesy in the Bible (Genesis 3:15) is about the 1st Coming of the Messiah. The second prophesy in the Bible as credited to Enoch is about the 2nd Coming return of the Messiah.

April 26

Martyred Saints of Revelation

Epoch of The Martyred Saints of Revelation

The Lamb of God of John the Baptist's day and the Blessed Hope of our day are just a few facets of the expansive Kingdom of God.

Before the final restoration [eternal state] there are a few more dispensations or epochs of time on earth and it's probable that they don't even involve the current Christian Church on earth.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation

After the end of the current Christian Church Age there is the Age of The Martyred Saints of Revelation.

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [in Heaven] the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice [a song of their experiences], saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and True, do you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. ~ Revelation 6:9-11

April 27

144,000 Saints of Revelation

Epoch of the 144,000 Saints of Revelation

Combined with the coming epoch of The Martyred Saints of Revelation is the coming dispensation of the Jewish first-fruits commonly called the 144,000 of Revelation.
For reference the current Christian Church sings among other songs this song, about the Christian experience, while in Heaven.

And they [Christian Church in Heaven] sung a new song, saying, You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by your blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; ~ Revelation 5:9

**The 144,000**

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the Mount Zion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand [144,000], having His Father’s name written in their foreheads. ~ Revelation 14:1

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a New Song [i.e. about their experience] before the Throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. ~ Revelation 14:2-3

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb anywhere He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the Throne of God. ~ Revelation 14:4-5

The reference to virgins is thought to be symbolic and the 'first-fruits' mention is that these are the first Jewish Christians on earth who remain Jewish apart from joining the Church as the Church is relocated and in Heaven during this coming epoch or dispensation on earth.

---

**April 28**

**Millennial Reign**

The Millennial Reign

The well-known promised future Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ on earth.

Blessed and holy is he that has part in the first resurrection: on such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. ~ Revelation 20:6

**Note:** this is just a brief reminder that there are a few future Biblical events yet to unfold and while some like the coming Millennial Reign on earth do directly involve the Church there are other eras that don't as much directly involve the current Christian Church.

---
April 29

Millennial Reign Priesthood

The Millennial Reign Priesthood

The coming 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ will still require an earthly Priesthood and apparently it will be what is referred to as the Zadok Priesthood.

And you shall give to the Priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, says the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering. ~ Ezekiel 43:19

Note: this is just another reminder that not everything Biblical is about the Church - yes, everything Biblical involves God but as far as the Church, the Gentile Church didn't always exist at least for example not in the Old Testament so we should be aware that there are conditions and changes throughout the Kingdom of God.

April 30

The Ages to Come

The Ages, Epochs and Dispensations to Come

But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, has quickened us together with Christ, by grace all of you are saved; And has raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. ~ Ephesians 2:4-7

Note: when the various epochs and dispensations have been completed and combined it creates the Total Kingdom of God. Again, try to be aware that because there are conditions and changes throughout the various eras of the Kingdom of God that we do have a brief and unique opportunity and it is an opportunity that by all means we should enter into and be a part of to the best of our own ability.
May - The Christian Church, Planting

May 1

**Alpha and Omega**

**Jesus Christ the Alpha (Beginning) and Omega (Ending) of the Christian Church Age**

The Christian Church Age began [Resurrection Day] and ends [at a future date i.e. the Church Rapture] with Jesus Christ.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, says the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. ~ Revelation 1:8

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set [seated] down [in Heaven] at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Hebrews 12:2

When they [Jesus and the Apostles] therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, will you at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Age] to Israel? And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times [Dispensations] or the seasons, which the Father has put in His own power. ~ Acts 1:6-7

---

May 2

**B.C. and A.D.**

**Before Christ BC or B.C. and Anno Domini AD or A.D.**

Anno Domini (AD or A.D.) and Before Christ (BC or B.C.) are designations used to label or number years used with the Julian and Gregorian calendars. The term Anno Domini is Medieval Latin, translated as In the year of the Lord, and as in the year of Our Lord. It is sometimes specified more fully as Anno Domini Nostri Iesu (Jesu) Christi ("In the Year of Our Lord Jesus Christ"). This calendar era is based on the traditionally reckoned year of the conception or birth of Jesus of Nazareth, with AD counting years from the start of this epoch, and BC denoting years before the start of the era. There is no year zero in this scheme, so the year AD 1 immediately follows the year 1 BC. This dating system was devised in 525, but was not widely used until after 800 AD.

The Gregorian calendar is the most widely used calendar in the world today. For decades, it has been the unofficial global standard, adopted for pragmatic interests of international communication, transportation, commercial integration and recognized by international institutions such as the United Nations and the Universal Postal Union.
Terminology that is viewed by some as being more neutral and inclusive of non-Christian peoples is to call this the Christian, Current, or Common Era (abbreviated as CE or C.E.), with the preceding years referred to as Before the Common, Christian, or Current Era (BCE or B.C.E.).

Source: wiki.com

And he (Antichrist) shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the Saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time [3 1/2 years]. ~ Daniel 7:25

May 3

**Dionysius Exiguus**

Dionysius Exiguus - Started the Anno Domini (AD) Calendar in 525 AD

The Anno Domini [A.D.] dating system was devised in 525 AD by Dionysius Exiguus to enumerate the years in his Easter (Christian Passover) table. His system was to replace the Diocletian era that had been used in an old Easter table because he did not wish to continue the memory of a tyrant who persecuted Christians. The last year of the old table, Diocletian 247, was immediately followed by the first year of his table, AD 532. When he devised his table, Julian calendar years were identified by naming the consuls who held office that year—he himself stated that the "present year" was "the consulsip of Probus Junior", which was [considered to be] 525 years "since the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ". Thus Dionysius [by counting back a guesstimated number of Jewish Passover years until the original Holy Week and then adding 33 1/2 years for the lifetime of Jesus] implied that Jesus' Incarnation [birth] occurred 525 years earlier, without stating the specific year during which his birth or conception occurred.

When the reckoning from Jesus' incarnation started replacing the previous dating systems in western Europe, different people chose different Christian feast days to begin the year: Christmas, Annunciation [Luke 1:26-39 - celebrated on March 25th], or Easter. Thus, depending on the time and place, year number changed on different days, which created slightly different styles in chronology.

With these various styles, the same day could, in some cases, be dated in 1099, 1100 or 1101. The Annunciation style also caused a major problem: in some years, there was no Easter, and in other years, that feast was celebrated twice; for example, Easter occurred on 23 March 1504 (i.e. in 1505 for us) and on 12 April 1506, but not in 1505.

It has also been speculated by Georges Declercq that Dionysius' desire to replace Diocletian years with a calendar based on the incarnation of Christ was to prevent people from believing the imminent end of the world.
At the time it was believed that the Resurrection and end of the world would occur 500 years after the birth of Jesus. The old Anno Mundi calendar theoretically commenced with the creation of the world based on information in the Old Testament. It was believed that based on the Anno Mundi calendar Jesus was born in the year 5500 (or 5500 years after the world was created) with the year 6000 of the Anno Mundi calendar marking the end of the world. Anno Mundi 6000 (approximately AD 500) was thus equated with the resurrection of Christ and the end of the world but this date had already passed in the time of Dionysius. Dionysius therefore searched for a new end of the world at a later date. He was heavily influenced by ancient cosmology, in particular the doctrine of the Great Year that places a strong emphasis on planetary conjunctions. Dionysius decided that when all the planets were in conjunction this cosmic event would mark the end of the world. Dionysius accurately calculated that this conjunction would occur in May AD 2000, about 1500 years after the life of Dionysius. Dionysius then applied another cosmological timing mechanism based on precession of the equinoxes (that had only been discovered about six centuries earlier). Though incorrect, many people at the time believed that the precessional cycle was 24,000 years which included twelve astrological ages of 2,000 years each. Dionysius believed that if the planetary alignment of May 2000 marked the end of an age, then the birth of Jesus Christ marked the beginning of the age 2,000 years earlier on the 23rd March (the date of the Northern Hemisphere Spring Equinox and beginning of many yearly calendars from ancient times). He therefore deducted 2,000 years from the May 2000 conjunction to produce AD 1 for the incarnation of Christ even though modern scholars and the Roman Catholic Church acknowledge that the birth of Jesus was [possibly] a few years earlier than AD 1 [i.e. about 2 to 4 BC].

Source: wiki.com

May 4

Birth Date of Jesus Christ

The Historical Birth Date of Jesus Christ

According to Doggett, "Although scholars generally believe that Christ was born some years before AD 1, the historical evidence is too sketchy to allow a definitive dating". According to Matthew 2:1 King Herod the Great was alive when Jesus was born, and Matthew 2:16, says Herod ordered the Massacre of the Innocents in response to Jesus' birth. Blackburn and Holford-Strevens fix King Herod's death shortly before Passover in 4 BC.

The Gospel of Luke also states that Jesus was "about thirty years old" [Luke 3:23] during the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar [Luke 3:1]. Tiberius began his reign as Caesar in September of AD 14. The 15th year of his reign would then be AD 28 or 29. If Jesus was born in 5 or 4 BC, that would put the start of Jesus' ministry around age 32 to 34. Most scholars do not see this as a contradiction of Luke's claim that Jesus was "about thirty years old."

The Gospel of Luke states that Jesus was conceived during the reign of Herod the Great [Luke 1:5-38] (i.e., before 4 BC) while also stating that Jesus was born when Cyrenius (or Quirinius) was the governor of Syria and carried out the census of the Roman provinces of Syria and Iudaea.[Luke 2:1-3] The Jewish historian Josephus,
in his Antiquities of the Jews (93 AD), indicates that Cyrenius/Quirinus' governorship of Syria began in AD 6, and that the census occurred sometime between AD 6-7, which is incompatible with a conception prior to 4 BC. On this point, Blackburn and Holford-Strevens state that "St. Luke raises greater difficulty ... Most critics therefore discard Luke" [while most Christians consider Josephus to be only slightly accurate].

Source: wiki.com

---

**May 5**

**Year Zero**

The Year Zero is Not Used in Calendars

Neither the Julian or the Gregorian calendars provide for the Year Zero.

In the AD year numbering system, whether applied to the Julian or Gregorian calendars, AD 1 is preceded by 1 BC. There is no year "0" between them. Because of this, most experts agree that a new century begins in a year with the last digits being "01" (1801, 1901, 2001); new millennia likewise began in 1001 and 2001. A common misconception is that centuries and millennia begin when the trailing digits are zeroes (1800, 1900, 2000, etc.); moreover, this convention was widely used to celebrate the new millennium in the year 2000. For computational reasons astronomical year numbering and the ISO 8601 standard designate years so that AD 1 = year 1, 1 BC = year 0, 2 BC = year -1, etc. In common use, ancient dates are expressed in the Julian calendar, but ISO 8601 uses the Gregorian calendar and astronomers may use a variety of time scales depending on the application. Thus dates using the year 0 or negative years may require further investigation before being converted to BC or AD.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** generally what our imprecise [solar or lunar] calendars do is to give us just enough information. We have just enough chronological information to reasonably know the Times and the Seasons but we don’t [i.e. considering Leap Years] have enough precise information to correctly set exact dates regarding either historical prophesies or the expected 2nd Coming.
May 6

**John the Baptist**

John the Baptist was the Last of the Old Testament Prophets

John the Baptist as the last of the Old Testament Prophets was not a member of the Christian Church. The Christian Church began later (on Resurrection Sunday, Easter) about three years after the death of John the Baptist.

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent all of you: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. ~ Matthew 3:1-2

For all the Prophets and the [Levitical] law prophesied until John [the Baptist]. And if all of you will receive it, this is Elijah (lit. "My God is Jehovah/Yahweh"), which was in order to come. ~ Matthew 11:13-14

As it is written [Isaiah 40:3] in the book of the words of Isaiah the Prophet, saying, The voice of one [John the Baptist] crying in the wilderness, Prepare all of you the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall see [Jesus Christ] the Salvation of God. ~ Luke 3:4-6

He (Jesus) that has the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend [John the Baptist] of the bridegroom, which stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ~ John 3:29

---

May 7

**The Jewish Apostles**

The 12 Jewish Apostles of Jesus Christ

Just as John the Baptist had lived during the Old Testament Times so did the original Apostles who first came to Jesus as Jewish Disciples and Apostles and later after the Resurrection of Jesus each of the Jewish Apostles [except Judas] converted to Christianity and became Christian Apostles.

And when He (Jesus) had called unto Him His Twelve Disciples, He gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbæus, whose surname was Thaddæus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. ~ Matthew 10:1-4
These twelve Jesus sent forth [G649 - lit. Apostle], and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter all of you not: But go rather to the lost sheep of the House of Israel. And as all of you go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely all of you have received, freely give. Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, Nor pouch for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his food. ~ Matthew 10:5-10

And into whatsoever city or town all of you shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till all of you go thence. And when all of you come into an house, salute it. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when all of you depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. Assuredly I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. ~ Matthew 10:11-15

The Christian Apostles

The 12 Christian Apostles of Jesus Christ

Each of the Jewish Apostles except for Judas, and many of the Jewish Disciples i.e. Mary Magdalen each recognized the resurrection of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of their sins and in doing so became Christians.

But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the LORD. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe. And after eight days [the next Sunday Evening] again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then says He to Thomas, Reach here your finger, and behold My hands; and reach here your hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My LORD and my God. ~ John 20:24-28

And, being assembled together [Jesus] with them [Disciples], commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise [John 16:7 - comfort and repentance Works from the Holy Spirit] of the Father, which, saith He, you have heard of Me. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but all of you (Christians) shall be baptized [empowered] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. ~ Acts 1:4-5

Then returned they [Christian Apostles] unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. The Upper Room And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. ~ Acts 1:12-14
But all of you [Born Again Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and all of you shall be witnesses (lit. martyers) unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up [The Ascension]; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. ~ Acts 1:8-9

May 9

Judas Iscariot

The betrayer Judas Iscariot

Every indication in scripture is that Judas infiltrated the ministry of Jesus Christ with the expressed intention of betraying Jesus, yet, Judas as a Jewish Apostle an infiltrating one still received all of the abilities, rights and ministry as the other of the 12 Apostles did and in the end Jesus embraced Judas and called him friend.

And as all [12 Jewish Apostles including Judas Iscariot] of you go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely all of you have received, freely give. ~ Matthew 10:7-8

And while He (Jesus) yet spoke, lo, Judas, one of the Twelve (Jewish Apostles), came, and with him a great multitude [of Temple soldiers] with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. Now he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He [the Messiah]: hold Him fast. And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore are you come? Then came they [the soldiers], and laid hands on Jesus and took Him. ~ Matthew 26:47-50

Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see you to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the Temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. ~ Matthew 27:3-5

Note: the Apostle Peter sought forgiveness from Jesus there is no indication that Judas went to Jesus seeking forgiveness.

The Apostle Paul eventually fills the Office (Bishop) of Judas Iscariot.

Men and brethren, this scripture must essentially have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of [King] David spoke before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he (Judas) was numbered with us (Jewish Apostles), and had obtained part of this ministry. Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong [while he hanged himself], he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the Book of Psalms
Psalms 41:9, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. ~ Acts 1:16-20

-- Recap --

Satanic Signatures in Judas' Betrayal

There are indications and 'Satanic Signatures' i.e. betraying Jesus on the 13th of Nisan that indicate that Judas Iscariot was never a Disciple and that he had purposely infiltrated the Disciples of Jesus with the sole intention of betraying Jesus.

Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you Twelve (Disciples - Apostle), and one of you is a devil? He spoke of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray Him, being one of the Twelve. ~ John 6:70

... and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. ~ Luke 6:16

Then says one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray Him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare [carried the money] what was put therein. ~ John 12:4-6

Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went [on the 13th of Nisan] unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will all of you give me, and I will deliver Him (Jesus) unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him. ~ Matthew 26:14-16

May 10

The Apostle Paul

The Apostle Paul the 12th Christian Apostle

The Apostle Peter in the book of Acts was attempting to replace Judas with another Jewish Apostle "of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us" while God was going outside the box and providing a Christian Apostle.

Technically speaking Matthias replaced Judas as the 12th Jewish Apostle while it was the Apostle Paul that became the 12th Christian Apostle.

Wherefore of these men [Jewish Disciples] which have companied with us [Apostles] all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, Beginning from the baptism of John [the Baptist], unto that same day [Ascension] that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, You, Lord, which know the hearts of all men, show whether of these two you have chosen, That he may take part of this Ministry and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles. ~ Acts 1:21-26
God Appointed Paul an Apostle

But the Lord said unto him [Ananias at Damascus], Go your way: for he [Apostle Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the [Jewish] Sons of Israel: ~ Acts 9:15

May 11

Stephen

Stephen the First Christian Martyr

Stephen a Church Deacon (Elder) and the first Christian martyr.

And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. ~ Acts 6:5-7

And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians [Alexandria, Egypt], and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. ~ Acts 6:8-10

And [Stephen] said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul]. ~ Acts 7:56-58

Note: Stephen is the first Christian Church martyr if the Christian Church had existed in the Old Testament then John the Baptist would have been the first Christian martyr instead John the Baptist was the last martyred Prophet.
Ananias and Sapphira

Early Church Christians Ananias and Sapphira

Ananias and Sapphira were early Church Christians who misused their Priesthood office of Melchizedek Priests just as the sons of Aaron had misused their Levitical Priesthood office so many years ago and like the sons of Aaron (Leviticus 10:1) they paid for their mistake with their life. Ananias and Sapphira though cutting short their lives they remained Christians and still take part in the Glorious first resurrection.

But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. ~ Acts 5:1-2

But [Apostle] Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back part of the price of the land? While it remained, was it not your own? and after it was sold, was it not in your own power? why have you conceived this thing in your heart? you have not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the spirit: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether all of you sold the land for so much? And she said, Yes, for so much. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that all of you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried your husband are at the door, and shall carry you out. Then fell she down immediately at his feet, and yielded up the spirit: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. ~ Acts 5:3-10

And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which He commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spoke, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. ~ Leviticus 10:1-3

Simon the Sorcerer

Simon the Sorcerer from Samaria

Simon the Sorcerer much like Judas before him attempted to infiltrate the Christian Church and use the preaching and ministry for his own gain.

Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spoke, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean
spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsy
and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called
Simon, which in time past in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that
himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is
the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with
sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the name
of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he
was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. ~
Acts 8:5-13

Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent
unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the
Holy Spirit: For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were water baptized in the name of the
Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. And when Simon saw that
through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money, Saying,
Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit. But Peter said unto
him, Your money perish with you, because you have thought that the gift of God may be purchased with
money. You have neither part nor lot in this matter: for your heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent
therefore of this your wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.
For I perceive that you are in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon, and
said, Pray all of you to the LORD for me, that none of these things which all of you have spoken come upon
me. ~ Acts 8:14-24

Note: Simon the Sorcerer again like Judas declined to seek his forgiveness from Jesus Christ and instead went
to others to intercede for him and though it has the appearance of religion it is not Christianity.

May 14

The House of Cornelius

The House of Cornelius, the first Gentile Christians

The first Gentile Christians are added to the Jewish Christian Church, about 14 years after Holy Week and
Pentecost.

There was a certain man [a Roman] in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian
band [Army], A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people,

Then [Apostle] Peter opened his mouth, and said, Truthfully I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But
in every Nation he that fears Him, and works righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent
unto the Sons of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, all of you know,
which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John [the
Baptist] preached; How God anointed [in the Melchizedek Priesthood] Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised [Resurrected] up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses [Apostles] chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to Testify that it is He (Jesus) which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the [O.T.] Prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. ~ Acts 10:34-43

While Peter yet spoke these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision [Jews] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Spirit as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed [asked] they him [Apostle Peter] to stay certain days. ~ Acts 10:44-48

May 15

1st Missionary Trip

The 1st Missionary Trip included the Apostle Paul (Saul), Joses Barnabas and John Mark

The First Missionary Journey

The author [Luke] of the Acts arranges Paul's travels into three separate journeys. The first journey, [Acts 13-14] led initially by Barnabas, takes Paul from Antioch to Cyprus then southern Asia Minor (Anatolia), and back to Antioch. In Cyprus, Paul rebukes and blinds Elymas the magician [Acts 13:8-12] who was criticizing their teachings. From this point on, Paul is described as the leader of the group.

They sail to Perga in Pamphylia. John Mark leaves them and returns to Jerusalem. Paul and Barnabas go on to Pisidian Antioch. On Sabbath they go to the synagogue. The leaders invite them to speak. Paul reviews Israelite history from life in Egypt to King David. He introduces Jesus as a descendant of David brought to Israel by God. He said that his team came to town to bring the message of salvation. He recounts the story of Jesus' death and resurrection. He quotes from the Septuagint to assert that Jesus was the promised Christos who brought them forgiveness for their sins. Both the Jews and the 'God-fearing' Gentiles invited them to talk more next Sabbath. At that time almost the whole city gathered. This upset some influential Jews who spoke against them. Paul used the occasion to announce a change in his mission which from then on would be to the Gentiles [Acts 13:13-48].

Antioch served as a major Christian center for Paul's evangelizing.

Source: wiki.com
As they [Church in Antioch, Syria] ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] for the [missionary] work unto which I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they preached the Word of God in the Synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John [Mark - Gospel of Mark] to their minister. ~ Acts 13:2-5

May 16

1st Church Council

1st Church Council in Jerusalem about 49-50 A.D.

The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish.

The Jerusalem Creed

The 1st Church Council of about 49-50 A.D. in Jerusalem has 4 Cornerstones.

But that we [Apostles] write unto them Gentile Christians,
(1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols,
(2.) and from [immorality] fornication,
(3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled,
(4.) and from [Levitical] blood. "For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day"

And the Apostles and Elders came together in order to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, all of you know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knows the hearts, bare them witness, *giving them the Holy Spirit, even as he did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt all of you God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the Grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [who later wrote the Book of James] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the [O.T.] prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Age] I [Jesus Christ] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David,
which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name [Christian] is called, says the Lord, who does all these things. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence [James speaking] is, that we [Jewish Christians] trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols [occult practices], and from fornication [immorality], and from things strangled [cruelty], and from [Levitical] blood [so not to offend the Levitical Jews]. For Moses of old time has in every city them [Levitical Jews] that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath Day. Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch [Syria] with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren: ~ Acts 15:6-22

Note: the fourth 'Cornerstone' is not to offend the traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism.

Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses.

May 17

Jerusalem, Israel

Jerusalem the Jewish Capital City of Israel and the Birthplace of Christianity

Jerusalem was the original birthplace and center of Christianity however as Christianity spread to the Gentiles the center of Christianity moved, first north to Antioch, Syria and then later west to Rome.

Jerusalem has always been a Jewish city and is to be retained as the center of Judaism. Though very important to Christianity the city of Jerusalem is biblically not intended to be the center of Christianity.

Nevertheless I (Jesus Christ) must walk today, and tomorrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a Prophet perish outside [the jurisdiction] of Jerusalem. ~ Luke 13:33

And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise [John 16:7 - comfort and repentance Works from the Holy Spirit] of the Father, which, saith He, you have heard of Me. ~ Acts 1:4
May 18

Antioch, Syria

Antioch the 1st Relocated Center of Christianity

The Disciples are now called Christians in Antioch.

Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. ~ Acts 11:19

And the hand of the Lord was with them [Jewish Christians scattered about]: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch [in Syria]. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. ~ Acts 11:21-24

Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, in order to seek Saul: And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. ~ Acts 11:25-26

May 19

2nd Missionary Trip

The 2nd Missionary Trip included the Apostle Paul, Silas a Church Elder from Jerusalem and later Titus (Gentile), Timothy (1/2 Jewish) and Luke

Second Missionary Journey

Paul left for his second missionary journey [after] Jerusalem, in late Autumn 49 AD, after the meeting of the Council of Jerusalem where the circumcision question was debated. On their trip around the Mediterranean Sea, Paul and his companion Barnabas [and Judas and Silas] stopped in Antioch [to deliver the letter of the 1st
Church Council] where [later] they had a sharp argument about taking John Mark with them on their trips. The book of Acts said that John Mark had left them in a previous trip and gone home. Unable to resolve the dispute, Paul and Barnabas decided to separate; Barnabas took John Mark with him, while Silas joined Paul.

Paul and Silas initially visited Tarsus (Paul's birthplace), Derbe and Lystra. In Lystra, they met Timothy, a disciple who was spoken well of, and decided to take him with them. The Church kept growing, adding believers, and strengthening in faith daily [Acts 16:5].

In Philippi, Paul cast a spirit of divination out of a servant girl, whose masters were then unhappy about the loss of income her soothsaying provided. (Acts 16:16–24) They turned the city against the missionaries, and Paul and Silas were put in jail. After a miraculous earthquake, the gates of the prison fell apart and Paul and Silas could have escaped but remained; this event led to the conversion of the jailor. (Acts 16:25–40) They continued traveling, going by Berea and then to Athens where Paul preached to the Jews and God-fearing Greeks in the synagogue and to the Greek intellectuals in the Areopagus.

Around 50–52 AD, Paul spent 18 months in Corinth. The reference in Acts to Proconsul Gallio helps ascertain this date (cf. Gallio inscription). In Corinth, Paul met Priscilla and Aquila who became faithful believers and helped Paul through his other missionary journeys. The couple followed Paul and his companions to Ephesus, and stayed there to start one of the strongest and most faithful churches at that time. In 52 AD, the missionaries sailed to Caesarea to greet the Church there and then traveled north to Antioch where they stayed for about a year before leaving again on their third missionary journey.

Source: wiki.com

Silas helps deliver the letter from the 1st Church Council in Jerusalem.

Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch [in Syria] with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men [Elders] among the brethren: And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia. ~ Acts 15:22-23

And Judas and Silas, being prophets [able to proficiently preach about Jesus] also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them. ~ Acts 15:32

Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there [in Antioch] still. Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also. And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the LORD, and see how they do. And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder [split] one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed [back] unto Cyprus; And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches. ~ Acts 15:34-41
3rd Missionary Trip

The 3rd Missionary Trip of the Apostle Paul at various times included Silas, Timothy, Luke, Titus, Erastus and some others

Third Missionary Journey

Paul began his third missionary journey by traveling all around the region of Galatia and Phrygia to strengthen, teach and rebuke the believers. Paul then traveled to Ephesus, an important center of early Christianity, and stayed there for almost three years. He performed numerous miracles, healing people and casting out demons, and he apparently organized missionary activity in other regions. Paul left Ephesus after an attack from a local silversmith resulted in a pro-Artemis riot involving most of the city. During his stay in Ephesus, Paul wrote four letters to the church in Corinth admonishing them for their pagan behavior.

Paul went through Macedonia into Achaea and made ready to continue on to Syria, but he changed his plans and traveled back through Macedonia because of Jews who had made a plot against him. At this time (56–57), it is likely that Paul visited Corinth for three months. In Romans 15:19 Paul wrote that he visited Illyricum, but he may have meant what would now be called Illyria Graeca, which lay in the northern part of modern Albania, but was at that time a division of the Roman province of Macedonia.

Paul and his companions visited other cities on their way back to Jerusalem such as Philippi, Troas, Miletus, Rhodes, and Tyre. Paul finished his trip with a stop in Caesarea where he and his companions stayed with Philip the Evangelist before finally arriving at Jerusalem.

Source: wiki.com

The Apostle Paul's 3rd Missionary Journey

And after he [Apostle Paul] had spent some time there [back in Antioch], he departed [3rd missionary trip], and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. ~ Acts 18:23

May 21

Pastor Titus

Pastor Titus the First Notable Gentile Christian Pastor about 60 AD

Titus was a much appreciated Minister traveling with the Apostle Paul. Titus was with the group that accompanied the Apostle Paul on his last visit to Jerusalem.
Furthermore, when I [Apostle Paul] came to Troas [during the 2nd Missionary Journey] to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia. ~ 2 Corinthians 2:12-13

Nevertheless God, that comforts those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; ~ 2 Corinthians 7:6

Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yes, and exceedingly more rejoice did we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. ~ 2 Corinthians 7:13

But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you [Church at Corinth]. For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you [Corinth]. And we have sent with him the brother [Luke], whose praise is in the gospel [Gospel of Luke] throughout all the churches; And not that only, but who [Luke] was also chosen of the Churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind: ~ 2 Corinthians 8:16-19

Then fourteen years after [Paul's conversion and a short first visit to Peter in Jerusalem (Galatians 1:18)] I went up again to Jerusalem [for the last time] with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. ~ Galatians 2:1

**Note:** Titus was a popular Roman name in the Roman Empire during the early 1st Century.

---

**May 22**

**Emperor Titus Vespasian**

**Titus Vespasian Roman General and Emperor - Destruction of Jerusalem and the Jerusalem Temple in 70 AD**

**Roman Emperor Titus Vespasian** - Reigned from June 24, 79 AD – September 13, 81 AD.

Titus (Latin: Titus Flavius Caesar Vespasianus Augustus) was Roman Emperor from 79 to 81 AD. A member of the Flavian dynasty [replacing the Caesar Dynasty that had ended in 68 AD with Caesar Nero], Titus succeeded his father Vespasian upon his death, *thus becoming the first Roman Emperor to come to the throne after his own biological father [most of the Caesar Dynasty were adopted usually stepsons].

**Emperor Vespasian 69-79 AD** - Father of Titus Vespasian

Vespasian was Roman Emperor from AD 69 AD to 79 AD, Vespasian founded the Flavian dynasty that ruled the Empire for a quarter century.

While Roman General Vespasian besieged Jerusalem during the Jewish rebellion that started in 66 AD, emperor [Caesar] Nero committed suicide and plunged Rome into a year of civil war known as the Year of the Four Emperors. ... leaving his son Titus Vespasian to command the besieging forces at Jerusalem. ... in 70 AD,
Roman legions under Titus Vespasian retook and subsequently destroyed much of the city of Jerusalem including the Second Temple [Herod's Temple].

**The Destruction of Jerusalem 70 AD**

In 66 AD the Jews of the Judaea Province revolted against the Roman Empire. Cestius Gallus, the legate of Syria, was defeated at the battle of Beth-Horon and forced to retreat from Jerusalem. The pro-Roman king Agrippa II and his sister Berenice fled the city to Galilee where they later gave themselves up to the Romans.

Nero appointed Vespasian to put down the rebellion, who was dispatched to the region at once with the Fifth Legion and Tenth Legion. He was later joined at Ptolemais by Titus with the Fifteenth Legion. With a strength of 60,000 professional soldiers, the Romans prepared to sweep across Galilee and march on Jerusalem.

Titus surrounded the city, with three legions (Vth, XIIth and XVth) on the western side and one (Xth) on the Mount of Olives to the east. He put pressure on the food and water supplies of the inhabitants by allowing pilgrims to enter the city to celebrate Passover, and then refusing them egress. Jewish raids continuously harassed the Roman army, one of which nearly resulted in Titus being captured.

After attempts by Josephus to negotiate a surrender had failed, the Romans resumed hostilities and quickly breached the first and second walls of the city. To intimidate the resistance, Titus ordered deserters from the Jewish side to be crucified around the city wall. By this time the Jews had been exhausted by famine, and when the weak third wall was breached, bitter street fighting ensued.

The Romans finally captured the Antonia Fortress and began a frontal assault on the gates of the Temple. According to Josephus, Titus had ordered that the Temple should not be destroyed, but while the fighting around the gates continued, a soldier hurled a torch inside one of the windows, which quickly set the entire building ablaze. The later Christian chronicler Sulpicius Severus, possibly drawing on a lost portion of Tacitus' Histories, claims that Titus favored destruction of the Temple. The Temple was completely demolished, after which Titus's soldiers proclaimed him imperator [Commander of the Army] in honor of the victory.

Surviving a group suicide, Josephus surrendered to Vespasian and became a prisoner. He later wrote that he provided the Romans with intelligence on the ongoing revolt. By 68 AD, the entire coast and the north of Judaea were subjugated by the Roman army, with decisive victories won at Taricheae and Gamala, where Titus distinguished himself as a skilled general.

Source: wiki.com
Then [Apostle] Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, All of you men of Athens [Greece], I perceive that in all things all of you are too superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore all of you ignorantly worship, Him [the known True God] declare I unto you. God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of Heaven and earth, dwells not in temples made with hands; Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, seeing He gives to all life, and breath, and all things; And has made of one blood [the sinful blood of Adam] all Nations of men [descended] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times [of birth] before appointed, and the [location] bounds of their habitation [living]; That they should seek the Lord, if lest by any means they might (joyfully) feel after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us: For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets {i.e. Greek poet: Aratus (about 315 BC - 240 BC)} have said, For we are also His offspring. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring [creation] of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead [Father, Son, Holy Spirit] is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by artistry and man's device. And the times of this [Gentile] ignorance [of the Law (i.e. Romans 13:8)] God winked at; but now Commandeth [through the Holy Spirit (John 16:8)] all men everywhere to repent: Because He has appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in Righteousness by that Man [Jesus Christ] whom He has ordained; whereof He has given assurance unto all men, in that He has raised Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear you again of this matter. So Paul departed from among them. Nevertheless certain men stayed unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them. ~ Acts 17:22-34

The Areopagus (a composite form of the Greek name Areios Pagos, translated "Ares Rock" - "Ares" god of war) - Romanized to "Mars' Hill". It is north-west of the Acropolis in Athens. In classical times, it functioned as the high Court of Appeal for criminal and civil cases.

The origin of its name is not clear. In Greek, pagos means big piece of rock. Areios could have come from Ares (war) or from the Erinyes, as on its foot was erected a temple dedicated to the Erinyes where murderers used to find shelter so as not to face the consequences of their actions. Later, the Romans referred to the rocky hill as "Mars Hill", after Mars, the Roman God of War. Near the Areopagus was also constructed the basilica of Dionysius Areopagites.

In pre-classical times (before the 5th century BC), the Areopagus was the council of elders of the city, similar to the Roman Senate. Like the Senate, its membership was restricted to those who had held high public office, in this case that of Archon. In 594 BC, the Areopagus agreed to hand over its functions to Solon for reform. He instituted democratic reforms, reconstituted its membership and returned control to the organization.

In 462 BC, Ephialtes put through reforms which deprived the Areopagus of almost all its functions.

In an unusual development, the Areopagus acquired a new function in the 4th century BC, investigating corruption, although conviction powers remained with the Ecclesia.

The Areopagus, like most city-state institutions, continued to function in Roman times, and it was from this location, drawing from the potential significance of the Athenian altar to the Unknown God, that the Apostle
Paul is said to have delivered the famous speech, "Now what you worship as something unknown I am going to proclaim to you. The God who made the world and everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by hands" (Acts 17:24).

The term "Areopagus" also refers to the judicial body of aristocratic origin that subsequently formed the higher court of modern Greece.

Source: wiki.com

May 24

Fox's Book of Martyrs

Acts (Actes) and Monuments known as Foxe's Book of Martyrs by John Foxe, Latin edition 1554 AD., English Edition 1563 AD.

The Actes (Acts) and Monuments, popularly known as Foxe's Book of Martyrs, is a work of Protestant history and martyrology by John Foxe, first published in English in 1563 by John Day. It includes a polemical account of the sufferings of Protestants under the Catholic Church, with particular emphasis on England and Scotland. The book was highly influential in those countries, and helped shape lasting popular notions of Catholicism there. The book went through four editions in Foxe's lifetime and a number of later editions and abridgements, including some that specifically reduced the text to a Book of Martyrs.

Foxe based his accounts of martyrs before the early modern period on previous writers, including Eusebius, Bede, Matthew Paris, and many others. He compiled an English martyrology from the period of the Lollards through to the persecution of Protestants by Mary I. Here Foxe had primary sources to draw on: episcopal registers, reports of trials, and the testimony of eyewitnesses. In the work of collection Foxe had Henry Bull as collaborator. The account of the Marian years is based on Robert Crowley's 1559 extension of a 1549 chronicle history by Thomas Cooper, itself an extension of a work begun by Thomas Lanuet. Cooper (who became a Church of England Bishop) strongly objected to Crowley's version of his history and soon issued two new "correct" editions. John Bale set Foxe onto martyrological writings and contributed to a substantial part of Foxe's ideas as well as printed material.

Latin versions

Foxe began his work in 1552 AD, during the reign of Edward VI. Over the next thirty years, it developed from small beginnings (in Latin) to a substantial compilation, in English, filling two large folio volumes. In 1554, in exile, Foxe published in Latin at Strasbourg a foreshadowing of his major work, emphasising the persecution of the English Lollards during the fifteenth century; and he began to collect materials to continue his story to his own day. Foxe published the version in Latin at Basel in August 1559, lacking sources, with the segment dealing with the Marian martyrs as "no more than a fragment." Of course, it was difficult to write contemporary English history while living (as he later said) "in the far parts of Germany, where few friends, no conference, [and] small information could be had." He made a reputation through his Latin works. Both these
versions were intended as the first volume of a two-volume work, the second volume to have a broader, European scope. Foxe did not publish these works; but a second volume to the Basel version was written by Henry Pantaleon (1563).

First Edition

In March 1563, Foxe published the first English edition of The Actes and Monuments from the press of John Day. Day's epitaph reads: "He set a Foxe to write how martyrs run/By death to life. Foxe ventured pains and health/To give them light: Daye spent in print his wealth,/And God with gain restored his wealth again,/And gave to him as he gave to the poor." It was a "gigantic folio volume" of about 1800 pages, about three times the length of the 1559 Latin book. As is typical for the period, the full title was a paragraph long and is abbreviated by scholars as Acts and Monuments. Publication of the book made Foxe famous; the book sold for more than ten shillings, three weeks' pay for a skilled craftsman, but with no royalty to the author.

Second Edition

The second edition appeared in 1570, much expanded. New material was available, including personal testimonies, and publications such as the 1564 edition of Jean Crespin's Geneva martyrology. John Field assisted with research for this edition.

Acts and Monuments was immediately attacked by Catholics, including Thomas Harding, Thomas Stapleton, and Nicholas Harpsfield. In the next generation, Robert Parsons, an English Jesuit, also struck at Foxe in A Treatise of Three Conversions of England (1603–04). Harding, in the spirit of the age, called Acts and Monuments "that huge dunghill of your stinking martyrs," full of a thousand lies'. In the second edition, where the charges of his critics had been reasonably accurate, Foxe removed the offending passages. Where he could rebut the charges, "he mounted a vigorous counter-attack, seeking to crush his opponent under piles of documents." Even with deletions, the second edition was nearly double the size of the first, "two gigantic folio volumes, with 2300 very large pages" of double-columned text.

The edition was well received by the English church, and the upper house of the convocation of Canterbury meeting in 1571, ordered that a copy of the Bishop's Bible and "that full history entitled Monuments of Martyrs" be installed in every cathedral church and that church officials place copies in their houses for the use of servants and visitors. The decision repaid the financial risks taken by Day.

Third and Fourth Editions

Foxe published a third edition in 1576 AD, but it was virtually a reprint of the second, although printed on inferior paper and in smaller type. The fourth edition, published in 1583, the last in Foxe's lifetime, had larger type and better paper and consisted of "two volumes of about two thousand folio pages in double columns." Nearly four times the length of the Bible, the fourth edition was "the most physically imposing, complicated, and technically demanding English book of its era. It seems safe to say that it is the largest and most complicated book to appear during the first two or three centuries of English printing history." At this point Foxe began to compose his interpretation of the Apocalypse [book of Revelation]; he wrote more in Eicasmi (1587), left unfinished at his death.

The 1583 title page included the poignant request that the author "desireth thee, good reader, to help him with thy prayer."

Source: wiki.com
Paul's Return to Jerusalem

The Apostle Paul's Return and Controversial Last Visit to Jerusalem

The Apostle Paul's controversial journey to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass, that after we were got from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unload her burden. And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem. And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. ~ Acts 21:1-5

And as we tarried there [in Caesarea] many days, there came down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus (Acts 11:28). And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle [belt], and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus says the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owns this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. ~ Acts 21:10-11

The Apostle Paul's arrival in Jerusalem.

And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us [Luke is included] gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. ~ Acts 21:17-19

After Paul's arrival in Jerusalem at the end of his third missionary journey, he became involved in a serious conflict with some "Asian Jews" (most likely from Roman Asia). The conflict eventually led to Paul's arrest and imprisonment in Caesarea for two years. Finally, Paul and his companions sailed for Rome where Paul was to stand trial for his alleged crimes. Acts states that Paul preached in Rome for two years from his rented home while awaiting trial. It does not state what happened after this time, but some sources state that Paul was freed by Nero and continued to preach in Rome, even though that seems unlikely based on Nero's historical cruelty to Early Christians. It is possible that Paul also traveled to other countries like Spain and Britain. See His final days spent in Rome section below.

Journey to Rome and Beyond

Among the writings of the early Christians, Clement of Rome said that Paul was "Herald (of the Gospel of Christ) in the West", and that "he had gone to the extremity of the west". Chrysostom indicated that Paul preached in Spain: "For after he had been in Rome, he returned to Spain, but whether he came thence again into these parts, we know not". Cyril of Jerusalem said that Paul, "fully preached the Gospel, and instructed
The New Testament Dispensations


The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most codded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

Summary: The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.
1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)


Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the *winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

And great fear came upon all the Church [witnessing the signs of the Apostles], and upon as many as heard these things. And by the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they [Church - Apostles and common Christians] were all with one accord in Solomon's porch [outside the
And of the rest [non-apostles the common Christians] durst no man join himself to them [Apostles]: but the people magnified them [the Christians of the Church separated themselves from the Apostles]. ~ Acts 5:11-13

2. **The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44):**

"Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

Beloved, when I (Jude) gave all diligence to write unto you [common (generic) Christian Church] of the common salvation, it was necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you that all of you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ~ Jude 1:3


After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refuges; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ~ Revelation 5:9

4. **The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31):**

Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.) - Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, *Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

And I (Apostle John) saw thrones, and They sat upon them, and judgment was given unto Them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they [also] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years [Millennial Reign]. ~ Revelation 20:4

*Note: the 5th Dispensation would be the Eternal State.*

And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I [Apostle John] saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying,
Behold, the tabernacle [dwelling] of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. ~ Revelation 21:1-6

Source: blog History Study by David Anson Brown at BasicChristian.org

May 27

Publius of Malta

Publius the first Bishop of Malta and later the Bishop of Athens, Greece

In the same quarters [on Malta] were possessions of the chief man [ruler] of the island, whose name was Publius [a Roman name but was not a Roman citizen]; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a dysentery: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: Who also honored us with many honors; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary. ~ Acts 28:7-10

Saint Publius (Maltese: San Publju) is a Roman Saint. He is venerated as the first Bishop of Malta. Publius' conversion led to Malta being the first Christian nation in the West, and one of the first in the world.

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery - afflicted father.

In fact apart from being the particular patron saint of the town of Floriana, Saint Publius is also one of the patron saints of Malta.

He was martyred in 125 AD. during the persecution of Emperor Hadrian (Roman Emperor from 117 - 138 AD).

... according to an epistle of Saint Dionysius, Bishop of Corinth, he is placed as the successor of Saint Narcissus of Athens ...

Narcissus of Athens [by tradition only] is numbered among the Seventy Disciples (Luke 10:1). Along with the Apostles Urban of Macedonia, Stachys, Amplius, Apelles of Heraklion and Aristobulus of Britannia he assisted Saint Andrew [Andrew the Apostle]. The Apostle Philip (Matthew 10:3, Acts 1:13) ordained St. Narcissus bishop of Athens. His feast day is October 31. -- wiki.com

Source: wiki.com

Note: Publius would have been a young adult when he encountered the Apostle Paul on the island of Malta.
Clement of Rome

Saint Clement of Rome an Apostolic Father (student of an Apostle) of the Early Christian Church

Pope Clement I (Latin: Clemens Romanus), also known as Saint Clement of Rome, is listed as Bishop of Rome from an early date, holding office from 92 AD to his death in 99 AD. He is considered the first Apostolic Father of the Church.

Few details are known about Clement's life. According to Tertullian, Clement was consecrated by Saint Peter, and he is known to have been a leading member of the church in Rome in the late 1st century. Early church lists place him as the second or third bishop of Rome after Saint Peter. The Liber Pontificalis presents a list that makes Pope Linus the second in the line of bishops of Rome, with Peter as first; but at the same time it states that Peter ordained two bishops, Linus and Pope Cletus, for the priestly service of the community, devoting himself instead to prayer and preaching, and that it was to Clement that he entrusted the Church as a whole, appointing him as his successor.

Tertullian considered Clement to be the immediate successor of Peter. In one of his works, Jerome listed Clement as "the fourth bishop of Rome after Peter" (not in the sense of fourth successor of Peter, but fourth in a series that included Peter), and added that "most of the Latins think that Clement was second after the Apostle". Clement is put after Linus and Cletus/Anacletus in the earliest (c. 180) account, that of Irenaeus, who is followed by Eusebius of Caesarea.

Clement's only genuine extant writing is his letter to the church at Corinth (1 Clement) in response to a dispute in which certain presbyters of the Corinthian church had been deposed. He asserted the authority of the presbyters as rulers of the church on the ground that the Apostles had appointed such. His letter, which is one of the oldest extant Christian documents outside of the New Testament, was read in church, along with other epistles, some of which later became part of the Christian canon. These works were the first to affirm the Apostolic authority of the clergy.

A second epistle, 2 Clement, was attributed to Clement, although recent scholarship suggests it to be a homily by another author. In the legendary Clementine Literature, Clement is the intermediary through whom the Apostles teach the church. According to tradition, Clement was imprisoned under the Emperor Trajan; during this time he is recorded to have led a ministry among fellow prisoners. Thereafter he was executed by being tied to an anchor and thrown into the sea.

Clement is recognized as a saint in many Christian churches. He is commemorated on 23 November in the Roman Catholic Church, the Anglican Communion, and the Lutheran Church. In Eastern Orthodox Christianity his feast is kept on 24 or 25 November.

Source: wiki.com
Ignatius of Antioch

The third Bishop of Antioch, 98 AD to 117 AD

Ignatius of Antioch (Ancient Greek: Theophorus “God-bearer”) was born in 35 or 50 AD and was martyred in 117 AD.

Bishop of Antioch from 98 AD to 117 AD, he was among the Apostolic Fathers, was the third Bishop of Antioch, and was a student of John the Apostle [Gospel of John - Revelation].

En route to Rome, where according to Christian tradition he met his martyrdom by being fed to wild beasts, he wrote a series of letters which have been preserved as an example of very early Christian theology.

Important topics addressed in these letters include ecclesiology, the sacraments, and the role of bishops.

By the 5th century, this authentic collection had been enlarged by spurious letters, and some of the original letters had been changed with interpolations, created to posthumously enlist Ignatius as an unwitting witness in theological disputes of that age, while the purported eye-witness account of his martyrdom is also thought to be a forgery from around the same time. A detailed but spurious account of Ignatius' arrest and his travails and martyrdom is the material of the Martyrium Ignatii which is presented as being an eyewitness account for the church of Antioch, and attributed to Ignatius' companions, Philo of Cilicia, deacon at Tarsus, and Rheus Agathopus, a Syrian.

Although James Ussher regarded it as genuine, if there is any genuine nucleus of the Martyrium, it has been so greatly expanded with interpolations that no part of it is without questions. Its most reliable manuscript is the 10th-century Codex Colbertinus (Paris), in which the Martyrium closes the collection. The Martyrium presents the confrontation of the bishop Ignatius with Trajan at Antioch, a familiar trope of Acta of the martyrs, and many details of the long, partly overland voyage to Rome. The Synaxarium of the Coptic Orthodox Church of Alexandria says that he was thrown to the wild beasts that devoured him and rent him to pieces.

Ignatius's letters proved to be important testimony to the development of Christian theology, since the number of extant writings from this period of Church history is very small. They bear signs of being written in great haste and without a proper plan, such as run-on sentences and an unsystematic succession of thought. Ignatius is the earliest known Christian writer to emphasize loyalty to a single bishop in each city (or diocese) who is assisted by both presbyters (possibly elders) and deacons. Earlier writings only mention either bishops or presbyters, and give the impression that there was usually more than one bishop per congregation.

Source: wiki.com
Polycarp of Smyrna

Polycarp the Famous Martyred Bishop of Smyrna - Revelation 1:10

And unto the Angel [messenger i.e. Bishop] of the Church in Smyrna write; These things says [Jesus Christ] the First and the Last, which was Dead, and is Alive; I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, but you are rich and I know the blasphemy of them [Gentiles] which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that all of you may be tried; and all of you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful unto death, and I will give you a crown of life. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death. ~ Revelation 2:8-11

Polycarp (AD 69–155 AD) was a 2nd-century Christian bishop of Smyrna. According to the [well known and very famous] Martyrdom of Polycarp he died a martyr, bound and burned at the stake, then stabbed when the fire failed to touch him. Polycarp is regarded as a saint in the Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental Orthodox, Anglican, and Lutheran churches.

It is recorded by Irenaeus, who heard Polycarp speak in his youth, and by Tertullian, that he [Polycarp] had been a disciple of John the Apostle. Saint Jerome wrote that Polycarp was a disciple of John and that John had ordained him bishop of Smyrna.

The early tradition that expanded upon the Martyrdom to link Polycarp in competition and contrast with John the Apostle who, though many people had tried to kill him, was not martyred but died of old age after being exiled to the island of Patmos, is embodied in the Coptic language fragmentary papyri (the "Harris fragments") dating to the 3rd to 6th centuries. Frederick Weidmann, their editor, interprets the "Harris fragments" as Smyrnian hagiography addressing Smyrna-Ephesus church rivalries, which "develops the association of Polycarp and John to a degree unwitnessed, so far as we know, either before or since". The fragments echo the Martyrology, and diverge from it.

With Clement of Rome and Ignatius of Antioch, Polycarp is regarded as one of three chief Apostolic Fathers. The sole surviving work attributed to his authorship is his Letter to the Philippians; it is first recorded by Irenaeus of Lyons.

Surviving Writings and Early Accounts

The sole surviving work attributed to him is Polycarp's letter to the Philippians, a mosaic of references to the Greek Scriptures, preserved in Irenaeus' account of Polycarp's life. It, and an account of The Martyrdom of Polycarp that takes the form of a circular letter from the church of Smyrna to the churches of Pontus, form part of the collection of writings Roman Catholics term "The Apostolic Fathers" to emphasize their particular closeness to the apostles in Church traditions. Outside of the Book of Acts which contains the death of Saint Stephen, the Martyrdom is considered one of the earliest genuine accounts of a Christian martyrdom, and is one of the very few genuine accounts from the actual age of the persecutions.
According to Irenaeus, Polycarp was a companion of Papias, another "hearer of John" as Irenaeus interprets Papias' testimony, and a correspondent of Ignatius of Antioch. Ignatius addressed a letter to him, and mentions him in his letters to the Ephesians and to the Magnesians.

Irenaeus regarded the memory of Polycarp as a link to the apostolic past. He relates how and when he became a Christian, and in his letter to Florinus stated that he saw and heard Polycarp personally in lower Asia. In particular, he heard the account of Polycarp's discussion with John and with others who had seen Jesus. Irenaeus also reports that Polycarp was converted to Christianity by apostles, was consecrated a bishop, and communicated with many who had seen Jesus. He repeatedly emphasizes the very great age of Polycarp.

The Legacy of Polycarp

Polycarp occupies an important place in the history of the early Christian Church. He is among the earliest Christians whose writings survive. Saint Jerome wrote that Polycarp was a "disciple of the apostle John and by him ordained bishop of Smyrna". He was an elder of an important congregation which was a large contributor to the founding of the Christian Church. He is from an era whose orthodoxy is widely accepted by Eastern Orthodox Churches, Oriental Orthodox Churches, Church of God groups, Sabbatarian groups, mainstream Protestants and Catholics alike. According to David Trobisch, Polycarp may have been the one who compiled, edited, and published the New Testament. All of this makes his writings of great interest.

Irenaeus, who had heard him preach in his youth, said of him: "a man who was of much greater weight, and a more steadfast witness of truth, than Valentinus, and Marcion, and the rest of the heretics". Polycarp lived in an age after the deaths of the apostles, when a variety of interpretations of the sayings of Jesus were being preached. His role was to authenticate orthodox teachings through his reputed connection with the apostle John: "a high value was attached to the witness Polycarp could give as to the genuine tradition of old apostolic doctrine", Wace commented, "his testimony condemning as offensive novelties the figments of the heretical teachers". Irenaeus states (iii. 3) that on Polycarp's visit to Rome, his testimony converted many disciples of [the heretics] Marcion [Dualism - good and evil universes, a type Gnosticism - wiki.com] and Valentinus [one of the major gnostic movements, attempted to align Christianity with [Greek philosophy] Platonism (Plato 423–348 BC) - wiki.com].

Source: wiki.com
Rome, Italy

Rome the Capital City of the Ancient Roman World and the All-Embracing Center of Modern Christianity

Rome the Ancient Roman World Empire, the 6th Gentile Global Kingdom Empire and the coming 7th Revised Gentile Kingdom Empire.

The Roman Empire

Because of the Empire's vast extent and long endurance, the institutions and culture of Rome had a profound and lasting influence on the development of language, religion, architecture, philosophy, law, and forms of government in the territory it governed, particularly Europe, and by means of European expansionism throughout the modern world.

The Roman Empire (Latin: Imperium Romanum) was the post-Republican period of the ancient Roman civilization, characterised by an autocratic form of government and large territorial holdings around the Mediterranean in Europe, Africa, and Asia. The 500-year-old Roman Republic, which preceded it, had been destabilized through a series of civil wars. Several events marked the transition from Republic to Empire, including Julius Caesar’s appointment as perpetual dictator (44 BC); the Battle of Actium (2 September 31 BC); and the granting of the honorific Augustus to Octavian [Caesar Augustus (Luke 2:1)] by the Roman Senate (16 January 27 BC).

The first two centuries of the Empire were a period of unprecedented stability and prosperity known as the Pax Romana ("Roman Peace"). It reached its greatest expanse during the reign of Trajan (98–117 AD). In the 3rd century, the Empire underwent a crisis that threatened its existence, but was reunified and stabilized under the emperors Aurelian and Diocletian. Christians rose to power in the 4th century [about 320 AD], during which time a system of dual rule was developed in the Latin West [Rome] and Greek East [Constantinople]. After the collapse of central government in the West in the 5th century, the eastern half of the Roman Empire continued as what would later be known as the Byzantine Empire.

Julius Caesar's Great Nephew Caesar Augustus (Octavius)

At the time Caesar was killed [assassinated] on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, Octavius was studying and undergoing military training in Apollonia, Illyria. Rejecting the advice of some army officers to take refuge with the troops in Macedonia, he sailed to Italia to ascertain whether he had any potential political fortunes or security. After landing at Lupiae near Brundisium, he learned the contents of Caesar's will, and only then did he decide to become Caesar's political heir as well as heir to two-thirds of his estate.

Having no living legitimate children, Caesar had adopted his great-nephew Octavius as his son and main heir. Upon his adoption, Octavius assumed his great-uncle's name, Gaius Julius Caesar. Although Romans who had been adopted into a new family usually retained their old nomen in cognomen form (e.g. Octavianus for one who had been an Octavius, Aemilianus for one who had been an Aemilius, etc.) there is no evidence that he ever bore the name Octavianus, as it would have made his modest origins too obvious.

Despite the fact that he never officially bore the name Octavianus, however, to save confusing the dead dictator [Julius Caesar] with his heir [Caesar Augustus], historians often refer to the new Caesar — between his adoption and his assumption [enthroned], in 27 BC, of the name Augustus as Octavian.
Note: Caesar Augustus (born Gaius Octavius) inherited his office (Throne) from his great-uncle "Dictator" Julius Caesar. Though Julius Caesar created the Roman Empire he was not allowed by Roman law to be a King. Democratic [Republican] Rome was not permitted to have a King. Julius Caesar took to himself dictatorial powers while privately and semi-publically declaring himself to be the King of Rome. It was Julius Caesar's declarations and ambitions to become King of Rome that on March 15, 44 BC got him assassinated on the floor of the Roman Senate.
June 1

Late Antiquity and Middle Ages

Late Antiquity Through the Middle Ages of the Christian Church Era

For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, If all of you have heard of the dispensation (stewardship) of the Grace of God which is given me toward you: How that by revelation He made known unto me the Mystery; as I wrote before in few words, Whereby, when all of you read, all of you may understand my knowledge in the Mystery of Christ Which in other Ages was not made known unto the Sons of Men, as it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel: Whereof I [Apostle Paul] was made a Minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power. ~ Ephesians 3:1-7

Late Antiquity is a periodization used by historians to describe the time of transition from Classical Antiquity to the Middle Ages, in both mainland Europe and the Mediterranean world. Precise boundaries for the period are a matter of debate, but historian Peter Brown proposed a period between the 2nd and 8th centuries. Generally, it can be thought of as from the end of the Roman Empire’s Crisis of the Third Century (235 – 284 AD) to the re-organization of the Eastern Roman Empire under Heraclius (610 - 641 AD).

Source: wiki.com

Continuing with the Middle Ages until the Protestant Reformation of 1517 AD.

June 2

2nd Church Council - Antioch 264-269 AD

The Church Council of Antioch - Christological (is Jesus really God) Controversies

The Church Council of Antioch resolving the ongoing Christological (is Jesus really God) controversies 264-269 AD.

Beginning with three synods convened between 264 AD and 269 AD in the matter of Paul of Samosata, more than thirty councils were held in Antioch in ancient times. Most of these dealt with phases of the Arian and of the Christological controversies. For example, the Catholic Encyclopedia article on Paul of Samosata states: It must be regarded as certain that the council which condemned Paul rejected the term homoousios; but naturally only in a false sense used by Paul; not, it seems because he meant by it a unity of Hypostasis in the Trinity (so St. Hilary), but because he intended by it a common substance out of which both Father and Son proceeded, or which it divided between them, — so St. Basil and St. Athanasius; but the question is not clear.
The objectors to the Nicene doctrine in the fourth century made copious use of this disapproval of the Nicene word by a famous council.

The most celebrated took place in the summer of 341 AD at the dedication of the golden Basilica, and is therefore called in encaeniis, in dedicatione. Nearly a hundred bishops were present, all from the Orient, but the bishop of Rome was not represented. The emperor Constantius attended in person.

The council approved three creeds. Whether or not the so-called "fourth formula" is to be ascribed to a continuation of this synod or to a subsequent but distinct assembly of the same year, its aim is like that of the first three; while repudiating certain Arian formulas it avoids the orthodox term "homoousios," fiercely advocated by Athanasius and accepted by the First Council of Nicaea. The somewhat colorless compromise doubtless proceeded from the party of Eusebius of Nicomedia, and proved not unacceptable to the more nearly orthodox members of the synod.

The twenty-five canons adopted regulate the so-called metropolitan constitution of the church. Ecclesiastical power is vested chiefly in the metropolitan (later called archbishop), and the semi-annual provincial synod (cf. Nicaea, canon 5), which he summons and over which he presides. Consequently the powers of country bishops (chorepiscopi) are curtailed, and direct recourse to the emperor is forbidden. The sentence of one judicatory is to be respected by other judicatories of equal rank; re-trial may take place only before that authority to whom appeal regularly lies. Without due invitation, a bishop may not ordain, or in any other way interfere with affairs lying outside his proper territory; nor may he appoint his own successor. Penalties are set on the refusal to celebrate Easter in accordance with the Nicene decree, as well as on leaving a church before the service of the Eucharist is completed.

The numerous objections made by eminent scholars in past centuries to the ascription of these twenty-five canons to the synod in encaeniis have been elaborately stated and probably refuted by Hefele. The canons formed part of the Codex canonum used at Chalcedon in 451 AD and passed over into the later collections of East and West.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the enormous success of the Church Council in Antioch so completely educated the Church Clergy and common Church laity that the heretic fringe [i.e. Desert Monks, hermits] rather than dispute with the clergy and laity chose instead the option of fleeing into the desert in order to preserve their heretical teachings while waiting for assistance from Rome to provide them the legal protection that they would need in order to further infiltrate the Christian Church. The legal protection came in 313 AD (Edict of Milan) from Emperor Constantine and with it the heretical desert Monks then proceeded back into society to infiltrate the Church. At first achieving only minimal success in infiltrating the Church with their strange and heretical doctrines forcing the Desert Monks to seek more success in infiltrating the ecclesiastical educational system. Later with the wide acceptance of the writings and teachings of the Dominican Monk Thomas Aquinas (1225 - 1274 AD) the Christian Church would become almost completely infiltrated with heretical [Emergent; Gnostic, worldly and occult] philosophies and doctrines.
Desert Fathers

Anthony the Great launches the Desert Monk Monastic Movement in about 270 AD

Paul of Thebes is often credited with being the first hermit monk to go to the desert, but it was Anthony the Great who launched the movement that became the Desert Fathers. Sometime around 270 AD, Anthony heard a Sunday sermon stating that perfection could be achieved by selling all of one's possessions, giving the proceeds to the poor, and following Christ. (Matt. 19.21) He followed the advice and made the further step of moving deep into the desert to seek complete solitude.

The Desert Fathers (there were also Desert Mothers) were Christian hermits, ascetics, and monks who lived mainly in the Scetes desert of Egypt beginning around the third century AD. The Apophthegmata Patrum is a collection of the wisdom of some of the early desert monks and nuns, still in print as Sayings of the Desert Fathers. The most well known was Anthony the Great, who moved to the desert in 270–271 and became known as both the father and founder of desert monasticism. By the time Anthony died in 356, thousands of monks and nuns had been drawn to living in the desert following Anthony's example — his biographer, Athanasius of Alexandria, wrote that "the desert had become a city." The Desert Fathers had a major influence on the development of Christianity.

The desert monastic communities that grew out of the informal gathering of hermit monks became the model for Christian monasticism. The eastern monastic tradition at Mt. Athos and the western Rule of St. Benedict both were strongly influenced by the traditions that began in the desert. All of the monastic revivals of the Middle Ages looked to the desert for inspiration and guidance. Much of Eastern Christian spirituality, including the Hesychast movement, had its roots in the practices of the Desert Fathers. Even religious renewals such as the German evangelicals and Pietists in Pennsylvania, the Devotio Moderna movement, and the Methodist Revival in England are seen by modern scholars as being influenced by the Desert Fathers.

Source: wiki.com

Desert Monks of Sinai, Egypt

The Ancient Desert Monks of Sinai, Egypt

The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer — some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a Roman soldier.
The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read.

Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy.

As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries.

**Heretical, Non-Theological Teachings of the Desert Monks**

"A hermit said, 'Take care to be silent. Empty your mind [spiritually dangerous]. Attend to your meditation in the fear of God, whether you are resting or at work. If you do this, you will not fear the attacks of the demons.'"

Abba (father) Moses, "Sit in thy cell and thy cell will teach thee all."

"Somebody asked Anthony, 'What shall I do in order to please God?' He replied, 'Do what I tell you, which is this: wherever you go, keep God in mind; whatever you do, follow the example of Holy Scripture; wherever you are, stay there and do not move away in a hurry. If you keep to these guide-lines, you will be saved.'"

"He (Evagrius) also said, 'A monk was told that his father had died. He said to the messenger, 'Do not blaspheme. My Father cannot die.'"

Abbot Pastor, "If someone does evil to you, you should do good to him, so that by your good work you may drive out his malice."

An Elder, "A man who keeps death before his eyes will at all times overcome his cowardliness."

Blessed Macarius said, "This is the truth, if a monk regards contempt as praise, poverty as riches, and hunger as a feast, he will never die."
"It happened that as Abba Arsenius was sitting in his cell that he was harassed by demons. His servants, on their return, stood outside his cell and heard him praying to God in these words, 'O God, do not leave me. I have done nothing good in your sight, but according to your goodness, let me now make a beginning of good.'"

When one desert father told another of his plans to “shut himself into his cell and refuse the face of men, that he might perfect himself,” the second monk replied, “Unless thou first amend thy life going to and fro amongst men, thou shall not avail to amend it dwelling alone.”

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** it should be noted that the ancient desert hermits and monks, possibly knowingly, sought their "Desert" experience in the wrong desert. The hermits in error went into the desert of Egypt instead of the desert of Arabia where the actual Biblical Exodus and Desert wandering regarding the Children of Israel took place.

---

*June 5*

**Cyprian Bishop of Carthage 248-258 AD**

Moving from the Early Apostolic Church to the Modern Institutional Church

Recap -- Cyprian was Bishop of Carthage during the development of a lot of the Early Church doctrines and pseudo doctrines and particularly church customs, i.e. church and salvation are found in a building.

His most important work is his "De unitate ecclesiae." In it, he states: "He can no longer have God for his Father who has not the Church for his mother; . . . he who gathereth elsewhere than in the Church scatters the Church of Christ" (vi.); "nor is there any other home to believers but the one Church" (ix.).

**Cyprian Bishop of Carthage**

Cyprian was born sometime in the early third century. He was a leading member of legal fraternity in Carthage, He was well into middle age when he was converted to Christianity and baptised. The site of his eventual martyrdom was his own villa. Before becoming a Christian, he was an orator, "pleader in the courts", and a teacher of rhetoric. The date of his conversion is unknown, but after his baptism about 245–248 he gave away a portion of his wealth to the poor of Carthage, as befitted a man of his status.

His original name was Thascius; he took the additional name Caecilius in memory of the presbyter to whom he owed his conversion. In the early days of his conversion he wrote an Epistola ad Donatum de gratia Dei and the Testimoniorum Libri III that adhere closely to the models of Tertullian, who influenced his style and thinking.

Cyprian (200 AD – September 14, 258 AD) was Bishop of Carthage and an important Early Christian writer, many of whose Latin works are extant [remain currently in existence]. He was born around the beginning of
the 3rd century in North Africa, perhaps at Carthage, where he received a classical education. After converting to Christianity, he became a bishop in 249 AD and eventually died a martyr at Carthage.

Not long after his baptism he was ordained deacon, and soon afterward presbyter; and sometime between July 248 and April 249 AD he was chosen bishop of Carthage, a popular choice among the poor who remembered his patronage as demonstrating good equestrian style, while a portion of the presbytery opposed it, for all Cyprian's wealth and learning and diplomacy and literary talents. Moreover, the opposition within the church community at Carthage did not dissolve during his episcopacy.

Soon, however, the entire community was put to an unwanted test. Christians in North Africa had not suffered persecution for many years; the church was assured and lax. Early in 250 AD the "Decian persecution" began. Measures were first taken demanding that the bishops and officers of the church sacrifice to the emperor. The proconsul on circuit, and five commissioners for each town, administered the edict; but, when the proconsul reached Carthage, Cyprian had fled.

It is quite evident in the writings of the church fathers from various dioceses that the Christian community was divided on this occasion, among those who stood firm in civil disobedience, and those who buckled, submitting in word or in deed to the order of sacrifice and receiving a ticket or receipt called a "libellus." Cyprian's secret departure from Carthage was interpreted by his enemies as cowardice and infidelity, and they hastened to accuse him at Rome. The Roman clergy wrote to Cyprian in terms of disapproval. Cyprian rejoined that he fled in accordance with visions and the divine command. From his place of refuge he ruled his flock with earnestness and zeal, using a faithful deacon as his intermediary.

Cyprian's works were edited in volumes 3 and 4 of the Patrologia Latina. Besides a number of epistles, which are partly collected with the answers of those to whom they were written, Cyprian wrote a number of treatises, some of which have also the character of pastoral letters.

The Plague of Cyprian is named after him due to his description of it.

Source: wiki.com

June 6

The Original NT Pentecost

The Original NT Acts 2 Pentecost

With our example of the original Holy Week Resurrection Day (Easter, Feast of First-fruits) on Sunday April 18th, then continuing in our example the original NT Pentecost (Acts chapter 2) would be on Sunday June 6th, a full 50 days [7 weeks plus 1 day] after the "Passover" Saturday Sabbath observed in conjunction with the Sunday "Passover" Holy Week, Feast of First-fruits. -- Note: the Jewish month of Nisan and the month of April doesn't exactly sync up with each other.
And all of you shall count unto you from the next day after the Sabbath, from the day that all of you brought the sheaf of the [First-fruits] wave offering [on Sunday]; seven Sabbaths [49 days] shall be complete: Even unto the next day [Sunday] after the seventh Sabbath shall all of you number fifty days; and all of you shall offer a new food [Pentecost] offering unto the LORD. All of you shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves {of leavened bread: one representing Jewish Israel and the other representing the Christian Church} of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the First-fruits unto the LORD. ~ Leviticus 23:15-17

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come [after sunrise on Sunday], they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they [the faith in the resurrection - Born Again Christians] were all filled [baptized - empowered] with the Holy Spirit, and [as empowered] began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. ~ Acts 2:1-4

Note: the future, yet to be fulfilled [2nd Coming] Fall Feasts of Israel are now posted in December somewhat later than when the Fall Feasts are usually scheduled to be observed.

Also Note: the Christian Church and the Jewish religion calculate the Feast Days differently so Holy Week and Pentecost are usually on slightly different days than the Jewish Feast Days of Passover (Holy Week) and Shavuot (Pentecost). The Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] having not yet been completely prophetically fulfilled by Jesus Christ are not yet observed by the Christian Church.

June 7

Emperor Constantine - Church

Emperor Constantine's Christian Ambitions

Constantine the Pseudo Christian Emperor

When Roman Emperor Constantine the Great (reigned 306–337 AD) ruled Rome, Christianity became the dominant religion of the Roman Empire. Historians remain uncertain about Constantine's reasons for favoring Christianity, and theologians and historians have argued about which form of Christianity he subscribed to. Although Constantine had been exposed to Christianity by his mother Helena, there is no consensus among scholars as to whether he adopted his mother's Christianity in his youth, or gradually over the course of his life, and he did not receive baptism until shortly before his death.

Constantine's conversion was a turning point for Early Christianity, sometimes referred to as the Triumph of the Church, the Peace of the Church or the Constantinian shift. In 313 AD, Constantine and Licinius issued the Edict of Milan legalizing [all religions including] Christian worship. The emperor became a great patron of the Church and set a precedent for the position of the Christian emperor within the Church and the notion of
orthodoxy, Christendom, ecumenical councils and the state church of the Roman Empire declared by edict in 380. He is revered as a saint and isapostolos in the Eastern Orthodox Church and Oriental Orthodox Church for his example as a "Christian monarch."

Constantine is perhaps best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor.

In February 313 AD, Constantine met with Licinius in Milan, where they developed the Edict of Milan. The edict stated that Christians should be allowed to follow the faith without oppression. This removed penalties for professing Christianity, under which many had been martyred previously, and returned confiscated Church property. The edict protected from religious persecution not only Christians but all religions, allowing anyone to worship whichever deity they chose. A similar edict had been issued in 311 by Galerius, then senior emperor of the Tetrarchy; Galerius' edict granted Christians the right to practice their religion but did not restore any property to them. The Edict of Milan included several clauses which stated that all confiscated churches would be returned as well as other provisions for previously persecuted Christians.

Source: wiki.com

Note: in this portion of the devotional we will continue to consider the events more in their order of magnitude and not strictly in historical order. Also this is not a conclusive list of Early Church Fathers or events.

June 8

Emperor Constantine - State

Emperor Constantine's State Ambitions - The 7th Gentile Kingdom, Revised Rome Begins (Daniel 7:7-8)

In the East - Later Called Byzantium

Constantine received a formal education at Diocletian's court, where he learned Latin literature, Greek, and philosophy. The cultural environment in Nicomedia was open, fluid and socially mobile, and Constantine could mix with intellectuals both pagan and Christian. He may have attended the lectures of Lactantius, a Christian scholar of Latin in the city. Because Diocletian did not completely trust Constantius—none of the Tetrarchs fully trusted their colleagues—Constantine was held as something of a hostage, a tool to ensure Constantius' best behavior. Constantine was nonetheless a prominent member of the court: he fought for Diocletian and Galerius in Asia, and served in a variety of tribunates; he campaigned against barbarians on the Danube in 296, and fought the Persians under Diocletian in Syria (297) and under Galerius in Mesopotamia (298–99). By late 305, he had become a tribune of the first order, a tribunus ordinis primi.

Constantine had returned to Nicomedia from the eastern front by the spring of 303, in time to witness the beginnings of Diocletian's "Great Persecution", the most severe persecution of Christians in Roman history. In late 302, Diocletian and Galerius sent a messenger to the oracle of Apollo at Didyma with an inquiry about Christians. Constantine could recall his presence at the palace when the messenger returned, when Diocletian accepted his court's demands for universal persecution. On 23 February 303, Diocletian ordered the
destruction of Nicomedia's new church, condemned its scriptures to the flames, and had its treasures seized. In the months that followed, churches and scriptures were destroyed, Christians were deprived of official ranks, and priests were imprisoned.

It is unlikely that Constantine played any role in the persecution. In his later writings he would attempt to present himself as an opponent of Diocletian's "sanguinary edicts" against the "worshippers of God", but nothing indicates that he opposed it effectively at the time. Although no contemporary Christian challenged Constantine for his inaction during the persecutions, it remained a political liability throughout his life.

On 1 May 305, Diocletian, as a result of a debilitating sickness taken in the winter of 304–5, announced his resignation. In a parallel ceremony in Milan [Italy], Maximian did the same. Lactantius states that Galerius manipulated the weakened Diocletian into resigning, and forced him to accept Galerius' allies in the imperial succession. According to Lactantius, the crowd listening to Diocletian's resignation speech believed, until the very last moment, that Diocletian would choose Constantine and Maxentius (Maximian's son) as his successors. It was not to be: Constantius and Galerius were promoted to Augusti, while Severus and Maximin were appointed their Caesars respectively. Constantine and Maxentius were ignored.

Some of the ancient sources detail plots that Galerius made on Constantine's life in the months following Diocletian's abdication. They assert that Galerius assigned Constantine to lead an advance unit in a cavalry charge through a swamp on the middle Danube, made him enter into single combat with a lion, and attempted to kill him in hunts and wars. Constantine always emerged victorious: the lion emerged from the contest in a poorer condition than Constantine; Constantine returned to Nicomedia from the Danube with a Sarmatian captive to drop at Galerius' feet. It is uncertain how much these tales can be trusted.

In the West - Europe

Constantine recognized the implicit danger in remaining at Galerius' court, where he was held as a virtual hostage. His career depended on being rescued by his father in the west. Constantius was quick to intervene. In the late spring or early summer of 305, Constantius requested leave for his son to help him campaign in Britain. After a long evening of drinking, Galerius granted the request. Constantine's later propaganda describes how he fled the court in the night, before Galerius could change his mind. He rode from post-house to post-house at high speed, hamstringing every horse in his wake. By the time Galerius awoke the following morning, Constantine had fled too far to be caught. Constantine joined his father in Gaul [France], at Bononia (Boulogne) before the summer of 305.

Early rule

Constantine's share of the Empire consisted of Britain, Gaul, and Spain [mostly previously conquered by Julius Caesar]. He therefore commanded one of the largest Roman armies, stationed along the important Rhine frontier. After his promotion to emperor, Constantine remained in Britain, and secured his control in the northwestern dioceses. He completed the reconstruction of military bases begun under his father's rule, and ordered the repair of the region's roadways. He soon left for Augusta Treverorum (Trier) in Gaul, the Tetrarchic capital of the northwestern Roman Empire. The Franks, after learning of Constantine's acclamation, invaded Gaul across the lower Rhine over the winter of 306–7. Constantine drove them back beyond the Rhine and captured two of their kings, Ascaric and Merogaisus. The kings and their soldiers were fed to the beasts of Trier's amphitheater in the adventus (arrival) celebrations that followed.
In Rome

Constantine entered Rome on 29 October. He staged a grand adventus in the city, and was met with popular jubilation. Maxentius' body was fished out of the Tiber and decapitated. His head was paraded through the streets for all to see. After the ceremonies, Maxentius' disembodied head was sent to Carthage; at this Carthage would offer no further resistance. Unlike his predecessors, Constantine neglected to make the trip to the Capitoline Hill and perform customary sacrifices at the Temple of Jupiter. He did, however, choose to honor the Senatorial Curia with a visit, where he promised to restore its ancestral privileges and give it a secure role in his reformed government: there would be no revenge against Maxentius' supporters. In response, the Senate decreed him "title of the first name", which meant his name would be listed first in all official documents, and acclaimed him as "the greatest Augustus". He issued decrees returning property lost under Maxentius, recalling political exiles, and releasing Maxentius' imprisoned opponents.

Source: wiki.com

June 9

**Emperor Constantine - Personal**

**Emperor Constantine's Personal Ambitions**

Constantine the Great (Latin: Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus Augustus; February 27, 272 – May 22, 337 AD), also known as Constantine I or Saint Constantine, was Roman Emperor from 306 to 337. Constantine was the son of Flavius Valerius Constantius, a Roman army officer, and his consort Helena. His father became Caesar, the deputy emperor in the west in 293. Constantine was sent east, where he rose through the ranks to become a military tribune under the emperors Diocletian and Galerius. In 305, Constantius was raised to the rank of Augustus, senior western emperor, and Constantine was recalled west to campaign under his father in Britannia. Acclaimed as emperor by the army after his father's death in 306, Constantine emerged victorious in a series of civil wars against the emperors Maxentius and Licinius to become sole ruler of both west and east by 324 AD.

As emperor, Constantine enacted many administrative, financial, social, and military reforms to strengthen the empire. The government was restructured and civil and military authority separated. A new gold coin, the solidus, was introduced to combat inflation. It would become the standard for Byzantine and European currencies for more than a thousand years. The first Roman emperor to convert to Christianity, Constantine played an influential role in the proclamation of the Edict of Milan, which decreed religious tolerance throughout the empire. He called the First Council of Nicaea in 325, at which the Nicene Creed was professed by Christians. In military matters, the Roman army was reorganised to consist of mobile field units and garrison soldiers capable of countering internal threats and barbarian invasions. Constantine pursued successful campaigns against the tribes on the Roman frontiers—the Franks, the Alamanni, the Goths, and the Sarmatians — even resettling territories abandoned by his predecessors during the turmoil of the previous century.
The age of Constantine marked a distinct epoch in the history of the Roman Empire. He built a new imperial residence at Byzantium and named it New Rome. However, in Constantine's honor, the Romans called it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of what is now known as the Byzantine Empire for over one thousand years. Because of this, he is thought of as the founder of the Byzantine Empire. His more immediate political legacy was that, in leaving the empire to his sons, he replaced Diocletian's tetrarchy with the principle of dynastic succession. His reputation flourished during the lifetime of his children and centuries after his reign. The medieval church upheld him as a paragon of virtue while secular rulers invoked him as a prototype, a point of reference, and the symbol of imperial legitimacy and identity. Beginning with the renaissance, there were more critical appraisals of his reign due to the rediscovery of anti-Constantinian sources. Critics portrayed him as a despotic tyrant. Trends in modern and recent scholarship attempted to balance the extremes of previous scholarship.

Constantine - as the first Christian emperor - is a significant figure in the history of Christianity. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre, built on his orders at the purported site of Jesus' tomb in Jerusalem, became the holiest place in Christendom. The Papacy claimed temporal power through Constantine. He is venerated as a saint by Orthodox Christians, Byzantine Catholics, and Anglicans. The Eastern churches hold his memory in particular esteem, regarding Constantine as isapostolos or equal-to- apostles.

Constantine died May 22, 337 AD at Nicomedia, shortly after his baptism by the Arian bishop, his friend Eusebius of Beirut.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** Emperor Constantine the Great (Constantine I) died May 22, 337 A.D. at Nicomedia [in northern Turkey], shortly after his baptism by the Arian bishop, his friend Eusebius of Beirut [Lebanon]. The body of Constantine was then buried in Constantinople at the Church of the Apostles in a crypt specifically built for Constantine. For centuries the body of Constantine has been missing and exactly what has happened to his body is unclear today.

June 10

**Constantius Chlorus**

**Constantine's Father (March 31, 250 – July 25, 306 AD)**

Constantius I, commonly known as Constantius Chlorus, was Roman Emperor from 293 to 306 AD. He was the father of Constantine the Great and founder of the Constantinian dynasty. As Caesar he defeated the usurper Allectus in Britain and campaigned extensively along the Rhine frontier, defeating the Alamanni and Franks. Upon becoming Augustus in 305, Constantius launched a successful punitive campaign against the Picts beyond the Antonine Wall. However, Constantius died suddenly in Eburacum (York) the following year. His death sparked the collapse of the tetrarchic system of government inaugurated by the Emperor Diocletian.
In 305 AD Constantius crossed over into Britain, travelled to the far north of the island and launched a military expedition against the Picts, claiming a victory against them and the title Britannicus Maximus II by 7 January 306. After retiring to Eboracum (York) for the winter, Constantius had planned to continue the campaign, but on 25 July 306, Constantius died. As he was dying, Constantius recommended his son to the army as his successor; consequently Constantine was declared emperor by the legions at York.

As the father of Constantine, a number of Christian legends have grown up around Constantius. Eusebius's Life of Constantine claims that Constantius was himself a Christian, although he pretended to be a pagan [more likely he was a Pagan pretending to be a Christian], and while Caesar under Diocletian, took no part in the Emperor's persecutions.

Believing that water baptism cleansed one from all sins [if you sin again you would eventually have to be baptized again] Constantius died shortly after his appointed water baptism by an Arian [heretical] bishop.

Source: wiki.com

June 11

Saint Helena

Constantine's Mother

Saint Helena or Saint Helen (250 – 330 AD) was the consort of the Roman emperor Constantius Chlorus and the mother of the emperor Constantine the Great, an important figure in the history of Christianity. She is traditionally credited with a pilgrimage to Syria Palaestina, during which she discovered the True Cross of Jesus's crucifixion. She is revered as a saint by the Eastern and Oriental Orthodox, the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Anglican churches.

Constantius was either married to, or was in concubinage with, Helena, who was probably from Nicomedia in Asia Minor. They had one son, Constantine. In 289 AD political developments forced him to divorce Helena. He married Theodora, Maximian's daughter, they had six children.

Helena, claimed during her visit to Jerusalem to have found the True Cross of Jesus Christ.

Scholars debate whether Constantine adopted his mother St. Helena's Christianity in his youth, or whether he adopted it gradually over the course of his life. Constantine would retain the title of pontifex maximus until his death, a title emperors bore as heads of the pagan priesthood, as would his Christian successors on to Gratian (r. 375–83). According to Christian writers, Constantine was over 40 when he finally declared himself a Christian, writing to Christians to make clear that he believed he owed his successes to the protection of the Christian High God alone. Throughout his rule, Constantine supported the Church financially, built basilicas, granted privileges to clergy (e.g. exemption from certain taxes), promoted Christians to high office, and returned property confiscated during the Diocletianic persecution. His most famous building projects include the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, and Old Saint Peter's Basilica.
Constantine appointed his mother Helena as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 AD Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel]. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at Saint Catherine's Monastery - often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen - is dated to the year 330 AD.

Jerusalem was still being rebuilt following the destruction caused by Emperor Hadrian. He had built a temple over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary, and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. Accounts differ concerning whether the Temple was dedicated to Venus or Jupiter. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the 4th century, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. The legend is recounted in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, the main body of which does not mention the event. Then, Rufinus relates, the empress refused to be swayed by anything short of solid proof and performed a test. Possibly through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem, she had a woman who was near death brought from the city. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered the building of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre; churches were also built on other sites detected by Helena. Sozomen and Theodoret claim that Helena also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse.

Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero.

According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier.

According to Byzantine tradition, Helena is responsible for the large population of cats in Cyprus. Local tradition holds that she imported hundreds of cats from Egypt or Palestine in the fourth century AD to rid a monastery of snakes. The monastery is today known as "St. Nicholas of the Cats" and is located near Limassol.

Several relics purportedly discovered by Saint Helena are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Among them are items believed to be part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross, and pieces of the rope with which Jesus was tied on the Cross. The rope, considered to be the only relic of its kind, has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena.

Helena's search for Christian relics and the official establishment of these icons are viewed by some scholars to be the introduction of idolatry into the Church. Some centuries later, Emperor Leo III sought to remove such images from Christian worship, but Pope Gregory II (and later Gregory III) and a majority of the clergy
protested against the emperor's iconoclastic edicts. The issue for the Catholic church was settled at the Second Council of Nicaea.

Source: wiki.com

June 12

In This Sign (X-P) Conquer

Conquer what? The Christian Church is mostly what Constantine conquered

War against Maxentius - The Roman Emperor from 306 to 312 AD

By the middle of 310 AD, Galerius had become too ill to involve himself in imperial politics. His final act survives: a letter to the provincials posted in Nicomedia on 30 April 311, proclaiming an end to the persecutions, and the resumption of religious toleration. He died soon after the edict's proclamation, destroying what little remained of the tetrarchy. Maximin mobilized against Licinius, and seized Asia Minor. A hasty peace was signed on a boat in the middle of the Bosphorus. While Constantine toured Britain and Gaul, Maxentius prepared for war. He fortified northern Italy, and strengthened his support in the Christian community by allowing it to elect a new Bishop of Rome, Eusebius.

Constantine's advisers and generals cautioned against preemptive attack on Maxentius; even his soothsayers recommended against it, stating that the sacrifices had produced unfavorable omens. Constantine, with a spirit that left a deep impression on his followers, inspiring some to believe that he had some form of supernatural guidance, ignored all these cautions. Early in the spring of 312 AD, Constantine crossed the Cottian Alps with a quarter of his army, a force numbering about 40,000. The first town his army encountered was Segusium (Susa, Italy), a heavily fortified town that shut its gates to him. Constantine ordered his men to set fire to its gates and scale its walls. He took the town quickly. Constantine ordered his troops not to loot the town, and advanced with them into northern Italy.

Constantine's army adopts the Constantinian, Chi [Greek] (X "Ch") traversed by Rho [Greek] (P "R") cross

The Battle of the Milvian Bridge by Giulio Romano

Maxentius organized his forces—still twice the size of Constantine's—in long lines facing the battle plain, with their backs to the river. Constantine's army arrived at the field bearing unfamiliar symbols on either its standards or its soldiers' shields. According to Lactantius, Constantine was visited by a dream the night before the battle, wherein he was advised "to mark the heavenly sign of God on the shields of his soldiers ... by means of a slanted letter X with the top of its head bent round, he marked Christ on their shields." Eusebius describes another version, where, while marching at midday, "he saw with his own eyes in the heavens a trophy of the cross arising from the light of the sun, carrying the message, In Hoc Signo Vinces or "with this sign, you will conquer"; in Eusebius's account, Constantine had a dream the following night, in which Christ appeared with the same heavenly sign, and told him to make a standard, the labarum, for his army in that
form. Eusebius is vague about when and where these events took place, but it enters his narrative before the war against Maxentius begins. Eusebius describes the sign as Chi (X) traversed by Rho (P), a symbol representing the first two letters of the Greek spelling of the word Christos or Christ. The Eusebian description of the vision has been explained as a type of solar halo called a "sun dog", a meteorological phenomenon which can produce similar effects. In 315 AD a medallion was issued at Ticinum showing Constantine wearing a helmet emblazoned with the Chi Rho, and coins issued at Siscia in 317/18 repeat the image. The figure was otherwise rare, however, and is uncommon in imperial iconography and propaganda before the 320s.

Source: wiki.com

Note: Constantine adopted a Chi-Rho (Christ) symbol as his new cross yet, there are two Christs there is Jesus Christ of the Cross and Fish [ichthus] symbols and there is also the coming Antichrist. What Christ was Constantine really serving?

June 13

Thomas Aquinas

Thomas Aquinas, Synthetized Aristotelian (Plato) Philosophy with Christianity

Thomas Aquinas, (1225 AD – March 7, 1274 AD), was an Italian Dominican friar and priest and an immensely influential philosopher and theologian in the tradition of scholasticism, within which he is also known as the "Doctor Angelicus", "Doctor Communis", and "Doctor Universalis". "Aquinas" is from the county of Aquino, an area his family held land in until 1137 AD. He was born in Roccasecca, Italy.

He was the foremost classical proponent of natural theology, and the father of Thomism. His influence on Western thought is considerable, and much of modern philosophy was conceived in development or refutation of his ideas, particularly in the areas of ethics, natural law, metaphysics, and political theory. Unlike many currents in the Church of the time, Thomas embraced several ideas put forward by Aristotle [a star pupil of Plato] — whom he referred to as "the Philosopher" — and attempted to synthetize Aristotelian philosophy [via the ancient schools of Alexandria, Egypt] with the principles of Christianity. The works for which he is best known are the Summa Theologica and the Summa contra Gentiles. His commentaries on Sacred Scripture and on Aristotle are an important part of his body of work. Furthermore, Thomas is distinguished for his eucharistic hymns which form a part of the Church's liturgy.

Thomas is honored as a saint by the Catholic Church and is held to be the model teacher for those studying for the priesthood, and indeed the highest expression of both natural reason and speculative theology. In modern times, under papal directives, the study of his works was long used as a core of the required program of study for those seeking ordination as priests or deacons, as well as for those in religious formation and for other students of the sacred disciplines (Catholic philosophy, theology, history, liturgy, and canon law).

Also honored as a Doctor of the Church, Thomas is considered the Church's greatest theologian and philosopher. Pope Benedict XV declared: "This (Dominican) Order ... acquired new luster when the Church
declared the teaching of Thomas to be her own and that Doctor, honored with the special praises of the Pontiffs, the master and patron of Catholic schools."

Source: wiki.com

Note: the misplaced doctrines, teaching and unchecked corruption that Thomas Aquinas introduced and facilitated within the Christian Church would lead directly to the 1517 AD Protestant Reformation.

Also Note: the heretic Valentinus is considered to be possibly the most dangerous heretic in Church History for attempting in part to introduce the philosophy of Plato into the Christian Church. Thomas Aquinas introduces the philosophy of Plato's student Aristotle into the Christian Church and is considered by some to be a great theologian, preacher and teacher. Where is the needed and valued consistency among modern Church scholars?

June 14

Reformation Bibles

Reformation Bibles i.e. The Geneva Bible and The KJV 1611 Bible

The Geneva Bible

The Geneva Bible is one of the most historically significant translations of the Bible into English, preceding the King James translation by 51 years. It was the primary Bible of 16th century Protestantism and was the Bible used by William Shakespeare, Oliver Cromwell, John Knox, John Donne, and John Bunyan, author of Pilgrim's Progress. It was one of the Bibles taken to America on the Mayflower, it was used by many English Dissenters, and it was still respected by Oliver Cromwell's soldiers at the time of the English Civil War in the booklet Cromwell's Soldiers' Pocket Bible.

This version of the Holy Bible is significant because, for the very first time, a mechanically printed, mass-produced Bible was made available directly to the general public which came with a variety of scriptural study guides and aids (collectively called an apparatus), which included verse citations which allow the reader to cross-reference one verse with numerous relevant verses in the rest of the Bible, introductions to each book of the Bible which acted to summarize all of the material that each book would cover, maps, tables, woodcut illustrations, indexes, as well as other included features — all of which would eventually lead to the reputation of the Geneva Bible as history's very first study Bible.

Because the language of the Geneva Bible was more forceful and vigorous, most readers preferred this version strongly over the Great Bible. In the words of Cleland Boyd McAfee, "it drove the Great Bible off the field by sheer power of excellence".

Like most English translations of the time, the Geneva Bible was translated from scholarly editions of the Greek New Testament and the Hebrew Scriptures that comprise the Christian Old Testament. The English
rendering was substantially based on the earlier translations by William Tyndale and Myles Coverdale (more than 80 percent of the language in the Geneva Bible is from Tyndale). However, the Geneva Bible was the first English version in which all of the Old Testament was translated directly from the Hebrew.

**The KJV (AV) 1611 Bible**

The King James Version (KJV), commonly known as the Authorized Version (AV) or King James Bible (KJB), is an English translation of the Christian Bible for the Church of England begun in 1604 and completed in 1611 AD. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third translation into English to be approved by the English Church authorities. The first was the Great Bible commissioned in the reign of King Henry VIII (1535), and the second was the Bishops' Bible of 1568. In January 1604, King James VI and I convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

The Authorized Version (AV) was meant to replace the Bishops' Bible as the official version for readings in the Church of England. No record of its authorization exists; it was probably effected by an order of the Privy Council but the records for the years 1600 to 1613 were destroyed by fire in January 1618/19 and it is commonly known as the Authorized Version in the United Kingdom. The King's Printer issued no further editions of the Bishops' Bible, so necessarily the Authorized Version replaced it as the standard lectern Bible in parish church use in England.

In the 1662 Book Of Common Prayer, the text of the Authorized Version finally supplanted that of the Great Bible in the Epistle and Gospel readings – though the Prayer Book Psalter nevertheless continues in the Great Bible version.

The case was different in Scotland, where the Geneva Bible had long been the standard church bible. It was not until 1633 that a Scottish edition of the Authorized Version was printed – in conjunction with the Scots coronation in that year of Charles I. The inclusion of illustrations in the edition raised accusations of Popery from opponents of the religious policies of Charles and William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury. However, official policy favored the Authorized Version, and this favor returned during the Commonwealth – as London printers succeeded in re-asserting their monopoly of Bible printing with support from Oliver Cromwell – and the "New Translation" was the only edition on the market. F.F. Bruce reports that the last recorded instance of a Scots parish continuing to use the "Old Translation" (i.e. Geneva) as being in 1674.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the continuous infiltration of corrupt and heretical material i.e. Valentinus, Constantine, Saint Helen, Thomas Aquinas, Gnostic Gospels, etc. into the Christian Church continued to have an effect on the Christian Church at large until the resulting Protestant Reformation.

**Also Note:** the excellent Protestant Bibles of the Reformation era have been the primary remedy to the bad doctrine of the heavily infiltrated Church. But, note also that today with the newer corrupt bible versions (NIV, ESV) and the abundant heretical doctrines of the Modern Protestant Church [and Reformed "Calvinism"] the Protestant Church is well on its way to being every bit as corrupt, abusive and uninformed as the previous Medieval Church (Dark Ages) era that the Reformation so diligently sought to eradicate.
Edict of Toleration

Edict of Toleration by Galerius in 311 AD

The Edict of Toleration was issued in 311 AD in Nicomedia by the Roman Tetrarchy [power-sharing] of Galerius, Constantine and Licinius, officially ending the Diocletian persecution of Christianity.

Galerius, who had been one of the leading figures in the persecutions, admitted that the policy of trying to eradicate Christianity had failed, saying: "wherefore, for this our indulgence, they ought to pray to their God for our safety, for that of the republic, and for their own, that the republic may continue uninjured on every side, and that they may be able to live securely in their homes."

Christianity [and all religions were] officially legalized in the Roman Empire two years later in 313 AD by Constantine in his Edict of Milan.

Source: wiki.com

Edict of Milan

The Edict of Milan by Emperor Constantine in 313 AD

The Edict of Milan

The document known as the Edict of Milan (Edictum Mediolanense) is found in Lactantius' De Mortibus Persecutorum and Eusebius of Caesarea's History of the Church with marked divergences between the two.

In February 313 AD, Emperor Constantine I, who controlled the western part of the Roman Empire, and Licinius, who controlled the Balkans, met in Milan and, among other things, agreed to treat the Christians benevolently.

Whether or not there was a formal 'Edict of Milan' is debatable. The version found in Lactantius is not in the form of an edict; it is a letter from Licinius to the governors of the provinces in the Eastern Empire he had just conquered by defeating Maximin later in the same year and issued in Nicomedia.

The Edict was in effect directed against Maximinus Daia, the Caesar in the East who was at that time styling himself as Augustus. Having received the emperor Galerius' instruction to repeal the persecution in 311 AD, Maximinus had instructed his subordinates to desist, but had not released Christians from prisons or virtual
death-sentences in the mines, as Constantine and Licinius had both done in the West. Following Galerius' death, Maximin was no longer constrained; he enthusiastically took up renewed persecutions in the eastern territories under his control, encouraging petitions against Christians, one of which, addressed to him and to Constantine and Licinius, is preserved in a stone inscription at Arycanda in Lycia, "to request that the Christians, who have long been disloyal and still persist in the same mischievous intent, should at last be put down and not be suffered by any absurd novelty to offend against the honour due to the gods."

The Edict is popularly thought to concern only Christianity, and even to make Christianity the official religion of the Empire (which recognition did not actually occur until 380 AD under Theodosius I). Indeed the Edict expressly grants religious liberty to Christians, who had been the object of special persecution, but it goes even further and grants [Roman political] liberty to all religions:

Source: wiki.com

---

**June 17**

**Emperor Julian**

**Emperor Julian the Apostate**

Following Constantine's death, his body was transferred to Constantinople and buried in the Church of the Holy Apostles there. He was succeeded by his three sons born of Fausta, Constantine II, Constantius II and Constans. A number of relatives were killed by followers of Constantius, notably Constantine's nephews Dalmatius (who held the rank of Caesar) and Hannibalianus, presumably to eliminate possible contenders to an already complicated succession. He also had two daughters, Constantina and Helena, wife of [later] Emperor Julian.

Constantius II was the last of the three sons of Constantine to remain in power, he was repalced by his cousin Julian.

**Emperor Julian - last non-Christian ruler of the Roman Empire - 361 to 363 AD**

Julian (Latin: Flavius Claudius Julianus Augustus, 331/332 AD – June 26, 363 AD), also known as Julian the Apostate, as well as Julian the Philosopher, was Roman Emperor from 361 AD to 363 AD and a noted philosopher and Greek writer.

A member of the Constantinian dynasty, Julian became Caesar over the western provinces by order of Constantius II in 355 and in this role campaigned successfully against the Alamanni and Franks. Most notable was his crushing victory over the Alamanni in 357 at the Battle of Argentoratum despite being outnumbered. In 360 in Lutetia (Paris) he was acclaimed Augustus by his soldiers, sparking a civil war between Julian and Constantius. Before the two could face each other in battle, however, Constantius died, after naming Julian as
his rightful successor. In 363, Julian embarked on an ambitious campaign against the Sassanid Empire. Though initially successful, Julian was mortally wounded in battle and died shortly thereafter.

Julian was a man of unusually complex character: he was "the military commander, the theosopist, the social reformer, and the man of letters". He was the last non-Christian ruler of the Roman Empire, and it was his desire to bring the Empire back to its ancient Roman [Pagan] values in order to save it from dissolution. He purged the top-heavy state bureaucracy and attempted to revive traditional Roman religious practices at the cost of Christianity. His rejection of Christianity in favour of Neoplatonic paganism caused him to be called Julian the Apostate ("Transgressor") by the church. He was the last emperor of the Constantinian dynasty, the empire's first Christian dynasty.

Source: wiki.com

______________________________

June 18

**Emperor Theodosius I**

Emperor Theodosius I (Theodosius the Great) issued decrees that effectively made Nicene Christianity the official state church of the Roman Empire

Theodosius I (Latin: Flavius Theodosius Augustus; January 11, 347 – January 17, 395 AD), also known as Theodosius the Great, was Roman Emperor from 379 to 395. Theodosius was the last emperor to rule over both the eastern and the western halves of the Roman Empire. His social transformation was a pivotal, if under-recognized, milestone in European history; it parted with Roman religious tolerance and political strength and may be seen in retrospect as the inauguration of a feudal society. On accepting his elevation, he campaigned against Goths and other barbarians who had invaded the Empire; he failed to kill, expel, or entirely subjugate them, and after the Gothic War they established a homeland south of the Danube, in Illyricum, within the empire's borders. He fought two destructive civil wars, in which he defeated the usurpers Magnus Maximus and Eugenius at great cost to the power of the Empire.

He also issued decrees that effectively made Nicene Christianity the official state church of the Roman Empire. and he neither prevented nor punished the destruction of prominent Hellenistic temples of classical antiquity, including the Temple of Apollo in Delphi, the Serapeum in Alexandria. He dissolved the order of the Vestal Virgins in Rome. In 393, he banned the pagan rituals of the Olympics in Ancient Greece. It was not until the end of the 19th century, in 1896, that Olympics were held again. After his death, Theodosius' incapable sons Arcadius and Honorius inherited the East and West halves respectively, and the Roman Empire was never again re-united.

Source: wiki.com

______________________________
3rd Church Council - Nicene Council

Nicene Council the 3rd Historical Church Council was held in 325 AD

The Council of Nicaea (Turkish: Iznik) was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia by the Roman Emperor Constantine I in 325 AD. This first ecumenical council was the first effort to attain consensus in the church through an assembly representing all of Christendom.

Constantine had invited all 1800 bishops of the Christian church (about 1000 in the east and 800 in the west), but a smaller and unknown number attended. Eusebius of Caesarea counted 250 Attendees, Athanasius of Alexandria counted 318 Attendees, and Eustathius of Antioch estimated "about 270" Attendees (all three were present at the council). Later, Socrates Scholasticus recorded more than 300 Attendees, and Evagrius, Hilary of Poitiers, Jerome Dionysius Exiguus, and Rufinus recorded 318 Attendees.

The First Council of Nicaea was the first ecumenical council of the Church. Most significantly, it resulted in the first, uniform Christian doctrine, called the Creed of Nicaea. With the creation of the creed, a precedent was established for subsequent local and regional councils of Bishops (Synods) to create statements of belief and canons of doctrinal orthodoxy—the intent being to define unity of beliefs for the whole of Christendom.

The council settled, to some degree, the debate within the Early Christian communities regarding the divinity of Christ. This idea of the divinity of Christ, along with the idea of Christ as a messenger from God (The Father), had long existed in various parts of the Roman empire. The divinity of Christ had also been widely endorsed by the Christian community in the otherwise pagan city of Rome. The council affirmed and defined what it believed to be the teachings of the Apostles regarding who Christ is: that Christ is the one true God in deity with the Father.

Source: wiki.com

Note: Emperor Constantine was trying to influence and infiltrate Arian heresy into the Christian Church. The Church didn’t need a council [that’s why so few Bishops actually showed up] in order to proclaim the already established Church’s Triune doctrine of God. It was Emperor Constantine who needed the council in order to attempt to legitimize his heresy. Thankfully the council stood strong in the faith and neglected to provide Emperor Constantine with the heretical endorsement that he sought and continued to pursue throughout the rest of his life.
Athanasius of Alexandria

Athanasius the Great "Father of Orthodoxy"

Saint Athanasius of Alexandria (about 296 AD - May 2, 373 AD), also called Athanasius the Great, Athanasius the Confessor or, primarily in the Coptic Orthodox Church, Athanasius the Apostolic, was the twentieth bishop of Alexandria (as Athanasius I). His episcopate lasted 45 years (c. 8 June 328 – 2 May 373), of which over 17 were spent in five exiles ordered by four different Roman emperors. He is considered to be a renowned Christian theologian, a Church Father, the chief defender of Trinitarianism against Arianism, and a noted Egyptian leader of the fourth century.

He is remembered for his role in the conflict with Arians and Arianism. In 325, at the age of 27, Athanasius had a leading role against the Arians in the First Council of Nicaea. At the time, he was a deacon and personal secretary of the 19th Bishop of Alexandria, Alexander. Nicaea was convened by Constantine I in May–August 325 to address the Arian position that the Son of God, Jesus of Nazareth, is of a distinct substance from the Father.

In June 328 AD, at the age of 30, three years after Nicea and upon the repose of Bishop Alexander, he became archbishop of Alexandria. He continued to lead the conflict against the Arians for the rest of his life and was engaged in theological and political struggles against the Emperors Constantine the Great and Constantius II and powerful and influential Arian churchmen, led by Eusebius of Nicomedia and others. He was known as "Athanasius Contra Mundum". Within a few years of his departure, St. Gregory of Nazianzus called him the "Pillar of the Church". His writings were well regarded by all Church fathers who followed, in both the West and the East. His writings show a rich devotion to the Word-become-man, great pastoral concern, and profound interest in monasticism.

Athanasius is counted as one of the four great Eastern Doctors of the Church in the Roman Catholic Church and in Eastern Orthodoxy, he is labeled the "Father of Orthodoxy". He is also celebrated by many Protestants, who label him "Father Of The Canon". Athanasius is venerated as a Christian saint, whose feast day is 2 May in Western Christianity, 15 May in the Coptic Orthodox Church, and 18 January in the other Eastern Orthodox Churches. He is venerated by the Roman Catholic Church, Oriental and Eastern Orthodox churches, the Lutherans, and the Anglican Communion.

Athanasius' Five Exiles

St Athanasius' long episcopate lasted 45 years (June 8, 328 – May 2, 373 AD) of which over 17 years were spent in five exiles ordered by four different Roman Emperors, not counting approximately six more incidents in which he had to flee Alexandria for his own safety to escape people seeking to take his life.

First exile: under Emperor Constantine, for 2.5 years [11 Jul 335 – 22 Nov 337]; in Trier (Germany)
Second exile: under Emperor Constantius, for 7.5 years [16 Apr 339 – 21 Oct 346]; lived at Rome
Third exile: under Emperor Constantius, for 6 years [9 Feb 356 – 21 Feb 362]; in the Egyptian desert
Fourth exile: under Apostate Emperor Julian, 10 months [24 Oct 362 – 5 Sep 363]; in the Egyptian desert
Fifth exile: under Emperor Valens, 4 months [5 Oct 365 – 31 Jan 366]; in his father's tomb

Source: wiki.com
Ambrose - Archbishop of Milan - Father of Modern Christianity

Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (340 AD – 4 April 397 AD), was an Archbishop of Milan, Italy who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century. He was consular prefect of Liguria and Emilia, headquartered in Milan, before being made Bishop of Milan by popular acclamation in 374 AD. Ambrose was a [Trinitarian in doctrine and] staunch opponent of Arianism.

Ambrose was one of the four original doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church, and is the patron saint of Milan. He is notable for [baptizing St. Augustine and] his influence on St. Augustine.

Ambrose ranks with Augustine, Jerome, and Gregory the Great [Pope Gregory I], as one of the Latin Doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church. Theologians compare him with Hilary [Pope from 461-468 AD], who they claim fell short of Ambrose's administrative excellence but demonstrated greater theological ability. He succeeded as a theologian despite his juridical training and his comparatively late handling of Biblical and doctrinal subjects. His spiritual successor, St. Augustine, whose conversion was helped by Ambrose's sermons, owes more to him than to any writer except Paul.

Ambrose's intense episcopal consciousness furthered the growing doctrine of the Church and its sacerdotal ministry, while the prevalent asceticism of the day, continuing the Stoic and Ciceronian training of his youth, enabled him to promulgate a lofty standard of Christian ethics. Thus we have the De officiis ministrorum, De viduis, De virginitate and De paenitentia.

Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Theodosius [Roman Emperor Theodosius I] died at Milan in 395 AD, and two years later (April 4, 397 AD) Ambrose also died. He was succeeded as Bishop of Milan by ["old but good"] Simplician (320-401 AD). Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the Church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated.

Source: wiki.com
Augustine

Saint Augustine of Hippo (Annaba, Algeria)

Augustine of Hippo (Latin: Aurelius Augustinus Hipponensis; November 13, 354 – August 28, 430), also known as Saint Augustine or Saint Austin, was an early Christian theologian whose writings were very influential in the development of Western Christianity and Western philosophy. He was bishop of Hippo Regius (present-day Annaba, Algeria) located in the Roman province of Africa. Writing during the Patristic Era, he is viewed as one of the most important Church Fathers. Among his most important works are City of God and Confessions, which continue to be read widely today.

According to his contemporary, Jerome, Augustine "established anew the ancient Faith." In his early years, he was heavily influenced by Manichaeism and afterward by the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus. After his conversion to Christianity and his baptism in 387, Augustine developed his own approach to philosophy and theology, accommodating a variety of methods and different perspectives. Believing that the grace of Christ was indispensable to human freedom, he helped to formulate the doctrine of original sin and made seminal contributions to the development of just war theory.

When the Western Roman Empire began to disintegrate, Augustine developed the concept of the Catholic Church as a spiritual City of God (in a book of the same name), distinct from the material Earthly City. His thoughts profoundly influenced the medieval worldview. Augustine's City of God was closely identified with the segment of the Church that adhered to the concept of the Trinity as defined by the Council of Nicaea and the Council of Constantinople.

In the Catholic Church and the Anglican Communion, he is a saint, a pre-eminent Doctor of the Church, and the patron of the Augustinians. His memorial is celebrated on 28 August, the day of his death. He is the patron saint of brewers, printers, theologians, the alleviation of sore eyes, and a number of cities and dioceses. Many Protestants, especially Calvinists, consider him to be one of the theological fathers of the Protestant Reformation due to his teachings on salvation and divine grace.

In the Eastern Orthodox Church, many of his teachings are not accepted. This is the same in the Oriental Orthodox communion. The most important doctrinal controversy surrounding his name is the filioque. Other doctrines that are sometimes unacceptable to the Eastern Orthodox Church are his view of original sin, the doctrine of grace, and predestination. Nonetheless, though considered to be mistaken on some points, he is still considered a saint, and his feast day is celebrated on 15 June. He carries the additional title of Blessed among the Orthodox, either as "Blessed Augustine" or "St. Augustine the Blessed."

Source: wiki.com
Saint Jerome translated a version of the Bible into Latin (the Vulgate) using the unstable Alexandrian Greek Text

Saint Jerome (Latin: Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus) lived 347 AD – September 30, 420 AD. Was a Latin Christian priest, confessor, theologian and historian, who also became a Doctor of the Church. He was the son of Eusebius, of the city of Stridon, on the border of Dalmatia and Pannonia. He is best known for his translation of the Bible into Latin (the Vulgate), and his commentaries on the Gospel of the Hebrews. His list of writings is extensive.

He is recognised as a saint by the Catholic Church, the Eastern Orthodox Church, the Lutheran Church, and the Church of England (Anglican Communion). Jerome is commemorated on 30 September with a memorial.

At the Catechetical School of Alexandria, Jerome listened to the catechist Didymus the Blind expounding the prophet Hosea and telling his reminiscences of Anthony the Great, who had died 30 years before; he spent some time in Nitria, admiring the disciplined community life of the numerous inhabitants of that "city of the Lord," but detecting even there "concealed serpents," i.e., the influence of Origen of Alexandria. Late in the summer of 388 he was back in Israel, and spent the remainder of his life in a hermit's cell near Bethlehem, surrounded by a few friends, both men and women (including Paula and Eustochium), to whom he acted as priestly guide and teacher.

For the next 15 years, until he died, Jerome produced a number of commentaries on Scripture, often explaining his translation choices in using the original Hebrew rather than suspect translations. His patristic commentaries align closely with Jewish tradition, and he indulges in allegorical and mystical subtleties after the manner of Philo and the Alexandrian school. Unlike his contemporaries, he emphasizes the difference between the Hebrew Bible "apocrypha" and the Hebraica veritas of the protocanonical books. Evidence of this can be found in his introductions to the Solomonic writings, the Book of Tobit, and the Book of Judith. Most notable, however, is the statement from his introduction to the Books of Samuel:

Jerome is the second most voluminous writer (after St. Augustine) in ancient Latin Christianity. In the Roman Catholic Church, he is recognized as the patron saint of translators, librarians and encyclopedists.

Source: wiki.com
Ancient Library of Alexandria

The Ancient Library of Alexandria, Egypt

Ancient Library of Alexandria, in Alexandria, Egypt, was one of the largest and most significant libraries of the ancient world. It flourished under the patronage of the Ptolemaic dynasty and functioned as a major center of scholarship from its construction in the 3rd century BC until the Roman conquest of Egypt in 30 BC. With collections of works, lecture halls, meeting rooms, and gardens, the library was part of a larger research institution called the Musaeum of Alexandria, where many of the most famous thinkers of the ancient world studied.

The library was conceived and opened either during the reign of Ptolemy I Soter (323–283 BC) or during the reign of his son Ptolemy II (283–246 BC). As a symbol of the wealth and power of Egypt, it employed many scribes to borrow books from around the known world, copy them, and return them. Most of the books were kept as papyrus scrolls, and though it is unknown how many such scrolls were housed at any given time, their combined value was incalculable.

The library is famous for having been burned, resulting in the loss of many scrolls and books, and has become a symbol of the destruction of cultural knowledge.

Ancient sources differ widely on who is responsible for the destruction and when it occurred

Although there is a mythology of the burning of the Library at Alexandria, the library may have suffered several fires or acts of destruction over many years. Possible occasions for the partial or complete destruction of the Library of Alexandria include a fire set by Julius Caesar in 48 BC, an attack by Roman Emperor Aurelian in the 270s AD [the most probable timeframe of destruction - though probably later from anarchy or natural causes - Aurelian did not write or mention any knowledge of the library burning during his time there], the decree of Coptic Pope Theophilus in 391 AD, and the Muslim conquest of Egypt in 642 AD.

After the main library was fully destroyed, ancient scholars used a "daughter library" in a temple known as the Serapeum, located in another part of the city. According to Socrates of Constantinople, Coptic Pope Theophilus destroyed the Serapeum in 391 AD.

Rumored Destructions of the Library of Alexandria

The Burning of the Library at Alexandria in 391 AD, an illustration from 'Hutchinsons History of the Nations', 1910 AD.

The famous burning of the Library of Alexandria, including the incalculable loss of ancient works, has become a symbol of the irretrievable loss of public knowledge. Although there is a mythology of "the burning of the Library at Alexandria", the library may have suffered several fires or acts of destruction of varying degrees over many years. Ancient and modern sources identify several possible occasions for the partial or complete destruction of the Library of Alexandria.

During Caesar's Civil War, Julius Caesar was besieged at Alexandria in 48 BC. Many ancient sources describe Caesar setting fire to his own ships and state that this fire spread to the library, destroying it.
When the enemy endeavored to cut off his communication by sea, he was forced to divert that danger by setting fire to his own ships, which, after burning the docks, thence spread on and destroyed the great library.

— Plutarch, Life of Caesar

Bolstering this claim, in the 4th century both the pagan historian Ammianus and the Christian historian Orosius wrote that the Bibliotheca Alexandrina had been destroyed by Caesar's fire. However, Florus and Lucan claim that the flames Caesar set only burned the fleet and some "houses near the sea". Years after Caesar's campaign in Alexandria, the Greek geographer Strabo claimed to have worked in the Alexandrian Library.

The library seems to have continued in existence to some degree until its contents were largely lost during the taking of the city by the Emperor Aurelian (270–275 AD), who was suppressing a revolt by Queen Zenobia of Palmyra. During the course of the fighting, the areas of the city in which the main library was located were damaged. Some sources claim that the smaller library located at the Serapeum survived, though Ammianus Marcellinus wrote of the library in the Serapeum temple as a thing of the past, destroyed when Caesar sacked Alexandria.

Paganism was made illegal by an edict of the Emperor Theodosius I in 391 AD. The temples of Alexandria were closed by Patriarch Theophilus of Alexandria in AD 391. The historian Socrates of Constantinople describes that all pagan temples in Alexandria were destroyed, including the Serapeum. Since the Serapeum housed a part of the Great Library, some scholars believe that the remains of the Library of Alexandria were destroyed at this time. However, it is not known how many, if any, books were contained in it at the time of destruction, and contemporary scholars do not mention the library directly.

In 642 AD, Alexandria was captured by the Muslim army of Amr ibn al `Aas. Several later Arabic sources describe the library's destruction by the order of Caliph Omar. Bar-Hebraeus, writing in the 13th century, quotes Omar as saying "If those books are in agreement with the Quran, we have no need of them; and if these are opposed to the Quran, destroy them." Later scholars are skeptical of these stories, given the range of time that had passed before they were written down and the political motivations of the various writers.

Legacy

Although the various component parts of the physical library were destroyed, in fact the centers of academic excellence had already moved to various capital cities. Furthermore, it is possible that most of the material from the Library of Alexandria actually survived, by way of the Imperial Library of Constantinople, the Academy of Gondishapur, and the House of Wisdom. This material may then have been preserved by the Reconquista, which led to the formation of European Universities and the recompilation of ancient texts from formerly scattered fragments.

Modern Day

In 2002, the Bibliotheca Alexandrina was inaugurated near the site of the ancient library, intended as a commemoration and emulation of the Royal Library of Alexandria.

Source: wiki.com
The Apostles Creed

The Apostles' Creed, sometimes titled Symbol [a group contribution] of the Apostles, is an early statement of Christian belief, a creed or "symbol".

It is widely used by a number of Christian denominations for both liturgical and catechetical purposes, most visibly by liturgical Churches of Western tradition, including the Roman Church, Lutheranism, Anglicanism, and Western Orthodoxy. It is also used by Presbyterians, Methodists, and Congregationalists.

The Apostles' Creed was based on Christian theological understanding of the Canonical gospels, the letters of the New Testament and to a lesser extent the Old Testament. Its basis appears to be the old Roman Creed. Because of the early origin of its original form, it does not address some Christological issues defined in the Nicene and other Christian Creeds. It thus says nothing explicitly about the divinity of either Jesus or of the Holy Spirit. This makes it acceptable to many Arians and Unitarians. Nor does it address many other theological questions that became objects of dispute centuries later.

The first mention of the expression "Apostles' Creed" occurs in a letter of 390 AD from a synod in Milan, Italy and may have been associated with the belief, widely accepted in the 4th century, that, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, each of the Twelve Apostles contributed an article of a creed.

The Apostles Creed about 180 AD

I believe in God, the Father almighty, creator of heaven and earth;

I believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord. He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary. He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried. He descended to the dead. On the third day he rose again. He ascended into heaven, and is seated at the right hand of Father. He will come again to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic Church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting.

Amen.

Source: wiki.com
June 26

The Nicene Creed 325 AD

The Nicene Creed 381 AD - Modified 325 AD Creed

The Nicene Creed (381 AD) is the "profession of faith" or creed that is most widely used in Christian liturgy. It forms the mainstream definition of Christianity for most Christians.

The Nicene Creed 381 AD (Nicene Creed 325 AD slightly modified)

We believe in one God the Father, the Almighty, creator of heaven and earth, and of all that is, seen and unseen.

We believe in one Lord, Jesus Christ, the only Son of God, eternally begotten of the Father, God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, of one being with the Father. Through him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation he came down from heaven; by the power of the Holy Spirit he became incarnate from the Virgin Mary, and was made man. For our sake he was crucified under Pontius Pilate; he suffered death and was buried. On the third day he rose again in accordance with the Scriptures; he ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead, and his kingdom will have no end.

We believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father (and the Son). With the Father and the Son he is worshipped and glorified. He has spoken through the Prophets.

We believe in one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church. We acknowledge one baptism for the forgiveness of sins. We look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

Amen.

Source: wiki.com

June 27

Athanasian Creed

Athanasian Creed about 480 AD

Origins of the Athanasian Creed

In fact, it was not originally called a creed at all, nor was Athanasius' name originally attached to it. Athanasius' name seems to have become attached to the creed as a sign of its strong declaration of Trinitarian faith. The reasoning for rejecting Athanasius as the author usually relies on a combination of the following:
The creed originally was most likely written in Latin, while Athanasius composed in Greek.
Neither Athanasius nor his contemporaries ever mention the Creed.
It is not mentioned in any records of the ecumenical councils.
It appears to address theological concerns that developed after Athanasius died (including the filioque).
It was most widely circulated among Western Christians.

**Athanasian Creed about 480 AD**

Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled; without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons; nor dividing the Essence. For there is one Person of the Father; another of the Son; and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, is all one; the Glory equal, the Majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is; such is the Son; and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreated; the Son uncreated; and the Holy Ghost uncreated. The Father unlimited; the Son unlimited; and the Holy Ghost unlimited. The Father eternal; the Son eternal; and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three eternals; but one eternal. As also there are not three uncreated; nor three infinites, but one uncreated; and one infinite. So likewise the Father is Almighty; the Son Almighty; and the Holy Ghost Almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty; but one Almighty. So the Father is God; the Son is God; and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods; but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord; the Son Lord; and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords; but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity; to acknowledge every Person by himself to be God and Lord; So are we forbidden by the catholic religion; to say, There are three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none; neither created, nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created; but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son; neither made, nor created, nor begotten; but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before, or after another; none is greater, or less than another. But the whole three Persons are coeternal, and coequal. So that in all things, as aforesaid; the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity, is to be worshipped. He therefore that will be saved, let him thus think of the Trinity.

Furthermore it is necessary to everlasting salvation; that he also believe faithfully the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess; that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God, of the Essence of the Father; begotten before the worlds; and Man, of the Essence of his Mother, born in the world. Perfect God; and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead; and inferior to the Father as touching his Manhood. Who although he is God and Man; yet he is not two, but one Christ. One; not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh; but by assumption of the Manhood by God. One altogether; not by confusion of Essence; but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man; so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell; rose again the third day from the dead. He ascended into heaven; he sitteth on the right hand of the God the Father Almighty, from whence he will come to judge the living and the dead. At whose coming all men will rise again with their bodies; And shall give account for their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic faith; which except a man believe truly and firmly, he cannot be saved.

Source: wiki.com
Pope Leo I

Pope Leo I first modern Pope, first to have been called "the Great"

Pope Leo I (400 – November 10, 461 AD), also known as Saint Leo the Great, was Pope from September 29, 440 AD to his death in 461 AD.

He was an Italian aristocrat, and was the first pope to have been called "the Great". He is perhaps best known for having met Attila the Hun in 452 and persuading him to turn back from his invasion of Italy. He is also a Doctor of the Church, most remembered theologically for issuing the Tome of Leo, a document which was foundational to the debates of the Ecumenical Council of Chalcedon. The Council of Chalcedon, the fourth ecumenical council, dealt primarily with Christology, and elucidated the orthodox definition of Christ's being as the hypostatic union of two natures—divine and human—united in one person, "with neither confusion nor division". It was followed by a major schism associated with Monophysitism, Miaphysitism and Dyophysitism.

Teachings on Christ

Leo's writings (both the sermons and the letters) are mostly concerned with theological questions concerning the person of Jesus Christ (Christology) and his role as mediator and savior (Soteriology). This is partially connected to the Council of Chalcedon in which Roman legates participated in Leo's name. Subsequently, through numerous letters addressed to bishops and members of the imperial family, Leo incessantly worked for the propagation and universal reception of the faith in Christ as defined by Chalcedon, also in the Eastern part of the Roman empire. Leo defends the true divinity and the true humanity of the one Christ against heretical one-sidedness. He takes up this topic also in many of his sermons, and over the years he further develops his own original concepts. A central idea around which Leo deepens and explains his theology is Christ's presence in the Church, more specifically in the teaching and preaching of the faith (Scripture, Tradition and their interpretation), in the liturgy (sacraments and celebrations), in the life of the individual believer and of the organized Church, especially in a council.

The Apostle Peter and his Heir

Leo contributes to the development of the doctrine on papal primacy, based on his personal devotion to St Peter and on the veneration for the Apostle and his tomb in Rome. Besides recourse to biblical language, Leo also describes his own special relationship with St Peter in terms derived from Roman law. He calls himself the (unworthy) heir and deputy (vicarius) of Peter, having received his apostolic authority and being obliged to follow his example. On the one hand, Peter stands before him with a claim on how Leo is to exercise his office; on the other hand, Leo, as the Roman bishop, represents the Apostle, whose authority he holds. Christ, however, always comes out as the source of all grace and authority, and Leo is responsible to him for how he fulfills his duties (cf. sermon 1). Peter is indeed the example for Leo's relationship to Christ. Thus, the office of the Roman bishop, with its universal significance, is grounded on the special relationship between Christ and St Peter, a relationship that per se cannot be repeated; therefore, Leo depends on St Peter's mediation, his assistance and his example in order to be able to adequately fulfill his role and exercise his authority as the Bishop of Rome, both in the city and beyond.

Dispute with Dioscorus of Alexandria
In 445 AD, Leo disputed with Patriarch Dioscorus, St. Cyril's successor as Patriarch of Alexandria, insisting that the ecclesiastical practice of his see should follow that of Rome on the basis that Mark the Evangelist, the disciple of Saint Peter and founder of the Alexandrian Church, could have had no other tradition than that of the Prince of the Apostles [St. Peter]. This, of course, was not the position of the Copts [Egyptian Christians], who saw the ancient patriarchates as equals.

Source: wiki.com

June 29

**King Charlemagne**

King Charlemagne (Charles I) - The Father of Modern Europe

Charlemagne (about 742 – January 28, 814 AD), also known as Charles the Great or Charles I, was the King of the Franks from 768 AD, the King of Italy from 774 AD, and from 800 AD the first emperor in western Europe since the collapse of the Western Roman Empire three centuries earlier. The expanded Frankish state he founded is called the Carolingian Empire.

The oldest son of Pepin the Short and Bertrada of Laon, Charlemagne became king in 768 following the death of his father. He was initially co-ruler with his brother Carloman I. Carloman's sudden death in 771 under unexplained circumstances left Charlemagne as the undisputed ruler of the Frankish Kingdom. Charlemagne continued his father's policy towards the papacy and became its protector, removing the Lombards from power in northern Italy, and leading an incursion into Muslim Spain. He also campaigned against the peoples to his east, Christianizing them upon penalty of death, at times leading to events such as the Massacre of Verden. Charlemagne reached the height of his power in 800 when he was crowned "emperor" by Pope Leo III on Christmas Day at Old St. Peter's Basilica.

Called the "Father of Europe" (pater Europae), Charlemagne united most of Western Europe for the first time since the Roman Empire. His rule spurred the Carolingian Renaissance, a period of cultural and intellectual activity within the Catholic Church. Both the French and German monarchies considered their kingdoms to be descendants of Charlemagne's empire.

Charlemagne died in 814 AD, having ruled as emperor for just over thirteen years. He was laid to rest in his imperial capital of Aachen in today's Germany. His son Louis the Pious succeeded him.

Source: wiki.com
The Domesday Book

The Domesday Book of 1086 AD

Domesday Book is a [taxation] manuscript that records the great survey of much of England and parts of Wales completed in 1086 AD. The survey was executed for William I of England (William the Conqueror): "While spending the Christmas time of 1085 AD in Gloucester, William had deep speech with his counsellors and sent men all over England to each shire to find out what or how much each landholder had in land and livestock, and what it was worth" - Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.

One of the main purposes of the survey was to determine who held what and what taxes had been liable under Edward the Confessor; the judgment of the Domesday assessors was final—whatever the book said about who held the material wealth or what it was worth was the law, and there was no appeal. It was written in Latin, although there were some vernacular words inserted for native terms with no previous Latin equivalent, and the text was highly abbreviated. Richard FitzNigel, writing around the year 1179 AD, stated that the book was known by the English as "Domesday", that is the Day of judgment:

for as the sentence of that strict and terrible last account cannot be evaded by any skillful subterfuge, so when this book is appealed to ... its sentence cannot be put quashed or set aside with impunity. That is why we have called the book 'the Book of judgment' ... because its decisions, like those of the Last judgment, are unalterable.

Source: wiki.com

After this I [Daniel] saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it [Rome] was diverse [different] from all the beasts [World Governments] that were before it; and [Revised Rome - 7th Kingdom] it had ten horns. ~ Daniel 7:7

**Note:** this is a dramatic change in the dynamics of the modern Nation State. Previous to the era of the Domesday Book governments were generally friendly and supportive of their citizens. After the time of the Domesday Book, a document compiled in order to facilitate the pillage of its own citizens, the relationship between government and those governed has become more adversarial.
John Wycliffe - The Morning Star of the Reformation

John Wycliffe (1320 – December 1384 AD) "The Morning Star of the Reformation"

John Wycliffe was an English Scholastic philosopher, theologian, lay preacher, translator, reformer and university teacher at Oxford in England, who was known as an early dissident in the Roman Catholic Church during the 14th century. His followers were known as Lollards, a somewhat rebellious movement, which preached anticlerical and biblically-centred reforms. The Lollard movement was a precursor to the Protestant Reformation (for this reason, Wycliffe is sometimes called "The Morning Star of the Reformation"). He was one of the earliest opponents of papal authority influencing secular power.

Wycliffe was also an early advocate for translation of the Bible into the common language. He completed his translation directly from the Vulgate into vernacular English in the year 1382, now known as Wycliffe's Bible. It is probable that he personally translated the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; and it is possible he translated the entire New Testament, while his associates translated the Old Testament. Wycliffe's Bible appears to have been completed by 1384, with additional updated versions being done by Wycliffe's assistant John Purvey and others in 1388 and 1395.

Conflict with the Church

Theologically, his preaching expressed a strong belief in predestination that enabled him to declare an "invisible church of the elect", made up of those predestined to be saved, rather than in the "visible" Catholic Church.

The sharper the strife became, the more Wycliffe had recourse to his translation of Scripture as the basis of all Christian doctrinal opinion, and expressly tried to prove this to be the only norm for Christian faith. To refute his opponents, he wrote the book in which he endeavored to show that Holy Scripture contains all truth and, being from God, is the only authority. He referred to the conditions under which the condemnation of his 18 theses was brought about; and the same may be said of his books dealing with the Church, the office of king, and the power of the pope – all completed within the space of two years (1378–79 AD). To Wycliffe, the Church is the totality of those who are predestined to blessedness. It includes the Church triumphant in heaven, those in purgatory, and the Church militant or men on earth. No one who is eternally lost has part in it. There is one universal Church, and outside of it there is no salvation. Its head is Christ. No pope may say that he is the head, for he cannot say that he is elect or even a member of the Church.

It would be a mistake to assume that Wycliffe’s doctrine of the Church – which made so great an impression upon famous priest Jan Hus – was occasioned by the western schism (1378–1417). The principles of the doctrine were already embodied in his De civili dominio. The contents of the book dealing with the Church are closely connected with the decision respecting the 18 theses. The attacks on Pope Gregory XI grow ever more extreme. Wycliffe's stand with respect to the ideal of poverty became continually firmer, as well as his position with regard to the temporal rule of the clergy. Closely related to this attitude was his book De officio regis, the content of which was foreshadowed in his 33 conclusions: One should be instructed with reference to the obligations in regard to the kingdom — to see how the two powers, royal [state] and ecclesiastical [church], may support each other in harmony in the body corporate of the Church. The royal power, Wycliffe taught, is consecrated through the testimony of Holy Scripture and the Fathers. Christ and the apostles
rendered tribute to the emperor. It is a sin to oppose the power of the king, which is derived immediately from God. Subjects, above all the clergy, should pay him dutiful tribute. The honors which attach to temporal power hark back to the king; those which belong to precedence in the priestly office, to the priest. The king must apply his power with wisdom, his laws are to be in unison with those of God. From God laws derive their authority, including those which royalty has over the clergy. If one of the clergy neglects his office, he is a traitor to the king who calls him to answer for it. It follows from this that the king has an "evangelical" control. Those in the service of the Church must have regard for the laws of the State. In confirmation of this fundamental principle the archbishops in England make sworn submission to the king and receive their temporalities. The king is to protect his vassals against damage to their possessions; in case the clergy through their misuse of the temporalities cause injury, the king must offer protection. When the king turns over temporalities to the clergy, he places them under his jurisdiction, from which later pronouncements of the popes cannot release them. If the clergy relies on papal pronouncements, it must be subjected to obedience to the king.

At Oxford

Wycliffe was Master of Balliol College, Oxford in 1361. In this same year, he was presented by the college with the parish of Fylingham in Lincolnshire. For this he had to give up the leadership of Balliol College, though he could continue to live at Oxford. He is said to have had rooms in the buildings of The Queen's College, Oxford. As baccalaureate at the university, he busied himself with natural science and mathematics, and as master he had the right to read in philosophy. Obtaining a bachelor's degree in theology, Wycliffe pursued an avid interest in Biblical studies. His performance led Simon Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury, to place him at the head of Canterbury Hall in 1365, where twelve young men were preparing for the priesthood. Islip had designed the foundation for secular clergy; but when he died in 1366, Islip's successor, Simon Langham, a man of monastic training, turned the leadership of the college over to a monk. Though Wycliffe appealed to Rome, the outcome was unfavourable to him.

Between 1372 and 1384, he became a Doctor of Divinity, making use of his right to lecture upon systematic divinity, but these lectures were not the origin of his Summa. In 1376, Wycliffe received a letter from his parents suggesting he join a different university; he declined to take their advice. In 1368 (chronology), he gave up his living at Fylingham and took over the rectory of Ludgershall, Buckinghamshire, not far from Oxford, which enabled him to retain his connection with the university. Six years later, in 1374, he received the crown living of Lutterworth in Leicestershire, which he retained until his death. He had already resigned as prebendary of Aust in Westbury-on-Trym.

Source: wiki.com
Reformation Review

A Review of the Protestant Reformation

The Need for Reformation a Reforming of the Church

Throughout the existence of the Christian Church the original and true Church doctrines have at times been estranged, isolated and even removed from within the confines of Church practices and traditions.

The new replacement doctrines consisting of Greek philosophy, Gnostic heresy, cultural traditions, political pressures and even occultic practices have had such a diluting effect on the actual Christian Church that a reformation a splitting away became the only viable option.

Reformation and Counter Reformation Bibles

King James Version (1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

Modern Bibles

Modern Catholic Bible — Revelation 5:10 You made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they will reign on earth.

New International Version (NIV) — Revelation 5:10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.

English Standard Version (ESV) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

Note: where Christianity seeks to make us "Children of God" a Kingdom of Priest and Prophets to God. The philosophy, secularism and Gnosticism of ancient religions, as revealed in the new modern bible translations of today, seek to make "them" a kingdom and priests unto an unknown god. The difference in religions is very distinct and very real.
The 3 Solas by Martin Luther

Theological Issues of the Reformation "The 3 Solas" by Martin Luther

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture -- God revealed (John 12:38, Romans 1:17, Ephesians 3:5)
- Justification by faith alone -- man revealed (Deuteronomy 29:29, Luke 2:35)
- Priesthood of the believer -- interaction between the two (Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:19, Hebrews 10:19-22)

By Scripture Alone (Sola Scriptura)

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

By Faith Alone (Sola Fide)

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

Priesthood of All Believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: Theopedia.com

Note: The original 3 Solas are comprised of the three necessary and distinct categories; God Revealed (One Scripture), Man Revealed (One Faith), and the interaction between the two (One Priesthood).
The Believer's Priesthood

All of you ( Redeemed) also, as lively stones ( Members of the Eternal Temple), are built up a Spiritual House (Eternal Temple), an Holy [Melchizedek] Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. ~ 1 Peter 2:5

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the Royal Priesthood of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, says He (God), that you make all things according to the pattern showed to you in the mount. But now has He (Jesus) obtained a more excellent [than the Levitical] Ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better [New] Covenant, which was established upon better [blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus] promises. ~ Hebrews 8:4-6

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving our fellow neighbor.

Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, You shall love your neighbour as yourself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. ~ Matthew 22:36-40

This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.

If all of you fulfil the Royal [Melchizedek] Law according to the scripture, You shall love your neighbor as yourself, all of you do well: ~ James 2:8

But all of you are a chosen generation, a Royal Priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him (God) who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; ~ 1 Peter 2:9
Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

But [Jesus] Christ being come [incarnate] an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect [Heavenly] Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place (Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. ~ Hebrews 9:11-12

**Conclusion: The Royal Priesthood**

I plead to you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that all of you present your bodies a living [Melchizedek] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. ~ Romans 12:1

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

July 5

**House of Medici**

The Occult - House of Medici

The House of Medici [Occult Family] was a political dynasty, banking family and later royal house that first began to gather prominence under Cosimo de' Medici in the Republic of Florence during the late 14th century. The family originated in the Mugello region of the Tuscan countryside, gradually rising until they were able to fund the Medici Bank. The bank was the largest in Europe during the 15th century, seeing the Medici gain political power in Florence — though officially they remained citizens rather than monarchs.

The Four Medici Popes

The Medici produced four Popes of the Catholic Church — Pope Leo X (1513–1521) [the Pope Martin Luther opposed], Pope Clement VII (1523–1534) [presided during the sacking of Rome (1527)], Pope Pius IV (1559–1565), and Pope Leo XI (1605); two regent queens of France—Catherine de' Medici (1547–1559) and Marie de' Medici (1597–1610); and, in 1531, the family became hereditary Dukes of Florence. In 1569, the duchy was elevated to a grand duchy after territorial expansion. They ruled the Grand Duchy of Tuscany from its inception until 1737 AD, with the death of Gian Gastone de' Medici. The grand duchy witnessed degrees of economic growth under the earlier grand dukes, but by the time of Cosimo III de' Medici, Tuscany was fiscally bankrupt.

Their wealth and influence initially derived from the textile trade guided by the guild of the Arte della Lana. Like other signore families they dominated their city's government, they were able to bring Florence under their family's power, allowing for an environment where art and humanism could flourish. They fostered and
inspired the birth of the Italian Renaissance along with other families of Italy, such as the Visconti and Sforza of Milan, the Este of Ferrara, and the Gonzaga of Mantua.

The Medici Bank was one of the most prosperous and most respected institutions in Europe. There are some estimates that the Medici family were the wealthiest family in Europe for a period of time. From this base, they acquired political power initially in Florence and later in wider Italy and Europe. A notable contribution to the profession of accounting was the improvement of the general ledger system through the development of the double-entry bookkeeping system for tracking credits and debits. The Medici family were among the earliest businesses to use the system.

Source: wiki.com

July 6

Lorenzo de' Medici

Lorenzo de' Medici the de facto ruler of the Florentine Republic during the Italian Renaissance

Lorenzo de' Medici (1 January 1449 – 9 April 1492) was an Italian statesman and de facto ruler of the Florentine Republic during the Italian Renaissance. Known as Lorenzo the Magnificent (Lorenzo il Magnifico) by contemporary Florentines, he was a diplomat, politician and patron of scholars, artists, and poets. He is perhaps best known for his contribution to the art world, giving large amounts of money to artists so they could create master works of art. His life coincided with the high point of the mature phase Italian Renaissance and his death coincided with the end of the Golden Age of Florence. The fragile peace he helped maintain between the various Italian states collapsed with his death. Lorenzo de' Medici is buried in the Medici Chapel in Florence.

Lorenzo’s court included artists such as Piero and Antonio del Pollaiuolo, Andrea del Verrocchio, Leonardo da Vinci, Sandro Botticelli, Domenico Ghirlandaio, and Michelangelo Buonarroti who were involved in the 15th-century Renaissance. Although he did not commission many works himself, he helped them secure commissions from other patrons. Michelangelo lived with Lorenzo and his family for five years, dining at the family table and participating in the discussions led by Marsilio Ficino.

Lorenzo was an artist himself, writing poetry in his native Tuscan. In his poetry he celebrates life even while—particularly in his later works—acknowledging with melancholy the fragility and instability of the human condition. Love, feasts and light dominate his verse.

Cosimo de' Medici had started the collection of books which became the Medici Library (also called the Laurentian Library) and Lorenzo expanded it. Lorenzo's agents retrieved from the East large numbers of classical works, and he employed a large workshop to copy his books and disseminate their content across Europe. He supported the development of humanism through his circle of scholarly friends including the philosophers Marsilio Ficino, Poliziano and Giovanni Pico della Mirandola. They studied Greek philosophers, [published the Occult Kabbalah], and attempted to merge the ideas of Plato with Christianity.
Apart from a personal interest Lorenzo also used the Florentine scene of fine arts for his diplomatic efforts. An example includes the commission of Ghirlandaio, Botticelli, Pietro Perugino and Cosimo Rosselli to Rome in order to paint murals in the Sistine Chapel — a move that has been interpreted as sealing the alliance between Lorenzo and Pope Sixtus IV.

In 1471 Lorenzo calculated that since 1434, his family had spent some 663,000 florins (approx. 460 million USD today) for charity, buildings and taxes.

Source: wiki.com

July 7

Kabbalah

Kabbalah - Jewish Occultism

Kabbalah (literally "receiving/tradition" also transliterated Cabala, Qabbala); different transliterations now tend to denote alternative traditions it is an esoteric [secret knowledge] method, discipline, and school of thought that originated in Judaism [by tradition with King Solomon]. A traditional Kabbalist in Judaism is called a Mekubal.

Kabbalah's definition varies according to the tradition and aims of those following it, from its religious origin as an integral part of [occult] Judaism, to its later Christian, New Age, and Occultist syncretic [one world religion] adaptations. Kabbalah is a set of esoteric teachings meant to explain the relationship between an unchanging, eternal, and mysterious Ein Sof (no end) and the mortal and finite universe (God's creation). While it is heavily used by some denominations, it is not a religious denomination in itself. It forms the foundations of mystical religious interpretation. Kabbalah seeks to define the nature of the universe and the human being, the nature and purpose of existence, and various other ontological questions. It also presents methods to aid understanding of these concepts and thereby attain spiritual realisation.

Kabbalah originally developed entirely within the realm of Jewish thought, and kabbalists often use classical Jewish sources to explain and demonstrate its esoteric teachings. These teachings are held by followers in Judaism to define the inner meaning of both the Hebrew Bible and traditional Rabbinic literature and their formerly concealed transmitted dimension, as well as to explain the significance of Jewish religious observances.

Traditional practitioners believe its earliest origins pre-date world religions, forming the primordial blueprint for Creation’s philosophies, religions, sciences, arts, and political systems. Historically, Kabbalah emerged, after earlier forms of Jewish mysticism, in 12th- to 13th-century Southern France and Spain, becoming reinterpreted in the Jewish mystical renaissance of 16th-century Ottoman Palestine. It was popularised in the form of Hasidic Judaism from the 18th century onwards. 20th-century interest in Kabbalah has inspired cross-denominational Jewish renewal and contributed to wider non-Jewish contemporary spirituality, as well as
engaging its flourishing emergence and historical re-emphasis through newly established academic investigation.

Source: wiki.com

July 8

**Michelangelo and the Medici**

*Michelangelo the Great Artist and Painter of the Famous Fresco in the Sistine Chapel*

Michelangelo's father sent him to study grammar with the Humanist Francesco da Urbino in Florence as a young boy. The young artist, however, showed no interest in his schooling, preferring to copy paintings from churches and seek the company of painters. At thirteen, Michelangelo was apprenticed to the painter Domenico Ghirlandaio. When Michelangelo was only fourteen, his father persuaded Ghirlandaio to pay his apprentice as an artist, which was highly unusual at the time. When in 1489 Lorenzo de' Medici, de facto ruler of Florence, asked Ghirlandaio for his two best pupils, Ghirlandaio sent Michelangelo and Francesco Granacci. Lorenzo had taken notice of Michelangelo’s unusual talent and, wishing to encourage him, proposed for Michelangelo to move into the palace and live there as his son to be educated along with the Medici children. Lorenzo even offered Michelangelo’s father Lodovico a respectable position in the palace. Michelangelo was thrown into the midst of the Medici circle where he was involved with poetry, science, philosophy, and art. It was then that Michelangelo first began writing down his deepest thoughts in poetry which he continued to do for the rest of his life.

From 1490 to 1492, Michelangelo attended the Humanist academy which the Medici had founded along Neo Platonic lines. He absorbed Platonist and Neo-Platonist philosophies through his direct contact with some of the great Humanist philosophers of the Medici Court. Consequently, both Michelangelo’s outlook and his art were subject to the influence of many of the most prominent philosophers and writers of the day including Marsilio Ficino, Pico della Mirandola and Angelo Poliziano. Michelangelo studied sculpture under Bertoldo di Giovanni. At this time Michelangelo sculpted the reliefs Madonna of the Steps (1490–1492) and Battle of the Centaurs (1491–1492). The latter was based on a theme suggested by Poliziano and was commissioned by Lorenzo de' Medici.

Lorenzo de' Medici's death on April 8, 1492, brought a reversal of Michelangelo's circumstances. Michelangelo left the security of the Medici court and returned to his father's house. In the following months he carved a wooden crucifix (1493), as a gift to the prior of the Florentine church of Santo Spirito, who had permitted him some studies of anatomy on the corpses of the church's hospital. Between 1493 and 1494 he bought a block of marble for a larger than life statue of Hercules, which was sent to France and subsequently disappeared sometime around the 18th century. On January 20, 1494, after heavy snowfalls, Lorenzo's heir, Piero de Medici commissioned a snow statue, and Michelangelo again entered the court of the Medici. The Medici sixty year reign came to an end under the reign of Piero Medici. In the same year, the Medici were expelled from Florence as the result of the rise of Girolamo Savonarola. Michelangelo left the city before the end of the political upheaval, moving to Venice and then to Bologna, where he stayed for more than a year.
Towards the end of 1494, the political situation in Florence was calmer. Upon his return to Florence, he found that things in the city had greatly changed. The city, previously under threat from the French, was no longer in danger as Charles VIII had suffered defeats. Michelangelo returned to Florence but received no commissions from the new city government under Savonarola. He returned to the employment of the Medici. During the half year he spent in Florence he worked on two small statues, a child St. John the Baptist and a sleeping Cupid.

In 1527, the Florentine citizens, encouraged by the sack of Rome, threw out the Medici and restored the republic. A siege of the city ensued, and Michelangelo went to the aid of his beloved Florence by working on the city's fortifications from 1528 to 1529. The city fell in 1530, and the Medici were restored to power. Completely out of sympathy with the repressive reign of the ducal [Dukedom] Medici, Michelangelo left Florence for good in the mid-1530s, leaving assistants to complete the Medici chapel. Michelangelo left Florence for the last time at the age of sixty, leaving the Medici chapel unfinished. Michelangelo decided to settle in Rome, where he had hoped to finish Pope Julius II's tomb but was unable to do so, due to a new project that had been assigned to him by Pope Paul III. Thus Michelangelo set the tomb aside to paint a fresco in the Sistine Chapel. Michelangelo was commissioned to do the tombs of Urbino, Lorenzo de' Medici's grandson, Giuliano, duke of Nemours and Lorenzo's third son, and popes Leo X and Clement VII, both Medici; also Lorenzo the Great. Only two were completed: Giuliano's and Lorenzo's.

Although the construction of the monument of Pope Julius did not go according to plan, it was officially unveiled in February 1545. The original design had been cut down to something small and manageable with only three sculptured done by Michelangelo. Michelangelo, at seventy years old, had set a high standard for the following artists to come. People were already attempting to sum up his accomplishments and considering his place in history. From this time on, he was known as the 'Divine Michelangelo', a living legend, the master of Renaissance. Yet old though he was, in 1547, Pope Paul III appointed him chief architect of St. Peter's Basilica, which he would work on for the rest of his life. Michelangelo died of old age, leaving the project unfinished. Though he devoted the last seventeen years of his life to this task, Michelangelo refused to accept anything. He said he did it for the good of his soul. Years later his body was brought back from Rome for interment at the Basilica di Santa Croce, fulfilling the maestro's last request to be buried in his beloved Tuscany.

Source: wiki.com

Note: there are indications that Michelangelo rejected his occult upbringing and converted to a mild form of [works based] Christianity. Before his death Michelangelo requested and later received a Christian burial along with receiving his 'last rites' sacrament from a priest.
July 9

**Pope Leo X - Occult Pope**

Occult Pope - Pope Leo X granted fraudulent financial indulgences for sins and was opposed by Martin Luther's 95 Theses

Pope Leo X (11 December 1475 – 1 December 1521), born Giovanni di Lorenzo de' Medici, was Pope from 9 March 1513 to his death in 1521. The second son of Lorenzo the Magnificent, ruler of the Florentine Republic, he was elevated to the cardinalate in 1489; subsequently progressing to the rank of cardinal-deacon.

Following the death of Pope Julius II, Giovanni was elected pope after securing the backing of the younger members of the Sacred College. Early on in his reign he oversaw the closing sessions of the Fifth Council of the Lateran, but failed sufficiently to implement the reforms agreed. In 1517 he led a costly war that succeeded in securing his nephew as duke of Urbino, but which damaged the papal finances. He later only narrowly escaped a plot by some cardinals to poison him.

He is probably best remembered for granting indulgences for those who donated to reconstruct St. Peter's Basilica, which practice was **challenged by Martin Luther's 95 Theses**. He seems not to have taken seriously the array of demands for church reform that would quickly grow into the Protestant Reformation. His Papal Bull of 1520, Exsurge Domine, simply condemned Luther on a number of areas and made ongoing engagement difficult. He did, however, grant establishment to the Oratory of Divine Love.

He borrowed and spent heavily. A significant patron of the arts, upon election Leo is alleged to have said, "Since God has given us the papacy, let us enjoy it". Under his reign, progress was made on the rebuilding of Saint Peter's Basilica and artists such as Raphael decorated the Vatican rooms. Leo also reorganised the Roman University, and promoted the study of literature, poetry and antiquities. His personal arrangements attracted contemporary comment on his possible homosexuality. He died in 1521 and is buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva, Rome.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 10

**Martin Luther**

Martin Luther's posting of his "Ninety-Five Theses" on October 31, 1517 AD is considered the date of the Protestant Reformation

Martin Luther OSA [Order of Saint Augustine] (10 November 1483 – 18 February 1546) was a German monk, former Catholic priest, professor of theology and seminal figure of a reform movement in 16th century Christianity, subsequently known as the Protestant Reformation. He strongly disputed the claim that freedom from God's punishment for sin could be purchased with monetary values. He confronted indulgence salesman Johann Tetzel, a Dominican friar, with his Ninety-Five Theses in 1517. His refusal to retract all of his writings at
the demand of Pope Leo X in 1520 and the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V at the Diet of Worms in 1521 resulted in his excommunication by the Pope and condemnation as an outlaw by the Emperor.

Luther taught that salvation and subsequently eternity in heaven is not earned by good deeds but is received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin and subsequently eternity in Hell. His theology challenged the authority of the Pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge from God and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with these, and all of Luther's wider teachings, are called Lutherans even though Luther insisted on Christian as the only acceptable name for individuals who professed Christ.

His translation of the Bible into the vernacular (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, which had a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the writing of an English translation, the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry.

In his later years, in deteriorating health, Luther became increasingly antagonistic toward Jews, writing that Jewish synagogues and homes should be destroyed, their money confiscated, and liberty curtailed. These statements and their influence on antisemitism have contributed to his controversial status. Martin Luther died unrecanted of his beliefs in 1546, while his decree of excommunication by Pope Leo X has never been rescinded.

Monastic and Academic Life

Luther dedicated himself to monastic life, devoting himself to fasting, long hours in prayer, pilgrimage, and frequent confession. He would later remark, "If anyone could have gained heaven as a monk, then I would certainly have done so." Luther described this period of his life as one of deep spiritual despair. He said, "I lost touch with Christ the Savior and Comforter, and made of him the jailer and hangman of my poor soul." Johann von Staupitz, his superior, pointed Luther's mind away from continual reflection upon his sins toward the merits of Christ. He taught that true repentance does not involve self-inflicted penances and punishments but rather a change of heart.

In 1507, he was ordained to the priesthood, and in 1508 von Staupitz, first dean of the newly founded University of Wittenberg, sent for Luther, to teach theology. He received a Bachelor's degree in Biblical studies on 9 March 1508, and another Bachelor's degree in the Sentences by Peter Lombard in 1509. On 19 October 1512, he was awarded his Doctor of Theology and, on 21 October 1512, was received into the senate of the theological faculty of the University of Wittenberg, having been called to the position of Doctor in Bible. He spent the rest of his career in this position at the University of Wittenberg.

Later Life

Luther wrote about the Jews throughout his career, though only a few of his works dealt with them directly. Luther rarely encountered Jews during his life, but his attitudes reflected a theological and cultural tradition which saw Jews as a rejected people guilty of the murder of Christ, and he lived within a local community that had expelled Jews some ninety years earlier. He considered the Jews blasphemers and liars because they rejected the divinity of Jesus, whereas Christians believed Jesus was the Messiah. But Luther believed that all human beings who set themselves against God were equally guilty. As early as 1516, he wrote that many
people "are proud with marvelous stupidity when they call the Jews dogs, evildoers, or whatever they like, while they too, and equally, do not realize who or what they are in the sight of God". In 1523, Luther advised kindness toward the Jews in That Jesus Christ was Born a Jew, but only with the aim of converting them to Christianity. When his efforts at conversion failed, he grew increasingly bitter toward them.

Luther had been suffering from ill health for years, including Ménière's disease, vertigo, fainting, tinnitus, and a cataract in one eye. From 1531 to 1546, his health deteriorated further. The years of struggle with Rome, the antagonisms with and among his fellow reformers, and the scandal which ensued from the bigamy of the Philip of Hesse incident, in which Luther had played a leading role, all may have contributed. In 1536, he began to suffer from kidney and bladder stones, and arthritis, and an ear infection ruptured an ear drum. In December 1544, he began to feel the effects of angina.

His poor physical health made him short-tempered and even harsher in his writings and comments. His wife Katharina was overheard saying, "Dear husband, you are too rude," and he responded, "They are teaching me to be rude." In 1545 and 1546 Luther preached three times in the Market Church in Halle, staying with his friend Justus Jonas during Christmas.

His last sermon was delivered at Eisleben, his place of birth, on 15 February 1546, three days before his death. It was "entirely devoted to the obdurate Jews, whom it was a matter of great urgency to expel from all German territory," according to Léon Poliakov. James Mackinnon writes that it concluded with a "fiery summons to drive the Jews bag and baggage from their midst, unless they desisted from their calumny and their usury and became Christians." Luther said, "we want to practice Christian love toward them and pray that they convert," but also that they are "our public enemies ... and if they could kill us all, they would gladly do so. And so often they do." {Complete lies of unfounded, disoriented, misinformation.}

An apoplectic stroke deprived him of his speech, and he died shortly afterwards at 2:45 a.m. on 18 February 1546, aged 62, in Eisleben, the city of his birth. He was buried in the Castle Church in Wittenberg, beneath the pulpit. The funeral was held by his friends Johannes Bugenhagen and Philipp Melanchthon. A year later, troops of Luther's adversary Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor entered the town, but were ordered by Charles not to disturb the grave.

A piece of paper was later found on which Luther had written his last statement. The statement was in Latin, apart from "We are beggars," which was in German.

1. No one can understand Virgil's Bucolics unless he has been a shepherd for five years. No one can understand Virgil's Georgics, unless he has been a farmer for five years.

2. No one can understand Cicero's Letters (or so I teach), unless he has busied himself in the affairs of some prominent state for twenty years.

3. Know that no one can have indulged in the Holy Writers sufficiently, unless he has governed churches for a hundred years with the prophets, such as Elijah and Elisha, John the Baptist, Christ and the Apostles. -- {Possibly a later addition} (Do not assail this divine Aeneid [Greek gods]; nay, rather prostrate revere the ground that it treads.) We are beggars: this is true.

Source: wiki.com
Pope Clement VII (26 May 1478 – 25 September 1534), born Giulio di Giuliano de' Medici, was Pope from 19 November 1523 to his death in 1534.

Sack of Rome 1527 AD

The Pope's wavering politics also caused the rise of the Imperial party inside the Curia: Cardinal Pompeo Colonna's soldiers pillaged Vatican Hill and gained control of the whole of Rome in his name. The humiliated Pope promised therefore to bring the Papal States to the Imperial side again. But soon after, Colonna left the siege and went to Naples, not keeping his promises and dismissing the Cardinal from his charge. From this point on, Clement VII could do nothing but follow the fate of the French party to the end.

Soon he found himself alone in Italy too, as Alfonso d'Este, duke of Ferrara, had sided with the Imperial army, allowing the horde of Landsknechts led by Charles III, Duke of Bourbon and Georg von Frundsberg to reach Rome without harm.

Charles of Bourbon died while mounting a ladder during the short siege and his starving troops, unpaid and left without a guide, felt free to ravage Rome from 6 May 1527. The many incidents of murder, rape, and vandalism that followed ended the splendours of Renaissance Rome forever. Clement VII, who had displayed no more resolution in his military than in his political conduct, was shortly afterwards (6 June) obliged to surrender himself together with the Castel Sant'Angelo, where he had taken refuge. He agreed to pay a ransom of 400,000 ducati in exchange for his life; conditions included the cession of Parma, Piacenza, Civitavecchia, and Modena to the Holy Roman Empire. (Only the last could be occupied in fact.) At the same time, Venice took advantage of his situation to capture Cervia and Ravenna while Sigismondo Malatesta returned in Rimini.

Clement was kept as a prisoner in Castel Sant'Angelo for six months. After having bought off some Imperial officers, he escaped disguised as a peddler and took shelter in Orvieto and then in Viterbo. He came back to a depopulated and devastated Rome only in October 1528.

During his half-year imprisonment in 1527, Clement VII grew a full beard as a sign of mourning for the sack of Rome. This was a violation of Catholic canon law, which required priests to be clean-shaven; however, it had the precedent of the beard which Pope Julius II had worn for nine months in 1511–12 as a similar sign of mourning for the loss of the papal city of Bologna.

Unlike Julius II, however, Clement VII kept his beard until his death in 1534. His example in wearing a beard was followed by his successor, Paul III, and indeed by twenty-four Popes who followed him, down to Innocent XII, who died in 1700. Clement VII was thus the unintentional originator of a fashion that lasted well over a century.

Meanwhile, in Florence, Republican enemies of the Medici took advantage of the chaos to again expel the Pope's family from the city.
In June of the next year the warring parties signed the Peace of Barcelona. The Papal States regained some cities, and Charles V agreed to restore the Medici to power in Florence. In 1530, after an eleven-month siege, the Tuscan city capitulated, and Clement VII installed his illegitimate son Alessandro as duke. Subsequently the Pope followed a policy of subservience to the emperor, endeavouring on the one hand to induce him to act with severity against the Lutherans in Germany and on the other to avoid his demands for a general council.

The English Reformation

Clement's dependence on Charles V led indirectly to the break between the Kingdom of England and the Catholic Church. By the late 1520s, King Henry VIII wanted to have his marriage to Catherine of Aragon annulled. The royal couple had not produced a male heir who survived into adulthood, and Henry wanted a son to secure the Tudor dynasty. Henry claimed that this lack of a male heir was because his marriage was "blighted in the eyes of God". Catherine had been his brother's widow, and it was therefore against Biblical teachings for Henry to have married her. Indeed, a special dispensation from Pope Julius II had been needed to allow the wedding in the first place. Henry argued that this had been wrong and that his marriage had never been valid. In 1527 Henry asked Pope Clement to annul the marriage, but the Pope refused. According to canon law, the Pope cannot annul a marriage on the basis of a canonical impediment previously dispensed. Clement also feared the wrath of Catherine's nephew, Charles V, whose own troops were responsible for the episode earlier that year that included the sack of Rome. In the matter of the annulment, no progress seemed possible: the Pope seemed more afraid of Emperor Charles V than of Henry. Many people close to Henry VIII wished simply to ignore the Pope; but in October 1530 a meeting of clergy and lawyers advised that the English Parliament could not empower the Archbishop of Canterbury to act against the Pope's prohibition. In Parliament, Bishop John Fisher was the Pope's champion.

Henry was married to Anne Boleyn at some debated point between the end of 1532 and the beginning of 1533. One 16th century chronicler put the wedding service on the feast of Saint Erkenwald in Dover Castle, around 14 November, whilst others have suggested a second or perhaps sole Nuptial Mass at the Palace of Whitehall in Westminster on 25 January 1533. The name of the celebrant is unknown, although various sources suggest it was Father Rowland Lee, future Bishop of Lichfield, or Prior George Browne, future Archbishop of Dublin. The marriage was made easier by the death of Archbishop William Warham, a stalwart friend of the Pope, after which Henry persuaded Clement to appoint Father Thomas Cranmer, a friend of the Boleyn family, as his successor as Archbishop of Canterbury. The Pope granted the papal bulls necessary for Cranmer's promotion to Canterbury, as Henry had personally financed them. Cranmer was prepared to grant the annulment of the marriage to Catherine as Henry required. Anne gave birth to a daughter, the future Queen Elizabeth I, three months after her public coronation as queen in Westminster Abbey. The Pope responded to the marriage by excommunicating both Henry and Cranmer from the Catholic Church. For some time, the news was kept from the new queen, for fear it would bring about a miscarriage.

Consequently in England, in the same year, the Act of First Fruits and Tenths transferred the taxes on ecclesiastical income from the Pope to the English Crown. The Peter's Pence Act outlawed the annual payment by landowners of one penny to the Pope. This act also reiterated that England had "no superior under God, but only your Grace" and that Henry's "imperial crown" had been diminished by "the unreasonable and uncharitable usurpations and exactions" of the Pope. Ultimately Henry led the English Parliament to pass the Act of Supremacy (1534) that established the independent Church of England and breaking from the Catholic Church.

Source: wiki.com
John Calvin

John Calvin the Father of the dubious Modern Reformed Theology

John Calvin (French: Jean Calvin, born Jehan Cauvin: 10 July 1509 – 27 May 1564) was an influential French theologian and pastor during the Protestant Reformation. He was a principal figure in the development of the system of Christian theology later called Calvinism. Originally trained as a humanist (i.e. professionalism) lawyer, he broke from the Roman Catholic Church around 1530. After religious tensions provoked a violent uprising against Protestants in France, Calvin fled to Basel, Switzerland, where he published the first edition of his seminal work Institutes of the Christian Religion in 1536.

In that year, Calvin was recruited by William Farel to help reform the church in Geneva. The city council resisted the implementation of Calvin's and Farel's ideas, and both men were expelled. At the invitation of Martin Bucer, Calvin proceeded to Strasbourg, where he became the minister of a church of French refugees. He continued to support the reform movement in Geneva, and was eventually invited back to lead its church.

Following his return, Calvin introduced new forms of church government and liturgy, despite the opposition of several powerful families in the city who tried to curb his authority. During this period, Michael Servetus, a Spaniard known for his heretical views, arrived in Geneva. He was denounced by Calvin and executed by the city council. Following an influx of supportive refugees and new elections to the city council, Calvin's opponents were forced out. Calvin spent his final years promoting the Reformation both in Geneva and throughout Europe.

Calvin was a tireless polemic and apologetic writer who generated much controversy. He also exchanged cordial and supportive letters with many reformers, including Philipp Melanchthon and Heinrich Bullinger. In addition to the Institutes, he wrote commentaries on most books of the Bible, as well as theological treatises and confessional documents. He regularly preached sermons throughout the week in Geneva. Calvin was influenced by the Augustinian tradition, which led him to expound the doctrine of predestination and the absolute sovereignty of God in salvation of the human soul from death and eternal damnation.

Calvin's writing and preachings provided the seeds for the branch of theology that bears his name. The Reformed, Congregational, and Presbyterian churches, which look to Calvin as the chief expositor of their beliefs, have spread throughout the world.

Opposition

Calvin encountered bitter opposition to his work in Geneva. Around 1546, the uncoordinated forces coalesced into an identifiable group whom he referred to as the libertines, but who preferred to be called either Spirituels or Patriots. According to Calvin, these were people who felt that after being liberated through grace, they were exempted from both ecclesiastical and civil law. The group consisted of wealthy, politically powerful, and interrelated families of Geneva. At the end of January 1546, Pierre Ameaux, a maker of playing cards who had already been in conflict with the Consistory, attacked Calvin by calling him a "Picard", an epithet denoting anti-French sentiment, and accused him of false doctrine. Ameaux was punished by the council and forced to make expiation by parading through the city and begging God for forgiveness. A few months later Ami Perrin, the man who had brought Calvin to Geneva, moved into open opposition. Perrin had
married Françoise Favre, daughter of François Favre, a well-established Genevan merchant. Both Perrin's wife and father-in-law had previous conflicts with the Consistory. The court noted that many of Geneva's notables, including Perrin, had breached a law against dancing. Initially, Perrin ignored the court when he was summoned, but after receiving a letter from Calvin, he appeared before the Consistory.

By 1547, opposition to Calvin and other French refugee ministers had grown to constitute the majority of the syndics, the civil magistrates of Geneva. On 27 June an unsigned threatening letter in Genevan dialect was found at the pulpit of St. Pierre Cathedral where Calvin preached. Suspecting a plot against both the church and the state, the council appointed a commission to investigate. Jacques Gruet, a Genevan member of Favre's group, was arrested and incriminating evidence was found when his house was searched. Under torture, he confessed to several crimes including writing the letter left in the pulpit which threatened the church leaders. A civil court condemned Gruet to death and he was beheaded on 26 July. Calvin was not opposed to the civil court's decision.

The Spirituels and Patriots continued organizing opposition, insulting the appointed ministers, and challenging the authority of the Consistory. The council straddled both sides of the conflict, alternately admonishing and upholding Calvin. When Perrin was elected first syndic in February 1552, Calvin's authority appeared to be at its lowest point. After some losses before the council, Calvin believed he was defeated; on 24 July 1553 he asked the council to allow him to resign. Although the libertinés controlled the council, his request was refused. The opposition realized that they could curb Calvin's authority, but they did not have enough power to banish him.

Source: wiki.com

July 13

TULIP

T-U-L-I-P - The Five Points of Calvinism

Calvinism, also called the Reformed tradition or the Reformed faith, is a major branch of Protestantism that follows the theological tradition and forms of Christian practice of John Calvin and other Reformation-era theologians. Calvinists broke with the Roman Catholic Church but differed with Lutherans on the real presence of Christ in the Lord's Supper, theories of worship, and the use of God's law for believers, among other things.

Calvinism can be a misleading term because the religious tradition it denotes is and has always been diverse, with a wide range of influences rather than a single founder. The movement was first called "Calvinism" by Lutherans who opposed it, and many within the tradition would prefer to use the word Reformed. Since the Arminian controversy, the Reformed (as a branch of Protestantism distinguished from Lutheranism) are divided into Arminians and Calvinists, however it is now rare to call Arminians Reformed, as many see these two schools of thought as opposed, making the terms Calvinist and Reformed synonymous.
While the Reformed theological tradition addresses all of the traditional topics of Christian theology, the word Calvinism is sometimes used to refer to particular Calvinist views on soteriology and predestination, which are summarized in part by the five points of Calvinism. Some have also argued that Calvinism as a whole stresses the sovereignty or rule of God in all things – in salvation but also in all of life.

Early influential Reformed theologians include John Calvin, Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Bucer, Heinrich Bullinger, Peter Martyr Vermigli, Theodore Beza, and John Knox. In the twentieth century, Abraham Kuyper, Herman Bavinck, B. B. Warfield, Karl Barth, and Cornelius Van Til were influential, while contemporary Reformed theologians [hoaxers and agents of disinformation] include J. I. Packer, R. C. Sproul [epicenter of disinformation – inventor of the modern 5 Solas hoax], N. T. Wright [Occultist], Timothy J. Keller [Occultist], Alister McGrath, and Michael Horton.

The biggest Reformed association is the World Communion of Reformed Churches with more than 80 million members in 211 member denominations around the World. There are more conservative Reformed federations like the World Reformed Fellowship and the International Conference of Reformed Churches.

Most objections to and attacks on Calvinism focus on the "five points of Calvinism," also called the doctrines of grace, and remembered by the mnemonic "TULIP." The five points are popularly said to summarize the Canons of Dort, however there is no historical relationship between them, and some scholars argue that their language distorts the meaning of the Canons, Calvin's theology, and the theology of 17th-century Calvinistic orthodoxy, particularly in the language of total depravity and limited atonement. The five points were popularized in the 1963 booklet The Five Points of Calvinism Defined, Defended, Documented by David N. Steele and Curtis C. Thomas. The origin of the five points and the acronym is uncertain, but it was used by Cleland Boyd McAfee as early as circa 1905. An early printed appearance of the T-U-L-I-P acronym is in Loraine Boettner's 1932 book, “The Reformed Doctrine Of Predestination”. The acronym was very cautiously if ever used by Calvinist apologists and theologians before the booklet by Steele and Thomas.

Source: wiki.com

The Five Points of Calvinism --- {TULIP Refuted}

Total depravity --- {Acts 10:1-4, 1 Corinthians 6:11, 1 Timothy 6:17-19}
Unconditional election --- {Romans 2:10-11, Colossians 3:23-25, 1 Peter 1:16-17}
Limited atonement --- {John 3:16, Romans 5:18, 1 Timothy 2:6, Titus 2:11}
Irresistible grace --- {1 Timothy 2:3-4, 2 Timothy 2:12, Titus 3:4-7}
Perseverance of the saints --- {John 15:6, Jude 1:12-13, Hebrews 10:39-39, 2 Peter 2:20-21}

---


July 14

**Huldrych (Ulrich) Zwingli**

**Huldrych Zwingli - Early Reformer**

Huldrych (Ulrich) Zwingli (1 January 1484 – 11 October 1531) was a leader of the Reformation in Switzerland. Born during a time of emerging Swiss patriotism and increasing criticism of the Swiss mercenary system, he attended the University of Vienna and the University of Basel, a scholarly centre of humanism. He continued his studies while he served as a pastor in Glarus and later in Einsiedeln, where he was influenced by the writings of Desiderius Erasmus.

In 1518, Zwingli became the pastor of the Grossmünster in Zurich where he began to preach ideas on reforming the Catholic Church. In his first public controversy in 1522, he attacked the custom of fasting during Lent. In his publications, he noted corruption in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, promoted clerical marriage, and attacked the use of images in places of worship. In 1525, Zwingli introduced a new communion liturgy to replace the Mass. Zwingli also clashed with the Anabaptists, which resulted in their persecution.

The Reformation spread to other parts of the Swiss Confederation, but several cantons resisted, preferring to remain Catholic. Zwingli formed an alliance of Reformed cantons which divided the Confederation along religious lines. In 1529, a war between the two sides was averted at the last moment. Meanwhile, Zwingli’s ideas came to the attention of Martin Luther and other reformers. They met at the Marburg Colloquy and although they agreed on many points of doctrine, they could not reach an accord on the doctrine of the Real Presence of Christ in the Eucharist. In 1531 Zwingli’s alliance applied an unsuccessful food blockade on the Catholic cantons. The cantons responded with an attack at a moment when Zurich was ill prepared. Zwingli was killed in battle at the age of 47. His legacy lives on in the confessions, liturgy, and church orders of the Reformed churches of today.

Source: wiki.com

July 15

**William Tyndale**

**William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from the Ancient Greek**

William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from Greek notably using in part the Greek Textus Receptus of Desiderius Erasmus.

William Tyndale (1494–1536 AD) was an English scholar who became a leading figure in Protestant reform in the years leading up to his execution. He is well known for his translation of the Bible into English. He was influenced by the work of Desiderius Erasmus, who made the Greek New Testament available in Europe, and by Martin Luther. While a number of partial and incomplete translations had been made from the seventh
century onward, the grass-roots spread of Wycliffe's Bible resulted in a death sentence for any unlicensed possession of Scripture in English—even though translations in all other major European languages had been accomplished and made available. Tyndale's translation was the first English Bible to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, the first English one to take advantage of the printing press, and first of the new English Bibles of the Reformation. It was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and English Laws to maintain church rulings. In 1530 AD, Tyndale also wrote The Practyse of Prelates, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened Scripture.

Tyndale had to learn Hebrew in Germany due to England's active Edict of Expulsion against the Jews. He worked in an age where Greek was available to the European scholarly community for the first time in centuries. Erasmus compiled and edited Greek Scriptures into the Textus Receptus — ironically, to improve upon the Latin Vulgate—following the Renaissance-fueling Fall of Constantinople in 1453 and the dispersion of Greek-speaking intellectuals and texts into a Europe which previously had access to none. Sharing Erasmus' translation ideals, Tyndale took the ill-regarded, unpopular and awkward Middle-English "vulgar" tongue, improved upon it using Greek and Hebrew syntaxes and idioms, and formed an Early Modern English basis that Shakespeare and others would later follow and build upon as Tyndale-inspired vernacular forms took over. When a copy of The Obedience of a Christian Man fell into the hands of Henry VIII, the king found the rationale to break the Church in England from the Roman Catholic Church in 1534.

In 1535 AD, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde (Filford) outside Brussels for over a year. In 1536 he was convicted of heresy and executed by strangulatio, after which his body was burnt at the stake. His dying request that the King of England's eyes would be opened seemed to find its fulfillment just two years later with Henry's authorization of The Great Bible for the Church of England—which was largely Tyndale's own work. Hence, the Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world and eventually, on the global British Empire.

Notably, in 1611, the 54 independent scholars who created the King James Version, drew significantly from Tyndale, as well as translations that descended from his. One estimate suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. With his translation of the Bible the first ever to be printed in English, and a model for subsequent English translations, in 2002, Tyndale was placed at number 26 in the BBC’s poll of the 100 Greatest Britons.

July 16

Desiderius Erasmus

Desiderius Erasmus in 1516 AD, published the Greek (Textus Receptus) New Testament

Desiderius Erasmus in 1516, published his (Textus Receptus) Greek New Testament - Note: the (Textus Receptus) was a coalition of various existing Greek Texts aligned to the newly received more ancient Greek texts from the recently fallen region of Constantinople hence the name "Textus Receptus" or simply Texts Received.
Desiderius Erasmus

Over the years, Erasmus became intimately acquainted with biblical manuscripts available throughout Europe, particularly of the New Testament. Because the Word of God is quick and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, it is evident as Erasmus began to search the Scriptures, they had a profound effect upon his life. By the time of his death, the theology of Erasmus had shifted closer to that of the Anabaptists than that of Rome. This will shortly be documented.

As noted above, in 1516, Erasmus published from Basel, Switzerland, his Greek New Testament which he called the Novum Instrumentum. In English that means the "New Instrument. Contrary to popular misconception, Erasmus had more than a handful of manuscripts at his disposal. Preserved Smith, the noted expert on the life of Erasmus, comments, "For the first edition Erasmus had before him ten manuscripts, four of which he found in England, and five at Basle. . . . The last codex was lent him by John Reuchlin . . . [and] appeared to Erasmus so old that it might have come from the Apostolic Age." He was aware of Vaticanus in the Vatican Library and had a friend by the name of Bombasius research that for him (165). He, however, rejected the characteristic variants of Codex Vaticanus which distinguishes itself from the Received Text (RT).

Source: av1611.com

Desiderius Erasmus (27 October 1466 AD – 12 July 1536 AD), known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, or simply Erasmus, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist (i.e. professionalism), Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, and theologian.

Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style. He was a proponent of religious toleration, and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists"; he has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists". Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote On Free Will, The Praise of Folly, Handbook of a Christian Knight, On Civility in Children, Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style, Julius Exclusus, and many other works.

Erasmus lived against the backdrop of the growing European religious Reformation; but while he was critical of the abuses within the Church and called for reform, he kept his distance from Luther and Melanchthon and continued to recognise the authority of the pope. Erasmus emphasized a middle way, with a deep respect for traditional faith, piety and grace, and rejected Luther's emphasis on faith alone. Erasmus therefore remained a member of the Catholic Church all his life. Erasmus remained committed to reforming the Church and its clerics' abuses from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps.

Erasmus died suddenly in Basel in 1536 while preparing to return to Brabant, and was buried in the Basel Minster, the former cathedral of the city. A bronze statue of him was erected in his city of birth in 1622, replacing an earlier work in stone.

Source: wiki.com
Note: though Erasmus had about a dozen Greek NT text Manuscripts available to him after comparing the various Manuscripts and confirming their uniformity he only heavily used a couple of them to complete his Greek NT Edition the Textus Receptus – not many repetitive Texts are needed if they all say the same thing because they are supposed to say the same thing. Only a couple of reliable Manuscripts were needed in order to combine them into the Greek Textus Receptus that we have today.

July 17

King James Version

The King James Version 1611

The King James Version (KJV), commonly known as the Authorized Version (AV) or King James Bible (KJB), is an English translation of the Christian Bible for the Church of England begun in 1604 AD and completed in 1611 AD. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third translation into English to be approved by the English Church authorities. The first was the Great Bible commissioned in the reign of King Henry VIII (1535 AD), and the second was the Bishops' Bible of 1568 AD. In January 1604 AD, King James VI and I convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

King James gave the translators instructions intended to guarantee that the new version would conform to the ecclesiology and reflect the episcopal structure of the Church of England and its belief in an ordained clergy. The translation was done by 47 scholars, all of whom were members of the Church of England. In common with most other translations of the period, the New Testament was translated from Greek, the Old Testament was translated from Hebrew text, while the Apocrypha were translated from the Greek and Latin. In the Book of Common Prayer (1662 AD), the text of the Authorized Version replaced the text of the Great Bible – for Epistle and Gospel readings – and as such was authorized by Act of Parliament. By the first half of the 18th century, the Authorized Version was effectively unchallenged as the English translation used in Anglican and Protestant churches. Over the course of the 18th century, the Authorized Version supplanted the Latin Vulgate as the standard version of scripture for English speaking scholars. Today, the most used edition of the King James Bible, and often identified as plainly the King James Version [and even KJV 1611], especially in the United States, closely follows the standard text of 1769 AD, edited by Benjamin Blayney at Oxford.

Source: wiki.com
Myles Coverdale

Myles Coverdale - Coverdale Bible, the first complete English Bible 1535 AD

Myles Coverdale (1488 – January 20, 1569 AD) was a 16th-century Bible translator who produced the first complete [OT and NT] printed translation of the Bible into English.

According to a plaque on the wall of York Minster he was believed to have been born in York in or about 1488. He studied at Cambridge (bachelor of canon law 1513), became priest at Norwich in 1514 and entered the convent of Austin friars at Cambridge, where Robert Barnes was Prior [Monastic superior] in 1523 and probably influenced him in favour of Reform. When Barnes was tried for heresy in 1526, Coverdale assisted in his defence and shortly afterward left the Augustinian house and fled to the Continent. Under the influence of Anglo-Italian senior clerks, Barnes would ultimately be burned at the stake in 1540 after the official passage of the Six Articles.

Legacy

His legacy was far-reaching and broad, including his English Bible of 1535. It may be an understatement to say that Erasmus, Tyndale, Coverdale, Roy and others laid the foundation for a Reformed Church of England. Further, he was involved with gentle revisions in the Great Bible, retaining much of Tyndale's original work: the entire Tyndalian New Testament, Pentateuch and historical works were essentially retained; he reworked his original work in the poets and prophets. He left his translation of the Psalter alone. His translation of the Psalter is used in the Anglican Book of Common Prayer, and is the most familiar translation of the psalms for many Anglicans all over the world until revisions occurred in the 1960s. The Coverdale Psalter, however, is often used in the Collegiate and Cathedral Churches. As a consequence, many musical settings of the psalms make use of the Coverdale translation. His translation of the Roman Canon is still used in some Anglican and Anglican Use Roman Catholic churches.

Coverdale is honoured, together with William Tyndale, with a feast day on the liturgical calendar of the Episcopal Church (USA) on 6 October. His extensive contacts with English and Continental Reformers was integral to the Edwardean English Reformation: Robert Barnes, John Frith, Martin Luther, Philip Melancthon, Heinrich Bullinger, John Calvin, Peter Martyr, Thomas Cranmer, and Hugh Latimer, to mention a few. Erasmus' Greek New Testament fostered proliferating vernacular Bibles on the Continent and William Tyndale, George Roy and others--at great sacrifice to themselves--joined in that revolutionary stream of activity. Miles Coverdale joined in the translation activity and that stream of Reformers that took England into the modern period with "millions of English Bibles"--a number that probably cannot be calculated. He is remembered by Christians in October.

Source: wiki.com
Oxford Martyrs

The Oxford Martyrs of 1555 AD

The Oxford Martyrs were tried [during the reign of "Bloody Mary" the Catholic Mary I of England] for heresy [Protestantism] in 1555 AD and burnt at the stake in Oxford, England, for their religious beliefs and teachings. The three martyrs were the Anglican bishops Hugh Latimer, Nicholas Ridley and Thomas Cranmer, the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The three were tried at University Church of St Mary the Virgin, the official church of Oxford University on the High Street. The martyrs were imprisoned at the former Bocardo Prison near the still extant St Michael at the Northgate church (at the north gate of the city walls) in Cornmarket Street. The door of their cell is on display in the tower of the church.

The martyrs were burnt at the stake just outside the city walls to the north, where Broad Street is now located. Latimer and Ridley were burnt on 16 October 1555. Cranmer was burnt five months later on 21 March 1556.

A small area cobbled with stones forming a cross in the centre of the road outside the front of Balliol College marks the site. The Victorian spire-like Martyrs' Memorial, at the south end of St Giles' nearby, commemorates the events. It is claimed that the scorch marks from the flames can still be seen on the doors of Balliol College (now rehung between the Front Quadrangle and Garden Quadrangle).

Source: wiki.com

Thomas Cranmer

Thomas Cranmer Archbishop of Canterbury, Oxford Martyr, compiled the first two editions of the Book of Common Prayer

Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 – 21 March 1556) was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury during the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI and, for a short time, Mary I. He helped build the case for the annulment of Henry's marriage to Catherine of Aragon, which was one of the causes of the separation of the English Church from union with the Holy See. Along with Thomas Cromwell, he supported the principle of Royal Supremacy, in which the king was considered sovereign over the Church within his realm. During Cranmer's tenure as Archbishop of Canterbury, he was responsible for establishing the first doctrinal and liturgical structures of the reformed Church of England. Under Henry's rule, Cranmer did not make many radical changes in the Church, due to power struggles between religious conservatives and reformers. However, he succeeded in publishing the first officially authorised vernacular service, the Exhortation and
Litany. When Edward came to the throne, Cranmer was able to promote major reforms. He wrote and compiled the first two editions of the Book of Common Prayer, a complete liturgy for the English Church. With the assistance of several Continental reformers to whom he gave refuge, he developed new doctrinal standards in areas such as the Eucharist, clerical celibacy, the role of images in places of worship, and the veneration of saints. Cranmer promulgated the new doctrines through the Prayer Book, the Homilies and other publications. After the accession of the Roman Catholic Mary I, Cranmer was put on trial for treason and heresy. Imprisoned for over two years and under pressure from Church authorities, he made several recantations and apparently reconciled himself with the Roman Catholic Church. However, on the day of his execution, he withdrew his recantations, to die a heretic to Roman Catholics and a martyr for the principles of the English Reformation. Cranmer's death was immortalised in John Foxe's Book of Martyrs and his legacy lives on within the Church of England through the Book of Common Prayer and the Thirty-Nine Articles, an Anglican statement of faith derived from his work.

While Cranmer was following Charles through Italy, he received a royal letter dated 1 October 1532 informing him that he had been appointed the new Archbishop of Canterbury, following the death of archbishop William Warham. Cranmer was ordered to return to England. The appointment had been secured by the family of Anne Boleyn, who was being courted by Henry. When Cranmer's promotion became known in London, it caused great surprise as Cranmer had previously held only minor positions in the Church. Cranmer left Mantua on 19 November and arrived in England at the beginning of January. Henry personally financed the papal bulls necessary for Cranmer's promotion to Canterbury. The bulls were easily acquired because the papal nuncio was under orders from Rome to please the English in an effort to prevent a final breach. The bulls arrived around 26 March 1533 and Cranmer was consecrated as archbishop on 30 March in St Stephen's Chapel. Even while they were waiting for the bulls, Cranmer continued to work on the annulment proceedings, which required greater urgency after Anne announced her pregnancy. Henry and Anne were secretly married on 24 or 25 January 1533 in the presence of a handful of witnesses. Cranmer did not learn of the marriage until a fortnight later.

It is difficult to assess how Cranmer's theological views had evolved since his Cambridge days. There is evidence that he continued to support humanism; he renewed Erasmus' pension that had previously been granted by Archbishop Warham. In June 1533, he was confronted with the difficult task of not only disciplining a reformer, but also seeing him burnt at the stake. John Frith was condemned to death for his views on the eucharist: he denied the real presence. Cranmer personally tried to persuade him to change his views without success. Although he rejected Frith's radicalism, by 1534 he clearly signalled that he had broken with Rome and that he had set a new theological course. He supported the cause of reform by gradually replacing the old guard in his ecclesiastical province with men who followed the new thinking such as Hugh Latimer. He intervened in religious disputes, supporting reformers to the disappointment of religious conservatives who desired to maintain the link with Rome.

Source: wiki.com
The Book of Common Prayer is the short title of a number of related prayer books used in the Anglican Communion [Church of England], as well as by the Continuing Anglican, "Anglican realignment" and other Anglican churches. The original book, published in 1549 (Church of England 1957), in the reign of Edward VI, was a product of the English Reformation following the break with Rome. Prayer books, unlike books of prayers, contain the words of structured (or liturgical) services of worship. The work of 1549 was the first prayer book to include the complete forms of service for daily and Sunday worship in English. It contained Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, the Litany, and Holy Communion and also the occasional services in full: the orders for Baptism, Confirmation, Marriage, 'prayers to be said with the sick' and a Funeral service. It also set out in full the "propers" (that is the parts of the service which varied week by week or, at times, daily throughout the Church's Year): the collects and the epistle and gospel readings for the Sunday Communion Service. Old Testament and New Testament readings for daily prayer were specified in tabular format as were the Psalms; and canticles, mostly biblical, that were provided to be said or sung between the readings (Careless 2003, p. 26).

The 1549 book was soon succeeded by a more reformed revision in 1552 under the same editorial hand, that of Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury. It was used only for a few months, as after Edward VI's death in 1553, his half-sister Mary I restored Roman Catholic worship. She herself died in 1558, and in 1559 Elizabeth I reintroduced the 1552 book with a few modifications to make it acceptable to more traditionally minded worshippers, notably the inclusion of the words of administration from the 1549 Communion Service alongside those of 1552 AD.

In 1604 James I ordered some further changes, the most significant of these being the addition to the Catechism of a section on the Sacraments. Following the tumultuous events leading to and including the English Civil War, another major revision was published in 1662 (Church of England 1662). That edition has remained the official prayer book of the Church of England, although in the 21st century, an alternative book called Common Worship has largely displaced the Book of Common Prayer at the main Sunday worship service of most English parish churches.

A Book of Common Prayer with local variations is used in churches inside and outside the Anglican Communion in over 50 different countries and in over 150 different languages (Careless 2003, p. 23). In many parts of the world, other books have replaced it in regular weekly worship.

Traditional English Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian prayer books have borrowed from the Book of Common Prayer and the marriage and burial rites have found their way into those of other denominations and into the English language. Like the Authorized King James Bible and the works of Shakespeare, many words and phrases from the Book of Common Prayer have entered common parlance.
Oliver Cromwell

Oliver Cromwell - 1st Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland and Ireland

Oliver Cromwell (25 April 1599 – 3 September 1658) was an English military and political leader and later Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland and Ireland.

Born into the middle gentry, Cromwell was relatively obscure for the first 40 years of his life. After undergoing a religious conversion in the 1630s, he became an independent puritan, taking a generally (but not completely) tolerant view towards the many Protestant sects of his period. An intensely religious man—a self-styled Puritan Moses—he fervently believed that God was guiding his victories. He was elected Member of Parliament for Huntingdon in 1628 and for Cambridge in the Short (1640) and Long (1640–49) Parliaments. He entered the English Civil War on the side of the "Roundheads" or Parliamentarians. Nicknamed "Old Ironsides", he was quickly promoted from leading a single cavalry troop to become one of the principal commanders of the New Model Army, playing an important role in the defeat of the royalist forces.

Cromwell was one of the signatories of King Charles I’s death warrant in 1649, and, as a member of the Rump Parliament (1649–53), he dominated the short-lived Commonwealth of England. He was selected to take command of the English campaign in Ireland in 1649–50. Cromwell's forces defeated the Confederate and Royalist coalition in Ireland and occupied the country – bringing to an end the Irish Confederate Wars. During this period a series of Penal Laws were passed against Roman Catholics (a significant minority in England and Scotland but the vast majority in Ireland), and a substantial amount of their land was confiscated. Cromwell also led a campaign against the Scottish army between 1650 and 1651.

On 20 April 1653 he dismissed the Rump Parliament by force, setting up a short-lived nominated assembly known as the Barebones Parliament, before being invited by his fellow leaders to rule as Lord Protector of England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland from 16 December 1653. As a ruler he executed an aggressive and effective foreign policy. After his death from natural causes in 1658 he was buried in Westminster Abbey, but after the Royalists returned to power in 1660 they had his corpse dug up, hung in chains, and beheaded.

Cromwell is one of the most controversial figures in the history of the British Isles, considered a regicidal dictator by historians such as David Hume, a military dictator by Winston Churchill, but a hero of liberty by Thomas Carlyle and Samuel Rawson Gardiner. In a 2002 BBC poll in Britain, Cromwell was selected as one of the ten greatest Britons of all time.

English Civil War (1642–1651)

Failure to resolve the issues before the Long Parliament led to armed conflict between Parliament and Charles I in late 1642, the beginning of the English Civil War. Before joining Parliament's forces Cromwell's only military experience was in the trained bands, the local county militia. He recruited a cavalry troop in Cambridgeshire after blocking a valuable shipment of silver plate from Cambridge colleges that was meant for the king. Cromwell and his troop then rode to, but arrived too late to take part in the indecisive Battle of Edgehill on 23 October 1642. The troop was recruited to be a full regiment in the winter of 1642 and 1643, making up part of the Eastern Association under the Earl of Manchester. Cromwell gained experience in a
number of successful actions in East Anglia in 1643, notably at the Battle of Gainsborough on 28 July. He was subsequently appointed governor of Ely and a colonel in the Eastern Association.

By the time of the Battle of Marston Moor in July 1644, Cromwell had risen to the rank of Lieutenant General of horse in Manchester's army. The success of his cavalry in breaking the ranks of the Royalist cavalry and then attacking their infantry from the rear at Marston Moor was a major factor in the Parliamentarian victory. Cromwell fought at the head of his troops in the battle and was slightly wounded in the neck, stepping away briefly to receive treatment during the battle but returning to help force the victory. After Cromwell's nephew was killed at Marston Moor he wrote a famous letter to his brother-in-law. Marston Moor secured the north of England for the Parliamentarians, but failed to end Royalist resistance. The indecisive outcome of the Second Battle of Newbury in October meant that by the end of 1644 the war still showed no signs of ending.

At the critical Battle of Naseby in June 1645, the New Model Army smashed the King's major army. Cromwell led his wing with great success at Naseby, again routing the Royalist cavalry. At the Battle of Langport on 10 July, Cromwell participated in the defeat of the last sizeable Royalist field army. Naseby and Langport effectively ended the King's hopes of victory, and the subsequent Parliamentarian campaigns involved taking the remaining fortified Royalist positions in the west of England. In October 1645, Cromwell besieged and took the wealthy and formidable Catholic fortress Basing House, later to be accused of killing 100 of its 300-man Royalist garrison after its surrender. Cromwell also took part in successful sieges at Bridgwater, Sherborne, Bristol, Devizes, and Winchester, then spent the first half of 1646 mopping up resistance in Devon and Cornwall. Charles I surrendered to the Scots on 5 May 1646, effectively ending the First English Civil War. Cromwell and Fairfax took the formal surrender of the Royalists at Oxford in June.

Second Civil War

The failure to conclude a political agreement with the king led eventually to the outbreak of the Second English Civil War in 1648, when the King tried to regain power by force of arms. Cromwell first put down a Royalist uprising in south Wales led by Rowland Laugharne, winning back Chepstow Castle on 25 May and six days later forcing the surrender of Tenby. The castle at Carmarthen was destroyed by burning. The much stronger castle at Pembroke, however, fell only after a siege of eight weeks. Cromwell dealt leniently with the ex-royalist soldiers, but less so with those who had previously been members of the parliamentary army, John Poyer eventually being executed in London after the drawing of lots.

Cromwell then marched north to deal with a pro-Royalist Scottish army (the Engagers) who had invaded England. At Preston, Cromwell, in sole command for the first time and with an army of 9,000, won a brilliant victory against an army twice as large.

During 1648, Cromwell's letters and speeches started to become heavily based on biblical imagery, many of them meditations on the meaning of particular passages. For example, after the battle of Preston, study of Psalms 17 and 105 led him to tell Parliament that "they that are implacable and will not leave troubling the land may be speedily destroyed out of the land". A letter to Oliver St John in September 1648 urged him to read Isaiah 8, in which the kingdom falls and only the godly survive. This letter suggests that it was Cromwell's faith, rather than a commitment to radical politics, coupled with Parliament's decision to engage in negotiations with the king at the Treaty of Newport, that convinced him that God had spoken against both the king and Parliament as lawful authorities. For Cromwell, the army was now God's chosen instrument. The episode shows Cromwell's firm belief in "Providentialism"—that God was actively directing the affairs of the world, through the actions of "chosen people" (whom God had "provided" for such purposes). Cromwell believed, during the Civil Wars, that he was one of these people, and he interpreted victories as indications of God's approval of his actions, and defeats as signs that God was directing him in another direction.
Death and Posthumous Execution

Cromwell is thought to have suffered from malaria and from "stone", a common term for urinary/kidney infections. In 1658 he was struck by a sudden bout of malarial fever, followed directly by illness symptomatic of a urinary or kidney complaint. A Venetian physician tracked Cromwell's final illness, saying Cromwell's personal physicians were mismanaging his health, leading to a rapid decline and death. The decline may also have been hastened by the death of one of his daughters, Elizabeth Claypole, in August. He died aged 59 at Whitehall on Friday 3 September 1658, the anniversary of his great victories at Dunbar and Worcester. The most likely cause of Cromwell's death was septicaemia following his urinary infection. He was buried with great ceremony, with an elaborate funeral based on that of James I, at Westminster Abbey, his daughter Elizabeth also being buried there.

On 30 January 1661, (the 12th anniversary of the execution of Charles I), Cromwell's body was exhumed from Westminster Abbey, and was subjected to the ritual of a posthumous execution, as were the remains of Robert Blake, John Bradshaw and Henry Ireton. (The body of Cromwell's daughter was allowed to remain buried in the Abbey.) His disinterred body was hanged in chains at Tyburn, and then thrown into a pit, while his severed head was displayed on a pole outside Westminster Hall until 1685.

In Westminster Abbey, the site of Cromwell's burial was marked during the 19th century by a floor stone in what is now the Air Force Chapel, reading, "THE BURIAL PLACE OF OLIVER CROMWELL 1658–1661".

Source: wiki.com

July 23

Westminster Confession of Faith

The Westminster Confession of Faith authored in 1646 and a longer printed version in 1647 AD

The Westminster Confession of Faith is a Reformed confession of faith. Drawn up by the 1646 Westminster Assembly as part of the Westminster Standards to be a confession of the Church of England, it became and remains the 'subordinate standard' of doctrine in the Church of Scotland, and has been influential within Presbyterian churches worldwide.

In 1643, the English Parliament called upon "learned, godly and judicious Divines", to meet at Westminster Abbey in order to provide advice on issues of worship, doctrine, government and discipline of the Church of England. Their meetings, over a period of five years, produced the confession of faith, as well as a Larger Catechism and a Shorter Catechism. For more than three centuries, various churches around the world have adopted the confession and the catechisms as their standards of doctrine, subordinate to the Bible.

The Westminster Confession of Faith was modified and adopted by Congregationalists in England in the form of the Savoy Declaration (1658). Likewise, the Baptists of England modified the Savoy Declaration to produce the Second London Baptist Confession (1689). English Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Baptists would
together (with others) come to be known as Nonconformists, because they did not conform to the Act of Uniformity (1662) establishing the Church of England as the only legally approved church, though they were in many ways united by their common confessions, built on the Westminster Confession.

Contents

The confession is a systematic exposition of Calvinist orthodoxy (which neo-orthodox scholars refer to as "scholastic Calvinism"), influenced by Puritan and covenant theology.

It includes doctrines common to most of Christendom such as the Trinity and Jesus' sacrificial death and resurrection, and it contains doctrines specific to Protestantism such as sola scriptura and sola fide. Its more controversial features include double predestination (held alongside freedom of choice), the covenant of works with Adam, the Puritan doctrine that assurance of salvation is not a necessary consequence of faith, a minimalist conception of worship, and a strict sabbatarianism.

Even more controversially, it states that the Pope is the Antichrist, that the Roman Catholic mass is a form of idolatry, that the civil magistrates have divine authority to punish heresy, and rules out marriage with non-Christians. These formulations were repudiated by several bodies which adopted the confession (for instance, the Church of Scotland, though its ministers are still free to adhere to the full confession and some do), but the confession remains part of the official doctrine of some other Presbyterian churches. For example, the Presbyterian Church of Australia holds to the Westminster Confession of Faith as its standard, subordinate to the Word of God, and read in the light of a declaratory statement.

American Presbyterian Adoption with Revisions

The first American Presbyterian ministers were New England Congregationalists, whose congregations originated with the migration from England to the Dutch colony in America as early as the 1640s, and Presbyterian immigrants from Scotland, Ireland and Wales. The first American presbytery, uniting some of these independent congregations and those of the British immigrants, was formed in 1706. This body grew large enough to form the first synod in Philadelphia in 1716. Prior to 1729, some presbyteries required candidates for the ministry to profess adherence to the Westminster Confession.

When the Synod of Philadelphia met in 1729 to adopt the Westminster Confession as the doctrinal standard, it required all ministers to declare their approval of the Westminster Confession of Faith and catechisms. At the same time, the Adopting Act allowed candidates and ministers to scruple articles within the Confession. Whether or not the article scrupled was essential or nonessential was judged by the presbytery with jurisdiction over the candidate's examination. This allowance implied a difference, within the standards themselves, between things that are essential and necessary to the Christian faith, and things that are not. This compromise left a permanent legacy to following generations of Presbyterians in America, to decide what is meant by "essential and necessary", resulting in permanent controversies over the manner in which a minister is bound to accept the document; and it has left the American versions of the Westminster Confession more amenable to the will of the church to amend it.

Source: wiki.com
Counter-Reformation

The Catholic Counter-Reformation initiated in response to the Protestant Reformation

The Counter-Reformation (also the Catholic Revival or Catholic Reformation) was the period of Catholic revival beginning with the Council of Trent (1545–1563) and ending at the close of the Thirty Years' War (1648), and was initiated in response to the Protestant Reformation.

The Counter-Reformation was a comprehensive effort composed of four major elements:

- Ecclesiastical or structural reconfiguration
- Religious orders
- Spiritual movements
- Political dimensions

Such reforms included the foundation of seminaries for the proper training of priests in the spiritual life and the theological traditions of the Church, the reform of religious life by returning orders to their spiritual foundations, and new spiritual movements focusing on the devotional life and a personal relationship with Christ, including the Spanish mystics and the French school of spirituality. It also involved political activities that included the Roman Inquisition.

Policies

The Catholic Reformation was not only a political and Church policy oriented movement, but it also included major figures such as Ignatius of Loyola, Teresa of Ávila, John of the Cross, Francis de Sales, and Philip Neri, who added to the spirituality of the Catholic Church. Teresa of Avila and John of the Cross were Spanish mystics and reformers of the Carmelite Order, whose ministry focused on interior conversion to Christ, the deepening of prayer, and commitment to God's will. Teresa was given the task of developing and writing about the way to perfection in her love and unity with Christ. Her publications, especially her autobiography The Life of Theresa of Jesus, had multiple effects. It's to be placed besides the Confessions of Augustine.

Thomas Merton called John of the Cross the greatest of all mystical theologians. An important clarification about the word "mystical" is necessary here. When one considers its definition or the nature of "mysticism," a common misunderstanding exists that if one is to become a mystic they are required to seclude themselves physically from the outside world to have this kind of experience. Although such seclusion can, indeed, be the only apostolate (vocation) to which some are called to a life of prayer, there are others who have dual apostalates. In fact, John of the Cross himself served as both confessor/spiritual director within the confines of the cloistered communities that he and Teresa of Ávila worked vigorously to establish, but he also literally helped to build a number of those convents and monasteries. It is true that Ignatius of Loyola and Francis de Sales were called to a more active spirituality or apostolate, but their vocations were not "the opposite" of Teresa of Jesus and John of the Cross as this article previously indicated. Returning to Ignatius of Loyola, "to see God in all things" was a typical expression of Ignatius and a main theme of his Spiritual Exercises. The spirituality of Filippo Neri, who lived in Rome at the same time as Ignatius, was practically oriented, too, but totally opposed to the Jesuit approach. Said Filippo, "If I have a real problem, I contemplate what Ignatius would do ... and then I do the exact opposite". As a recognition of their joint contribution to the spiritual
renewal within the Catholic reformation, Ignatius of Loyola, Filippo Neri, and Teresa of Ávila were canonized on the same day, March 12, 1622.

The Virgin Mary played an increasingly central role in Catholic devotions. The victory at the Battle of Lepanto in 1571 was accredited to the Virgin Mary and signified the beginning of a strong resurgence of Marian devotions. During and after the Catholic Reformation, Marian piety experienced unforeseen growth with over 500 pages of mariological writings during the 17th century alone. The Jesuit Francisco Suárez was the first theologian to use the Thomist method on Marian theology. Other well-known contributors to Marian spirituality are Lawrence of Brindisi, Robert Bellarmine, and Francis of Sales.

The sacrament of penance was transformed from a social to a personal experience; that is, from a public community act to a private confession. It now took place in private in a confessional. It was a change from reconciliation with the Church to reconciliation directly with God and from emphasis on social sins of hostility to private sins called "the secret sins of the heart."

Source: wiki.com

July 25

**Guy Fawkes - The Gunpowder Plot**

Guy Fawkes - The Gunpowder Plot against King James I of England (sponsor of the KJV (AV) translation of the Bible that was named after him)

Guy Fawkes (April 13, 1570 – January 31, 1606 AD), also known as Guido Fawkes, the name he adopted while fighting for the Spanish in the Low Countries, was a member of a group of provincial English Catholics who planned the failed Gunpowder Plot of 1605.

The Gunpowder Plot of 1605 AD, in earlier centuries often called the Gunpowder Treason Plot or the Jesuit Treason, was a failed assassination attempt against King James I of England and VI of Scotland by a group of provincial English Catholics led by Robert Catesby.

**Gunpowder Plot**

In 1604 Fawkes became involved with a small group of English Catholics, led by Robert Catesby, who planned to assassinate the Protestant King James and replace him with his daughter, third in the line of succession, Princess Elizabeth. Fawkes was described by the Jesuit priest and former school friend Oswald Tesimond as "pleasant of approach and cheerful of manner, opposed to quarrels and strife ... loyal to his friends". Tesimond also claimed Fawkes was "a man highly skilled in matters of war", and that it was this mixture of piety and professionalism which endeared him to his fellow conspirators. The author Antonia Fraser describes Fawkes as "a tall, powerfully built man, with thick reddish-brown hair, a flowing moustache in the tradition of the time, and a bushy reddish-brown beard", and that he was "a man of action ... capable of intelligent argument as well as physical endurance, somewhat to the surprise of his enemies."
The first meeting of the five central conspirators took place on Sunday 20 May 1604, at an inn called the Duck and Drake, in the fashionable Strand district of London. Catesby had already proposed at an earlier meeting with Thomas Wintour and John Wright to kill the King and his government by blowing up "the Parliament House with gunpowder". Wintour, who at first objected to the plan, was convinced by Catesby to travel to the continent to seek help. Wintour met with the Constable of Castile, the exiled Welsh spy Hugh Owen, and Sir William Stanley, who said that Catesby would receive no support from Spain. Owen did, however, introduce Wintour to Fawkes, who had by then been away from England for many years, and thus was largely unknown in the country. Wintour and Fawkes were contemporaries; each was militant, and had first-hand experience of the unwillingness of the Spaniards to help. Wintour told Fawkes of their plan to "doe some whatt in Ingland if the pece with Spaine healped us nott", and thus in April 1604 the two men returned to England. Wintour's news did not surprise Catesby; despite positive noises from the Spanish authorities, he feared that "the deeds would nott answere".

One of the conspirators, Thomas Percy, was promoted in June 1604, gaining access to a house in London that belonged to John Whynniard, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe. Fawkes was installed as a caretaker and began using the pseudonym John Johnson, servant to Percy. The contemporaneous account of the prosecution (taken from Thomas Wintour's confession) claimed that the conspirators attempted to dig a tunnel from beneath Whynniard's house to Parliament, although this story may have been a government fabrication; no evidence for the existence of a tunnel was presented by the prosecution, and no trace of one has ever been found; Fawkes himself did not admit the existence of such a scheme until his fifth interrogation, but even then he could not locate the tunnel. If the story is true, however, by December 1604 the conspirators were busy tunnelling from their rented house to the House of Lords. They ceased their efforts when, during tunnelling, they heard a noise from above. Fawkes was sent out to investigate, and returned with the news that the tenant's widow was clearing out a nearby undercroft, directly beneath the House of Lords.

The plotters purchased the lease to the room, which also belonged to John Whynniard. Unused and filthy, it was considered an ideal hiding place for the gunpowder the plotters planned to store. According to Fawkes, 20 barrels of gunpowder were brought in at first, followed by 16 more on 20 July. On 28 July however, the ever-present threat of the plague delayed the opening of Parliament until Tuesday, 5 November.

Overseas

In an attempt to gain foreign support, in May 1605 Fawkes travelled overseas and informed Hugh Owen of the plotters' plan. At some point during this trip his name made its way into the files of Robert Cecil, 1st Earl of Salisbury, who employed a network of spies across Europe. One of these spies, Captain William Turner, may have been responsible. Although the information he provided to Salisbury usually amounted to no more than a vague pattern of invasion reports, and included nothing which regarded the Gunpowder Plot, on 21 April he told how Fawkes was to be brought by Tesimond to England. Fawkes was a well-known Flemish mercenary, and would be introduced to "Mr Catesby" and "honourable friends of the nobility and others who would have arms and horses in readiness". Turner's report did not, however, mention Fawkes's pseudonym in England, John Johnson, and did not reach Cecil until late in November, well after the plot had been discovered.

It is uncertain when Fawkes returned to England, but he was back in London by late August 1605, when he and Wintour discovered that the gunpowder stored in the undercroft had decayed. More gunpowder was brought into the room, along with firewood to conceal it. Fawkes's final role in the plot was settled during a series of meetings in October. He was to light the fuse and then escape across the Thames. Simultaneously, a revolt in the Midlands would help to ensure the capture of Princess Elizabeth. Acts of regicide were frowned upon, and Fawkes would therefore head to the continent, where he would explain to the Catholic powers his holy duty to kill the King and his retinue.
Discovery

A few of the conspirators were concerned about fellow Catholics who would be present at Parliament during the opening. On the evening of 26 October, Lord Monteagle received an anonymous letter warning him to stay away, and to "retyre youre self into yowre contee whence yow maye expect the event in safti for ... they shall receyve a terrible blowe this parleament". Despite quickly becoming aware of the letter – informed by one of Monteagle's servants – the conspirators resolved to continue with their plans, as it appeared that it "was clearly thought to be a hoax". Fawkes checked the undercroft on 30 October, and reported that nothing had been disturbed. Monteagle's suspicions had been aroused, however, and the letter was shown to King James. The King ordered Sir Thomas Knyvet to conduct a search of the cellars underneath Parliament, which he did in the early hours of 5 November. Fawkes had taken up his station late on the previous night, armed with a slow match and a watch given to him by Percy "becaus he should knowe howe the time went away". He was found leaving the cellar, shortly after midnight, and arrested. Inside, the barrels of gunpowder were discovered hidden under piles of firewood and coal.

Trial and Execution

The trial of eight of the plotters began on Monday 27 January 1606. Fawkes shared the barge from the Tower to Westminster Hall with seven of his co-conspirators. They were kept in the Star Chamber before being taken to Westminster Hall, where they were displayed on a purpose-built scaffold. The King and his close family, watching in secret, were among the spectators as the Lords Commissioners read out the list of charges. Fawkes was identified as Guido Fawkes, "otherwise called Guido Johnson". He pleaded not guilty, despite his apparent acceptance of guilt from the moment he was captured.

The outcome was never in doubt. The jury found all of the defendants guilty, and the Lord Chief Justice Sir John Popham proclaimed them guilty of high treason. The Attorney General Sir Edward Coke told the court that each of the condemned would be drawn backwards to his death, by a horse, his head near the ground. They were to be "put to death halfway between heaven and earth as unworthy of both". Their genitals would be cut off and burnt before their eyes, and their bowels and hearts removed. They would then be decapitated, and the dismembered parts of their bodies displayed so that they might become "prey for the fowls of the air". Fawkes's and Tresham's testimony regarding the Spanish treason was read aloud, as well as confessions related specifically to the Gunpowder Plot. The last piece of evidence offered was a conversation between Fawkes and Wintour, who had been kept in adjacent cells. The two men apparently thought they had been speaking in private, but their conversation was intercepted by a government spy. When the prisoners were allowed to speak, Fawkes explained his not guilty plea as ignorance of certain aspects of the indictment.

On 31 January 1606, Fawkes and three others – Thomas Wintour, Ambrose Rookwood, and Robert Keyes – were dragged (i.e. drawn) from the Tower on wattle hurdles to the Old Palace Yard at Westminster, opposite the building they had attempted to destroy. His fellow plotters were then hanged and quartered. Fawkes was the last to stand on the scaffold. He asked for forgiveness of the King and state, while keeping up his "crosses and idle ceremonies". Weakened by torture and aided by the hangman, Fawkes began to climb the ladder to the noose, but either through jumping to his death or climbing too high so the rope was incorrectly set, he managed to avoid the agony of the latter part of his execution by breaking his neck. His lifeless body was nevertheless quartered and, as was the custom, his body parts were then distributed to "the four corners of the kingdom", to be displayed as a warning to other would-be traitors.

Source: wiki.com
Ignatius of Loyola - Agent of Rome

Ignatius of Loyola, a Catholic agent who founded the militant Jesuits Order (Agency) - a Secret Service/CIA version for the Roman Catholic Church.

Ignatius of Loyola (October 27, 1491 – July 31, 1556) was a Spanish knight from a local Basque noble family, hermit, priest since 1537, and theologian, who founded the Society of Jesus (Jesuits) and, on 19 April 1541, became its first Superior General. Ignatius emerged as a religious leader during the Counter-Reformation. Loyola's devotion to the Catholic Church was characterized by absolute obedience to the Pope.

Ignatius was chosen as the first Superior General of his religious order, invested with the title of Father General by the Jesuits. He sent his companions as missionaries around Europe to create schools, colleges, and seminaries. Juan de Vega, the ambassador of Charles V at Rome had met Ignatius there. Esteeming him and the Jesuits, when Vega was appointed Viceroy of Sicily he brought Jesuits with him. A Jesuit college was opened at Messina; success was marked, and its rules and methods were afterwards copied in other colleges. In 1548 Spiritual Exercises was finally printed, and he was briefly brought before the Roman Inquisition, but was released.

Ignatius wrote the Jesuit Constitutions, adopted in 1554, which created a monarchical organization and stressed absolute self-abnegation and obedience to Pope and Superiors (perinde ac [si] cadaver [essent], "[well-disciplined] like a corpse" as Ignatius put it). His main principle became the Jesuit motto: Ad maiorem Dei gloriam ("for the greater glory of God"). The Jesuits were a major factor in the Counter-Reformation. During 1553–1555, Ignatius dictated his life's story to his secretary, Father Gonçalves da Câmara. This autobiography is a valuable key for the understanding of his Spiritual Exercises. It was kept in the archives for about 150 years, until the Bollandists published the text in Acta Sanctorum. He died in Rome on July 31, 1556, as a result of the Roman Fever, a severe case of malaria that recurred in Rome, Italy, at different points in history.

Source: wiki.com
The Jesuits Agency for "whoever desires to serve as a soldier of God"

The Society of Jesus (SJ) is a Christian male religious congregation of the Catholic Church. The members are called Jesuits. The society is engaged in evangelization and apostolic ministry in 112 nations on six continents. Jesuits work in education (founding schools, colleges, universities and seminaries), intellectual research, and cultural pursuits. Jesuits also give retreats, minister in hospitals and parishes and promote social justice and ecumenical dialogue.

Ignatius of Loyola founded the society after being wounded in battle and experiencing a religious conversion. He composed the Spiritual Exercises to help others follow the teachings of Jesus Christ. In 1534, Ignatius and six other young men, including Francis Xavier and Peter Faber, gathered and professed vows of poverty, chastity, and later obedience, including a special vow of obedience to the Pope. Rule 13 of Ignatius's Rules for Thinking with the Church said: "That we may be altogether of the same mind and in conformity ... if [the Church] shall have defined anything to be black which to our eyes appears to be white, we ought in like manner to pronounce it to be black." Ignatius's plan of the order's organization was approved by Pope Paul III in 1540 by the bull containing the "Formula of the Institute".

Because of the military background of Ignatius and the members' willingness to accept orders anywhere in the world and to live in extreme conditions where required, the opening lines of this founding document would declare that the Society of Jesus was founded for "whoever desires to serve as a soldier of God" (Spanish: "todo el que quiera militar para Dios"), "to strive especially for the defense and propagation of the faith and for the progress of souls in Christian life and doctrine." Therefore Jesuits are sometimes referred to colloquially as "God's Soldiers" or "God's Marines". The Society participated in the Counter-Reformation and later in the implementation of the Second Vatican Council in the Catholic Church.

The Society of Jesus is consecrated under the patronage of Madonna Della Strada, a title of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and it is led by a Superior General, currently Adolfo Nicolás.

The headquarters of the society, its General Curia, is in Rome. The historic curia of St. Ignatius is now part of the Collegio del Gesù attached to the Church of the Gesù, the Jesuit Mother Church.

Pope Francis - The Jesuit Pope aka The Black [Occult] Pope

Francis (Latin: Franciscus; Italian: Francesco; born Jorge Mario Bergoglio, 17 December 1936) is the 266th and current Pope of the Catholic Church, having been elected Bishop of Rome and absolute Sovereign of the Vatican City State.

Popular mainstream media frequently portray Pope Francis either as a progressive papal reformer or with seemingly liberal, moderate values. Western news outlets often seek to portray his message with a less-doctrinal tone of papacy in hopes of extrapolating his words to convey a more merciful and tolerant message. In addition, various media outlets persist with notions that the Pontiff would officially change Catholic doctrine as part of the reform on the Roman Curia. In the news media, both faithful and non-believers often refer to a "honeymoon" phase in which the Pope has seemingly changed the tone on Catholic doctrines and initiated ecclesiastical reform in the Vatican, a position often publicly disputed and negated by Catholic priests and apologists.
Separatists - Pilgrims

Separatists also commonly called Pilgrims

Separatists commonly called Pilgrims established the Colony of Plymouth, Massachusetts in North America. Pilgrims (US), or Pilgrim Fathers (UK), is a name commonly applied to early settlers of the Plymouth Colony in present-day Plymouth, Massachusetts, United States.

Their leadership came from the religious congregations of Brownist English Dissenters who had fled the volatile political environment in England for the relative calm and tolerance of 16th–17th century Holland in the Netherlands.

Concerned with losing their cultural identity, the group later arranged with English investors to establish a new colony in North America. The colony, established in 1620, became the second successful English settlement (after the founding of Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607) and later the oldest continuously inhabited English settlement in what was to become the United States of America.

The Pilgrims' story of seeking religious freedom has become a central theme of the history and culture of the United States.

By this time, non-English European colonization of the Americas was also underway in New Netherland, New France, Essequibo, Colonial Brazil, Barbados, the Viceroyalty of Peru, and New Spain.

Separatists

The core of the group that would come to be known as the Pilgrims were brought together by a common belief in the ideas promoted by Richard Clyfton, a Brownist parson at All Saints' Parish Church in Babworth, near East Retford, Nottinghamshire, between 1586 and 1605. This congregation held Separatist beliefs comparable to nonconforming movements (i.e., groups not in communion with the Church of England) led by Robert Browne, John Greenwood and Henry Barrowe.

Unlike the Puritan group who maintained their membership in and allegiance to the Church of England, Separatists held that their differences with the Church of England were irreconcilable and that their worship should be organized independently of the trappings, traditions and organization of a central church. William Brewster, a former diplomatic assistant to the Netherlands, was living in the Scrooby manor house, serving as postmaster for the village and bailiff to the Archbishop of York. Having been favorably impressed by Clyfton's services, he had begun participating in Separatist services led by John Smyth in Gainsborough, Lincolnshire.
The Separatists had long been controversial. Under the 1559 Act of Uniformity, it was illegal not to attend official Church of England services, with a fine of one shilling (£0.05; about £16 today) for each missed Sunday and holy day. The penalties for conducting unofficial services included imprisonment and larger fines. Under the policy of this time, Barrowe and Greenwood were executed for sedition in 1593.

Mayflower Compact

With the charter for the Plymouth Council for New England incomplete by the time the colonists departed England (it would be granted while they were in transit, on November 3/November 13), they arrived without a patent; the older Wincob patent was from their abandoned dealings with the London Company. Some of the passengers, aware of the situation, suggested that without a patent in place, they were free to do as they chose upon landing and ignore the contract with the investors.

To address this issue, a brief contract, later to be known as the Mayflower Compact, was drafted promising cooperation among the settlers "for the general good of the Colony unto which we promise all due submission and obedience." It organized them into what was called a "civil Body Politick," in which issues would be decided by that key ingredient of democracy, voting. It was ratified by majority rule, with 41 adult male passengers signing for the 102 passengers, seventy-three males and twenty-nine females. There were included in the company nineteen male servants and three female servants, along with some sailors and craftsmen hired for short-term service to the colony. At this time, John Carver was chosen as the colony's first governor. It was Carver who had chartered the Mayflower, and being the most respected and affluent member of the group, his is the first signature on the Mayflower Compact. The Mayflower Compact was the seed of American democracy and has been called the world's first written constitution.

Source: wiki.com

July 29

The Puritans

The Puritans, English Protestants who desired further reforms after the Reformation

The Puritans were a significant group of English Protestants in the 16th and 17th centuries, including, but not limited to, English Calvinists. Puritanism in this sense was founded by some Marian exiles from the clergy shortly after the accession of Elizabeth I of England in 1558, as an activist movement within the Church of England.

In modern times, the word 'puritan' is often used to mean 'against pleasure'. Historically, the word was used pejoratively to characterise the Protestant group as extremists, similar to the Cathars of France and, according to Thomas Fuller in his Church History, dated back to 1564. Archbishop Matthew Parker of that time used it and "precisian" with the sense of the modern "stickler".
Puritans were blocked from changing the established church from within, and severely restricted in England by laws controlling the practice of religion. Their views, however, were transported by the emigration of congregations to the Netherlands (and later New England), and by evangelical clergy to Ireland (and later into Wales), and were spread into lay society and parts of the educational system, particularly certain colleges of the University of Cambridge. They took on distinctive views on clerical dress and in opposition to the episcopal system, particularly after the 1619 conclusions of the Synod of Dort were resisted by the English bishops. They largely adopted Sabbatarian views in the 17th century, and were influenced by millennialism.

In alliance with the growing commercial world, the parliamentary opposition to the royal prerogative, and in the late 1630s with the Scottish Presbyterians with whom they had much in common, the Puritans became a major political force in England and came to power as a result of the First English Civil War (1642–46). After the Restoration of 1660 and the 1662 Uniformity Act, almost all Puritan clergy left the Church of England, some becoming nonconformist ministers. The nature of the movement in England changed radically, although it retained its character for a much longer period in New England.

Puritans, by definition, were dissatisfied with the limited extent of the English Reformation, and the Church of England's tolerance of practices which they associated with the Catholic Church. They formed, and identified with, various religious groups advocating greater "purity" of worship and doctrine, as well as personal and group piety. Puritans adopted a Reformed theology and, in that sense, were Calvinists (as were many of their earlier opponents), but they also took note of radical views critical of Zwingli in Zurich and Calvin in Geneva. In church polity, some advocated for separation from all other Christians, in favour of autonomous gathered churches. These separatist and independent strands of Puritanism became prominent in the 1640s, when the supporters of a Presbyterian polity in the Westminster Assembly were unable to forge a new English national church.

Puritans and Separatists

Puritans who were not satisfied with the Reformation of the Church of England, but who remained within the Church of England advocating further reforms, are known as "non-separating Puritans". This group disagreed among themselves about how much further Reformation was necessary. Those who thought that the Church of England was so corrupt that true Christians should separate from it altogether are known as "separating Puritans" or simply "Separatists". "Puritan," in the wider sense, includes both groups.

Separatists were a group who advocated complete separation from the Church of England, but had no particular Church title. Many of the Mayflower Pilgrims were referred to only as Separatists.

John Winthrop and the other main leaders of emigration to New England in 1629 were non-separating Puritans. However, John Robinson and William Brewster, the Pilgrim leaders, were separatists. There is no current consensus among historians whether Separatists can properly be counted as Puritans.

Especially after the English Restoration of 1660, separating Puritans were called "Dissenters". The 1662 Uniformity Act caused almost all Puritan clergy to leave the Church of England. Some became nonconformist ministers. The movement in England changed radically at this time, though this change was not as immediate for Puritans in New England.

Source: wiki.com
The Quakers

Quakers are a family of religious movements collectively known as the Religious Society of Friends.

During and after the English Civil War (1642-1651) many dissenting Christian groups emerged, including the Seekers and others. A young man named George Fox was dissatisfied by the teachings of the Church of England and non-conformists. He had a revelation that there is one, even, Christ Jesus, who can speak to thy condition, and became convinced that it was possible to have a direct experience of Christ without the aid of an ordained clergy. He had a vision on Pendle Hill in Lancashire, England, in which he believed that "the Lord let me see in what places he had a great people to be gathered". Following this he travelled around England, the Netherlands, and Barbados preaching and teaching them with the aim of converting them to his faith. The central theme of his Gospel message was that Christ has come to teach his people himself. His followers considered themselves to be the restoration of the true Christian church, after centuries of apostasy in the churches in England.

In 1650, George Fox was brought before magistrates, Gervase Bennet and Nathaniel Barton, on a charge of religious blasphemy. According to George Fox's autobiography, Bennet "was the first person that called us Quakers, because I bade them tremble at the word of the Lord". It is thought that George Fox was referring to Isaiah 66:2 or Ezra 9:4. Thus, the name Quaker began as a way of ridiculing George Fox's admonition, but became widely accepted and is used by some Quakers. Quakers also described themselves using terms such as true Christianity, Saints, Children of the Light, and Friends of the Truth, reflecting terms used in the New Testament by members of the early Christian church.

Quakerism gained a considerable following in England and Wales, and the numbers increased to a peak of 60,000 in England and Wales by 1680 (1.15% of the population of England and Wales). However the dominant discourse of Protestantism viewed the Quakers as a blasphemous challenge to social and political order, leading to official persecution in England and Wales under the Quaker Act 1662 and the Conventicle Act 1664. This was relaxed after the Declaration of Indulgence (1687–1688) and stopped under the Act of Toleration 1689.

One modern view of Quakerism at this time was that the relationship with Christ was encouraged through spiritualization of human relations, and “the redefinition of the Quakers as a holy tribe, “the family and household of God”. Together with Margaret Fell, the wife of Thomas Fell, who was the vice-chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster and a pre-eminent judge, Fox developed new conceptions of family and community that emphasized “holy conversation”: speech and behavior that reflected piety, faith, and love. With the restructuring of the family and household came new roles for women; Fox and Fell viewed the Quaker mother as essential to developing “holy conversation” in her children and husband. Quaker women were also responsible for the spirituality of the larger community, coming together in “meetings” which regulated marriage and domestic behavior.

Quakers (or Friends, as they refer to themselves) are members of a family of religious movements collectively known as the Religious Society of Friends. The central unifying doctrine of these movements is the priesthood of all believers, a doctrine derived from a verse in the New Testament, 1 Peter 2:9. Most (but not all) Friends view themselves as members of a Christian denomination. They include those with evangelical, holiness, liberal, and traditional conservative Quaker understandings of Christianity.
The first Quakers, known as the Valiant Sixty, lived in mid-17th century England. The movement arose from the Legatine-Arians and other dissenting Protestant groups, breaking away from the established Church of England. These Quakers attempted to convert others to their understanding of Christianity, traveling both throughout Great Britain and overseas, preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ. Some of the early Quaker ministers were women. They based their message on the religious belief that "Christ has come to teach his people himself," stressing the importance of a direct relationship with God through Jesus Christ, and a direct religious belief in the universal priesthood of all believers. They emphasized a personal and direct religious experience of Christ, acquired through both direct religious experience and the reading and studying of the Bible. Quakers focused their private life on developing behavior and speech reflecting emotional purity and the light of God.

Immigration to America

In search of economic opportunities and a more tolerant environment in which to build communities of “holy conversation,” some Friends emigrated to the Northeastern region of the United States in the early 1680s. While in some areas like New England they continued to experience persecution, they were able to establish thriving communities in the Delaware Valley. The only two colonies that tolerated Quakers in this time period were Rhode Island and Pennsylvania, where Quakers established themselves politically. In Rhode Island, 36 governors in the first 100 years were Quakers. Pennsylvania was established by affluent Quaker William Penn in 1682, and as an American state run under Quaker principles.

Today, around 89% of Friends worldwide practice programmed worship — that is, worship with singing and a prepared message from the Bible, often coordinated by a pastor. Around 11% of Friends practice waiting worship (also known as unprogrammed worship) — that is worship where the order of service is not planned in advance, which is predominantly silent, and which may include unprepared vocal ministry from anyone present, so long as it is credible to those assembled that the speaker is moved to speak by God. Some meetings of both styles have Recorded Ministers [i.e. satellite churches] in their meetings — these are Friends who have been recognised for their gift of vocal ministry.

Source: wiki.com

The Mennonites

The Mennonites are Church Communities formed from Anabaptist Denominations

The Mennonites are a Christian group based around the church communities of Anabaptist denominations named after Menno Simons (1496–1561) of Friesland (at that time, a part of the Holy Roman Empire). Through his writings, Simons articulated and formalized the teachings of earlier Swiss founders. The teachings of the Mennonites were founded on their belief in both the mission and ministry of Jesus Christ, which they held to with great conviction despite persecution by the various Roman Catholic and Protestant states. Rather than fight, the majority survived by fleeing to neighboring states where ruling families were tolerant of their radical
belief in believer's baptism. Over the years, Mennonites have become known as one of the historic peace churches because of their commitment to pacifism.

In contemporary society, Mennonites either are described only as a religious denomination with members of different ethnic origins or as both an ethnic group and a religious denomination. There is controversy among Mennonites about this issue, with some insisting that they are simply a religious group while others argue that they form a distinct ethnic group. Some historians and sociologists treat Mennonites as an ethno-religious group, while other historians challenge that perception.

There are about 1.7 million Mennonites worldwide as of 2012. Mennonite congregations worldwide embody the full scope of Mennonite practice from "plain people" to those who are indistinguishable in dress and appearance from the general population. The largest populations of Mennonites are in India, Ethiopia, Canada, the Democratic Republic of Congo and the United States, but Mennonites can also be found in tight-knit communities in at least 82 countries on six continents or scattered amongst the populace of those countries. There are German Mennonite colonies in Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Mexico, Uruguay, and Paraguay, who are mostly descendants of Mennonites from eastern Europe. A small Mennonite congregation continues in the Netherlands where Simons was born.

The Mennonite Disaster Service, based in North America, provides both immediate and long-term responses to hurricanes, floods, and other disasters. The Mennonite Central Committee provides disaster relief around the world alongside their long-term international development programs. Other programs offer a variety of relief efforts and services throughout the world.

Since the latter part of the 20th century, some Mennonite groups have become more actively involved with peace and social justice issues, helping to found Christian Peacemaker Teams and Mennonite Conciliation Service.

Fragmentation and Variation

During the 16th century, the Mennonites and other Anabaptists were relentlessly persecuted. This period of persecution has had a significant impact on Mennonite identity. Martyrs Mirror, published in 1660, documents much of the persecution of Anabaptists and their predecessors. Today, the book is still the most important book besides the Bible for many Mennonites and Amish, in particular for the Swiss–South German branch of the Mennonites. Persecution was still going on until 1710 in various parts of Switzerland.

Disagreements within the church over the years led to other splits; sometimes the reasons were theological, sometimes practical, sometimes geographical. For instance, near the beginning of the 20th century, some members in the Amish church wanted to begin having Sunday Schools and participate in progressive Protestant-style para-church evangelism. Unable to persuade the rest of the Amish, they separated and formed a number of separate groups including the Conservative Mennonite Conference. Mennonites in Canada and other countries typically have independent denominations because of the practical considerations of distance and, in some cases, language. Many times these divisions took place along family lines, with each extended family supporting their own branch.

The first recorded account of this group is in a written order by Countess Anne, who ruled a small province in central Europe. The presence of some small groups of violent Anabaptists was causing political and religious turmoil in her state, so she decreed that all Anabaptists were to be driven out. The order made an exception for the non-violent branch known at that time as the Menists.
Political rulers often admitted the Menists or Mennonites into their states because they were honest, hardworking and peaceful. When their practices upset the powerful state churches, princes would renege on exemptions for military service, or a new monarch would take power, and the Mennonites would be forced to flee again, usually leaving everything but their families behind. Often, another monarch in another state would grant them welcome, at least for a while.

While Mennonites in Colonial America were enjoying considerable religious freedom, their counterparts in Europe continued to struggle with persecution and temporary refuge under certain ruling monarchs. They were sometimes invited to settle in areas of poor soil that no one else could farm. By contrast, in The Netherlands the Mennonites (nl: Doopsgezinden) enjoyed a relatively high degree of tolerance. The Mennonites often farmed and reclaimed land in exchange for exemption from mandatory military service. However, once the land was arable again, this arrangement would often change, and the persecution would begin again. Because the land still needed to be tended, the ruler would not drive out the Mennonites but would pass laws to force them to stay, while at the same time severely limiting their freedom. Mennonites had to build their churches facing onto back streets or alleys, and they were forbidden from announcing the beginning of services with the sound of a bell.

In addition, high taxes were enacted in exchange for both continuing the military service exemption, and to keep the states' best farmers from leaving. In some cases, the entire congregation would give up their belongings to pay the tax to be allowed to leave. If a member or family could not afford the tax, it was often paid by others in the group.

A strong emphasis on "community" was developed under these circumstances. It continues to be typical of Mennonite churches. As a result of frequently being required to give up possessions in order to retain individual freedoms, Mennonites learned to live very simply. This was reflected both in the home and at church, where their dress and their buildings were plain. The music at church, usually simple German chorales, was performed a cappella. This style of music serves as a reminder to many Mennonites of their simple lives, as well as their history as a persecuted people. Some branches of Mennonites have retained this "plain" lifestyle into modern times.

Source: wiki.com
Jamestown was a settlement in the Colony of Virginia, the first permanent English settlement in the Americas. Established by the Virginia Company of London as "James Fort" on May 24, 1607 (O.S., May 14, 1607 N.S.), and considered permanent after brief abandonment in 1610, it followed several earlier failed attempts, including the Lost [occult] Colony of Roanoke. Jamestown served as the capital of the colony for 83 years, from 1616 until 1699.

The settlement was located within the territory of a political entity known as Tsenacommacah, the state of the Powhatan Confederacy, with around 14,000 native inhabitants, and specifically was in part of the subdivision known as the Paspahegh tribe. The natives initially welcomed the colonists with dancing, feasting and tobacco ceremonies, and they provided crucial provisions and support for the survival of the colonists, who were not agriculturally inclined. Relations with the newcomers soured fairly early on, leading to the total annihilation of the Paspahegh in warfare within 3 years.

Within a year of Jamestown's founding, the Virginia Company brought Polish and Dutch colonists to help improve the settlement. In 1619, the first documented Africans were brought to Jamestown, though the modern conception of slavery in the future United States did not begin in Virginia until 1660. When the colony was subdivided into the original eight shires of Virginia in 1634, the town became located in the eponymous James City Shire.

The London Company's second settlement, Bermuda, claims to be the site of the oldest town in the English New World, as St. George's, Bermuda was officially established (as New London) in 1612, whereas James Fort, in Virginia, was not to be converted into James towne until 1619, and further did not survive into the present day. In 1699, the capital was relocated from Jamestown to what is today Williamsburg, after which Jamestown ceased to exist as a settlement, existing today only as an archaeological site.

Today, Jamestown is one of three locations comprising the Historic Triangle of Colonial Virginia, along with Williamsburg and Yorktown, with two primary heritage sites. Historic Jamestowne, the archaeological site on Jamestown Island, is a cooperative effort by Jamestown National Historic Site (part of Colonial National Historical Park), and Preservation Virginia. The Jamestown Settlement, a living history interpretive site, is operated by the Jamestown Yorktown Foundation in conjunction with the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Source: wiki.com
George Whitefield

George Whitefield famous English Anglican Preacher

George Whitefield (December 27 [O.S. December 16] 1714 – September 30, 1770), also known as George Whitfield, was an English Anglican preacher who helped spread the Great Awakening in Britain, and especially in the American colonies. He was one of the founders of Methodism and of the evangelical movement generally. He became perhaps the best-known preacher in Britain and America during the 18th century, and because he traveled through all of the American colonies and drew great crowds and media coverage, he was one of the most widely recognized public figures in colonial America.

Evangelism - Calvinism

Whitefield preached his first sermon at St Mary de Crypt Church in his home town of Gloucester a week after his ordination. He had earlier become the leader of the Holy Club at Oxford when the Wesley brothers departed for Georgia. He adopted the practice of Howell Harris of preaching in the open-air at Hanham Mount, near Kingswood, Bristol. In 1738 he went to Savannah, Georgia, in the American colonies, as parish priest. While there he decided that one of the great needs of the area was an orphan house. He decided this would be his life's work. He returned to England to raise funds, as well as to receive priest's orders. While preparing for his return he preached to large congregations. At the suggestion of friends he preached to the miners of Kingswood, outside Bristol, in the open air. Because he was returning to Georgia he invited John Wesley to take over his Bristol congregations, and to preach in the open-air for the first time at Kingswood and then Blackheath, London.

Whitefield accepted the Church of England's doctrine of predestination but disagreed with the Wesley brothers' views on the doctrine of the Atonement, Arminianism. As a result Whitefield did what his friends hoped he would not do—hand over the entire ministry to John Wesley. Whitefield formed and was the president of the first Methodist conference. But he soon relinquished the position to concentrate on evangelical work.

Three churches were established in England in his name: Bristol, and two churches in London: "Moorfields Tabernacle"; and "Tottenham Court Road Chapel". The society meeting at the second Kingswood School at Kingswood, a town on the eastern edge of Bristol, was eventually also named Whitefield's Tabernacle. Whitefield acted as chaplain to Selina, Countess of Huntingdon, and some of his followers joined the Countess of Huntingdon's Connexion, whose chapels were built by Selina, where a form of Calvinistic Methodism similar to Whitefield's was taught. Many of Selina's chapels were built in the English and Welsh counties, and one was erected in London—Spa Fields Chapel.

In 1739, Whitefield returned to England to raise funds to establish the Bethesda Orphanage, which is the oldest extant charity in North America. On returning to North America in 1740, he preached a series of revivals that came to be known as the Great Awakening of 1740. In 1740 he engaged Moravian Brethren from Georgia to build an orphanage for Negro children on land he had bought in the Lehigh Valley of Pennsylvania. Following a theological disagreement, he dismissed them but was unable to complete the building, which the Moravians subsequently bought and completed. This now is the Whitefield House in the center of the Moravian settlement of Nazareth. He preached nearly every day for months to large crowds of sometimes several thousand people as he traveled throughout the colonies, especially New England. His journey on
horseback from New York City to Charleston was the longest then undertaken in North America by a white 
man.

Like his contemporary and acquaintance, Jonathan Edwards, Whitefield preached staunchly Calvinist theology 
that was in line with the "moderate Calvinism" of the Thirty-nine Articles. While explicitly affirming God's sole 
agency in salvation, Whitefield freely offered the Gospel, saying at the end of his sermons: "Come poor, lost, 
undone sinner, come just as you are to Christ."

Benjamin Franklin and Whitefield

Benjamin Franklin attended a revival meeting in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and was greatly impressed with 
Whitefield's ability to deliver a message to such a large group. Franklin had previously dismissed, as an 
exaggeration, reports of Whitefield preaching to crowds of the order of tens of thousands in England. When 
listening to Whitefield preaching from the Philadelphia court house, Franklin walked away towards his shop in 
Market Street until he could no longer hear Whitefield distinctly. He then estimated his distance from 
Whitefield and calculated the area of a semicircle centered on Whitefield. Allowing two square feet per person 
he computed that Whitefield could be heard by over thirty thousand people in the open air.

Franklin admired Whitefield as a fellow intellectual but thought Whitefield's plan to run an orphanage in 
Georgia would lose money. He published several of Whitefield's tracts and was impressed by Whitefield's 
ability to preach and speak with clarity and enthusiasm to crowds. Franklin was an ecumenist and approved of 
Whitefield's appeal to members of many denominations, but it is unknown if Franklin was converted. While 
Franklin did not publicly express conversion, his belief in a personal God is evident in his famous speech at the 
Constitutional Convention where he recited the verse that not a single sparrow falls to the ground without 
God's notice; how then could the Constitution convention hope to succeed without God's careful oversight?

Source: wiki.com

August 3

Jonathan Edwards

Jonathan Edwards the first great American Preacher

Jonathan Edwards (October 5, 1703 – March 22, 1758) was a Christian preacher, philosopher, and theologian. 
Edwards "is widely acknowledged to be America's most important and original philosophical theologian," and 
one of America's greatest intellectuals. Edwards's theological work is broad in scope, but he was rooted in 
Reformed theology, the metaphysics of theological determinism, and the Puritan heritage. Recent studies 
have emphasized how thoroughly Edwards grounded his life's work on conceptions of beauty, harmony, and 
ethical fittingness, and how central The Enlightenment was to his mindset. Edwards played a critical role in 
shaping the First Great Awakening, and oversaw some of the first revivals in 1733–35 at his church in 
Northampton, Massachusetts.
Edwards delivered the sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God", a classic of early American literature, during another revival in 1741, following George Whitefield's tour of the Thirteen Colonies. Edwards is well known for his many books, The End For Which God Created the World, The Life of David Brainerd, which served to inspire thousands of missionaries throughout the 19th century, and Religious Affections, which many Reformed Evangelicals still read today. Edwards died from a smallpox inoculation shortly after beginning the presidency at the College of New Jersey (Princeton). He was the grandfather of Aaron Burr [who dueled with Alexander Hamilton], third Vice President of the United States.

The Great Awakening

On July 7, 1732, Edwards preached in Boston the "Public Lecture" afterwards published under the title "God Glorified — in Man's Dependence," which was his first public attack on Arminianism. The emphasis of the lecture was on God's absolute sovereignty in the work of salvation: that while it behooved God to create man pure and without sin, it was of his "good pleasure" and "mere and arbitrary grace" for him to grant any person the faith necessary to incline him or her toward holiness, and that God might deny this grace without any disparagement to any of his character. In 1733, a Christian revival began in Northampton and reached an intensity in the winter of 1734 and the following spring, that it threatened the business of the town. In six months, nearly 300 were admitted to the church.

The revival gave Edwards an opportunity for studying the process of conversion in all its phases and varieties, and he recorded his observations with psychological minuteness and discrimination in A Faithful Narrative of the Surprising Work of God in the Conversion of Many Hundred Souls in Northampton (1737). A year later, he published Discourses on Various Important Subjects, the five sermons which had proved most effective in the revival, and of these, none was so immediately effective as that on the Justice of God in the Damnation of Sinners, from the text, "That every mouth may be stopped." Another sermon, published in 1734, A Divine and Supernatural Light, Immediately Imparted to the Soul by the Spirit of God, set forth what he regarded as the inner, moving principle of the revival, the doctrine of a special grace in the immediate, and supernatural divine illumination of the soul.

By 1735, the revival had spread and popped up independently across the Connecticut River Valley, and perhaps as far as New Jersey. However, criticism of the revival began, and many New Englanders feared that Edwards had led his flock into fanaticism. Over the summer of 1735, religious fervor took a dark turn. A number of New Englanders were shaken by the revivals but not converted, and became convinced of their inexorable damnation. Edwards wrote that "multitudes" felt urged—presumably by Satan—to take their own lives. At least two people committed suicide in the depths of their spiritual distress, one from Edwards's own congregation—his uncle Joseph Hawley II. It is not known if any others took their own lives, but the "suicide craze" effectively ended the first wave of revival, except in some parts of Connecticut.

However, despite these setbacks and the cooling of religious fervor, word of the Northampton revival and Edwards's leadership role had spread as far as England and Scotland. It was at this time that Edwards was acquainted with George Whitefield, who was traveling the Thirteen Colonies on a revival tour in 1739–40. The two men may not have seen eye to eye on every detail. Whitefield was far more comfortable with the strongly emotional elements of revival than Edwards was, but they were both passionate about preaching the Gospel. They worked together to orchestrate Whitefield's trip, first through Boston and then to Northampton. When Whitefield preached at Edwards's church in Northampton, he reminded them of the revival they had experienced just a few years before. This deeply touched Edwards, who wept throughout the entire service, and much of the congregation too was moved.
Revival began to spring up again, and Edwards preached his most famous sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God", in Enfield, Connecticut in 1741. Though this sermon has been widely reprinted as an example of "fire and brimstone" preaching in the colonial revivals, this is not in keeping with Edward's actual preaching style. Edwards did not shout or speak loudly, but talked in a quiet, emotive voice. He moved his audience slowly from point to point, towards an inexorable conclusion: they were lost without the grace of God. While most 21st-century readers notice the damnation looming in such a sermon text, historian George Marsden reminds us that Edwards' was not preaching anything new or surprising: "Edwards could take for granted... that a New England audience knew well the Gospel remedy. The problem was getting them to seek it."

The movement met with opposition from conservative Congregationalist ministers. In 1741, Edwards published in its defense The Distinguishing Marks of a Work of the Spirit of God, dealing particularly with the phenomena most criticized: the swoonings, outcries and convulsions. These "bodily effects," he insisted, were not distinguishing marks of the work of the Spirit of God one way or another; but so bitter was the feeling against the revival in the more strictly Puritan churches, that in 1742, he was forced to write a second apology, Thoughts on the Revival in New England. His main argument being the great moral improvement of the country. In the same pamphlet, he defends an appeal to the emotions, and advocates preaching terror when necessary, even to children, who in God's sight "are young vipers... if not Christ's."

He considers "bodily effects" incidental to the real work of God, but his own mystic devotion and the experiences of his wife during the Awakening (which he gives in detail) make him think that the divine visitation usually overpowers the body, a view in support of which he quotes Scripture. In reply to Edwards, Charles Chauncy wrote Seasonable Thoughts on the State of Religion in New England in 1743 and anonymously penned The Late Religious Commotions in New England Considered in the same year. In these works he urged conduct as the sole test of conversion; and the general convention of Congregational ministers in the Province of Massachusetts Bay protested "against disorders in practice which have of late obtained in various parts of the land." In spite of Edwards's able pamphlet, the impression had become widespread that "bodily effects" were recognized by the promoters of the Great Awakening as the true tests of conversion.

To offset this feeling, Edwards preached at Northampton, during the years 1742 and 1743, a series of sermons published under the title of Religious Affections (1746), a restatement in a more philosophical and general tone of his ideas as to "distinguishing marks." In 1747, he joined the movement started in Scotland called the "concert in prayer," and in the same year published An Humble Attempt to Promote Explicit Agreement and Visible Union of God's People in Extraordinary Prayer for the Revival of Religion and the Advancement of Christ's Kingdom on Earth. In 1749, he published a memoir of David Brainerd who had lived with his family for several months and had died at Northampton in 1747. Brainerd had been constantly attended by Edwards's daughter Jerusha, to whom he was rumored to have been engaged to be married, though there is no surviving evidence of this. In the course of elaborating his theories of conversion, Edwards used Brainerd and his ministry as a case study, making extensive notes of his conversions and confessions.

Legacy

The followers of Jonathan Edwards and his disciples came to be known as the New Light Calvinist ministers, as opposed to the traditional Old Light Calvinist ministers. Prominent disciples included the New Divinity school's Samuel Hopkins, Joseph Bellamy and Jonathan Edwards's son Jonathan Edwards Jr., and Gideon Hawley. Through a practice of apprentice ministers living in the homes of older ministers, they eventually filled a large number of pastorates in the New England area. Many of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards's descendants became prominent citizens in the United States, including the Vice President Aaron Burr and the College Presidents Timothy Dwight, Jonathan Edwards Jr. and Merrill Edwards Gates. Jonathan and Sarah Edwards were also
ancestors of the First Lady Edith Roosevelt, the writer O. Henry, the publisher Frank Nelson Doubleday and the writer Robert Lowell.

Edwards's writings and beliefs continue to influence individuals and groups to this day. Early American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions missionaries were influenced by Edwards's writings, as is evidenced in reports in the ABCFM's journal "The Missionary Herald," and beginning with Perry Miller's seminal work, Edwards enjoyed a renaissance among scholars after the end of the Second World War. The Banner of Truth Trust and other publishers continue to reprint Edwards's works, and most of his major works are now available through the series published by Yale University Press, which has spanned three decades and supplies critical introductions by the editor of each volume. Yale has also established the Jonathan Edwards Project online. Author and teacher, Elisabeth Woodbridge Morris, memorialized him, her paternal ancestor (3rd great grandfather) in two books, The Jonathan Papers (1912), and More Jonathan Papers (1915). In 1933, he became the namesake of Jonathan Edwards College, the first of the 12 residential colleges of Yale, and The Jonathan Edwards Center at Yale University was founded to provide scholarly information about Edwards' writings. Edwards is remembered today as a teacher and missionary by the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America on March 22.

Source: wiki.com

August 4

John Wesley

John Wesley a noted British Evangelist who inspired a Methodist, Holiness 'Piety' Movement

John Wesley (June 28, 1703 – March 2, 1791) was an Anglican cleric and Christian theologian. Wesley is largely credited, along with his brother Charles Wesley, as founding the Methodist movement which began when he took to open-air preaching in a similar manner to George Whitefield. In contrast to Whitefield's Calvinism, Wesley embraced the Arminian doctrines that were dominant in the 18th-century Church of England. Methodism in both forms became a highly successful evangelical movement in Britain and later in the United States. His work also helped lead to the development of the Holiness movement and Pentecostalism.

Wesley helped to organize and form societies of Christians throughout Great Britain, North America and Ireland as small groups that developed intensive, personal accountability, discipleship and religious instruction among members. His great contribution was to appoint itinerant, unordained preachers who travelled widely to evangelize and care for people in the societies. Under Wesley's direction, Methodists became leaders in many social issues of the day, including the prison reform and abolitionism movements.

Although he was not a systematic theologian, Wesley argued in favor of 'Christian perfection' and opposed Calvinism, notably the doctrine of predestination. He held that, in this life, Christians could come to a state in which the love of God "reigned supreme in their hearts", allowing them to attain a state of outward holiness. His evangelical theology was firmly grounded in sacramental theology and he continually insisted on means of grace as the manner by which God sanctifies and transforms the believer, encouraging people to experience Jesus Christ personally.
Throughout his life Wesley remained within the Established Church and insisted that his movement was well within the bounds of the Anglican tradition. His maverick use of church policy put him at odds with many within the Church of England, though toward the end of his life he was widely respected and referred to as "the best loved man in England."

Persecutions and Lay (Amateur) Preaching

From 1739 onward, Wesley and the Methodists were persecuted by clergy and magistrates for various reasons. Though Wesley had been ordained an Anglican priest, many other Methodist leaders had not received ordination. And for his own part, Wesley flouted many regulations of the Church of England concerning parish boundaries and who had authority to preach. This was seen as a social threat that disregarded institutions. Clergy attacked them in sermons and in print, and at times mobs attacked them. Wesley and his followers continued to work among the neglected and needy. They were denounced as promulgators of strange doctrines, fomenters of religious disturbances; as blind fanatics, leading people astray, claiming miraculous gifts, attacking the clergy of the Church of England, and trying to re-establish Catholicism.

Wesley felt that the church failed to call sinners to repentance, that many of the clergy were corrupt, and that people were perishing in their sins. He believed he was commissioned by God to bring about revival in the church, and no opposition, persecution, or obstacles could prevail against the divine urgency and authority of this commission. The prejudices of his High-Church training, his strict notions of the methods and proprieties of public worship, his views of the apostolic succession and the prerogatives of the priest, even his most cherished convictions, were not allowed to stand in the way.

Unwilling that people should perish in their sins and unable to reach them from church pulpits, following the example set by George Whitefield, Wesley began field preaching. Seeing that he and the few clergy cooperating with him could not do the work that needed to be done, he was led, as early as 1739, to approve local preachers. He evaluated and approved men who were not ordained by the Anglican Church to preach and do pastoral work. This expansion of lay preachers was one of the keys of the growth of Methodism.

Ordination of Ministers

As the societies multiplied, they adopted the elements of an ecclesiastical system. The divide between Wesley and the Church of England widened. The question of division from the Church of England was urged by some of his preachers and societies, but most strenuously opposed by his brother Charles. Wesley refused to leave the Church of England, believing that Anglicanism was "with all her blemishes, ... nearer the Scriptural plans than any other in Europe". In 1745 Wesley wrote that he would make any concession which his conscience permitted, in order to live in peace with the clergy. He could not give up the doctrine of an inward and present salvation by faith itself. He would not stop preaching, nor dissolve the societies, nor end preaching by lay members. As a cleric of the established church he had no plans to go further.

When in 1746 Wesley read Lord King on the primitive church, he became convinced that the concept of apostolic succession in Anglicanism was a "fable". He wrote that he was "a scriptural episkopos as much as many men in England."

Many years later Edward Stillingfleet's Irenicon led him to decide that ordination could be valid when performed by a presbyter rather than a bishop. Nevertheless, many believe that Wesley was consecrated a bishop in 1763 by Erasmus of Arcadia, and that Wesley could not openly announce his episcopal consecration without incurring the penalty of the Praemunire Act.
In 1784, he believed he could no longer wait for the Bishop of London to ordain someone for the American Methodists, who were without the sacraments after the American War of Independence. The Church of England had been disestablished in the United States, where it had been the state church in most of the southern colonies. The Church of England had not yet appointed a United States bishop to what would become the Protestant Episcopal Church in America. Wesley ordained Thomas Coke by the laying on of hands although Coke was already a priest in the Church of England. Wesley appointed him to be superintendent of Methodists in the United States. He also ordained Richard Whatcoat and Thomas Vasey as presbyters. Whatcoat and Vasey sailed to America with Coke. Wesley intended that Coke and Asbury (whom Coke ordained) should ordain others in the newly founded Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States.

His brother Charles grew alarmed and begged Wesley to stop before he had "quite broken down the bridge" and not embitter his [Charles'] last moments on earth, nor "leave an indelible blot on our memory." Wesley replied that he had not separated from the Church, nor did he intend to, but he must and would save as many souls as he could while alive, "without being careful about what may possibly be when I die." Although Wesley rejoiced that the Methodists in America were free, he advised his English followers to remain in the established church, and he himself died within it.

Source: wiki.com

**August 5**

**Holiness Movement**

The Holiness Movement a further and continuing Holy Spirit work

The Holiness Movement refers to a set of beliefs and practices emerging from 19th-century Methodism, and to a number of Evangelical Christian denominations who emphasize those beliefs as a central doctrine. The movement is distinguished by its emphasis on John Wesley's "Christian perfection" teaching—the belief that it is possible to live free of voluntary sin, and particularly by the belief that this may be accomplished instantaneously through a second work of grace. {More accurately a person can live a biblical, acceptable, pleasing, harmonious life (not a sinless or perfect life) here and now in the current Kingdom of God on earth and in the Ages-Dispensations to come.}

The Key Beliefs of the Holiness Movement

(1) regeneration by grace through faith, with the assurance of salvation by the witness of the Holy Spirit [salvation from the 1st work of 'Holy Week' the Cross and eternal life Resurrection of Jesus Christ].

(2) entire sanctification as a second definite work of grace [the 2nd work from 'Pentecost' and the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], received by faith, through grace, and accomplished by the baptism and power of the Holy Spirit, by which one is enabled to live a holy [in pleasing fellowship with God] life.
In the context of the holiness movement, the first work of grace is salvation from sin. Adherents believe that without it, no amount of human effort can achieve holiness. The movement's teaching on salvation is conventionally Protestant - God's people are saved by grace alone, through faith alone in Jesus Christ who made atonement for human sins.

Holiness adherents believe that the "second work of grace" refers to a personal experience subsequent to regeneration, in which the believer is cleansed of the tendency to commit sin. This experience of sanctification enables the believer to live a holy life, and ideally, to live entirely without wilful sin, though it is generally accepted that a sanctified individual is still capable of committing sin.

Holiness groups believe the moral aspects of the law of God are pertinent for today, and so expect their adherents to obey behavioral rules - for example prohibiting the consumption of alcohol, participation in any form of gambling, and entertainments such as dancing and movie-going. This position does attract opposition from some evangelicals, who charge that such an attitude refutes or slights Reformation (particularly Calvinist) teachings that believers are justified by grace through faith and not through any efforts or states of mind on their part, that the effects of original sin remain even in the most faithful of souls.

Relation and Reaction to Pentecostalism

The traditional holiness movement is distinct from the Pentecostal movement, which believes that the baptism in the Holy Spirit involves supernatural manifestations such as speaking in unknown tongues. Many of the early Pentecostals were from the holiness movement, and to this day many "classical Pentecostals" maintain much of holiness doctrine and many of its devotional practices. Additionally, the terms Pentecostal and apostolic, now used by adherents to Pentecostal and charismatic doctrine, were once widely used by holiness churches in connection with the consecrated lifestyle described in the New Testament. However, Pentecostals add and emphasize that the baptism of the Holy Spirit is evidenced specifically by supernatural manifestations, a position which Churches in the traditional Holiness Movement do not accept {instead of supernatural manifestations of the Holy Spirit the Holiness Movement is looking for a Holy Spirit, biblically, altered individual life}.

During Azusa Street revival (often considered the advent of Pentecostalism), the practice of speaking in tongues was strongly rejected by leaders of the traditional holiness movement. Alma White, the leader of the Pillar of Fire Church, a holiness denomination, wrote a book against the Pentecostal movement that was published in 1936; the work, entitled Demons and Tongues, represented early rejection of the new Pentecostal movement. White called speaking in tongues "satanic gibberish" and Pentecostal services "the climax of demon worship".

However, most contemporary Holiness Churches believe in speaking in unknown tongues, some even agree with Pentecostalism in that speaking in unknown tongues is evidence of reception of the Holy Ghost.

The Holiness Pentecostal movement is a denomination that holds to the belief in supernatural manifestations of the Holy Ghost speaking in unknown tongues.

The Roots of the Holiness Movement

• The Reformation itself, with its emphasis on salvation by grace through faith alone.

• Puritanism in 17th century England and its transplantation to America with its emphasis on adherence to the Bible and the right to dissent from the established church.
• Pietism in 17th century Germany, led by Philipp Jakob Spener and the Moravians, which emphasized the spiritual life of the individual, coupled with a responsibility to live an upright life.

• Quietism, as taught by the Religious Society of Friends (Quakers), with its emphasis on the individual’s ability to experience God and understand God’s will for himself.

• The 1730s Evangelical Revival in England, led by Methodists John Wesley and his brother Charles Wesley, which brought Wesley’s distinct take on the Eastern Orthodox concept of Theosis and the teachings of German Pietism to England and eventually to the United States.

• The First Great Awakening in the 18th and early 19th centuries in the United States, propagated by George Whitefield, Jonathan Edwards, and others, with its emphasis on the initial conversion experience of Christians.

• The Second Great Awakening in the 19th century in the United States, propagated by Francis Asbury, Charles Finney, Lyman Beecher, and others, which also emphasized the need for personal holiness and is characterized by the rise of evangelistic revival meetings.

Source: wiki.com

August 6

Charles Finney

Charles Grandison Finney a Holiness and Free Will Evangelist

Charles Grandison Finney (August 29, 1792 – August 16, 1875) was an American Presbyterian minister and leader in the Second Great Awakening in the United States. He has been called The Father of Modern Revivalism. Finney was best known as an innovative revivalist during the period 1825-1835 in upstate New York and Manhattan, an opponent of Old School Presbyterian theology, an advocate of Christian perfectionism, and a religious writer.

Together with several other evangelical leaders, his religious views led him to promote social reforms, such as abolition of slavery and equal education for women and African Americans. From 1835 he taught at Oberlin College of Ohio, which accepted both genders and all races. He served as its second president from 1851 to 1866, during which its faculty and students were activists for abolition, the Underground Railroad, and universal education.

Theology

As a young man Finney was a third-degree Master Mason, but after his conversion, he dropped the group as antithetical to Christianity. He was active in Anti-Masonic movements.
Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century. Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism, which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission.

Finney's theology is difficult to classify. In his masterwork, Religious Revivals, he emphasizes the involvement of a person's will in salvation. He did not make clear whether he believed the will was free to repent or not repent, or whether he viewed God as inclining the will irresistibly. (The latter is part of Calvinist doctrine, in which the will of an elect individual is changed by God so that he or she desires to repent, thus repenting with his or her will and not against it, but the individual is not free in whether to choose repentance as the choice must be what the will is inclined toward.) Finney, like most Protestants, affirmed salvation by grace through faith alone, not by works or by obedience. Finney affirmed that works were the evidence of faith. Acts of unrepentant sin were signs that a person had not received salvation.

In his Systematic Theology, Finney remarks, "I have felt greater hesitancy in forming and expressing my views upon this Perseverance of the saints, than upon almost any other question in theology." At the same time, he considered the presence of unrepented sin in the life of a professing Christian as evidence that the person must immediately repent or be lost. Finney draws support for this position from Peter's treatment of the baptized Simon (see Acts 8) and Paul's instruction of discipline to the Corinthian church (see 1 Corinthians 5). Finney's writings emphasized this strong emphasis on personal holiness.

Finney's understanding of the atonement was that it satisfied "public justice" and that it opened the way for God to pardon people of their sins. This was part of the theology of the so-called New Divinity, which was popular at that time period. In this view, Christ's death satisfied public justice rather than retributive justice. As Finney wrote, it was not a "commercial transaction." This view of the atonement is typically known as the governmental view or government view.

Albert Baldwin Dod, a professor at Princeton Theological Seminary, reviewed Finney's 1835 book Lectures on Revivals of Religion. He rejected it as theologically unsound. Dod was a defender of Old School Calvinist orthodoxy (see Princeton theologians) and was especially critical of Finney's [Arminist] view of the [Calvinist] doctrine of total depravity.

Source: wiki.com

August 7

Second Great Awakening

The Second Great Awakening enrolled millions of new members in existing Evangelical denominations and led to the formation of new denominations.

The Second Great Awakening was a Protestant revival movement during the early 19th century in the United States. The movement began around 1790, gained momentum by 1800, and after 1820 membership rose rapidly among Baptist and Methodist congregations whose preachers led the movement. It was past its peak by the 1840s. It has been described as a reaction against skepticism, deism, and rationalism, although why those forces became pressing enough at the time to spark revivals is not fully understood.
It enrolled millions of new members in existing evangelical denominations and led to the formation of new denominations. Many converts believed that the Awakening heralded a new millennial age. The Second Great Awakening stimulated the establishment of many reform movements designed to remedy the evils of society before the anticipated Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

People at the time talked about the Awakening; historians named the Second Great Awakening in the context of the First Great Awakening of the 1730s and '40s and of the Third Great Awakening of the late 1850s to early 1900s.

Background

The second Great Awakening occurred in several episodes and over different denominations, however the revivals were very similar. As the most effective form of evangelizing during this period revival meetings cut across geographical boundaries, and the movement quickly spread throughout Kentucky, Tennessee and southern Ohio. Each denomination had assets that allowed it to thrive on the frontier. The Methodists had an efficient organization that depended on itinerant ministers, known as circuit riders, who sought out people in remote frontier locations. The circuit riders came from among the common people, which helped them establish rapport with the frontier families they hoped to convert.

The Methodist circuit riders and local Baptist preachers made enormous gains; to a lesser extent the Presbyterians gained members, particularly with the Cumberland Presbyterian Church in sparsely settled areas. As a result, the numerical strength of the Baptists and Methodists rose relative to that of the denominations dominant in the colonial period—the Anglicans, Presbyterians, Congregationalists. Among the new denominations that grew from the religious ferment of the Second Great Awakening are the Churches of Christ, Christian Church (Disciples of Christ), The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (nicknamed the Mormons), the Seventh-day Adventist Church, and the Evangelical Christian Church in Canada. The converts during the Second Great Awakening were predominantly female. A 1932 source estimated at least three female converts to every two male converts between 1798 to 1826. Young people (those under 25) also converted in greater numbers, and were the first to convert.

Political implications

Revivals and perfectionist hopes of improving individuals and society continued to increase from 1840 to 1865 across all major denominations, especially in urban areas. Evangelists often directly addressed issues such as slavery, greed, and poverty, laying the groundwork for later reform movements. The influence of the Awakening continued in the form of more secular movements. In the midst of shifts in theology and church polity, American Christians began progressive movements to reform society during this period. Known commonly as antebellum reform, this phenomenon included reforms in temperance, women's rights, abolitionism, and a multitude of other questions faced by society.

The religious enthusiasm of the Second Great Awakening was echoed by the new political enthusiasm of the Second Party System. More active participation in politics by more segments of the population brought religious and moral issues into the political sphere. The spirit of evangelical humanitarian reforms was carried on in the antebellum Whig party.

Historians stress the understanding common among participants of reform as being a part of God's plan. As a result, local churches saw their roles in society in purifying the world through the individuals to whom they could bring salvation, and through changes in the law and the creation of institutions. Interest in transforming the world was applied to mainstream political action, as temperance activists, antislavery advocates, and
proponents of other variations of reform sought to implement their beliefs into national politics. While Protestant religion had previously played an important role on the American political scene, the Second Great Awakening strengthened the role it would play.

Source: wiki.com

---

**August 8**

**Mennonite Confession of Faith**

**Note:** provided as an informative, typical modern Protestant Evangelical Denomination Confessional

Statements of what Mennonites "Evangelicals" believe have been among us from earliest beginnings. A group of Anabaptists, forerunners of Mennonites, wrote the Schleitheim Articles in 1527. Since then, Mennonite groups have produced numerous statements of faith. This Confession of Faith in a Mennonite Perspective takes its place in this rich confessional history. The historic creeds of the early Christian church, which were assumed as foundational for Mennonite confessions from the beginning, are basic to this confession as well. ... This confession guides the faith and life of the Mennonite Church and the General Conference Mennonite Church. Further, the **Confession of Faith in a Mennonite Perspective is commended to all Christian churches** and to those of other faiths or no faith, that they may seriously consider the claims of the Gospel of Jesus Christ from this perspective. May these articles of faith encourage us to hold fast to the confession of our hope without wavering, for the One who has promised is faithful (Hebrews 10:23). Praise and thanksgiving be to our God!

This confession is the work of two Mennonite groups in North America, the Mennonite Church (MC) and the General Conference Mennonite Church (GC).

**Confession of Faith - Article Summary Statement**

1. We believe that God exists and is pleased with all who draw near by faith. We worship the one holy and loving God who is Father, Son, and Holy Spirit eternally. God has created all things visible and invisible, has brought salvation and new life to humanity through Jesus Christ, and continues to sustain the church and all things until the end of the age.

2. We believe in Jesus Christ, the Word of God become flesh. He is the Savior of the world, who has delivered us from the dominion of sin and reconciled us to God by his death on a cross. He was declared to be Son of God by his resurrection from the dead. He is the head of the church, the exalted Lord, the Lamb who was slain, coming again to reign with God in glory.

3. We believe in the Holy Spirit, the eternal Spirit of God, who dwelled in Jesus Christ, who empowers the church, who is the source of our life in Christ, and who is poured out on those who believe as the guarantee of redemption.
4. We believe that all Scripture is inspired by God through the Holy Spirit for instruction in salvation and training in righteousness. We accept the Scriptures as the Word of God and as the fully reliable and trustworthy standard for Christian faith and life. Led by the Holy Spirit in the church, we interpret Scripture in harmony with Jesus Christ.

5. We believe that God has created the heavens and the earth and all that is in them, and that God preserves and renews what has been made. All creation has its source outside itself and belongs to the Creator. The world has been created good because God is good and provides all that is needed for life.

6. We believe that God has created human beings in the divine image. God formed them from the dust of the earth and gave them a special dignity among all the works of creation. Human beings have been made for relationship with God, to live in peace with each other, and to take care of the rest of creation.

7. We confess that, beginning with Adam and Eve, humanity has disobeyed God, given way to the tempter, and chosen to sin. All have fallen short of the Creator's intent, marred the image of God in which they were created, disrupted order in the world, and limited their love for others. Because of sin, humanity has been given over to the enslaving powers of evil and death.

8. We believe that, through Jesus Christ, God offers salvation from sin and a new way of life. We receive God's salvation when we repent and accept Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord. In Christ, we are reconciled with God and brought into the reconciling community. We place our faith in God that, by the same power that raised Christ from the dead, we may be saved from sin to follow Christ and to know the fullness of salvation.

9. We believe that the church is the assembly of those who have accepted God's offer of salvation through faith in Jesus Christ. It is the new community of disciples sent into the world to proclaim the reign of God and to provide a foretaste of the church's glorious hope. It is the new society established and sustained by the Holy Spirit.

10. We believe that the mission of the church is to proclaim and to be a sign of the kingdom of God. Christ has commissioned the church to make disciples of all nations, baptizing them, and teaching them to observe all things he has commanded.

11. We believe that the baptism of believers with water is a sign of their cleansing from sin. Baptism is also a pledge before the church of their covenant with God to walk in the way of Jesus Christ through the power of the Holy Spirit. Believers are baptized into Christ and his body by the Spirit, water, and blood.

12. We believe that the Lord's Supper is a sign by which the Church thankfully remembers the New Covenant [promises of God] which Jesus established by His death [and by His Resurrection of Eternal Life]. In this Communion [togetherness - fellowship] meal, the Church renews its Covenant with God and with each other and participates in the life and death of Jesus Christ, until He comes.

13. We believe that in washing the feet of his disciples, Jesus calls us to serve one another in love as he did. Thus we acknowledge our frequent need of cleansing, renew our willingness to let go of pride and worldly power, and offer our lives in humble service and sacrificial love.

14. We practice discipline in the church as a sign of God's offer of transforming grace. Discipline is intended to liberate erring brothers and sisters from sin, and to restore them to a right relationship with God and to fellowship in the church. The practice of discipline gives integrity to the church's witness in the world.
15. We believe that ministry is a continuation of the work of Christ, who gives gifts through the Holy Spirit to all believers and empowers them for service in the church and in the world. We also believe that God calls particular persons in the church to specific leadership ministries and offices. All who minister are accountable to God and to the community of faith.

16. We believe that the church of Jesus Christ is one body with many members, ordered in such a way that, through the one Spirit, believers may be built together spiritually into a dwelling place for God.

17. We believe that Jesus Christ calls us to discipleship, to take up our cross and follow him. Through the gift of God's saving grace, we are empowered to be disciples of Jesus, filled with his Spirit, following his teachings and his path through suffering to new life. As we are faithful to his way, we become conformed to Christ and separated from the evil in the world.

18. We believe that to be a disciple of Jesus is to know life in the Spirit. As the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ takes shape in us, we grow in the image of Christ and in our relationship with God. The Holy Spirit is active in individual and in communal worship, leading us deeper into the experience of God.

19. We believe that God intends human life to begin in families and to be blessed through families. Even more, God desires all people to become part of the church, God's family. As single and married members of the church family give and receive nurture and healing, families can grow toward the wholeness that God intends. We are called to chastity and to loving faithfulness in marriage.

20. We commit ourselves to tell the truth, to give a simple yes or no, and to avoid the swearing of oaths [i.e. signing of church covenants].

21. We believe that everything belongs to God, who calls the church to live in faithful stewardship of all that God has entrusted to us, and to participate now in the rest and justice which God has promised.

22. We believe that peace is the will of God. God created the world in peace, and God's peace is most fully revealed in Jesus Christ, who is our peace and the peace of the whole world. Led by the Holy Spirit, we follow Christ in the way of peace, doing justice, bringing reconciliation, and practicing nonresistance, even in the face of violence and warfare.

23. We believe that the church is God's holy nation, called to give full allegiance to Christ its head and to witness to every nation, government, and society about God's saving love.

24. We place our hope in the reign of God and its fulfillment in the day when Christ will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead. He will gather his church, which is already living under the reign of God. We await God's final victory, the end of this present age of struggle, the resurrection [reconciliation] of the dead [and living], and a new heaven and a new earth. There the people of God will reign with Christ in justice, righteousness, and peace for ever and ever.

[25.] We support God's Covenant Jewish people and the Zionist Nation of Israel and the coming 1,000 year Millennial Reign on earth of the Messiah in Jerusalem our King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ.
George Müller

George Müller director of the Ashley Down orphanage in Bristol, England, cared for 10,024 orphans in his life

George Müller (27 September 1805 – 10 March 1898), a Christian evangelist and Director of the Ashley Down orphanage in Bristol, England, cared for 10,024 orphans in his life. He was well known for providing an education to the children under his care, to the point where he was accused of raising the poor above their natural station in life. He also established 117 schools which offered Christian education to over 120,000 children, many of them being orphans.

The theology that guided George Müller's work is not widely known, but was shaped by an experience in his mid twenties when he "came to prize the Bible alone as his standard of judgement".

He records in his Narratives that "That the word of God alone is our standard of judgment in spiritual things; that it can be explained only by the Holy Spirit; and that in our day, as well as in former times, he is the teacher of his people. The office of the Holy Spirit I had not experimentally understood before that time. Indeed, of the office of each of the blessed persons, in what is commonly called the Trinity, I had no experimental apprehension. I had not before seen from the Scriptures that the Father chose us before the foundation of the world; that in him that wonderful plan of our redemption originated, and that he also appointed all the means by which it was to be brought about. Further, that the Son, to save us, had fulfilled the law, to satisfy its demands, and with it also the holiness of God; that he had borne the punishment due to our sins, and had thus satisfied the justice of God. And, further, that the Holy Spirit alone can teach us about our state by nature, show us the need of a Saviour, enable us to believe in Christ, explain to us the Scriptures, help us in preaching, etc. It was my beginning to understand this latter point in particular which had a great effect on me; for the Lord enabled me to put it to the test of experience, by laying aside commentaries, and almost every other book, and simply reading the word of God and studying it. The result of this was, that the first evening that I shut myself into my room, to give myself to prayer and meditation over the Scriptures, I learned more in a few hours than I had done during a period of several months previously. But the particular difference was, that I received real strength for my soul in doing so. I now began to try by the test of the Scriptures the things which I had learned and seen, and found that only those principles which stood the test were really of value."

Müller also wrote of how he came to believe in the doctrines of election, particular redemption, and final persevering grace while staying in Teignmouth, Devon in 1829. George Müller was a founding member of the Plymouth Brethren movement. Doctrinal differences arose in the 1840s and Müller was determined to determine the truth by the "infallible standard of the Holy Spirit". At the time, he and Craik were pastors of the Bethesda and Gideon fellowships in Bristol. Membership at Gideon was open to all believers, while only believers who had been baptised could claim full membership of Bethesda, although all believers were welcome at Communion. Müller consulted Robert C Chapman on the issue of accepting unbaptised believers, and Chapman stated that distinction should be made between unbaptised believers who "walked disorderly" and those who lived according to the Bible. Müller and Craik independently contemplated the issue and decided that unbaptised believers, who otherwise lived according to Scriptural principles, should not be denied membership.
Dissension arose at Gideon regarding the presence of unbelievers at Communion and the view held by some that pews were private property, and eventually Müller and Craik withdrew from this fellowship on 19 April 1840, concentrating thereafter on the Bethesda Chapel.

John Nelson Darby and Benjamin Wills Newton became opposed concerning certain matters or doctrine and a discussion was held in Plymouth on 5 December 1845. A document entitled The Principles of Open Brethren stated: "Certain tracts issued by Mr Newton were judged to contain error regarding the nature of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the question arose whether it was sufficient to exclude from fellowship those who held the erroneous teaching, or whether all who belonged to a gathering where the error was tolerated were to be put outside the pale, even if they themselves had not embraced it. One party, led by Mr Darby, took the latter view. Others, in particular the Bethesda Church, in which Messrs Müller and Craik ministered, refused to admit any who were convicted of holding the evil doctrine themselves, but did not exclude those who came from Mr Newton's meeting. The exclusive party thereupon declined to have any further fellowship with members of the Bethesda Church or others like-minded. The latter soon came to receive the title of 'Open Brethren'." The more exclusive side of the brethren movement became known as the Exclusive Brethren and was led by Darby. Darby called on Müller in July 1849 to discuss the split, but Müller had many prior engagements and could only receive Darby for 10 minutes. It was impossible to fully discuss the problem in such a short time, and the two men never met again.

Though the pre-tribulational rapture doctrine gained momentum as a result of the literature of the Brethren movement, Müller's church was wary of such teachings. George Müller held to a Post Tribulation Rapture doctrine along with others such as Benjamin Wills Newton and Samuel Prideaux Tregelles, and said that "scripture declares plainly that the Lord Jesus will not come until the Apostasy shall have taken place, and the man of sin shall have been revealed..."

Müller wrote frequently about the stewardship of money and the non-reliance on earthly riches, and how God would bless the man who kept to these principles, and felt that laying his own experiences bare would prove the truth of his claims. His personal income, from unsolicited gifts (he refused any kind of salary) rose from £151 in 1831 to more than £2,000 in 1870. However, he retained only around £300 a year for himself and his family, the rest he gave away.

William Henry Harding said, 'The world, dull of understanding, has even yet not really grasped the mighty principle upon which he (Müller) acted, but is inclined to think of him merely as a nice old gentleman who loved children, a sort of glorified guardian of the poor, who with the passing of the years may safely be spoken of, in the language of newspaper headlines, as a "prophet of philanthropy." To describe him thus, however, is to degrade his memory, is to miss the high spiritual aim and the wonderful spiritual lesson of his life. It is because the carnal mind is incapable of apprehending spiritual truth that the world regards the orphan Houses only with the languid interest of mere humanitarianism, and remains oblivious of their extraordinary witness to the faithfulness of God.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** much of George Müller's orphanage ministry, and the necessity for it was in response to various outbreaks of cholera, typhus and other widespread epidemics of the time. George Müller consistently put himself, his staff and occasionally others at risk in unhealthy circumstances this is in part what garnered some opposition to his ministry and methods. George Müller is somewhat controversial in his doctrines, policies and practices but the amount of mercy and the vital ministry that he helped provide during a perilous time in human history cannot be understated or overvalued.
James Hudson Taylor (21 May 1832 – 3 June 1905), was a British Protestant Christian missionary to China, and founder of the China Inland Mission (CIM) now OMF International. Taylor spent 51 years in China. The society that he began was responsible for bringing over 800 missionaries to the country who began 125 schools and directly resulted in 18,000 Christian conversions, as well as the establishment of more than 300 stations of work with more than 500 local helpers in all eighteen provinces.

Taylor was known for his sensitivity to Chinese culture and zeal for evangelism. He adopted wearing native Chinese clothing even though this was rare among missionaries of that time. Under his leadership, the CIM was singularly non-denominational in practice and accepted members from all Protestant groups, including individuals from the working class and single women as well as multinational recruits. Primarily because of the CIM's campaign against the Opium trade, Taylor has been referred to as one of the most significant Europeans to visit China in the 19th Century. Historian Ruth Tucker summarizes the theme of his life: "No other missionary in the nineteen centuries since the Apostle Paul has had a wider vision and has carried out a more systematized plan of evangelizing a broad geographical area than Hudson Taylor."

Taylor was able to preach in several varieties of Chinese, including Mandarin, Chaozhou, and the Wu dialects of Shanghai and Ningbo. The last of these he knew well enough to help prepare a colloquial edition of the New Testament written in it.

First visit to China

Taylor left England on 19 September 1853 before completing his medical studies, arriving in Shanghai, China, on 1 March 1854. The nearly disastrous voyage aboard the clipper Dumfries through an Easterly passage near Buru Island lasted about five months. In China, he was immediately faced with civil war, throwing his first year there into turmoil.

Taylor made 18 preaching tours in the vicinity of Shanghai starting in 1855, and was often poorly received by the people, even though he brought with him medical supplies and skills. He made a decision to adopt the native Chinese clothes and queue (pigtail) with shaven forehead, however, and was then able to gain an audience without creating a disturbance. Previous to this, Taylor realised that wherever he went he was being referred to as a "black devil" because of the overcoat he wore. He distributed thousands of Chinese Gospel tracts and portions of Scripture in and around Shanghai. During his stay in Shanghai, he also adopted and cared for a Chinese boy named Hanban.

Scottish evangelist, William Chalmers Burns, of the English Presbyterian Mission began work in Shantou, and for a period Taylor joined him there. After leaving he later found that all of his medical supplies, being stored in Shanghai, had been destroyed by a fire. Then in October 1856, while travelling across China he was robbed of nearly everything he owned.
Relocated in Ningbo by 1857, Taylor received a letter from a supportive George Müller which led to Taylor and his co-worker John Jones deciding to resign from the problematic mission board which had sent them, and instead work independently in what came to be called the "Ningpo Mission". Four Chinese men joined them in their work: Ni Yongfa, Feng Ninggui, Wang Laijun, and Qiu Guogui.

In 1858, Taylor married Maria Jane Dyer, the orphaned daughter of the Rev. Samuel Dyer of the London Missionary Society, who had been a pioneer missionary to the Chinese in Penang, Malaysia. Hudson met Maria in Ningbo where she lived and worked at a school for girls which was run by one of the first female missionaries to the Chinese, Mary Ann Aldersey.

As a married couple the Taylors took care of an adopted boy named Tianxi while living in Ningbo. They had a baby of their own that died late in 1858. Their first surviving child, Grace, was born in 1859. Shortly after she was born, the Taylors took over all of the operations at the hospital in Ningbo that had been run by William Parker. In a letter to his sister Amelia Hudson Taylor he wrote on 14 February 1860, “If I had a thousand pounds China should have it—if I had a thousand lives, China should have them. No! Not China, but Christ. Can we do too much for Him? Can we do enough for such a precious Saviour?”

Later Years

Because of health problems, in 1860 Taylor decided to return to England for a furlough with his family. The Taylors sailed back to England aboard the tea clipper Jubilee along with their daughter, Grace and a young man, Wang Laijun, from the Bridge Street church in Ningbo, who would help with the Bible translation work that would continue in England.

Due to health issues, Taylor remained in Switzerland, semi-retired with his wife. In 1900, Dixon Edward Hoste was appointed the Acting General Director of the CIM, and in 1902, Taylor formally resigned. His wife, Jennie, died of cancer in 1904 in Les Chevalleyres, Switzerland, and in 1905, Taylor returned to China for the eleventh and final time. There he visited Yangzhou and Zhenjiang and other cities, before dying suddenly while reading at home in Changsha. He was buried next to his first wife, Maria in Zhenjiang in the small English Cemetery near the Yangtze River.

Taylor was raised in the Methodist tradition but in the course of his life he was a member of the Baptist Westbourne Grove Church pastored by William Garrett Lewis, and he also kept strong ties to the "Open Brethren" such as George Müller. His theology and his practice were non-sectarian.

Source: wiki.com
American Bible Society

The American Bible Society

American Bible Society (ABS) is an interconfessional, non-denominational, nonprofit organization, founded on May 11 in 1816 in New York City, which publishes, distributes and translates the Bible and provides study aids and other tools to help people engage with the Bible.

Structure

The government of the Society is entrusted to a board of managers, consisting of 36 laymen, one-fourth of whom retire from office each year, but are eligible for reelection. Laymen who were constituted directors for life before 1 June 1877, and ministers who are life members are authorized to attend the meetings of the board, with power to speak and vote.

19th Century

American Bible Society was founded in 1816 by people who were committed to the word of God and to the end of slavery. The first President was Elias Boudinot, who was also President of the Continental Congress from 1782 to 1783 and later Director of the U.S. Mint.

John Jay, the first Chief Justice of the U.S. Supreme Court, was named President in 1821 and a number of illustrious individuals like Frederick Theodore Frelinghuysen, Johns Hopkins University President Daniel Coit Gilman and Edwin Francis Hyde, a former president of the Philharmonic Society of New York, headed up the organization over the years. Francis Scott Key, the writer of the United States' National Anthem, was a Vice President of the organization from 1817 until his death in 1843.

American Bible Society provided the first Bibles in hotels and the first pocket Bibles for soldiers (during the American Civil War). The first translation by the Bible Society was in 1818 into Lenape of Delaware, a Native American language.

In 1852 the Bible House was built, occupying the whole of the ground bounded by Third and Fourth Avenues, Astor Place and Ninth Street in New York City. By 1920, it was one of the oldest office buildings in the city.

One goal of the Bible Society is to reach the destitute of all classes and conditions. During the 19th century, four canvasses of the United States for this purpose were undertaken. These canvasses were begun in 1829, 1856, 1866 and in 1882. During the fourth canvass, begun in 1882, more than 6,300,000 families were visited, and 473,806 families were supplied with Bibles; in addition nearly 300,000 individuals received Bibles.

American Bible Society sold 437,000 Scriptures and portions in 1898 in China.

20th Century

By 1912, the Society issued Bibles for use in the United States in 83 languages besides English. Foreign circulation was rising steadily, increasing from 250,000 copies in 1876 to over 2,000,000 copies in 1915.
American Bible Society celebrated a century of service to China in 1934. Vice President John R. Mott recalled that in 1833 the Society sent $3,000 to Dr. Elijah Coleman Bridgman, first U. S. Protestant missionary to China, to print scriptures in Chinese. As of 1934 the Society had spent $2,897,383 distributing nearly 70,000,000 volumes of Scripture in China.

A major supporter of the society was the philanthropist, oilman, and rancher Joseph Sterling Bridwell of Wichita Falls, Texas.

In 1999, ABS launched its first major internet ministry, a free church webbuilder. Since then, it has released many different ministry sites which allows users to share stories of how the Bible has changed their life.

Decline

American Bible Society is probably best known for its [paraphrased] Good News Translation of the Bible, with its contemporary vernacular and unique line drawings of Bible events with a snippet of text interspersed throughout the book. The line drawings were done by Annie Vallotton, a Swiss religious artist. They also publish the Contemporary English Version.

The stated mission of American Bible Society is to make the Bible available to every person in a language and format each can understand and afford, so all people may experience its life-changing message.

ABS is headquartered in New York City. Its headquarters building at 1865 Broadway houses an extensive museum of religious art and a 45,000 volume collection of Scriptures, making it the largest Bible museum in the western hemisphere and second largest in the world behind the Vatican.

Source: wiki.com

August 12

Third Great Awakening

Third Great Awakening 1850's to 1900's

The Third Great Awakening was a period of religious activism in American history from the late 1850s to the early 20th century. It affected pietistic Protestant denominations and had a strong element of social activism.

Overview

The Protestant mainline churches were growing rapidly in numbers, wealth and educational levels, throwing off their frontier beginnings and becoming centered in towns and cities. Intellectuals and writers such as Josiah Strong advocated a muscular Christianity with systematic outreach to the unchurched in America and around the globe. Others built colleges and universities to train the next generation. Each denomination supported active missionary societies, and made the role of missionary one of high prestige.
The great majority of pietistic mainline Protestants (in the North) supported the Republican Party, and urged it to endorse prohibition and social reforms.

The awakening in numerous cities in 1858 was interrupted by the American Civil War. In the South, on the other hand, the Civil War stimulated revivals, especially the Confederate States Army revival in General Robert E. Lee's army.

After the war, Dwight L. Moody made revivalism the centerpiece of his activities in Chicago by founding the Moody Bible Institute. The hymns of Ira Sankey were especially influential.

Across the nation drys crusaded in the name of religion for the prohibition of alcohol. The Woman's Christian Temperance Union mobilized Protestant women for social crusades against liquor, pornography and prostitution, and sparked the demand for woman suffrage.

The Gilded Age plutocracy came under sharp attack from the Social Gospel preachers and with reformers in the Progressive Era. Historian Robert Fogel identifies numerous reforms, especially the battles involving child labor, compulsory elementary education and the protection of women from exploitation in factories.

All the major denominations sponsored growing missionary activities inside the United States and around the world.

Colleges associated with churches rapidly expanded in number, size and quality of curriculum. The promotion of "muscular Christianity" became popular among young men on campus and in urban YMCA's, as well as such denominational youth groups such as the Epworth League for Methodists and the Walther League for Lutherans.

The Holiness and Pentecostal Movements

The goal of the Holiness movement in the Methodist Church was to move beyond the one-time conversion experience that the revivals produce, and reach entire sanctification. The Pentecostals went one step further, seeking what they called a "baptism in the spirit" or "baptism of the Holy Ghost" that enabled those with this special gift to heal the sick, perform miracles, prophesy, and speak in tongues.

Source: wiki.com

August 13

Postmodern - Emergent church

The Emergent Deconstructional Metaphorical church

The emerging church was a Christian movement of the late 20th and early 21st centuries that crossed a number of theological boundaries: participants were described as Protestant, post-Protestant, evangelical,
post-evangelical, liberal, post-liberal, conservative, post-conservative, anabaptist, adventist, reformed, charismatic, neocharismatic, and post-charismatic. Emerging churches can be found throughout the globe, predominantly in North America, Western Europe, Australia, New Zealand, and Africa. Some attend local independent churches or house churches while others worship in traditional Christian denominations. Proponents believe the movement transcends such "modernist" labels of "conservative" and "liberal," calling the movement a "conversation" to emphasize its developing and decentralized nature, its vast range of standpoints, and its commitment to dialogue. Participants seek to live their faith in what they believe to be a "postmodern" society. What those involved in the conversation mostly agree on is their disillusionment with the organized and institutional church and their support for the deconstruction of modern Christian worship, modern evangelism, and the nature of modern Christian community.

Emerging churches are fluid, hard to define, and varied; they contrast themselves with what has gone before by using the term "inherited church." Key themes of the emerging church are couched in the language of reform, Praxis-oriented lifestyles, Post-evangelical thought, and incorporation or acknowledgment of political and Postmodern elements. Terminological confusion has occurred because of the use of words with similar etymology. When used as descriptors "emerging" and "emergent" can be interchangeable. However, when used as names, they are different. In this case "Emerging" refers to the whole informal, church-based, global movement, whilst "Emergent" to a formal, organisational subset [of] the "Emergent stream."

According to Mobsby the term "emerging church" was first used in 1970, when Larson and Osborne predicted a movement characterised by: contextual and experimental mission; new forms of church; the removal of barriers and division; a blend of evangelism and social action; attention to both experience and tradition; the breakdown of clergy/laity distinctions. The term emergent church was also used in 1981 by Catholic political theologian, Johann Baptist Metz for use in a different context. Marcus Borg says "The emerging paradigm has been visible for well over a hundred years. In the last twenty to thirty years, it has become a major grassroots movement among both laity and clergy in "mainline" or "old mainline" Protestant denominations." He describes it as: "a way of seeing the Bible and the Christian tradition as a whole as historical, metaphorical, and sacramental, and a way of seeing the Christian life as relational and transformational.

There has been a strong bias in the US to ignore a history to the emerging church that preceded the US Emergent organization. This began with Mike Riddell and Mark Pierson in New Zealand from 1989, and with a number of practitioners in the UK including Jonny Baker, Ian Mobsby, Kevin, Ana and Brian Draper, and Sue Wallace amongst others, from around 1992. The influence of the Nine O'Clock Service has been ignored also, owing to its notoriety, yet much that was practised there was influential on early proponents of alternative worship.

What is common to the identity of many of these emerging church projects that began in Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom, is that they developed with very little central planning on behalf of the established denominations. They occurred as the initiative of particular groups wanting to start new contextual church experiments, and are therefore very 'bottom up'. Murray says that these churches began in a spontaneous way, with informal relationships formed between otherwise independent groups and that many became churches as a development from their initial more modest beginnings.

The emerging church is a response to the perceived influence of modernism in Western Christianity. As some sociologists commented on a cultural shift that they believed to correspond to postmodern ways of perceiving reality in the late 20th century, some Christians began to advocate changes within the church in response. These Christians saw the contemporary church as being culturally bound to modernism. They changed their practices to relate to the new cultural situation. Emerging Christians began to challenge the modern church on issues such as: institutional structures, systematic theology, propositional teaching methods, a perceived
preoccupation with buildings, an attractional understanding of mission, professional clergy, and a perceived
preoccupation with the political process and unhelpful jargon "Christian-ese".

As a result, some in the emerging church believe it is necessary to deconstruct modern Christian dogma. One
way this happens is by engaging in dialogue, rather than proclaiming a predigested message, believing that
this leads people to Jesus through the Holy Spirit on their own terms. Many in the movement embrace the
missiology that drives the movement in an effort to be like Christ and make disciples by being a good example.
The emerging church movement contains a great diversity in beliefs and practices, although some have
adopted a preoccupation with sacred rituals, good works, and political and social activism. Much of the
Emerging Church movement has also adopted the approach to evangelism which stressed peer-to-peer
dialogue rather than dogmatic proclamation and proselytizing.

A plurality of Scriptural interpretations is acknowledged in the emerging church movement. Participants in the
movement exhibit a particular concern for the effect of the modern reader's cultural context on the act of
interpretation echoing the ideas of postmodern thinkers such as Jacques Derrida and Stanley Fish. Therefore a
narrative approach to Scripture, and history are emphasized in some emerging churches over exegetical and
dogmatic approaches (such as that found in systematic theology and systematic exegesis), which are often
viewed as reductionist. Others embrace a multiplicity of approaches.

Under this movement, traditional Christians' emphasis on either individual salvation, end-times theology or
the prosperity gospel have been challenged. Many people in the movement express concern for what they
consider to be the practical manifestation of God's kingdom on earth, by which they mean social justice. This
concern manifests itself in a variety of ways depending on the local community and in ways they believe
transcend "modernist" labels of "conservative" and "liberal." This concern for justice is expressed in such
things as feeding the poor, visiting the sick and prisoners, stopping contemporary slavery, critiquing systemic
and coercive power structures with "postcolonial hermeneutics," and working for environmental causes.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 14

**Aimee Semple McPherson**

Sister Aimee a Canadian-American Los Angeles based evangelist and media celebrity in the 1920s and 1930s

Aimee Semple McPherson (October 9, 1890 – September 27, 1944), also known as Sister Aimee, was a
Canadian-American Los Angeles–based evangelist and media celebrity in the 1920s and 1930s. She founded
the Foursquare Church. McPherson has been noted as a pioneer in the use of modern media, especially radio,
and was the second woman to be granted a broadcast license. She used radio to draw on the growing appeal
of popular entertainment in North America and incorporated other forms into her weekly sermons at Angelus
Temple.
In her time she was the most publicized Christian evangelist, surpassing Billy Sunday and her other predecessors. She conducted public faith-healing demonstrations before large crowds, allegedly healing tens of thousands of people. McPherson's articulation of the United States as a nation founded and sustained by divine inspiration continues to be echoed by many pastors in churches today. Her media image, which sensationalized difficulties with her mother and daughter, as well as a mysterious five-week disappearance, shrouded her extensive charity work and significant contributions to the revitalization of American Christianity in the 20th century.

McPherson [scammed people by] preach[ing] a [fake] conservative gospel but used progressive methods, taking advantage of radio, movies, and stage acts. Advocacy for women's rights was on the rise, including women's suffrage through the 19th Amendment. She attracted some women associated with modernism, but others were put off by the contrast between her different theories. By accepting and using such new media outlets, McPherson helped integrate them into people’s daily lives.

Career

In 1913 Aimee Semple McPherson embarked upon a preaching career. Touring Canada and the United States, she began evangelizing and holding tent revivals in June 1915. At first she struggled to gain an audience. Standing on a chair in some public place, she would gaze into the sky as if intently observing something there, perhaps reaching upwards as if to gesture for help or supplication. An audience, curious as to what the woman was doing or looking at, would gather around her. Then after 20 minutes to an hour, she would jump off the chair, declare something to the effect "I have a secret to share with you, follow me..." go to a nearby meeting room she had earlier rented out. Once inside, the doors were shut behind them and McPherson would begin her sermon.

The female Pentecostal preacher was greeted with some trepidation by pastors of local churches she solicited for building space to hold her revival meetings. Pentecostals were at the edge of Christian religious society, sometimes seen as strange with their loud, raucous unorganized meetings and were often located in the poorer sections of town. McPherson, however, perhaps because of her Methodist upbringing, kept an order to her meetings that came to be much appreciated. She wanted to create the enthusiasm a Pentecostal meeting could provide, with its "Amen Corner" and "Halleluiah Chorus" but also to avoid its unbridled chaos as participants started shouting, trembling on the floor and speaking in tongues; all at once. Because of the negative connotation of the word "pentecostal" and though McPherson practiced speaking in tongues, she rarely emphasized it. McPherson organized her meetings with the general public in mind and yet did not wish to quench any who suddenly came into "the Spirit." To this end she set up a "tarry tent or room" away from the general area for any who suddenly started speaking in tongues or display any other Holy Ghost behavior the larger audience might be put off by. McPherson wrote: "A woman preacher was a novelty. At the time I began my ministry, women were well in the background.... Orthodox ministers, many of whom disapproved even of men evangelists such as Moody, Spurgeon, Tunda and the rest chiefly because they used novel evangelistic methods, disapproved all the more of a woman minister. especially was this true when my meetings departed from the funeral, sepulchrelike ritual of appointed Sundays...."

After her first successful visits, she had little difficulty with acceptance or attendance. Eager converts filled the pews of local churches which turned many recalcitrant ministers into her enthusiastic supporters. Frequently, she would start a revival meeting in a hall or church and then have to move to a larger building to accommodate the growing crowds. When there were no suitable buildings, she set up a tent, which was often filled past capacity.
McPherson was a strong woman, hefting a maul to hammer in tent stakes and involved herself in all the physical labor a revival setup required. She could fix her car, move boulders and drag fallen timber out of the roadway as she traveled to her destinations. McPherson was also known as a successful faith healer as there were extensive claims of physical healing occurring during her meetings. Such claims became less important as her fame increased.

In 1916, McPherson embarked on a tour of the Southern United States in her "Gospel Car", first with her husband Harold and later, in 1918, with her mother, Mildred Kennedy. She was an important addition to McPherson's ministry and managed everything, including the money, which gave them an unprecedented degree of financial security. Their vehicle was a 1912 Packard touring car emblazoned with religious slogans. Standing on the back seat of the convertible, McPherson preached sermons over a megaphone. On the road between sermons, she would sit in the back seat typing sermons and other religious materials. She first traveled up and down the eastern United States, then went to other parts of the country.

By 1917 she had started her own magazine, The Bridal Call, for which she wrote many articles about women’s roles in religion; she portrayed the link between Christians and Jesus as a marriage bond. By taking seriously the religious role of women, the magazine contributed to the rising women's movement.

Azusa Street Revivals starting in 1906 were noted for their racial diversity as blacks, Hispanics, whites and other minorities openly worshiped together, led by William J. Seymour, an African American preacher. As the participants of the Azusa Street Revivals, dispersed, local Pentecostals were looking for leadership for a new revival and in late 1918, McPherson came to Los Angeles. Minnie Kennedy, her mother, rented the largest hall they could find, the 3,500 seat Philharmonic Auditorium (known then as Temple Auditorium). People waited for hours to get in and McPherson could hardly reach the pulpit without stepping on someone. Afterwards, grateful attendees of her Los Angeles meetings built her a home for her family which included everything from the cellar to a canary bird.

While Aimee Semple McPherson had traveled extensively in her evangelical work prior to arriving in Baltimore, she was first “discovered” by the newspapers while sitting with her mother in the red plush parlor of the Belvedere Hotel on December 5, 1919, a day after conducting evangelistic services at the Lyric Opera House. In December 1919, she went to Baltimore’s Lyric Opera House to conduct seventeen days of meetings. The Baltimore Sun ran a thousand-word interview with her in the December 6, 1919, issue. Her mother Mildred Kennedy had booked the 2,500 seating capacity Lyric Opera House at US $3,100, a huge sum compared to earlier engagements. Considering her daughter's success elsewhere, Kennedy thought the risk well worth taking.

Death

On September 26, 1944, McPherson went to Oakland, California, for a series of revivals, planning to preach her popular "Story of My Life" sermon. When McPherson's son went to her hotel room at 10:00 the next morning, he found her unconscious with pills and a half-empty bottle of capsules nearby. She was dead by 11:15. It was later discovered she previously called her doctor that morning to complain about feeling ill from the medicine, but he was in surgery and could not be disturbed. She then phoned another doctor who referred her to yet another physician; however, McPherson apparently lost consciousness before the third could be contacted.

The autopsy did not conclusively determine the cause of McPherson's death. She had been taking sleeping pills following numerous health problems – including "tropical fever". Among the pills found in the hotel room
was the barbiturate Seconal, a strong sedative which had not been prescribed for her. It was unknown how she obtained them.

The coroner said she most likely died of an accidental overdose compounded by kidney failure. The cause of death is officially listed as unknown. Given the circumstances, there was speculation about suicide, but most sources generally agree the overdose was accidental, as stated in the coroner's report.

Source: wiki.com

August 15

Kathryn Kuhlman

Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman an Aimee Semple McPherson devotee, faith healer and evangelist

Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman (May 9, 1907 – February 20, 1976) was born in Concordia, Missouri, to German-American parents. She was "born-again" at the age of 14 in the Methodist Church of Concordia, and began preaching in the West at the age of sixteen in primarily Baptist Churches.

In 1935, Kathryn met Burroughs Waltrip, a Texas evangelist who was eight years her senior. Shortly after his visit to Denver, Waltrip divorced his wife, left his family and moved to Mason City, Iowa, where he began a revival center called Radio Chapel. Kathryn and her friend and pianist Helen Gulliford came into town to help him raise funds for his ministry. It was shortly after their arrival that the romance between Burroughs and Kathryn became publicly known.

Burroughs and Kathryn decided to wed. While discussing the matter with some friends, Kathryn had said that she could not “find the will of God in the matter.” These and other friends encouraged her not to go through with the marriage, but Kathryn justified it to herself and others by believing that Waltrip’s wife had left him, not the other way around. On October 18, 1938, Kathryn secretly married “Mister,” as she liked to call Waltrip, in Mason City. The wedding did not give her new peace about their union, however. After they checked into their hotel that night, Kathryn left and drove over to the hotel where Helen was staying with another friend. She sat with them weeping and admitted that the marriage was a mistake. No one seems to know exactly when the separation took place. In a 1952 interview with the Denver Post she (Kathryn) said, "He charged—correctly—that I refused to live with him. And I haven't seen him in eight years." That would put the separation in 1944—which is probably accurate. This means they lived together for the better part of six years." She was divorced by Burroughs Waltrip in 1948.

Kuhlman traveled extensively around the United States and in many other countries holding "healing crusades" between the 1940s and 1970s. She had a weekly TV program in the 1960s and 1970s called I Believe In Miracles that was aired nationally. The foundation was established in 1954, and its Canadian branch in 1970.
Following a 1967 fellowship in Philadelphia, Dr. William A. Nolen conducted a case study of 23 people who claimed to have been cured during her services. Nolen's long term follow-ups concluded that there were no cures in those cases. One woman who was said to have been cured of spinal cancer threw away her brace and ran across the stage at Kuhlman's command; her spine collapsed the next day, according to Nolen, and she died four months later.

By 1970 she moved to Los Angeles conducting faith healing for thousands of people each day as an heir to Aimee Semple McPherson. She became well-known despite, as she told reporters, having no theological training.

In 1975, Kuhlman was sued by Paul Bartholomew, her personal administrator, who claimed that she kept $1 million in jewelry and $1 million in fine art hidden away and sued her for $430,500 for breach of contract. Two former associates accused her in the lawsuit of diverting funds and of illegally removing records, which she denied and said the records were not private. According to Kuhlman, the lawsuit was settled prior to trial.

Death and legacy

In July 1975 her doctor diagnosed her with a minor heart flareup and she had a relapse in November while in Los Angeles. As a result, she had open heart surgery in Tulsa, Oklahoma from which she died in February 1976. Kathryn Kuhlman is interred [near Aimee Semple McPherson] in the Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery in Glendale, California. A plaque in her honor is located in the main city park in Concordia, Missouri, a town located in central Missouri on Interstate Highway 70.

After she died, her will led to controversy. She left $267,500, the bulk of her estate, to three family members and twenty employees. Smaller bequests were given to 19 other employees. According to the Independent Press-Telegram, her employees were disappointed that "she did not leave most of her estate to the foundation as she had done under a previous 1974 will." The Kathryn Kuhlman Foundation has continued, but in 1982 it terminated its nationwide radio broadcasting.

She influenced faith healers Benny Hinn and Billy Burke. Hinn has adopted some of her techniques and wrote a book about her.

In 1981 David Byrne and Brian Eno sampled one of Kuhlman's sermons in their album My Life in the Bush of Ghosts. The track was entitled "The Spirit Womb," a mis-hearing of Kuhlman's actual utterance "the spirit world." When Kuhlman's estate refused to license the use of her voice, the track was re-recorded as "The Jezebel Spirit" with an unidentified exorcist's vocal replacing Kuhlman's. The original Kuhlman-vocal has been released on a bootleg but not officially.

Source: wiki.com
Chuck Smith Sr.

Church Smith Sr. the problematic and controversial Pastor who led the embellished Calvary Chapel Movement

Charles Ward "Chuck" Smith (June 25, 1927 – October 3, 2013) was an American pastor who founded the Calvary Chapel movement. Beginning with the 25-person Costa Mesa congregation in 1965, Smith's influence now extends to thousands of congregations worldwide, some of which are among the largest churches in the United States. He has been called "one of the most influential figures in modern American Christianity."

Smith was born in Ventura, California in 1927 to Charles and Maude Smith.

Smith graduated from LIFE Bible College and was ordained as a pastor for the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel. In the late 1950s, Smith was the campaign manager and worship director for healing evangelist Paul Cain. After being a pastor for a different denomination, he left his denomination to pastor a non-denominational church plant in Corona, California, and eventually moved to a small pre-existing church called Calvary Chapel in Costa Mesa, California in December 1965.

Life Pacific College was founded in Echo Park, Los Angeles, California, in 1923 as Echo Park Evangelistic and Missionary Training Institute by Aimee Semple McPherson. Its name was changed to LIFE Bible College, LIFE standing for "Lighthouse of International Foursquare Evangelism".

In his 1978 book End Times, Smith predicted the generation of 1948 would be the last generation, and that the world would end by 1981 at the latest. Smith supported his convictions again in his 1980 manuscript "Future Survival," postulating that from his "understanding of biblical prophecies... "I am convinced that the Lord will come for His Church before the end of 1981." He identified that he "could be wrong" but continued in the same sentence that "it’s a deep conviction in my heart, and all my plans are predicated upon that belief." Calvary Chapel held a New Year's Eve service in 1981 for their followers to wait for the end to occur in accordance with Smith's prediction. When the world failed to end, many disillusioned followers left the Calvary Chapel movement.

Chuck Smith announced during the New Years Day 2012 service that he had lung cancer. In June 2013, Smith's doctors found that his lung cancer had morphed from stage three to stage four. Smith died in his sleep from a heart attack around 3:00am on October 3, 2013.

Source: wiki.com
Operation Rescue

Suspicious Group - Operation Rescue a Fundamentalist Christian Conservative Pro-Life Organization

The history of Operation Rescue involves a split between the original American anti-abortion group and a branch of the original group. The original Operation Rescue group is now known as Operation Save America, while the branch, once known as Operation Rescue West is now known as Operation Rescue.

Operation Save America (formerly Operation Rescue National) is a fundamentalist Christian conservative organization based in Dallas, Texas, that opposes human induced abortion and its legality, non-Christian religions, and homosexuality. In 1994, Flip Benham became the director of the organization, then called Operation Rescue National. Benham replaced Keith Tucci, who had replaced Randall Terry.

Operation Rescue was founded by Randall Terry in 1986. The slogan of Operation Rescue was "If you believe abortion is murder, act like it's murder." Randall Terry stepped down as director of Operation Rescue in early 1990, appointing Keith Tucci as his successor to lead the national organization, then called Operation Rescue National (ORN).

Operation Rescue’s initial tactics involved peaceful sit-in demonstrations to block the doors at abortion clinics in Cherry Hill, NJ and select boroughs of Metropolitan NY, inspired by decades-earlier civil rights demonstrations led by Dr. Martin Luther King in the 1960s. Operation Rescue sprang to infamy during the 1988 Democratic National Convention in Atlanta, Georgia, where over 1200 rescuers were arrested in July and August, capturing national attention. Independent OR-style organizations cropped up around the country during these early years, the most successful being the California organization, Operation Rescue West (ORW), founded by OR’s National Tactical Director, Jeff White. More than 40,000 people were arrested during OR's demonstrations over the first four years.

The N.O.W. and abortion clinics filed lawsuits against OR beginning in 1988. The suits alleged violations of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), adding Randall Terry and Operation Rescue into the National Organization for Women v. Scheidler cases which were rejected twice over a 20-year period by the Supreme Court of the United States in favor of Scheidler.

Activities

Operation Save America conducts mass protests at abortion clinics to promote pro-life cause. Operation Save America has mobilized its members for other causes common to the Christian right ...

In August 2006, after Wal-Mart publicly announced its corporate partnership with the National Gay and Lesbian Chamber of Commerce (NGLCC), Operation Save America began a nationwide campaign to protest the alliance. Headlining the campaign was the slogan, "Corporate America is Being BLACKMAILED by the Radical Homosexual Agenda". Wal-Mart did not renew their membership with the NGLCC the following year.

On July 12, 2007, three members of the organization (Ante and Kathy Pavkovic, and their daughter Christian Sugar) were arrested after they tried to shout down a Hindu clergyman as he offered the traditional morning prayer on the US Senate floor. The protest was denounced by Barry W. Lynn, executive director of Americans United for Separation of Church and State.
Operation Save America states that it is dedicated to non-violence and asks those that participate sign a disclosure of non-violence.

Source: wiki.com

August 18

The Dove Foundation

Suspicious Group - The Dove Foundation is an organization that endorses unbiblical content (i.e. occult, LDS, sexual innuendo and spiritual necromancy) while presenting itself as a family-safe reliable watchdog group

The Dove Foundation is US organization based in Grand Rapids, Michigan that issues film reviews, ratings and endorsements of movies that it considers suitable for family audiences.

At one time, the organization was identified for its partnership with a for-profit entity that engaged in telemarketing activities that were alleged to be in violation of the Missouri Do-Not-Call Implementation Act.

Despite their similar logos, the Dove Foundation is not connected to Unilever, manufacturer of Dove soap.

Description

The organization was founded in 1991 as a not-for-profit organization. According to the organization's website, its stated mission is "to encourage and promote the creation, production, distribution and consumption of wholesome family entertainment". Although its programs are diversified, it is perhaps best known for reviewing movies for suitability for family viewing, and endorsing acceptable ones with the Dove "Family-Approved" Seal. The organization has also commissioned independent studies completed by the Seidman College of Business at Grand Valley State University to analyze the comparative profitability and return on investment of MPAA-rated films in 1999 and 2005. Those studies have reinforced its efforts to advocate for the production of more values based films and have been relied upon by some in the industry seeking support for their projects. Additionally, Dove has sponsored its Family Film Festival in partnership with local theaters featuring films with its Family-Approved Seal and pioneered a pilot project, "The Dove Movie Channel," to bring free movies to hospitalized children.

Dove's web site states that review standards and criteria are based on Judeo-Christian values gauging the amount of sex, coarse language, violence, drug and alcohol abuse, nudity and behavior deemed unchristian by the site. The website states that Dove's fund-raising strategy of not soliciting contributions from the film industry for its operations eliminates commercial pressure as a factor in its reviews. However, The Dove Foundation has partnered with commercial enterprises. In one instance, its former association with Feature Films for Families, an on-line retailer of home entertainment, led to questions regarding the nature of the partnership.
The organization previously conducted a telephone opinion poll regarding movie content. As of July 31, 2007, the telephone survey had been concluded. The poll's results and motivation were questioned: The methodology was cited by one source as having a sampling bias in which respondents were screened for participation that might suggest they generally agreed with The Foundation's mission. The surveyor requested to speak with "The lady of the house..." while disqualifying households without children as part of the study for not meeting the requirements of the sample population. The Dove Foundation has noted that screening questions are commonly used by market research firms for validating respondents. Additionally, Dove and its partner were accused by the state of Missouri of violating its "Do Not Call Implementation Act" (Missouri No Call suit nets $70,000 settlement. St. Louis Business Journal. August 22, 2006.) by using the opinion poll as a means of circumventing the Act to allow Feature Films For Families to market its products. The US opinion poll was also criticized for using a set of pre-recorded scripts which were played in different sequences according to the responses received and as chosen by an operator listening to the calls. Response choices were presented in a yes-or-no format together with several multiple-choice questions. Respondents' continuation was limited by a finite number of scripts based on responses to qualifying questions. The use of a single operator monitoring four calls simultaneously was also seen as a methodological weakness. In addition, the pollster asked for permission for a follow-up call. In the follow-up call, respondents were solicited to buy films by the for-profit partner, Feature Films for Families. Although the foundation did not directly sell films, DVDs or videos, it was closely associated with the for-profit partner which paid for call center expenses.

Over four and one half million participated in the survey, and there were complaints on blogs and bulletin boards. Some of those telephoned by Feature Films for Families were annoyed by the way the call was conducted, at any hour of the day and regardless of whether or not the family was on the United States National Do Not Call Registry. Complaints cited the bluntness of the telemarketers and their aggressive interviewing techniques. The Missouri Attorney General's office received approximately 300 complaints.

The Attorney General of Missouri alleged that the mode of operation was a means to bypass the FCC do-not-call list restriction and imposed a restraining order on these activities in Missouri in March 2006.

As a result of the Missouri Attorney General's action, Feature Films for Families Inc. of Murray, Utah, and the Dove Foundation reached a settlement agreement in the amount of US$70,000 in August 2006 for the alleged violation of state "No Call" laws.

During this period, The Dove Foundation's call center was listed by whocalled.us as their most-reported telephone number.

The Dove Foundation currently has no active relationship with Feature Films For Families.

Source: wiki.com
AFA

Suspicious Group - American [Un]Family Association
AFA founded in 1977 by Donald Wildmon - A secretive; private, mostly family, group with multiple hidden motives and secret agendas

The American Family Association (AFA) is a United States non-profit organization that promotes fundamentalist Christian values. It opposes same-sex marriage, pornography, and abortion. It also takes a position on a variety of other public policy goals and has lobbied against the Employee Free Choice Act. It was founded in 1977 by Donald Wildmon as the National Federation for Decency and is headquartered in Tupelo, Mississippi.

The AFA defined itself as "a Christian organization promoting the biblical ethic of decency in American society with primary emphasis on television and other media," later switching their stated emphasis to "moral issues that impact the family." It engages in activism efforts, including boycotts, buycotts, action alert emails, publications on the AFA’s web sites or in the AFA Journal, broadcasts on American Family Radio, and lobbying. The organization is accredited by the Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA) and posted a 2011 budget of over US$16 million. AFA owns 200 American Family Radio stations in 33 states, seven affiliate stations in seven states, and one affiliate TV station KAZQ TV) in New Mexico.

AFA has been listed as a hate group by the Southern Poverty Law Center (SPLC) as of November 2010 for the "propagation of known falsehoods" and the use of "demonizing propaganda" against LGBT people.

Operations

Reverend Donald Wildmon served as chairman of AFA until he announced his retirement on March 3, 2010. His son, Tim, is president of AFA. AFA is governed by an independent Board of Directors. AFA Journal is a monthly publication with a circulation of 180,000 containing news, features, columns, and interviews. In addition to the publication, AFA Journal articles are made available online. The journal reviews the content of prime-time television shows, categorizing them based on profanity, sex, violence, homosexuality, substance abuse, "anti-Christian" content, or "political correctness". The categorization is accompanied by short descriptions of the content of the episode under review. The review also lists the advertisers of each show and invites readers to contact the advertisers or television networks to express concern over program content.

American Family Radio (AFR) is a network of approximately 200 AFA-owned radio stations broadcasting Christian-oriented programming.

OneNewsNow (formerly AgapePress), the AFA news division, provides online audio newscasts and a daily digest of news articles, Associated Press stories, and opinion columns.

The AFA Foundation is a planned giving program that allows participants the ability to set up bequests, charitable gift annuities, trusts and wills, that will provide income with tax advantages while supporting charity. In July 2011 the Charity Navigator gave the foundation a four star rating for sound fiscal management.

Center for Law and Policy, the legal and political arm of the AFA, was shut down in 2007. It specialized in First Amendment cases. The Center for Law and Policy lobbied legislative bodies, drafted legislation, and filed religious-discrimination lawsuits on behalf of individuals. Chief among its efforts were the recognition of Christmas in seasonal print advertisements; the criminalization of homosexuality; lobbying against same-sex
marriage, and in opposition of equal-rights and hate-crime legislation that would include sexual orientation and gender identity under categories already protected and advocating censorship of print and electronic media.

The AFA has a history of activism by organizing its members in boycotts and letter-writing campaigns aimed at promoting socially conservative values in the United States. The AFA has promoted boycotts of a number of television shows, movies, and businesses that the group considers to have promoted indecency, obscenity, or homosexuality. In addition to promoting activism via mail to AFA members, 3.4 million subscribers receive AFA "Action Alerts" via email.

Source: wiki.com

August 20

ECFA

Suspicious Group - ECFA the Evangelical Council for Financial [Un]Accountability - The secretive ECFA will not even open its own records to the public

The Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA) is an accreditation agency to promote fiscal integrity and sound financial practices among member organizations. Founded in 1979, it comprises nearly 1,800 evangelical Christian organizations which qualify for tax-exempt, nonprofit status and receive tax-deductible contributions. As of 2006, the total income of ECFA member organizations is reported to be approximately $15 billion. The organization has, since its inception, been based in the Washington, DC area with offices presently in Winchester, Virginia.

History

In 1977, Senator Mark Hatfield, who was since 1973 a member of the board of World Vision, told evangelicals that they needed to formalize some means for financial accountability or government legislation would be required. At the same time, Texas Congressman Charles Wilson had drafted a bill that would have required ministries to disclose "at the point of solicitation." A group of representatives from more than thirty evangelical groups met in December of that year to formulate a plan. At that meeting, Hatfield's chief legislative assistant told them that "a voluntary disclosure program" would "preclude the necessity of federal intervention into the philanthropic and religious sector." The call for more regulation was also a reaction to public pressure caused by several media reports about scandals related to misuse of funds in charities.

Two years later, in 1979, the ECFA was founded by the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association and the US branch of World Vision (World Vision International is not member of ECFA). World Vision's president Stan Mooneyham stated, "There is no denying that this threat of government action was one of the stimuli" for the founding of the ECFA.
ECFA was founded with the establishment of seven standards of accountability that covered board governance, the requirement for audited financial statements, the requirement for public disclosure of the audited financial statements, the avoidance of conflicts of interest, and standards regarding fundraising activities. It was believed that the proposed standards of accountability generally exceeded the requirements of law. Charities that met those standards and paid the membership fee were granted a seal of approval. Membership fees were based on donated income. Evangelical charities could apply for accreditation and were required to submit information that would be reviewed and evaluated against those standards. Those meeting the standards would be accredited and granted a seal of approval.

Mission

The mission of ECFA was to assist religious charitable organizations to gain and maintain the public respect and confidence in the operations of the respective charity through the compliance with the Standards, and to protect the donor public from possible unethical conduct in the management of the affairs of the charities. There was a religious witness component to the mission statement that served as a motivation for member compliance with the Standards.

The mission statement adopted by the ECFA is as follows: "ECFA is committed to helping Christ-centered organizations earn the public's trust through developing and maintaining standards of accountability that convey God-honoring ethical practices." Commentary on the mission statement can be found on the ECFA Website.

Membership

The ECFA members are organized charities in the US, typically 501(c)3 Evangelical nonprofits and churches. Members range "from evangelism in foreign jungles to race car driver evangelism, from ministry to the elderly, children, the impaired, to those in the military, those on the streets, and to many in between. All members are fulfilling a calling to reach a lost world for Christ. ECFA members are located across the U.S. and U.S. territories and range from the very large national ministries to smaller local ministries and churches."

Members are required to submit annually a renewal document which includes the recent copy of the audited financial statement and answers to a number of questions related to the membership standards. Field reviews are conducted on a regular basis by ECFA employees and representatives typically on location.

Integrity Standards

As an accrediting organization, ECFA attempts to protect the integrity of its seal. ECFA has taken action against member organizations who are unable or unwilling to comply with the Standards for Responsible Stewardship. Typically, members are allowed to resign but in some cases are suspended for a period of time that the ECFA determines is sufficient to put "affairs" back in order. The ECFA learns of Standards violations both through results of field audits which are conducted on a regular basis by ECFA employees as well as complaints received directly from the public.

Source: wiki.com
Focus on the Family

Suspicious Group - Focus on the Family, a lightning rod for rallying liberal issues, causes and finances while virtually ineffective in furthering Conservative causes

Focus on the Family (FOTF) is a non-profit organization founded in 1977 by psychologist James Dobson, based in Colorado Springs, Colorado. It is active in promoting an interdenominational effort toward its socially conservative views on public policy. Focus on the Family is one of a number of evangelical parachurch organizations that rose to prominence in the 1980s.

Focus on the Family's stated mission is "nurturing and defending the God-ordained institution of the family and promoting biblical truths worldwide." It promotes abstinence-only sexual education; adoption by married, opposite-sex parents; creationism; school prayer; and traditional gender roles. It opposes abortion; divorce; gambling; LGBT rights, particularly LGBT adoption and same-sex marriage; pornography; pre-marital sex; and substance abuse. Psychologists, psychiatrists, and social scientists have criticized Focus on the Family for misrepresenting their research to bolster FOTF's political agenda and ideology.

The core promotional activities of the organization include a daily radio broadcast by its president, Jim Daly, and his colleagues, providing free resources according to Focus on the Family views, and publishing magazines, videos, and audio recordings. The organization also produces programs for targeted audiences, such as Adventures in Odyssey for children, dramas, and Family Minute.

History and Organization

From 1977 to 2003, James Dobson served as the sole leader of the organization. In 2003, Donald P. Hodel became president and chief executive officer, tasked with the day-to-day operations. This left Dobson as chairman of the Board of Directors, with chiefly creative and speaking duties.

In March 2005, Hodel retired and Jim Daly, formerly the Vice President in charge of Focus on the Family's International Division, assumed the role of president and chief executive officer.

In November 2008, the organization announced that it was eliminating 202 jobs, representing 18 percent of its workforce. The organization also cut its budget from $160 million in fiscal 2008 to $138 million for fiscal 2009.

In February 2009, Dobson resigned his chairmanship, and by early 2010 he was no longer the public face of Focus on the Family, nor hosting the daily radio program.

Marriage and family

Focus on the Family sees its primary ministry as the strengthening of what it considers traditional marriages and families, based on an evangelical view of Biblical teachings

Source: wiki.com
August 22

**Westboro Baptist Church**

**Suspicious Group - The Westboro Baptist (agent agitators and disinformation) -**

The Westboro Baptist Church (WBC) is an American unaffiliated Baptist church known for its extreme ideologies, especially those against gay people. The church is widely described as a hate group and is monitored as such by the Anti-Defamation League and Southern Poverty Law Center. It is headed by Fred Phelps [November 13, 1929 - March 19, 2014 - a self-professed CIA agent - note: this devotional was written prior to the passing of Fred Phelps] and consists primarily of members of his large family; in 2011, the church stated that it had about 40 members. The church is headquartered in a residential neighborhood on the west side of Topeka about three miles (5 km) west of the Kansas State Capitol. Its first public service was held on the afternoon of November 27, 1955.

The church has been involved in actions against gay people since at least 1991, when it sought a crackdown on homosexual activity at Gage Park six blocks northwest of the church. In addition to conducting anti-gay protests at military funerals, the organization pickets other celebrity funerals and public events that are likely to get media attention. Protests have also been held against Jews and some protests have included WBC members stomping on the American flag.

The WBC is not affiliated with any Baptist denomination. The Baptist World Alliance and the Southern Baptist Convention, the two largest Baptist denominations, have each denounced the WBC over the years. The church describes itself as following Primitive Baptist and Calvinist principles.

On May 8, 2009, members of the church protested at three Jewish sites in Washington, D.C., including the Anti-Defamation League (ADL) offices, the U.S. Holocaust Memorial Museum and the city's largest synagogue. Margie Phelps, daughter of Pastor Fred Phelps, led the protest, holding signs stating that "God Hates Israel", "Jews Killed Jesus", "America Is Doomed", "Israel Is Doomed", and "ADL Jew Bullies". The protest was apparently part of a series of upcoming protests which the church has planned at Jewish institutions in Omaha, St. Louis, South Florida and Providence. The group reportedly posted a list of the upcoming protests' locations and dates, along with the statement "Jews Killed the Lord Jesus."

In an interview, Margie Phelps said that her church was targeting the American Jewish community because church members had "testified" to Gentiles for 19 years that "America is doomed" and that "Now it's too late. We're done with them." She also claimed that Jews were "one of the loudest voices" in favor of homosexuality and abortion, and that "Jews claim to be God's chosen people. Do you think that God is going to wink at that forever?" Phelps concluded by stating, in an apparent reference to the Book of Revelation, that all the nations of the world would soon march on Israel, and that they would be led by President Barack Obama, whom she called the "Antichrist".
History

The Westboro Baptist Church originated as a branch of the East Side Baptist Church in Topeka, established in 1931. In 1954, East Side hired Phelps as an associate pastor, and then promoted him to be the pastor of their new church, Westboro Baptist, which opened in 1955. Soon after Westboro was established, Phelps broke all ties with East Side Baptist.

Protest activities begin

Westboro Baptist began picketing Gage Park, Topeka in 1991, alleging it was a den of anonymous homosexual activity. Soon their protests had spread throughout the city, and within three years the church was traveling across the country. Phelps explained in 1994 that he considered the negative reaction to the picketing to be proof of his righteousness.

In 2011 the BBC's Louis Theroux reported that Westboro was in a state of "crisis" and documented the departure of several young members. Since then, two more prominent members have left the church.

Source: wiki.com

August 23

American Tract Society

Suspicious Group - American Tract Society (ATS)

The American Tract Society (ATS) is a nonprofit, nonsectarian but evangelical organization founded on May 11, 1825 in New York City for the purpose of publishing and disseminating Christian literature. On September 1, 2012, American Tract Society [was absorbed] into a joint publishing agreement with Good News Publishing [Crossway is a not-for-profit Christian ministry -- Contact: Crossway, 1300 Crescent Street, Wheaton, IL 60187 USA], which is a division of Crossway. ATS traces its lineage back through the New York Tract Society (1812) and the New England Tract Society (1814) to the Religious Tract Society of London, begun in 1799. Over the years, ATS has produced and distributed many millions of pieces of literature. There is a printed pamphlet titled "Constitution of the American Tract Society, instituted in Boston 1814" referencing the distribution of 'Religious Tracts' by Christians in Europe and America during the previous twenty years. The purpose of which was to combine the energy & activities of various groups & individuals across New England.

ATS is theologically conservative. It receives funding through a combination of private donations and tract sales. ATS accepts donations to fund tract and evangelistic resource distribution including start-up funding for foreign tract distribution in countries including Africa, Asia, India, South and Latin America, Canada, Australia, and Europe. Churches and other evangelistic groups in the United States can purchase ATS literature at nominal cost for use in their own evangelistic ministries.
ATS is board-governed and benefits from the visibility of its Council of Reference, an advisory board of evangelical notables from business, ministry, and other walks of life. ATS is currently headquartered in Garland, Texas. Contributions to ATS are fully tax deductible to the extent allowed by law. It is a member of the Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA).

American Tract Society in the News

In 2010, MainStreet.com and the Dallas Morning News reported American Tract Society as the least efficient charity in America citing a rating from Charity Navigator based on 2007 financial data. Using data from ATS’s 2007 federal income tax return, Charity Navigator reported that administrative and management expenses comprised 68% of total expenses and assigned ATS their lowest efficiency rating.

While MainStreet.com recognized that ATS receives income from other sources than contributions (i.e. tract sales), their analysis counted the production cost of the tracts as "administrative and management" expenses. Tract sales are ATS’ primary source of revenue and including these production costs in the calculation of total expenses improves ATS’s organization efficiency as measured by Charity Navigator and more closely aligns ATS with other charities performing similar types of work.

While ATS’ ratio of Management and Administrative expenses to Total Expenses was unusually high in 2007, it should be noted that 2007 was a year in which ATS incurred unusual management expenses related to reorganization. ATS emerged from the reorganization a much leaner and more effective operation as evidenced by the 2008 and 2009 financial data presented in the Organizational Efficiency Table included below.

In December 2010, The Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA) announced their accreditation of ATS based on the ECFA Seven Standards of Responsible Stewardship™, including financial accountability, transparency, sound board governance and ethical fund raising.

Vision of American Tract Society

Every Christian effectively sharing the life-changing gospel in their world.

Source: wiki.com

________________________________________

August 24

Revised Version (RV) bible 1881 AD

The Westcott and Hort 1881 (Egyptian) 'Sinaiticus Text' (RV) edition was fraudulently substituted as a Revision of the KJV (AV) Byzantine 'Textus Receptus'

The Revised Version (RV) or English Revised Version of the Bible is a late 19th-century British revision of the King James Version of 1611. It was the first and remains the only officially authorized and recognized revision
of the King James Bible. The work was entrusted to over 50 scholars from various denominations in Britain. American scholars were invited to cooperate, by correspondence. The New Testament was published in 1881, the Old Testament in 1885, and the Apocrypha in 1894. The best known of the translation committee members were Brooke Foss Westcott and Fenton John Anthony Hort; their fiercest critic of that period was John William Burgon.

The New Testament revision company was commissioned in 1870 by the convocation of Canterbury. Their stated aim was "to adapt King James' version to the present state of the English language without changing the idiom and vocabulary," and "to adapt it to the present [corrupt] standard of Biblical scholarship." Further, it was to be "the best version possible in the nineteenth century, as King James' version was the best which could be made in the seventeenth century." To those ends, the Greek text [Sinaiticus] that was used to translate the New Testament was believed by some to be of higher reliability than the [Byzantine] Textus Receptus used for the KJV. The readings used were compiled from a different text of the Greek Testament by Edwin Palmer.

While the text of the translation itself is widely regarded as excessively literal and flat, the Revised Version is significant in the history of English Bible translation for many reasons. At the time of the RV's publication, the nearly 300-year old King James Version was still the only viable English Bible in Victorian England. The RV, therefore, is regarded as the forerunner of the entire modern translation tradition. And it was considered [by bias scholars] more accurate than the King James Version in a number of verses.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** all of the modern English bible translations are from the uncertain Revised Version (RV) text.

**INTERNAL EVIDENCE FOR INCLUSION of 1 John 5:7**

In the seventeenth century the framers of the Westminster Confession of Faith accepted the inclusion of 1 John 5.7–8 and used it to defend the doctrine of the Trinity. Others, believing the passage to be Scripture, have given internal evidence for the inclusion of the passage. This evidence, which comes from the passage itself, has been cited throughout the centuries in defence of the passage and of the Trinity which it supports...

The Nineteenth Century: Robert Lewis Dabney

In addition, 1 John 5.7–8 is not without witnesses in the nineteenth century. Well known among these is Robert Lewis Dabney. Dabney "was the most conspicuous figure and the leading theological guide of the [American] Southern Presbyterian Church, the most prolific theological writer that Church has as yet produced... As a preacher, as a teacher and as a writer equally he achieved greatness... [He helped] reorganize the historical faith of the Reformed Churches in the face of the theological ferment which marked the earlier years of the Nineteenth Century."

Of the Johannine Comma Dabney says, "The often-contested text in 1 John v. 7 also furnishes us a good instance of the value of that internal evidence which the recent critics profess to discard." "The internal evidence against this excision, then, is in the following strong points:
First, if it be made, the masculine article, numeral, and particle are made to agree directly with three neuters—an insuperable and very bald grammatical difficulty. But if the disputed words are allowed to stand, they agree directly with two masculines and one neuter noun...where, according to a well known rule of syntax, the masculines among the group control the gender over a neuter connected with them...

Second, if the excision is made, the eighth verse coming next to the sixth, gives us a very bald and awkward, and apparently meaningless, repetition of the Spirit’s witness twice in immediate succession.

Third, if the excision is made, then the proposition at the end of the eighth verse [and these three agree in one], contains an unintelligible reference... "And these three agree to that (aforesaid) One"... What is that aforesaid unity to which these three agree? If the seventh verse is excised, there is none... Let the seventh verse stand, and all is clear: the three earthly witnesses testify to that aforementioned unity which the Father, Word, and Spirit constitute."

"There is a coherency in the whole which presents a very, strong internal evidence for the genuineness of the (AV) received text."

Dabney then reminds his readers of the circumstances under which the apostle John wrote his first epistle. "The purpose of his writing was to warn [the recipients] against seducers (ii.26), whose heresy, long predicted, was now developed, and was characterized by a denial of the proper sonship (ii.26) and incarnation (iv.2) of Jesus Christ." In response to these heresies, in 5.7 the apostle declares "the unity of the Father, Word, and Spirit, and with the strictest accuracy". He declares "the proper humanity of Jesus, and the actual shedding and application by the Spirit of that water and blood of whose effusion he was himself eye-witness, and to which he testifies in his gospel so emphatically, in chapter xix. 34,35... Now, when we hear the apostle tell his 'children,' in the chapter above cited from his own Epistle, that the two heresies against whose seductions he designed by this writing to guard them were these, the denial of Christ's sonship to God and the denial of his incarnation, and...we see him in his closing testimony exclude precisely these two errors." "Is it not hard to believe that he should, under the circumstances, write anything but what the received text ascribes to him? If we let the seventh verse stand, then the whole passage is framed, with apostolic wisdom, to exclude at once both heresies."

Dabney freely admits that, according to strict Greek manuscript tradition, there is not strong manuscript support for the inclusion of 1 John 5.7. But here "the Latin Church stands opposed to the Greek" church. "There are strong probable grounds to conclude, that the text of the Scriptures current in the East received a mischievous modification at the hands of the famous Origen." "Those who are best acquainted with the history of Christian opinion know best, that Origen was the great corrupter, and the source, or at least earliest channel, of nearly all the speculative errors which plagued the church in after ages... He disbelieved the full inspiration and infallibility of the Scriptures, holding that the inspired men apprehended and stated many things obscurely... He expressly denied the consubstantial unity of the Persons and the proper incarnation of the Godhead—the very propositions most clearly asserted in the doctrinal various readings we have under review."

Let the candid reader choose...in the light of these facts. We think that he will conclude with us that the weight of probability is greatly in favor of this theory, viz., that the Anti-trinitarians, finding certain codices in which these doctrinal readings had been already lost through the licentious criticism of Origen and his school, industriously diffused them, while they also did what they dared to add to the omissions of similar readings.

Source: scionofzion.com/why_1_john_5_7_8.htm
American Standard Version (ASV)

The Revised Version, Standard American Edition of the Bible, more commonly known as the American Standard Version (ASV), is a version of the Bible that was first released in 1900. It was originally best known by its full name, but soon came to have other names, such as the American Revised Version, the American Standard Revision, the American Standard Revised Bible, and the American Standard Edition. By the time its copyright was renewed in 1929, it had come to be known by its present name, the American Standard Version. Because of its prominence in seminaries, it was in America sometimes simply called the "Standard Bible".

King James Version (1611) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw the light that it was good; and he divided the light from the darkness. And he called the light Day, and the darkness Night; and there was evening and morning [evolution affirming] one day.

American Standard Version (1901) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, [evolution affirming] one day.

ESV (2011 - Good News Publishers - Crossway) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw that the light was good. And God separated the light from the darkness. God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, the first day.

King James Version (1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

American Standard Version (1901) — Revelation 5:10 and madest them to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth.
ESV (2011 - Good News Publishers - Crossway) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

The American Standard Version is rooted in the work that was done with the Revised Version (RV). In 1870, an invitation was extended to American religious leaders for scholars to work on the RV project. A year later, 30 scholars were chosen by Philip Schaff. The denominations represented were the Baptist, Congregationalist, Dutch Reformed, Friends, Methodist, Episcopal, Presbyterian, Protestant Episcopal, and Unitarian. These scholars began work in 1872.

Source: wiki.com

Note: a deliberate philosophical (non-scholarly) editing of the modern bibles becomes more apparent with each translation examined.

August 26

N by NW part 1

Introduction - The 1959 Movie North by Northwest is a Conspiracy Movie directed by Alfred Hitchcock

A partial decoding of the movie North by Northwest (1959) directed by Alfred Hitchcock.

North by Northwest (N by NW) besides being a direction on a map it is also a way of telling time. When the little hand of a clock is pointing North (12) and the minute hand is almost 12 (NW) the time is almost Midnight [or almost High Noon]. Alfred Hitchcock has directed a film about a complex modern day international conspiracy and has declared that the time of its setting is almost Midnight or almost High Noon, except that High Noon would imply a chance where Midnight implies little or no chance at all.

North by Northwest is a 1959 American spy thriller film directed by Alfred Hitchcock and starring Cary Grant, Eva Marie Saint and James Mason. The screenplay was written by Ernest Lehman, who wanted to write "the Hitchcock picture to end all Hitchcock pictures". North by Northwest is a tale of mistaken identity, with an innocent man pursued across the United States by agents of a mysterious organization who want to stop his interference in their plans to smuggle out microfilm containing government secrets. This is one of several Hitchcock films with a music score by Bernard Herrmann and features a memorable opening title sequence by graphic designer Saul Bass. This film is generally cited as the first to feature extended use of kinetic typography in its opening credits. -- wiki.com

Also: in decoding the movie North by Northwest we are going to bring back Mephibosheth, can you find Mephibosheth in the movie North by Northwest? Mephibosheth makes at least two appearances in the movie and since we are going to do only a partial decoding we won't really be looking for any more appearances by Mephibosheth. Then we are going to use the decoded content from North by Northwest to consider the usefulness of the modern ESV bible translation in particular and modern Calvinism in general in determining if
they are helpful and sophisticated enough in our complex times to be embraced or avoided by well-meaning Christians.

Source: decoded movies at Basic Christian: Decoded Movies (3C-Christianity.com)

August 27

N by NW part 2

Mephibosheth is a biblical person who was constantly out of his element and therefore unable to assist those around him in a meaningful, helpful manner

1st Appearance of Mephibosheth - North by Northwest (YouTube)

In the 1959 Movie North by Northwest directed by Alfred Hitchcock there are several scenes that mirror each other. The scenes we are going to look at involve the first and second 'Mirror' appearances of our character Mephibosheth. The first is when the main character Roger O. Thornhill (Cary Grant) is diverted to a desolate road where he is very much in danger of losing his life. The Mephibosheth character a local man arrives on the scene having emerged essentially from a forest of corn. The first time the audience glimpses the unhelpful Mephibosheth character he is in a car that emerges from behind what amounts to a field or forest of corn.

The interchange between the city stranger Roger O. Thornhill and the unnamed country local is awkward, unsettling and unnecessary. In one of the great scenes of the movie Alfred Hitchcock has the two men staring at each other and facing each other from opposite sides of the road as if they are about to have a (High Noon) gunfight. Roger O. Thornhill was desperate he had been accidently placed in a dangerous predicament that was not of his making yet he was finding no way out of it. Seemingly the first person or a person who could begin to help the desperate Roger O. Thornhill had just arrived unfortunately the recently arrived stranger was in the person of Mephibosheth and Roger O. Thornhill's dilemma would continue.

2nd Appearance of Mephibosheth

The 2nd appearance of Mephibosheth is a different person in a different scene but is just as unhelpful in a desperate situation.

The second appearance of the Mephibosheth character would this time be Roger O. Thornhill himself as in the mirror scene to the deserted road this time it isn't near a forest of corn but is in a forest of trees as Eve Kendall (Eva Marie Saint) is in grave danger and even Roger O. Thornhill the sophisticated city person is out of his league and unable to comprehend the situation and assist Eve Kendall in a meaningful and helpful way mirroring the helplessness displayed earlier by the unnamed rural Mephibosheth character.
August 28

N by NW part 3

Conclusion: is it a real conspiracy or is it just imaginary lines on paper?

During the opening sequence of the opening credits in the 1959 movie North by Northwest directed by Alfred Hitchcock there are a series of lines being drawn. The lines start out as simple meaningless trajectories. Then the meaningless lines connect together and being to be joined together to form a drawing that then becomes a slight work of art. The work of art is a clever drawing that depicts a building. Then the drawing dissolves into an actual real building mirroring the real life images on the street below. Is the movie lines on a paper and just doodling or does it resolve into a real conspiracy, that is are the fictitious events that are being portrayed in the movie North by Northwest a fiction or is there a real N by NW (NWO) conspiracy?

Note: director Alfred Hitchcock is extremely careful not to directly reveal the conspiracy. Is it communism? Is it Fascism (Nazism)? Is it Luciferianism, once in the house of the conspirators all the symbols are Luciferian, the prominent clock on the stone wall is a "morningstar" occult Luciferian symbol and later the female servant holding the gun says "god (Lucifer) bless you" to Phillip Vandamm (James Mason) the lead conspirator character. Or is the conspiracy a mixture of all three elements and a few more?

August 29

Joshua part 1

Introduction - Joshua 2002 a (Gnostic) Christian Film


Joshua is a 2002 film based on the novel of the same name by Joseph F. Girzone (JOSEPH GIRZONE retired from the Catholic Priesthood in 1981 - he entered the Carmelite Order in 1948 and was ordained as a Catholic priest in 1955). The movie was produced by Crusader Entertainment LLC and directed by Joseph Purdy.

The movie is about a mysterious man named Joshua (Tony Goldwyn) who appears in a small town named Auburn and begins changing the lives of everyone he meets, simply by being around them.

He takes up residence in a barn that he rents from Joan Casey to use as his home and woodcarving shop. To the surprise of a local priest, the roof does not leak after Joshua moves in, despite the many holes in it.

The more time he spends in town, the more attention he draws to himself simply by doing what he does. He begins by rebuilding the Baptist Church which was destroyed during a storm the year before. He gets the
attention of many locals by carrying a huge log of ash through town and out to his barn, some estimates range that it weighs at least 500 pounds.

Later, Father Tordone (F. Murray Abraham) of the local Catholic Church hires him to carve a statue of the Apostle Peter, to which Joshua responds that it should be made of Ash and that he "knows Peter."

He spends his next few weeks helping out anyone he meets, who in return help him rebuild the Baptist Church. Joshua intervenes in a Tent Revival, where a con artist is tricking people into believing that he is healing people through the power of God. Joshua tells him, "You don't have to do it this way," and proceeds to restore sight to a blind woman sitting in the audience.

Father Tordone becomes very suspicious of Joshua's behavior and motives, and tries to convince the Roman Catholic Church to step in and stop him before he gains more followers and creates his own cult. It isn't until Joshua resurrects a man (Theo) from the dead that the Vatican takes interest in him and invites him to Rome.

Source: wiki.com

The movie Joshua - Partially Decoded


In the opening credits of the movie scrambled letters are unscrambled (decoded) and the name Joshua [Hebrew for Jesus] soon appears on screen.

Continuing in the opening credits a vehicle 'Gnosticism' [Dualism - two lights the brighter true light of Lucifer and the lesser light of Christianity] with two headlights is bearing down the road coming directly at the viewer. The brighter light is the 'left-hand' light [Luciferianism] of the driver.

Out of the vehicle steps the Gnostic Jesus "Joshua" played by (Tony Goldwyn).

August 30

Joshua part 2

Conclusion: four religions are presented as friendly and thriving in a united Gnostic neighborhood

1. Roman Catholicism
2. Protestantism - Baptist
3. Judaism
4. Luciferianism
Roman Catholicism - the true mover and shaker church in the community.

Protestantism - good intentions but only at their best when charring burgers and hot dogs on a grill.

Judaism - well-meaning and forever aiding and abiding near the Catholic Church.

Luciferianism - leadership, entertaining and an intriguing part of any inner circle.

Roman Catholicism - in one of the more interesting scenes in the movie the Catholic Father Pat is brought, after the bar scene, to an outreach concert. Joshua instructs a questioning Father Pat that "one man's rock concert is another man's church service" Father Pat then without saying anything looks away apparently in disbelief and slightly in disgust because only the Catholic church has a real church service.

Protestantism - the helpless Protestants can't even build their own small church building.

Judaism - always likeable and pleasant to be around.

Luciferianism - at the concert outreach Luciferian Kevin Zumbar (Matt Zeigler) is introduced to the audience by the perennial hipster youth leader. Kevin who was lost but is now found [by who is the question] he then gives what has an appearance of a person testimony but really isn't "all I did was open my heart to god" then flashing a Luciferian hand gesture over the audience he raises his Luciferian hand signal over his head and dedicates his new-found performance to the audience and to "him" god.

In the movie in a bar scene Joshua and Father Pat are playing a game of pool, concluding outside with a surprising amount of profanity. While inside the bar Joshua suddenly gives a lesson in what faith is all about although he completely confuses confidence with faith and actually gives a meaningless demonstration of personal confidence and personal ability that completely misrepresents the true biblical Resurrection faith in Jesus Christ.

The movie is surprising laden with Antichrist types of miracles, signs and wonders but of course because the movie presents another Jesus.

August 31

Problematic Bibles

Problematic Bibles the KJV and the ESV

The KJV 1611 Bible was commissioned by the English Government Monarchy

With the KJV being commissioned by the English Government Monarchy the KJV 1611 has a decided tendency to translate verses in order to assure that the Church and citizens are in submission to the higher authorities i.e. the government.
KJV - Romans 13:1-7  
*Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers.* For there is no power but of God: the [world] powers that be are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

The ESV bible also has an Agenda

Where the KJV Bible had the certain agenda that the Crown-Government would preside as a final authority over both Church and State the modern ESV retains the secular authority of the KJV and goes a step further in denying the individual rights and freedoms offered by the KJV and instead frequently presents the reader in the position of servant i.e. slave.

**ESV the Enhanced Slavery Version**

ESV - Matthew 20:27 and whoever would be first among you must be your slave,

ESV - Mark 10:44 and whoever would be first among you must be slave of all.

The Greek word (G 1401 - doulos) can be translated as servant or slave, usually slave in the OT and servant in the NT. The ESV translators chose in the NT to use the term slave where the KJV translators chose to translate the same word as servant.

ESV - Hebrews 12:2 looking to Jesus, the *founder and perfecter of our faith*, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God.

KJV - Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the *Author and Finisher of our faith*; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God.

Slaves are not yet finished working and must continue to strive on in a 'found' [worldly] prescribed (Churchianity) 'perfection' while Christians are Sons of God already resting in the Finished works of Jesus Christ.

**Note:** each of these Bibles and all modern bibles have a bias and as the reader we should be aware that the Bibles were translated with varying degrees of agendas and biases.
The Wrath of God Satisfied

Not all agree with the propitiation proponents, and one who did not agree was C.F.D. Moule. Recently Robert Morgan and Patrick Moule, nephew to that great NT scholar, Charlie (C.F.D.) Moule, published some previously unpublished writings of Professor Moule and the title is Christ Alive and At Large. ...

4. If the acted upon is sin, then the term does not mean "propitiate" but "expiate."

Thus, Moule: "If, then, God is the subject or originator, not the object or recipient, of hilas-procedures, it is manifestly inappropriate to translate them as propitiatory [Old Testament concept]; one is driven to use a word such as 'expiatory' [New Testament reality], which has as its object not propitiating a wrathful God but removing a barrier (114)."

The theme of NT atonement then is 2 Cor 5:19: God was reconciling the world to Himself. God doesn't need to be propitiated [as in OT], Moule observes; God is the one doing [NT - expiate] the reconciling. - Jun 22, 2012 @ 0:04 by Scot McKnight

Source: patheos.com/blogs/jesuscreed/2012/06/22/the-wrath-of-god-satisfied/

Is Calvinism Spiritual Racism? (i.e. bigotry – intolerant of other views)

In this brief article I will contend that Hinduism, Racism, and Calvinism have many things in common; too many for Christians not to be alarmed. Such disturbing common denominators should give pause to all Calvinists and any who are entertaining thoughts of embracing the doctrines espoused by Calvinism and Reformed theology.

... God has demonstrated his love for all people many times over. He did so by promising to make Abraham, a.k.a. Abram, from Ur of the Chaldeans (Gen. 11:31), a blessing to all the families of the earth (Gen. 12:1-3). Abraham, placed faith in the biblical God, obeyed God, and became the spiritual father of faith (Heb. 11:8-19), blazing the trail for others to follow as he demonstrated what it truly means to place faith in God and live out that faith.

Source: sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/

Note: Calvinism is literally the visage of a medieval exploitation system [the ancient Manorial system of serfs (bondage) and peasants]. In order for Calvinism [itself a man-centered (John Calvin) Think-Tank religion] to exist it attempts to inforce Old Testament Theocracy [the church is the state (government)]. In doing so Calvinism misrepresents both God and NT Christianity. Calvinism has wrongly concluded that NT Christianity is the mirror image of the OT with an angry God and a people unable to please God. In short Calvinist are still going to the now empty Mt. Sinai (Hebrews 12:18-21) while New Testament Christians (Hebrews 12:22-29) are directed to go meet God in the Resurrection Garden of Mt. Zion. Keep in mind that no one in this current physical life is approved of by God (Hebrews 9:27) and that conversely Calvinism doesn’t speak for God [only the Bible speaks for God] and in fact modern Calvinism greatly misrepresents the Goodness of the One True, Loving, Living God. ~ David Anson Brown
September 1

Theology

Studying Theology

Theology is like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus Christ!

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. ~ John 1:1-4

Source: BasicChristian.org

September 2

Adoption

Adoption - See also Born Again, Inheritance, & Predestination

Huios (G5206) Huios - sons; Tithemi - to place, appoint, commit; to place as sons

Verses - Genesis 48:5-6, Romans 8:15-23, 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5

First Use: Genesis 48:5-6 And now thy (Joseph’s) two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I (Jacob) came unto thee into Egypt, are mine (adoption); as Reuben and Simeon (existing sons), they shall be mine. And the children, which thou begettest after them, shall be yours and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits ['Born Again'] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to know, the redemption of our body. ~ Romans 8:23

Who are Israelites; to whom pertains the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; ~ Romans 9:4

To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the Adoption of Sons. ~ Galatians 4:5
Having predestinated us unto the Adoption of Children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, ~ Ephesians 1:5

Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance. In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob.

We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God.

Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven (visible presence of God).

September 3

Angels

Angels, Spirit beings: See also Mankind

Aggelos (G32) messenger, to bring tidings, the intermediary between the sender and the receiver of a message

Verses - Exodus 3:2; Psalms 148:5; Colossians 2:18; Hebrews 1:6 12:22 13:2; 1 Peter 1:12; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; Revelation 1:1 22:16

First Use: First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God [angels] saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.
Angel means messenger, Angels are God's messengers, His assistants. Angels do not deliver their own message but they speak and assist when they are directed First from God. Angels are spirit beings, who are created by God for companionship with God. The spirit realm is the permanent realm and angels as spirit beings have an everlasting existence. Angels are "sons of God" this means three things; First they are each a unique creation of God. Angels do not marry and have babies like humans do. God individually creates each angel. Second, being sons [family members] they are in the visible presence of God. Third, being sons they have received an inheritance with God.

**Holy Angels:** Note: Only holy (God's) people have holy (God's) Angels. The Holy Angels are God's messengers sent to help and assist believing humans.

Are they (Holy Angels) not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them (people) who shall be heirs (inheritors) of salvation. ~ Hebrews 1:14

The fact that there are Angels is another way to prove that God exists. Angels are the messengers, having a messenger requires a sender and a receiver of the message. God is the sender of the messenger and we are the receiver of God's message.

A lot of people in today's society will acknowledge the presence of angels and they are correct, angels do exist as the Bible tells us that they do; to acknowledge angels requires us to acknowledge the sender of the angel, God. True there are also plenty of unholy angels around, so it is very important to test every single message and make certain that it comes from holy angels and matches the Holy Bible. Some people may indeed have an angel communicating with them but it is in no means a holy angel of God if the message communicated does not match the Bible.

Revelation 19:10 And I (disciple John) fell at his feet (Holy Angel) to worship him. And he said to me, See you do it not: I am thy fellow servant and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

** Fallen Angels:** unholy angels

For verily He (Jesus) took not on Him the nature of Angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham {became a human, not an angel}.. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. ~ Hebrews 2:16-17

Fallen angels are not eligible for redemption like fallen humans are. The reason is that because of the status of angels from which they chose to rebel. It was in the presence of God, in their inherited body and from their inheritance that some angels chose to rebel from and became fallen angels. There is not another inheritance or body for the fallen angels; nor can they remain forever in the visible presence of God because of their sin.

Then shall He (God) say to them (unbelievers) on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels: ~ Matthew 25:41

And the angels which kept not their First estate, but left their own habitation (God given spiritual body), He hath reserved in everlasting chains {the more wicked fallen angels are chained} under darkness (out of the visible presence of God) unto the judgment of the great day. ~ Jude ver. 6

And having made peace through the blood of His (Jesus) cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself, by Him, I say, whether they be things {humans} in earth or things {holy angels} in heaven. ~ Colossians 1:20
Angels in the past have rebelled against God. This verse indicates that since the cross of Jesus there will be no more new additional angels rebelling against God. But the angels that have rebelled against God will continue to rebel against God.

September 4

Atonement

Atonement an ordained High Priest offering given for mankind and accepted by God

Katallage (G2643) restoration, reconciliation, mend, repair
Hebrew: Kaphar (H3722) cleanse, disannul, forgive, merciful, pardon, purge, reconcile

Verses - Leviticus 4:20; Numbers 28:22; Nehemiah 10:33; Romans 5:11

First Use: Exodus 29:33 And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired.

When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator." In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God (it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior). Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God.

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual "Born Again" birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the
offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people are called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a Priest (High Priest) to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

And he (Priest) shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering {an earthly priest First had to sacrifice for their own sin then they could offer atonement}, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make Atonement for them (people) and it shall be forgiven them. ~ Leviticus 4:20

For such a High Priest (Jesus) became us {we have}, Who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily as those (earthly) high priests, to offer up sacrifice, First for their own sins and then for the people's: for this (offered for man's sins) He did once when He offered up Himself. ~ Hebrews 7:26-27

Jesus is unique in that He is both the Priest (man offering to God) and the offering.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual body.

Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. ~ Romans 1:3

It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God.

And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair). ~ Romans 5:11

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have fellowship with God.
Awake

Awake see also Sleep

**First Use:** Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.

Egeiro (G1453) - collect one's faculties;  
Eknepho (G1594) to arouse oneself out of stupor

Verses - Psalms 57:8 139:18; Zechariah 13:7; Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 15:34; Ephesians 5:14

Awake is a word in the Bible that has two meanings. The physical meaning to awake from physical sleep and also awareness - awake. Awake is to be aware, aware of God and His plan for mankind; aware of man's sinful predicament and aware of what God is doing in our lives and the lives of others to fulfill His plans.

And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. ~ Romans 13:11

Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:34

Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light. ~ Ephesians 5:14

One note of caution: Becoming aware or awakening especially to problems, sin and end time predicaments, unfortunately does not mean that we can do much about them. Sin is an interesting situation in that while we are in sin and in danger of the death that will result from it, we are in denial and unaware of sin, so sin is not a problem to us even though it is our biggest problem. Once we have our conversion and awake to our sin and the sin of others, we now become aware of sin and instead of treating sin like the non-event it is to a Christian, now we sometimes obsess with sin, our sin and the sin of others.

God is patient and God is longsuffering. God has allowed mankind much freedom to come to the knowledge of Him. God has an end time plan that does involve the antichrist, it is God's perfect plan and God is going to allow it to unfold and take place. Yes we are to be awake. Yes we are to pray and to be salt and light in a dark world but we are not to worry and take things on ourselves that we have no control over. So be awake but more importantly be at rest in the Lord Jesus and let Him take care of His world.
Blessing

Blessing a good Word from God

Eulogo (G2127) "Eulogy" Eu - good, well; Logos - word; speak well, bless, happy, praise, commendation

Verses - Genesis 5:2 9:1; John 20:29; Romans 4:7-8; Ephesians 1:3; James 1:12; Revelation 1:3 14:3 20:6

First Use: Genesis 1:22 And God blessed them (His created creatures), saying, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the waters in the seas and let fowl multiply in the earth.

Unto you First God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him (Jesus) to Bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. ~ Acts 3:26

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all Spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: ~ Ephesians 1:3

Blessing is a good word from God. Blessing means happy. It is a blessing to do the good things that God has prescribed for us. We often think of a blessing as a worldly gift like money, or opportunity. A blessing is a word from God; a blessing is more knowledge of God. Blessings can come from both bad and good sources. We can be blessed, good word from God, in any circumstance that we are in. Someone [hopefully a non-Christian] can come up to us and cause all kinds of problems for us and this can be a blessing. It can be a blessing because God can still use bad circumstances to reveal Himself to us. Anytime God reveals Himself to us in a personal relationship, it is a blessing. These are often trying blessings but they are still blessings. Theses are blessings out of difficulties.

Another kind of blessing is a good blessing. Someone [hopefully a Christian] can come up to us and have terrific interaction with us. They can speak to us and give us hope and joy directly from God, they might even give us a gift to solve a need that we have. This is also a blessing and God uses good blessings to reveal Himself to us as well. This is the kind of blessing that the Christian wants to be. We want to be a blessing to others in blessing them.

And I (God) will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and though shalt be a blessing. ~ Genesis 12:2

Blessings are a cornerstone to the ministry of Jesus as Jesus taught blessings.

And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: and He opened His mouth and taught them, saying,
Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.
Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.
Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you. ~ Matthew 5:1-12

Blessings, good words of God's instruction, are given by God throughout the entire Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ... ~ Genesis 1:27-28

Blessed are they that do His [Royal Law] commandments, that they may have the right to the Tree of Life and may enter in through the gates into the (heavenly) city. ~ Revelation 22:14

September 7

**Body - Physical**

Body, Flesh see also Spirit and Soul

Soma (G4983) body, visible expression, functioning unit

Verses - Matthew 26:26; John 2:21; Romans 8:10-13; 1 Corinthians 6:13; 2 Corinthians 4:10; Ephesians 3:6; Colossians 1:24

**First Use:** Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man (body) of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life (spirit); and man became a living soul (soul).

I [Apostle Paul] plead to you therefore, brethren [Christians], by the mercies of God, that all of you present your bodies a living [Melchizedek] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable [fellowship with God] service. And be not conformed to this world: but be all of you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that all of you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. ~ Romans 12:1-2

Wherefore when He [Messiah - Christ] comes into the world, He says, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering You [Father God] would not [desire], but a [human - relationship] body have You [Holy Spirit] prepared Me [Jesus Christ]: ~ Hebrews 10:5

Body is one of the three components that make up, the human being. The other two components are a soul (awareness) and a spirit (everlasting life). The physical body is the abode/dwelling for our spirit and soul. The physical body has the important job of visible interaction in our physical world. We might be very happy and pleased with someone, but they would never know it unless we bodily vocalized our vocal chords and spoke, or gestured in an understood pleasing way. If we wrote a note or smiled, hugged and greeted someone warmly, they would presume that we are conveying to them our emotions of joy toward them.
Without the physical bodily ability to express our soul we would not have interaction with other people. Our body exits to function in a physical world and to express our soul. If we damage our body and physically it can no longer represent our soul we then suffer death and the spirit and soul separate from the body and go into the presence of God. God and only God has complete control over our spirit. Our spirit and soul remain in our body at the direction of God and according to God's knowledge and in God's time we suffer physical death. Only Jesus on the cross was able to direct His Spirit into the presence of God. God commands our spirit to remain in our body; at God's direction our spirit and soul separate from our body and at God's direction the spirit and soul either remain in heaven or are imprisoned in hell. According to the Bible there is absolutely no such thing as human ghosts. The ghosts that we deal with are demon spirits masquerading as human ghosts. But there are absolutely no human spirits wandering the earth.

Part of what the earthly physical body has to represent is sin and the fallen nature of man. So our bodies carry in them the penalty of sin. We suffer pain, sickness and eventually death. One of the surest ways to know that mankind is suffering from sin is to look at our physical bodies and to realize that our existence in this body is temporary. Nothing on the earth is more temporary than our bodies. There are many forms of disease and types of physical disabilities; none of these physical conditions hinders a person's relationship with God. No physical condition represents our spiritual condition. People look and feel great as they use their healthy energetic bodies to sin against God and people in all sorts of ailments glorify God.

God is worshiped in spirit; we can be in any physical predicament and still have fellowship and communion with God. We do nothing for God in the physical realm, unless it is being done with our hearts. Again our bodies represent our souls so when we do something physical like sing, pray, preach, it is the expression of our soul. God actually looks at our heart (soul) and hears us pray from our soul. It is with our internal beliefs that we have a relationship with God. Our physical bodies communicate our internal beliefs.

---

**September 8**

**Born Again**

Born Again see also Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God

Gennao (G1080) from Genos "kind"; reproduce in same kind, regenerate, give birth

Anothen (G509) Ano "above"; above, anew, again; "Born from Above"

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31-33; Ezekiel 37:26; John 3:3-4; Galatians 4:29; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 John 3:9 4:7

**First Use OT:** Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. {Born the First time}

**Fulfilled NT:** John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them (disciples) and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit. {Born Again, Born from Above}
Born again or "Born from Above" is an actual Spiritual event/occurrence. Jesus is literally breathing His Spirit of God into us, giving us new Spiritual life. The First people in the Bible to become Born Again were the people gathered together in the upper room on the day of Jesus' resurrection from the dead. We celebrate this day and call it Easter, but the appropriate name for the celebration is "Resurrection Sunday". On Resurrection Sunday, Jesus breathed/baptized the believing disciples making them "Born Again" new Spiritual creations and now Spiritual children of God.

Then the same (Resurrection) day at evening, being the First day (Sunday) of the week.. came Jesus and stood in the midst and said unto them (disciples), Peace be unto you... He (Jesus) breathed on them and saith unto them, Receive (by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus) you the Holy Spirit (become a Christian): ~ John 20:19-23

I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance (attitude change): but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire: ~ Matthew 3:11

In Israel when the person who was to redeem a close relative refused to redeem that person, they signified their lack of desire to redeem by removing their shoe. John is saying that Jesus is mightier, that Jesus is the redeemer. John does not want to interfere (remove Jesus' shoe) with the redemptive work Jesus came to do. Deuteronomy 25:7-9, Ruth 4:7-8. Also, only a close relative can be the redeemer. This is part of the Virgin birth of Jesus; if Jesus had an earthly father He would only be a close redeeming relative to a few people. Because Jesus is our creator (we are made in His image) and He has no earthly father, Jesus is the closest relative, to each human.

Jesus baptizes with the Holy Spirit by breathing on His disciples. It is very important to note that this baptism is not an experience baptism. Jesus said to the disciples "receive the Holy Spirit". The Born Again "experience" is actually not an experience. We are saved by faith not by experience. By faith we receive the baptism (breath) of Jesus. There have been no changes in the Church since the night Jesus stood in the midst of the disciples and breathed on them. We still become Born Again, "Born from Above" the same way the First disciples did, by acknowledging the resurrection of Jesus and by receiving by faith the Born Again baptism from Jesus. If the resurrected Jesus has not breathed on us as His disciple then we do not have the Holy Spirit and we are not yet born again, children of God.

Forty days after this event, the disciples were then baptized with fire and the Holy Spirit this is an experiential baptism. This baptism is the baptism that empowers the born again disciple to now be a Christian witness of Jesus. When Christians ask a person if they have experienced being born again, this is really what they are referring to. It is very possible to be born again but not to be empowered by the Holy Spirit as a witness. We become Born Again at our decision when we recognize that Jesus is our near relative redeemer, that we are dead without His life. The day that we recognize the resurrection (Life) of Jesus is the day that Jesus will Himself personally baptize us (Born Again) with His Holy Spirit of everlasting life. This is the Born Again baptism that we receive by faith. The baptism of fire is an experiential baptism. This baptism happens later in the life of the born again disciple. At God's choosing, God will give us various experiences and empower us to be His witness. This experience baptism comes from seeking God.

And ye shall seek Me (God) and find Me (God), when ye shall search for Me with all your heart. ~ Jeremiah 29:13
Called

Called see also Chosen, Elect, Glorification - Accomplished

Kaleo (G2564) call, bid forth, name; Kletos (2822) invite, appoint, called

Verses - Genesis 2:19; Psalms 31:17; Isaiah 62:2; Romans 11:29; 2 Thessalonians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:9; Hebrews 3:1; 2 Peter 2:10

First Use: Genesis 1:5 and God called the light Day and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the First day.

And the LORD called unto the Adam and said unto him, Where art thou? ~ Genesis 3:9

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified. ~ Romans 8:30

Called is to be bidden, or invited. A call is an invitation. All are called (invited). To be physically born as a human being, created in the image of God, is to be called (invited) into a relationship with God.

Jesus answered and said, This voice (The Father, speaking from heaven, glorifying Jesus) came not because of Me, but for your (disciples) sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince (Satan) of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call / invite) all men to Me. ~ John 12:30-32

Wherefore Jesus also (was sacrificed outside the city, at Calvary), that He might sanctify (set us apart for God's use) the people with His own blood, (He) suffered outside the gate (outside the city). Let us (bidding, calling) go forth therefore unto Him (Jesus) outside the camp, bearing (having) His reproach (rejection of this world). For here (this fallen sinful world) have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come (Heaven). ~ Hebrews 13:12-14

Biblical Example: Abraham

Now the LORD God said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will show thee. ~ Genesis 12:1

By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a new place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing where he was to go. ~ Hebrews 11:8
Abraham, the father of faith, heard the calling of God and Abraham responded to God. Abraham left his old life and went to have a relationship with God. This did not make Abraham without faults. Abraham still made plenty of mistakes but now Abraham had a new life and a new friend in life, God. God became the friend of Abraham, that is the call. The call is an invitation into friendship with God.

Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God. ... Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all (Christians) that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs (Corinth) and ours (Christians throughout the earth): ~ 1 Corinthians 1:1-2

The Christians at the city of Corinth, worship the same God, Jesus, as all Christians no matter where they are on the earth.

Who (Jesus) hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. ~ 2 Timothy 1:9

God has called (invited) us into a relationship with Himself. God did not call us to do work for Him. In fact God did all the work (creation & redemption). God has called us to rest in the work that He has completed. It is not work to obey God, nor is it work to worship God. Abraham was not working to make himself pleasing to God or to get God's attention. Everyone already has God's attention. God called Abraham to come have a relationship with Him and Abraham responded and proceeded to the promise land and received the promises of God in the "promise land."

September 10

**Chosen**

Chosen see also Called, Elect - Election, Glorification - Accomplished

Eklegomai (G1586) Ek - out of; Lego - words; select, make choice, choose out, chosen

Verses - Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:14; Proverbs 1:29; Isaiah 58:5-6; Ephesians 1:4; James 2:5; Revelation 17:14

**First Use:** *Genesis 6:2* *That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.*

Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. ~ Genesis 13:11

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> **Chosen** (those who have responded to the Call) --> **Elect** (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> **Glorified** (Accomplished in God's specific plan).
Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

Chosen are the people that have responded to God's call. It is necessary to First respond to God and to obey the calling of God to be in the promise land. Ishmael was not a child of obedience, he was a child of servitude being born to Hagar the servant. Isaac was the child of God's calling, born free, born in the land of promise. When we answer God's call and respond to God we are in a right relationship with God and are in the promise land. The chosen are only chosen in the promise land. Had Abraham not responded to God's call and gone to the promise land. Isaac could not be the chosen child. Had Isaac been born anywhere in the world, he would just be another person, but he was born in the promise land and therefore receives the promises of God.

And the servant said unto him (Abraham), Peradventure the woman (Isaac's bride) will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son (Isaac) again unto the land from whence thou (Abraham) camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again... only bring not my son thither again. ~ Genesis 24:5-8

... for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. ~ Genesis 21:12

Now we (Church) brethren as Isaac was (chosen), are the children of promise. ~ Galatians 4:28

When we accept Jesus and are born again into the family of God, we, like Isaac, are in the promise land of God and like Isaac we are the children of God's promises. Of the called those that respond to the call become chosen. God does choose with complete knowledge. God has complete knowledge of all past, present and future thoughts, actions and events. God uses His knowledge to make His choices.

**Biblical Example: Isaac**

Isaac is "chosen" over Ishmael to be the child to receive the promises of God.

And as for Ishmael, I (God) have heard thee (Abraham): Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful,.. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac. ~ Genesis 17:20-21

Isaac is an example of being chosen. Isaac was chosen because he was born in the promise land and because he was born free. Ishmael was also a child of Abraham but he was a child born as a servant. Only the children that are born into the family are free, while children born from a servant remain a servant. Only those that are born in the promise land can be chosen to receive the promises of God. Isaac fit all the conditions to be chosen. He was born into the family, he accepted his family, he was not a child of slavery and he remained in the promise land his entire life.
A Christian is a follower of Jesus Christ

Christianos (G5546) Christ like, follower of Christ Jesus

Verses - Isaiah 62:2; Acts 11:26 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16

First Use: Acts 11:26. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch.

Then Agrippa [Roman king overseeing part of Judea] said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. ~ Acts 26:28

Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on his behalf. ~ 1 Peter 4:16

Christian means Christ like this means we will exhibit some of the same characteristics and personalities that originate in Jesus. Being Christ like in our new nature is completely different than becoming a Christ. Humans will never become a God, nor will we become our own Savior, nor do we take the place or even stand in the place of God. We simply become similar to Jesus in our behavior.

It is interesting that the disciples did not First call themselves Christians, but that the Christ like conduct of the disciples led others to call them Christians. Additionally, Christians do not become disciples but disciples become Christians.

Christians are not blameless people, but we are forgiven people. In fact, the only difference between Christians and non-Christians, is Jesus. But Jesus makes the biggest difference the world will ever see. With Jesus there is reconciliation to God and life, without Jesus there is just sin, misery and death.

Christian is Christ like; this is the outward appearance of our baptism in Jesus. We become identified with Jesus. Baptism means to take on the appearance of another. If we walked down a busy street, chances are we could identify professional people, tourists, homeless people, gang members and a whole variety of people, that are in appearance and character to their beliefs, actions and situations. These people are identifiable with their peer groups; they are in baptism with their various functions of the day. If we looked and listened closer we might see a tourist with a cross around their neck, or a professional person carrying a Bible to read and hear as a homeless person prays to Jesus and speaks of their unshakable faith in God, despite their circumstances. This is because being a Christian is not limited to cultural expectations. These people are Christians First and foremost and they then function in society, but the world recognizes their Christ like attributes despite their circumstances and the world calls them Christians.
Church

Church the Called Out

Ekklesia (G1577) Ek- out of; Kaleo - called; called out ones, congregation, gathering

Verses - Matthew 18:17; Acts 2:47 5:11; Romans 16:1-5; 1 Corinthians 1:2; Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 1:18

First Use: Genesis 1:9 And God said, Let the waters under heaven be gathered together (called) unto one place and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

And I (Jesus) say also unto thee, That thou art Peter and upon this rock (the individual's rock solid confession that Jesus is God) I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. ~ Matthew 16:18

The Church, the "called out ones" are the people who answer God's calling to remove themselves from this worldly system, to respond and have a Spiritual relationship with God.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor effeminate (homosexual prostitution), nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God. ~ 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

All Christians are people who have been redeemed from their sins and into the presence of God.

Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will He teach sinners in the way (way of life). ~ Psalms 25:8

The Church is a collection of both Jewish and Gentile believers in Jesus.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. ~ Galatians 3:28

There is not a distinction among peoples and groups in the eyes of God in the Church of Jesus. There are still Jews and Gentiles that do not accept Jesus and are not a part of the Church.

The Jews have had a six thousand year relationship with God. About 4,000 years before the incarnation of Jesus God was interacting with Abraham. The promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. It is the blood of Jesus that brings the gentiles into the promises and covenants that the Jews already have. Gentiles do not become Jews, but become Christians. Jesus is the fulfillment of all the Biblical promises to the Jews.

Ephesians 2:11-14 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (close) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, Who hath made both one and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;
Deceived

Deceived see also Knowledge, Unchangeable Truth

Periastrapto (G4015) Peri - around, about; Astratpo - light, shine, lighten; to envelope in light, shine around

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5,11,24; 1 Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; 1 Timothy 2:14; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 12:9

First Use: *Genesis 31:7 And your father (Laban) hath deceived me (Jacob) and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.*

Deceived is to think that a lie is actually the truth and to embrace and hold a lie instead of the truth. People will go a long way for what they think is the truth. If someone has accepted as truth and believes that space aliens exist, they will process all thought information to continue their belief of space aliens. They will also preach their truth, which is actually a lie, to other people attempting to persuade others of their position.

The deceived will embrace any hardship or disagreement, as persecution. Feeling persecuted they will then remain even more steadfast in their position while reason, facts or circumstances will have little bearing on their position. Since people will fight harder for what they think is the truth, Satan has done a big job of convincing many people to believe lies and then gotten them to fight vigorously to defend what is simply a lie.

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. ~ 2 Corinthians 11:13-14

The battle for the truth begins and ends in the mind. Deception can only occur First in the thought process and then our actions are carried out by what we believe from our thoughts. The battle for the mind is revealed in the Bible as the battle for a walled and gated city. The gates of the city are where the legal decisions (cities thought process) were made. If during an attack the enemy could gain possession and control the gates of a city then the city would be helpless and would be in the hands of the enemy as the enemy controlled all access into and out of the city.

And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. ~ Genesis 25:60

We possess our own gates or faculties but we are susceptible to lies and deception. The correct thing for us to do is to entrust our gates (faculties) to God. We need daily to be refreshed from God by meeting Him in prayer and Bible devotions. In modern times we are bombarded with information from every variety of media. Most of the information is just simply deceit. The only truth we will ever find in this world is written in the pages of the Bible. God leads those who want to be led by Him. God will lead us in paths of righteousness. Let's look to God and not to information that comes from people who deny the very existence of God.
Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore. ~ Psalms 16:11

And this is condemnation, that light is come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. ~ John 3:19

September 14

Deliverance

Deliverance the removal from harm and danger by a friendly helper

Paradidomi (G3860) Para - along, alongside; Didomi - have power, to give; to yield up, transmit, bring forth

Verses - Matthew 5:25 20:19; Acts 7:25; Romans 4:25; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Colossians 1:13; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:13

First Use: Genesis 32:11 Deliver me, I pray Thee, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, least he will come and smite me and the mother with the children.

And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth and to save your lives by a great deliverance. ~ Genesis 45:7

Deliverance is the removal from harm and danger by an additional friendly helper. To be delivered is to have help and assistance and to be removed from whatever the danger is. To know God is to be delivered from the danger of spiritual death. There are other dangers, perils and toils in life. God has many ways to deliver us from our various problems. Some problems God will never have us encounter. Some problems God will remove painlessly from us. Other problems God will use to strengthen us and He will hold our hand and walk with us as we grow in faith and perseverance while we get through these problems. It is important to know and to understand that a person's circumstances have no obvious bearing on their relationship with God. We could have problems on top of problems and God could seem to be far from us with no deliverance in sight. Our problems, or lack thereof, do not indicate our relationship to God. A person without a care in the world might also have no relationship with God.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure (spirit/soul) in earthen vessels (human-flesh/body), that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:3-7
Disciple a Learner of a Teaching

Mathetes (G3101) "Mathematics, Math" pupil, learner, follower, learn, understand, follower of instruction


First Use: Isaiah 8:16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among the disciples.

... And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch. ~ Acts 11:26

But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. ~ John 14:26

Disciple is a follower of a teaching. The Hebrew word Rabbi (Master) means teacher or instructor. A Rabbi is a very knowledgeable instructor; one that has mastered the subject in which the Rabbi is instructing

The same came to Jesus by night and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with Him. ~ John 3:2

The disciple is not the teacher but the learner. God is the teacher, man is the student. We are instructed to make disciples of people. This means that we are to teach people to look to and to learn from God the teacher.

But the anointing [presence of the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things and is true and is no lie and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him. ~ 1 John 2:27

But ye have an unction (anointing) from the Holy One and ye know all things. ~ 1 John 2:20

It is interesting that it is the disciples that are then called Christians. We do not become a Christian and then become a disciple. It is in our being a disciple of Jesus our studying God, our getting to know God and through reflecting Jesus Christ, that others will call us a Christian.

And why call me Lord, Lord and do not the things which I say? ~ Luke 6:46
Dunamis Power

God's Power - Dunamis Power

Dunamis (G1411) ability, miraculous power, able, possible, might, strength


First Use: Matthew 6:13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom and the Power (dunamis) and the Glory, forever. Amen.

But ye (disciples) shall receive power (dunamis), after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and in Samaria and unto the farthest part of the earth. ~ Acts 1:8

Dunamis power is God's power as compared to man's power. God's dunamis power is displayed in creation and the resurrection. This dunamis power is the power of the believer who is walking in the Spirit of God; a believer who is empowered with God's power compared to self-human power. Compare the amount of water a man can hold in the palm of his hand "self power" to all the oceans of the world as God's power. God is limitless in His power and ability. God's dunamis-power makes living as a Christian very exciting. Every moment and every encounter has the ocean of possibilities of being a Divine encounter. When we walk in God's Spirit, being led by God, we can encounter any possibility, meet any person and have any opportunity.

That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men but in the power (dunamis) of God. ~ 1 Corinthians 2:5

And God hath both raised up the Lord and will also raise us by His own power (dunamis). ~ 1 Corinthians 6:14

Elect

Elect an appointment to fulfil a specific (office) task

Ekleipo (G1588) selection, chosen with a purpose, chosen - with Gods' complete foreknowledge
Bachiyr (H972) choose, chosen one

Verses - Matthew 24:22; Luke 18:7; Romans 9:11; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:10; 2 Peter 1:10
**First Use:** Isaiah 42:1 Behold My Servant [Jesus Christ], whom I uphold; mine elect in whom my soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

Peter [one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus], an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (sojourners) scattered throughout (the earth). elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied. ~ 1 Peter 1:1-2

Who shall lay (make accusations) any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. ~ Romans 8:33

God has justified (made right) Christians, therefore God is not going to listen to accusations (charges of wrong doing) He died to make us just. No amount of accusations can undo the sacrifice and cleansing blood of Jesus.

For I (God) know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end ... ~ Jeremiah 29:11

Election is appointment. When someone has a relationship with God, part of the relationship is to fulfill the reason that God has created us.

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they are and were created. ~ Revelation 4:11

God has created every person for a reason, First to have a relationship with God and during our relationship with God we get to get involved in the plans and activities of God. God has included us and made us a part of His activities.

That ye (Christians) would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His Kingdom and Glory. ~ 1 Thessalonians 1:11

But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of Darkness into his marvelous light: ~ 1 Peter 2:9

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? ~ Romans 6:16

**Biblical Example: Jacob**, becoming Israel (Governed by God)

And He (Angel of the Lord) said to him (Jacob) what is thy name? And he said Jacob. And He said thy name shall be called no more Jacob (stumble) but Israel (governed by God): ~ Genesis 32:27-28
Jacob is an example of election:

Jacob had a relationship with God. Jacob even wrestled with God but in the end, Jacob was renamed by God from Jacob to Israel (Submitted to God). Israel was elected to a specific plan for God. Israel (Jacob) was to become the father of the nation Israel. The twelve sons and two of his grandsons became all of the components of the nation Israel. We like Jacob need to become Israel, submitted to God. It is submitting to God and following His plan that makes us elect.

Note, there are God's elect (chosen for a purpose) in God's kingdom of righteousness. There is also another kingdom, the kingdom of darkness of which Satan is the evil ruler. Satan also has his chosen elect to do his tasks. When we reject God we make ourselves available to Satan.

All humans are called to a relationship with God. Not everyone answers the call of God; some people answer and serve the call of Satan. Some people become the elect of Satan. The Pharaoh in Egypt who kept the children of God in slavery and would not obey God by letting them go, is one example of Satan's elect. The coming disobedient Antichrist is another example of someone that will have rejected the calling of God and accepted the calling of Satan. Judas also rejected God's calling and chose to follow Satan in betraying Jesus. Everyone who serves Satan knowingly or unknowingly does it by rejecting God. By clawing, fighting, backstabbing, lying, cheating, killing, stealing and destroying their way to the top. Unfortunately it is the top of Satan's heap and he has nothing eternal to offer. God does not choose people for evil. God does allow people to choose which kingdom they will serve in and to then let them fulfill roles in each kingdom. Roles of righteousness in preaching, teaching, helping in God's kingdom and roles of destruction in persecution, disobedience and deceit in Satan's kingdom.

September 18

End Times

End Times the last time that man will be out of the perceived presence of God

Eschatos (G2078) "Eschatology" last, end, in chronological order, the last as opposed to the beginning
Hora (G5610) "Hour" time, times, day, season, duration

Verses - John 6:39; Acts 2:17; 2 Timothy 3:1; 1 Peter 1:5,20; 2 Peter 3:3; 1 John 2:18; Jude 1:18

First Use: Genesis 49:1 And Jacob called unto his sons and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited,
God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over. The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

Little children, it is the last time: ... And now, little children, abide in Him; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. ~ 1 John 2:18-28

September 19

Evangelism

Evangelism telling of the "Good News" Message

Euaggelistes (G2099) Eu - well, good, well done; Aggelos - Angel, messenger; preacher, proclaimer of the gospel, good and well done messenger

Verses - Galatians 1:8; Luke 3:18; Romans 15:9; Ephesians 4:11; Colossians 1:23; 2 Timothy 4:2; Hebrews 4:2; Revelation 5:2

First Use: Acts 21:8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company {including Luke who wrote the Gospel of Luke and the book of Acts} departed and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven {the First seven helpers chosen Acts 6:1-6}; and abode with him.

And He (Jesus) gave some, apostles; evangelists; and some pastors and teachers; ~ Ephesians 4:11

But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof (accomplish, fulfill) of thy ministry (service). ~ 2 Timothy 4:5

Evangelism is to preach or proclaim the good news. The good news that God has not abandoned us to our sin but God in Jesus has rescued us from death. This is good news, this is the best news, an everlasting relationship with the loving, providing God.

Evangelism is the message of salvation in Christ Jesus. To be saved it is necessary to know that you are in danger of death and separation from God for eternity. The evangelistic message is therefore a two-part message. The message of sin and death and the message of life and resurrection in Jesus. It is necessary to proclaim both parts of the message. A message that is all sin, death and despair is not the gospel (good news) and a message that is all good news does not adequately portray the predicament of mankind nor does it adequately portray the cross and the sacrifice of Jesus.
Faith

Faith - Belief

Pistis (G4102) "Faith" [Noun], trust, belief, reliance, confidence in, sure of the value
Pisteuo (G4100) "Belief" [Verb], trust, faith, reliance, confidence in, sure of value

Verses - Habakkuk 2:4; Acts 3:16; Romans 1:17; Galatians 2:20, 3:11; Hebrews 10:38; Revelation 2:13

First Use: Genesis 15:6 And he (Abraham) believed in the LORD; and He (God) counted it to him for righteousness.

What Abraham believed is that God is the God of Life. God had just promised Abraham that He and Sarah would become parents even though both of them were too old to have children. Abraham believed that God could give life where none existed and God counts that belief in God as righteousness.

But without faith [noun] it is impossible to please Him (God): for he that cometh to God must believe [verb] that He is (God exists) and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

Faith is a trust, a belief that we are safe and secure in the object of our faith. Moment by moment we have faith in a variety of people and objects. We have faith in airline pilots to safely get us to the correct destination. We have faith in doctors to diagnose and treat our illnesses. We have faith in the food we eat, the beverages we drink and the automobiles we drive. Faith is not a foreign concept to us; we are constantly putting our faith in many different things at any one moment. Just like we have faith in so many events during each day, God has asked us to have faith in Him. God has asked us to have abundant faith in Him because our faith is lacking, regarding the abilities of God.

There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all and through all [Everlasting] and in you (Christians) all. ~ Ephesians 4:4-6

The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills". God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions and choices.
I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. ~ Galatians 2:20

Faith is as good as the "object of faith" is capable of producing. I might have faith in a certain company that my money will be safe and secure there and then choose to buy stock in that company. My faith in that company does not affect that company at all, either for good or for bad. It could happen that my faith in that company paid off and the company did real well. It also could be that my faith was misplaced and the company did poorly. Either way the result was a product of the company and not a result of my faith.

Let's continue to look at faith. Faith is not a power faith is a trust. Faith is to trust in the abilities of the object of faith. Faith is strictly dependent on the object. I might have faith that an airplane will take off and land safely, or not and based on my faith in the airplane, I would make my decisions to ride on the plane or to take a bus. Either way the airplane is unaffected by my faith choice. The plane doesn't land successfully or crash based on my faith. Jesus, the object of our faith, He is all-capable. It is our faith that is lacking, not the capabilities of Jesus. We need to increase our faith and trust in Jesus to adequately represent Jesus.

In the Greek language most of the words have the same base for each meaning. With slight changes, usually on the end of the word, the meaning of the word changes. The same is true for the English language. For instance, angel becomes plural just by modifying the end of the word angel by adding the letter s, angels. Words that are nouns and verbs are also usually closely related. The noun talk, can also become the verb talk, talks, or talking.

The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word. They both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk.

Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but faith is a product of love. But faith which worketh by love (Galatians 5:6). Love comes First and then faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus.

September 21

Fasting
d

Fasting to do without while focusing on God

Nesteia (G3521) abstain, go without, not take part in

Verses - Isaiah 58:3-4; Matthew 16:6; Acts 13:2-3; 2 Corinthians 6:5 11:27
First Use: Judges 20:26 Then all the children of Israel and all the people, went up and came unto the House of God and wept and sat there before the LORD and fasted that day until even and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

Is it such a fast that I (God) have chosen? A day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Wilt thou call this a fast and an acceptable day of the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens and to let the oppressors go free and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rear guard. Then shalt thou call and the LORD shall answer; thou shall cry and He shall say here I am. ... ~ Isaiah 58:5-12

Fasting is doing without. For instance, avoiding anger or jealousy, also examining our thoughts and speech are all acceptable fasts. Going without food is also a powerful fast in that the flesh and self-life are being denied. Hunger is a natural physical instinct, when we deny our hunger, our bodies let us know that we are hungry. The power in this type of fast is to then take that physical reminder of hunger and to be reminded that actually I hunger spiritually for the things of God. Throughout the time of the fast we are continually using the desire for food to remind us of our desire for God and in doing so we are re-adjusting our focus onto God. By the end of the fast we are more in the habit of seeking God and less in the habit of seeking self. Fasting is not a tool to gain God’s recognition. The fast is a tool to readjust our focus and for us to seek God. When we seek God we will find Him.

... And Jesus rebuked the devil (demon); and he departed out of him (a man's son): and the child was cured that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart (away from the crowd) and said, Why could not we cast him (demon) out? ... Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. ~ Matthew 17:14-21

This necessary fasting to help others overcome demonic possession, oppression and strongholds, is the fasting of helping and bondage breaking. The gifts that God has given us are to loosen the bonds that keep people in captivity. The gifts include helps - helping people with various tasks; giving - giving to relieve burdens, teaching - explaining the truths about God from the Bible. Any of the gifts used in conjunction with prayer are going to weaken and remove the demonic strongholds that Satan is trying to entangle into in the lives of humans.

September 22

Fear

Fear is the Acknowledgement of Danger

Phobos (G5401) "Phobia"; discomfort, fright, alarm, terror

Verses - Psalms 2:11; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 2:10; Romans 3:18; 2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 5:7; 1 John 4:18
First Use: Genesis 9:2 And the fear of you (people) shall be and the dread of you shall be upon every beast (animal) of the earth and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand they are delivered.

When Noah, his family and the earth’s animals departed the ark after the flood, God put a fear of man in all the animals. Prior to the flood animals were tame. This is where animals became wild and distant from humans. God did this for man’s protection. When sin entered the world some animals became poisonous and others became dangerous, if dangerous animals did not keep their distance from people, then man would always be battling with animals.

The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: ~ Psalms 111:10

Fear is a feeling of fright, of being overcome, overtaken or overpowered. Fear is the acknowledgement of danger. Fear is the beginning of the wisdom of God. Wisdom comes from knowing that God exists and that with Him His judgment exists. We are to fear being judged by God. Some people do not have the fear of God; they are deceived into thinking everything is going to be ok. They have deceived themselves into dismissing God and His judgment against sin.

The Greek word for fear is phobos which is where we get the word phobia. Phobias are fears like closterophobia - fear of closed places, arachnophobia - fear of spiders. We are to fear God. He is awesome in His power. He is to be glorified, honored and worshiped.

We no longer fear the judgment of God through Jesus we have a relationship of love with God.

There is no fear in love; but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. ~ 1 John 4:18

September 23

Fellowship

Fellowship is Friendship!

Koinonia (G2842) participation, interaction, communication, fellowship, interaction among friends

Verses - Psalms 94:20; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Philippians 1:5, 2:1, 3:10; 1 John 1:3,6,7

First Use: Leviticus 6:2 If a soul sin and commit a trespass against the LORD and lie unto his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor;.. Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, ...
Fellowship is friendship. Friendship is a rare gift given to us by God from the cross of Jesus. The cross of Jesus provides the basis of friendship. Mankind would still be at enmity with God and mankind would be at enmity with each other without the cross of reconciliation of Jesus. Mankind without God is incapable of friendship. Without God, man could never fully view another human as a friend. There would always be the possibility that fellow man would cease to be a friend and become a competitor, a threat, a danger, even an enemy instead of a friend and as a competitor competing for materials and resources that are needed to sustain our life. With God we know that it is God that sustains our existence and our life, that God is capable of taking care of us in any situation. Relying on God frees us up to have friendship with God and with our fellow mankind.

And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. ~ Acts 2:42

God is faithful, by whom all of you were called unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. ~ 1 Corinthians 1:9

That I may know Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death; If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. ~ Philippians 3:10-11

September 24

**Freewill - freedom**

Freewill a personal enactment through personal choice

Eleutheros (G1658) free, unrestrained, without obligation, citizen as opposed to a slave
Thelema (G2307) will, determination, choice, inclination, desire, pleasure

Verses - Deuteronomy 12:11; Psalms 119:108; Proverbs 1:29; Matthew 10:8; Acts 2:29; 2 Corinthians 11:7; Philippians 1:22; Revelation 21:6, 22:17

**First Use:** Leviticus 22:18 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons and unto all the children of Israel and say unto them, Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his obligation [required giving] for all his vows and for all his freewill [volunteer giving] offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering:

I (King Artaxerxes) make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. ~ Ezra 7:13

I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: ~ Deuteronomy 30:19
Freewill is enacted through choice. If there is no choice then the freewill is meaningless and cannot be exercised. From the beginning of creation God has desired to have only a mutual freewill relationship with mankind.

For that they hated knowledge and did not choose [exercise freewill, correctly] the fear of the LORD: ~ Proverbs 1:29

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. ~ Romans 8:2

---

September 25

**Fruits of the Holy Spirit**

Fruit is a product of the Vine, Tree or plant it is attached to

Karpos (G2590) fruit, flower, fragrance, substance, byproduct

Verses - Genesis 1:22; John 15:2,4,5,8,16; Galatians 5:22; James 3:18; Jude 1:12; Revelation 22:2

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the Fruit tree yielding Fruit after his kind, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.*

Fruit is the substance from the plant. Fruit occurs naturally based on the type of tree or plant. An orange tree will have the orange fruit and a lemon tree will naturally have the lemon fruit. A tree does not become an orange tree by producing oranges, a tree produces oranges because that is what it is First. A good tree will bear good fruit and a bad tree will bear bad fruit. The easiest way to identify what kind a tree is, is not to look at the leaves but to look at the fruit. The fruit makes it evident what type the tree is.

We as Christians produce the fruits of the Holy Spirit because that is part of what we are.

*I (Jesus) am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much Fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.* ~ John 15:5

But the Fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. ~ Galatians 5:22-23
Glorification

Glorification - Accomplished see also Called, Chosen, Election

Doxazo (G1392) dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship, magnify, accomplishment

Verses - Romans 1:21 8:17,30; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 1:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:10-12; 1 Peter 4:11; Revelation 18:7

First Use: Genesis 31:1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory (accomplishment). The sons of Laban were complaining because their brother-in-law, Jacob, had ended up with the flock that Laban had Jacob overseeing. This was God's plan. Laban was not acknowledging God; also Laban was cheating Jacob. God desired to share His glory with Jacob. The sons of Laban were looking at the glory of their father Laban and they received it, nothing. The sons should have been looking for the glory of God.

Thy right hand, O LORD is become glorious in power: thy right hand O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy...Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders? ~ Exodus 15:6-11

Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified. ~ Romans 8:30

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

The heavens declare the glory (accomplishment) of God; and the firmament showeth His handiwork. ~ Psalms 19:1

Glorification is accomplishment. God is accomplished in anything God desires to do, He is complete and He alone is Glory. When we take part in the plans and desires of God, we take part in His glory. We give glory to God by allowing His Glory to be accomplished in us.

For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly. ~ Psalms 84:11

And the city (New Jerusalem) had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof. ~ Revelation 21:23

God's glory of accomplishment is like the sun shining. A ray of light leaves the sun; the ray is an exact representation of the sun it left. Jesus is an exact representation of the Father. As the ray of sun shines forth light and warmth it removes darkness and warms the earth; it provides light and facilitates life (bios). The sun is accomplishing through the ray of light all that it desires to do, in splendid glory and accomplishment.

His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him. ~ Psalms 21:5
God has glorified Himself in His accomplishment of creation and redemption. This is Glory, that God spoke and at the sound of His voice, into existence came life and that abundantly. This is God's glory, that He so loved the world that He gave Himself that whosoever believes in Him will live. This is God's glory, God has overcome our reproach of sin, disease and death and God has clothed us with His splendor and majesty.

**Biblical Example: Joseph**

Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat (covering) of many colors. ~ Genesis 37:3

And Pharaoh said unto his servants, can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? ... And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring [seal of authority] from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and arrayed (clothed) him in vestures of fine linen and put a gold chain about his neck. ~ Genesis 41:38-42


Like Joseph's road, the road to glorification is not an easy one. The world has rejected Jesus and as followers of Jesus we too will be rejected by the world. This is only proof that the world will suffer God's judgment and that the Christian will receive of God's glory. Like Joseph, we need to remain steadfast and be loyal to God at all times and through all conditions. Joseph is indeed the human Biblical example of glory.

---

**September 27**

**Gospel**

Gospel the "Good News"

Euaggelion (G2098) to announce good news, declare, bring, preach, glad tidings

Verses - Mark 1:1; Luke 4:18; Romans 1:1,9,15-16; 1 Corinthians 15:1; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4; Ephesians 1:13; Revelation 14:6

**First Use:** *Genesis 3:24 and He (God) placed at the east of the garden Cherubims and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.*

This is the gospel, that despite the disobedience of man, God has kept "the way to the tree of life".
Note: Jesus is the tree of life.

And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom {that Jesus is the tree of life} and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. ~ Matthew 4:23

Gospel means "good news," the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and through the death and resurrection of Jesus, reconciliation of man to God with eternal life. This is indeed good news. Sometimes the word gospel is mistakenly used to mean truth as in "what I'm telling you is the gospel truth". It happens to be the truth that Jesus has risen from the dead and reconciled us to God, but gospel means good news. This is just how the news of Jesus should be presented, as good news. It is not bad news that God loves us and that our sins are forgiven. It is good news-the best of news.

September 28

Grace

Grace - Individuality see also Law - Conformity

Charis (G5485) cheer, greeting, graciousness, gratitude, benefit, favor, freedom, individuality

Verses - Ruth 2:2; Proverbs 1:9; Luke 2:40; John 1:14; Acts 4:33; Romans 3:24; Revelation 1:4, 22:21

First Use: Genesis 6:7-8 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man and beast and the creeping thing and the fowls of the air, for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

Grace is graciousness, it is freedom and it means individuality.

Having then gifts differing according to the grace (individuality) that is given to us ... ~ Romans 12:6

Grace is individuality; the law is conformity. Grace is allowing another person to do something differently, to be an individual and to make mistakes. If it is even a mistake in the everlasting realm - do we really know how things are going to work out and what is a mistake and what isn't? Plus, we often learn more from our mistakes than we do from doing things "right". Grace gives us the freedom to learn and to discover who we are who others are and most importantly who God is.

For instance, when someone is in a conversation or witnessing about God and another-person would say something differently or even disagree with what is being said and they think that they could discuss the topic more thoroughly, grace is to let them be themselves and do it their way and let them learn. God does this with us, He can witness much better than we can and we often misrepresent God. God gives us the grace to learn who He is and to grow in that knowledge.
We receive grace from God through what Jesus did for us at the cross; He reconciled us to a relationship with Himself. There is no grace for the nonbeliever; grace only extends from a relationship.

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. ~ Romans 5:1-2

One person has to know another to extend or receive grace. The absence of a relationship is the absence of grace.

The "law" gives us knowledge of sin.

... for by the law is the knowledge of sin. ~ Romans 3:20

Without the law some people might not know that murdering another human is sin and unacceptable to God. With the law comes the knowledge of who God is and what is acceptable to Him and what is not. Grace allows us to have a relationship with God while we find out who He is and how Holy and righteous He is.

Moreover the law (knowledge) entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace (freedom) did much more abound: ~ Romans 5:20

Grace does not cover sins, only the sacrifice of shed blood and death of Jesus completely removes sin and cleanses us from all unrighteousness. Grace allows us to have an individual relationship with God; grace does not allow us to sin. God's grace allows us to gain knowledge of God and grace gives us the opportunity to repent from our sins.

Grace allows sinful man to have a relationship with God. It has often been said that we live in the era of grace, but it would be more accurate to say that we live in the era of repentance.

If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me (Paul) to you-ward: ~ Ephesians 3:2

The Apostle Paul, prior to becoming a Christian, was a persecutor of the Church. Paul is mentioning that the grace that God has given to him, is for a part in building the Church. Building the very Church that Paul tried previously to destroy. This is an era of God’s grace and it is also the era of repentance and confession. Currently confession and repentance are required of every person.

And the times of this ignorance [ignorance of sin and of who God is] God winked at: but now [after the cross] commandeth all men everywhere to repent: ~ Acts 17:30
Heaven

Heaven is in the perceivable presence of God

Ouranos (G3772) sky, celestial, belonging or coming from the sky

Verses - Genesis 28:12; Psalms 19:1 33:6; Luke 12:33; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Hebrews 1:10; 2 Peter 3:5

First Use: Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth.

The Bible mentions three heavens (skies). Referred to as the First heaven is the sky where birds fly and clouds can be seen.

He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run the hills. They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild donkeys quench their thirst. By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation which sing among the branches. ~ Psalms 104:10-12

The second heaven is referred to as where the stars and celestial bodies are.

That in blessing I (God) will bless thee (Abraham) and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is upon the sea shore ... Genesis 22:17

Prior to the invention of the telescope, there were approximately 7,000 visible stars and of course billions of grains of sand. Critics of the Bible often used this verse to try to claim that the Bible was inaccurate when comparing the number of stars to the number of grains of sand. Through the use of powerful telescopes, man is finding out what God always knew, that there are billions and billions of stars instead of just the 7,000 plus visible stars.

The third heaven is exclusively referred to as where God resides in power, majesty and glory. Heaven is where God is acknowledged and obeyed.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven, hallowed be thy Name. ..Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in Heaven. ~ Matthew 6:9-10

When we acknowledge God as our Father, we experience heaven here on earth.

It is not expedient for me (Apostle Paul) doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven. ~ 2 Corinthians 12:1-2

The Apostle Paul was momentarily taken into heaven. Heaven was so incredible that he was not able to describe either the sights or the sounds of heaven. Earthly man is not able to comprehend the "third" heaven.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God beside Thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him. ~ Isaiah 64:4
September 30

**Hell**

**Hell is away from the perceivable presence of God**

Abussos (G12) bottomless pit  
Hades (G86) grave, place of departed souls  
Geenna (G1067) place of everlasting punishment  
Tartaroo (G5020) deepest abyss of Hades, cast down to hell


**First Use:** *Genesis 1:2* And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep (Abussos). And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

For a fire is kindled in mine anger and shall burn unto the lowest hell and shall consume the earth with her increase and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. ~ Deuteronomy 32:22

He [King David] seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption [decay]. ~ Acts 2:31

For if God spared not the [fallen] Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; ~ 2 Peter 2:4

Hell is the opposite of Heaven. Because sin is not present in Heaven, God is revealing Himself in splendor, majesty and glory. Hell is where sin has not been dealt with. Anything that is considered unclean is to be cleansed with blood, or passed through fire, this includes people. People who have rejected the cleansing offer of Jesus' blood now, will spend eternity in fire and because of their own uncleanness they are not able to approach the Holy God.

Hell is described in its entirety in the Bible. Darkness, burning, loneliness, unending thirst, agony and worms that will not die. That is Hell no more and no less. No streets of gold no dwellings no structure no society just death, darkness and torment, void of the presence, glory and comfort of God.
Confession

Confession means to have the same thoughts, same reason and the same speech as God.

Homologomenos (G3670) Homou - same, place or time, together; Logos - words, reason, thoughts spoken.

Verses - Daniel 9:20; Romans 10:9-10 14:11; 1 Timothy 6:13; 1 John 1:9 4:2-3; Revelation 3:5

**First Use:** Leviticus 5:5 *And it shall be, when he is guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing.*

Also I (Jesus) say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: ~ Luke 12:8

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.~ Romans 10:9

Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: ~ 1 John 4:1-2

Confession means to have the same thoughts and same reason and the same speech as God. Confession is to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. Confession is not solely to a negative thought or action. We confess when we align our thoughts with God's thoughts and God's main thoughts are that He loves, adores and cherishes us. We are to confess God's love for us.

How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. ~ Psalms 139:17-18

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end. ~ Jeremiah 29:11

Confession means to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. The word confession or similar words are used approximately 21 times in the New Testament and in only two uses is it referring to confessing sin, James 5:16 and 1 John 1:9. The other 19 times confession is referring to confessing Jesus. This is an important point. The night Jesus was betrayed, both Judas and Peter sinned and both Judas and Peter confessed their sin.

Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed and went and hanged himself. ~ Matthew 27:3-5

Only Peter went on to confess Jesus. Just as with Judas, it does us no good to examine or confess our sin without also confessing Jesus, the remedy from our sin.
Conscience

Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong.

Suneidesis (G4893) to witness between right and wrong, an obligation to do good.


First Use: Genesis 3:22 And the LORD said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. ...

And they which heard it, being convicted by their own Conscience, ... ~ John 8:9

Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Conscience is a product of the fall of mankind. Man was created in the Garden of Eden where there was only good and not evil and therefore a conscience was not needed. After the fall mankind would begin to experience both good and evil and therefore a conscience was needed to distinguish between the two.

Now the (Holy) Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their Conscience seared with a hot iron; ~ 1 Timothy 4:1-2

Since our conscience is a by-product of sin it alone is not sufficient to direct our actions in a way pleasing to God. It is required that our thoughts and actions be submitted to the Holy Spirit and in alignment with the Bible Scriptures.

Just like we cannot trust our conscience alone to convict us and direct us from evil we also cannot trust our conscience alone to support us in our right decisions. Again we are required to rely on the Bible for support and confirmation of our right actions.

How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot (fault) to God, purge your Conscience from dead works to serve the living God. ~ Hebrews 9:14

As Christians we have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus, this cleansing includes our thoughts our actions and our conscience. Some people would give anything to have a conscience cleansed from past wrong actions. A clean conscience is possible, the price is high. The price for our clean conscience is the blood that resulted from the death of Jesus. Jesus came to give His life so that we would be reunited with Him and He gave His blood so that we would have a clean conscience in our relationship with Him. The price for our clean conscience was high. Jesus gladly paid the high price.
Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us.

Arkeo (G714) suffice, be sufficient, satisfactory, Lit. Being content through the erecting of a barrier or a wall of protection.

Verses - Exodus 2:21; Joshua 7:7; Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; Hebrews 13:5; 3 John 1:10

First Use: Genesis 37:26-27 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother (Joseph) and conceal his blood? Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites (descendants of Ishmael, Abraham's child born to Hagar the Egyptian slave) and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.

But godliness with contentment is great gain. ~ 1 Timothy 6:6

Contentment is the result of safety, well-being and peace. Contentment comes from God's wall of protection that He places around us. The opposite of contentment is in-contentment, which means "self-condemning". Contentment is an interesting situation because, wherever we go in life, whether we go to foreign countries, to the heights of success or the depths of despair "there we are". In other words there is no escaping ourselves wherever we go "there we are" and there are all of our problems, handicaps and hang-ups right there with us. Since we accompany ourselves wherever we go and into every situation we encounter and our positives and negatives accompany right along with us, it is a good thing in life to learn to accept ourselves and not to "self-condemn" ourselves but to learn to be content. Content with God and content with ourselves in God.

Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us. It is a Biblical fact that God is our constant companion, continually accompanying us through life. It is wonderful to realize that God is with us, then when we encounter problems, we know and believe that God is with us. But then why the problems? Isn't God for us? Isn't God on our side? Yes! God is on our side. Yes! God is doing a big work in each of our lives. It is the work of God in our lives that we need to recognize and acknowledge. God is God, therefore He is doing what He wants to do and what God wants to do in our lives is to get us to walk with Him. Walking with God means to walk where God walks and where God often walks is right into the midst of life's most difficult problems. God is a big God. He is far bigger than any problem man can ever encounter, God is even bigger than sin and death, problems man created for ourselves, but God being bigger overcame sin and death for us. Since Spiritually we will never die and never be separated from God then in actuality we will never encounter a true problem that cannot be overcome in God.

Contentment comes from the peace, rest and comfort of the fruits of God, the Holy Spirit, residing inside of us. And God desires for us to be content in Him. We cannot be content if we fail to understand the sinful nature of the world that we live in and if we fail to understand the temporary existence of our current predicament. We as humans live in a fallen imperfect world, that is a fact. All mankind is consigned to eat from the tree of good and of evil. God takes us by the hand and walks us through any evil we might encounter. Knowing that God is with us and that God is for us, we can find our contentment in God during life's situations and circumstances.
Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God

Epistrepho (G1994) Epi - upon; Strepho - turn, new direction

Verses - Psalms 51:13; Isaiah 1:27; Matthew 13:15 18:3; Mark 4:12; Luke 22:32; John 12:40; James 5:20

First Use: Psalms 19:7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting (new direction) the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

Brethren (Christian), if any of you (Christians) do err from the truth and one (helper) convert (new direction) him (Christian); Let him (helper) know, that he which converteth (new direction) the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death (separation from God) and shall hide a multitude of sins. ~ James 5:19-20

All people are sinners. When someone is knowledgeable enough with God and the Bible, to instruct and help others, then that person is walking in a converted (new direction) manner. That person has made corrections in their own life and sins. They are hiding their sins in a sense by now recognizing them as sin and no longer committing them and now they are helping others not to sin as well.

Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God. Many people in the world are simply unaware that there is a God and that God is available for a personal relationship. It is evident in the actions and deeds of disobedient people that they do not have the knowledge that God exits, or they wouldn't act the way they do. Once the existence of God becomes known to a person the person is now aware of something that they were not previously aware of. This new awareness is called a conversion. The changes from living for self and the earthly existence, to a conversion (new direction) of living with God and an everlasting existence.

An example of something unknown is from a story often told that when a group from a Church in the USA, went on a missionary trip into the rain forest of South America. After several days and a long canoe ride up a river the missionaries settled into a village next to the river. After making acquaintances with the native people, one of the missionaries commented about the sweltering heat and remarked that he would like some ice to put into his drink to cool it down. The interrupter unfamiliar with the word ice asked for some clarification. The natives living in the tropics had never experienced ice. The missionary assured the natives that water could freeze and become hard as rocks. He even explained that the river that flowed near the village could become ice and could then be safely walked on. The natives never did believe the concept of ice, until some was dropped off from a visiting helicopter. And then the ice melted into water. To the unconverted, God is like the mythical ice, yet to the converted, God is real and He exists. It took an encounter with ice to convert the unfamiliar natives to ice; likewise it takes an encounter with God to convert man to the existence of God.
And the Lord (Jesus) said, Simon (Peter), Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he (Satan) may sift you as wheat: {sifting separates the unusable chaff from the desired wheat. Satan is saying that Peter is unusable and he wants to separate Peter from God} But I (Jesus) have prayed {to the Father} for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted (New direction from denying Jesus), strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death. And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest Me. ~ Luke 22:31-34

Conversion is not limited to a one-time event. We realize that God exists; we can still have other conversions (new directions) as we realize more and more about God. Back to our native friends that had not believed in ice. Once they believed in the existence of ice they still had many new discoveries to make with ice. They would learn that ice is a great medicine to comfort a bump and a bruise; they might enjoy ice treats like snow cones and ice cream. We likewise know God, but then some moments we really get to know God even more personally.

October 5

Justification

Justification is the way of being made acceptable to God

Dikaios (G1342) innocent, righteous, equitable; innocent of judgment, acceptable

Verses - Job 25:4; Psalms 143:2; Romans 4:25; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Galatians 3:8; Hebrews 10:38; 1 John 1:9

First Use: Genesis 6:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations and Noah walked with God.

Justification is the act of justifying or making acceptable something that is unacceptable. We as sinful humans are unacceptable to God. We then need to be made acceptable justified. We are made acceptable when we become one with Jesus, because Jesus is acceptable to God.

But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. ~ Romans 4:5

Isn't it interesting that if we worked and made ourselves wonderful, then we still wouldn't be justified because God only justifies the ungodly.

But for us also, to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offenses (sins) and was raised again for our justification. ~ Romans 4:24-25
We become acceptable to God when we believe in the finished work of God in the death and resurrection of Jesus.

Let's look at justification from another angle; the angle of us justifying our own sins. When do our thoughts or actions become sin? After all, it is not a sin to be tempted. Satan tempted Jesus yet Jesus remained without sin. One area where temptation becomes sin is when we justify or make right our wrong actions. For example, if we accidentally brought home from work a pen, this is not a sin. But when we justify our wrong action and make excuses, like saying, "that big company they can afford it, they won't miss it," or saying, "they owe it to me, so I'll just take it," having justified our action it becomes sin.

Another example, sin does not have to be a physical event. We tend to justify our sins by not protecting our thoughts and by inappropriate actions and behaviors. In Churches a person can often observe men starring at women and almost without fail the men will say, "I'm not doing anything wrong, I'm just looking," or "I only looked once," or "God made women to be looked at," really? God made women for his fellowship. All women that are not our wives are to be treated as sisters and mothers. Is that the way we look at our sisters and our mothers? No! Are we forgiven for sin that we have justified? No! We are forgiven when we confess our sin. Making excuses is not how sin is dealt with. Sin is removed by our confession - repentance and through the blood and death of Jesus.

And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I (Jesus) tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteht himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. ~ Luke 18:13-14

Our sins are unacceptable to God, so let's not create excuses and try to make them acceptable. Fortunately, we do not have to justify ourselves. We become justified when we humble ourselves, admit our sins and exalt God in His resurrection, the resurrection of Jesus.

October 6

Law - Conformity

Law - Conformity see also Legalism
Grace - Individuality

Nomos (G3551) to give out, to be used, like giving out food and land to cattle

Verses - Psalms 1:2; Proverbs 6:23; Romans 2:12 3:31; Galatians 2:16; 1 John 3:4

First Use: Genesis 2:16-17 And the LORD God commanded the man (Adam) saying, of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge (experience) of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die (separate from God).
For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it [inheritance] to Abraham by promise. Wherefore then serves the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. ~ Galatians 3:18-19

Law & commandments are instruction from God. God's laws are universal to all mankind. God's laws are not suggestions. They are how the universe operates. For instance the laws of physics are discovered laws of God. Gravity, chemistry, biology and other physical laws are laws of God. Likewise, sin resulting in death is a spiritual law of God. The law of liberty in Christ Jesus is another law of God as well. If we mix chemicals together God's laws will determine the outcome. If we acknowledge Jesus, just as certain as any observed chemical reaction the law of completion in Christ Jesus will result since it is a law of God and dictates how the universe operates.

The laws of the Old Testament are usually written in the negative, "Thou shall not steal," not lie, not covet, etc. The laws in the New Testament are usually written in the positive, thou shall love God, preach, teach, baptize, etc. The Biblical laws are just as powerful as the observable laws of nature and there is a definite result whether the laws are obeyed or disobeyed.

The law encompasses many concepts. First, the law is the character and essence of God. The law describes God. God is not a liar, not a thief, not a murderer therefore lying, theft and murder are against the law. The law reveals to us who God is and how we are to behave in a manner compatible with God. Jesus did not come to follow the law, Jesus is the embodiment of the law. The law commands that if a Jew touches a dead body they will become unclean. Jesus, a Jew, touched a dead body, Jesus didn't become unclean as the law stated for a person, instead the dead body became alive having been touched by God.

Since the law describes the nature and character of God, following Jesus is following and fulfilling the law. It is sort of like this; let's say my car broke down (sin) and I needed transportation (Jesus). A friend (prophet) tells me that I can use his car (Jesus). The friend (prophet) writes directions to the car and a description of the car and also where the keys to the car are and any instructions about the car. The instructions are a type of law but they are not the car. The instructions will not drive me down the highway of life. The instructions if I believe them and follow them will take me to the car (Jesus). The car is my destination. Once I have the car I the instructions are not obsolete, they help me to stay on track. If I parked the car and forgot where it was or even if I forgot if it was a car, a small truck or a van then I could refer to the law to get re-acquainted with the vehicle. Then while I'm being taken along the highway of life I can still refer to the law (instruction) to learn about the car since the instructions resemble the car.

The Laws of God are not bad. The law, by telling us that we are wrong, convicts us. This is not wrong and does not make the law bad it makes the law the truth. If I were a banker and I told someone that their check bounced and that they are bankrupt I'm just the messenger telling them something they didn't know. I didn't bankrupt them. If I were able to point them in the right direction from there, then I would also be instructive and helpful. The laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful. All of the laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful in pointing us to Jesus.
Legalism

And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer (allow) ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte (convert) and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. ~ Matthew 23:12-13-15

And He (Jesus) said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers (interrupters of the law)! For ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. ~ Luke 11:46

Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light. ~ Matthew 11:28-30

The law reveals us as sinners and God as Savior. Legalism is the law without a savior. The law instructs us but it does not empower us. The law says "do not murder" but the law does not put it's arm around us and comfort us to take away the anger that causes the desire to murder, God in Spirit does this for us. The law points us to God; it is God that has a relationship with us. A legalist has taken away the guiding, comforting Spirit of God and strictly has the heavy burdens of law and man.

Legalism is the dreaded result of focusing on laws and man's rules instead of focusing on a relationship with Jesus. The Bible is written by God to give insight into every circumstance humans will encounter. The Bible says to be still and hear God. It also says to go out into all the world. Well, sometimes we need to be still and sometimes we need to go out and sometimes we need to go out and be still. Seeking Jesus determines the result and having Him reveal what is right at the right time. A legalist, not focusing on Jesus, will use the same Verses of the Bible in all circumstances thus giving people the added burden of following the legalist and trying to follow Jesus.

Legalism is a lack of faith in God. A legalist sees the obvious like a person who smokes cigarettes. The legalist does not have the faith in God to let God deal with the person. Instead the legalist will determine what is wrong (always looking for the bad instead of the positive) like smoking or whatever is wrong then the legalist will place all kinds of burdens on the smoker to attempt to get them to stop. Focusing on our problems is a guaranteed way to fail. Biblically, we focus on Jesus. Where the legalist is working on the outside, the Holy Spirit of God is working on the inside of us and God might be saying, "lets work on the relationship with your Mother, or your sister and we will deal with that and the smoking issue will come into line later". We will never know how God is working in our lives if we listen to other people and don't listen and look to God.
Love - Commitment

Love - Commitment see also Lust

Agapao (G25) [Verb] to love, highest commitment
Agape (G26) [Noun] love, highest commitment, unselfish love
Philadelphiea (G5360) "Philadelphia" brotherly love, kindness
Phielo (G5368) affectionate, emotional

Verses - Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 5:44; Romans 5:5; James 2:5; Revelation 2:4 3:19

First Use: Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

This is the definition of love. Abraham is acting out the love that God has for us, that one day at the same mountain location, God the Father would offer His beloved only Son Jesus for us, that we might live. It was necessary for Abraham to enact this out so when the actual sacrifice of Jesus occurred, we would fully understand that the cross is an act of love from both the Father and the Son.

For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ~ John 3:16

Love is a commitment. God in His love for us, committed His life to us on the cross that we could enter into a committed relationship of love with Him. Love is a commitment for good; love seeks the highest good for the other person. God in His love on the cross was seeking the highest good for us, a life in God. Love is not selfish love is a relationship of commitment.

and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains and have not love I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor and though I give my body to be burned and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth: ~ 1 Corinthians 12:31-13:1-8

God's love for us is complete. It is impossible for God to love us more than He already does. It is also impossible for God to love us less then He already does. If we were to go out into the streets and carry a sign that says repent and tell people all day long about the glorious plan that God has for their life, God would not love us any more than He already does. If we sin and totally blow it before man, God and the angels of heaven, God would not love us any less than He already does. God's love for us is complete it is not conditional and is not determined by our actions.
We cannot win or lose God’s love, we can only acknowledge God’s love.

And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect (complete), that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is so are we in this world. There is no fear in love but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect (complete) in love. We love Him because He First loved us. ~ 1 John 4:16-19

October 9

Melchizedek

Melchizedek the Eternal Heavenly Priesthood

Hebrew; Melchizedek (H4442) Melek - King, royal; Tsedeq - righteousness, moral, equity; King of Righteousness

Verses - Genesis 14:16; Psalms 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10 6:20 7:1,10,11,15,17,21

First Use: Genesis And Melchizedek king Salem (Peace) brought forth bread and wine: and He was the priest of the most high God.

The LORD (Yahweh) hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Psalms 110:4

Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; and being made perfect (complete), He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God a High Priest after the order of Melchisedec [Greek]. ~ Hebrews 5:8-10

Melchizedek is a name of God just like Elohiem, Yahweh, Adonai, Jesus etc. are also names of God. Melchizedek is not the title of a king like the word President is a title, Melchizedek is a name of God and the name means Melek - King, Tsedeq - righteousness, Melchizedek means King of Righteousness, God is the one and only King of Righteousness.

Melchizedek is a priest to God. A priest is someone chosen by God that has access to God. Melchizedek being God has access to Himself, therefore Melchizedek is a priest. All priests are appointed by God. Nobody can decide to be a priest on their own. In the Old Testament God chose the family of Levi to be the priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a Levitical priest.
Like the required genealogy for the Levitical priesthood, the Melchizedek priesthood also has a strict gemology required to be a Melchizedek priest. The requirement to be a Melchizedek priest is to be eternal, "having neither beginning, of days, nor end of life". Not many people have the genealogy of endless life to be a Melchizedek priest. In fact, humans are not eligible to be a Melchizedek priest. Only God the Father, God the Holy Spirit and Jesus have the genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest.

For this Melchisedec, king Salem (peace), priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and (Melchisedec) blessed him (Abraham); To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; First being by interpretation King of righteousness and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. ~ Hebrews 7:1-3

For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; (the tribe/family of Judah, one of the twelve sons of Jacob. Judah means "Praise" in Hebrew) of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest (Jesus), who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of endless life. ~ Hebrews 7:14-17

It is his endless life of Jesus that qualifies Jesus to be a Melchizedek priest as opposed to a human Levitical priest.

By so much was Jesus made a surety (guaranteed payment) of a better testament. And they (Levitical priests) truly were many priests, because they were not suffered (allowed) to continue by reason of death (physical death): But this man (Jesus as priest) because He continueth ever (forever), hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them (sinners) to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever (forever) liveth to make intercession for them (sinners). ~ Hebrews 7:22-25

Jesus is our High Priest. He is the Priest according to the order of Melchizedek, (King of Righteousness) a position Jesus is able to hold because God appointed Him to it, Psalms 110:4 and because Jesus has the genealogy of a Melchizedek that He exists eternally. Therefore, Jesus is able to eternally be our priest. We will never have another priest and we will never be separated from our glorious High Priest, Jesus.

October 10

Minister

Minister a servant

Diakonia (G1248) "Deacon", servant Lit. Table waiter
Leitourgia (G3009) "Liturgy", public function, public servant
Huperetes (G5257) "Under-rower" Minister, to function and facilitate from a position of serving and supporting, from beneath. Lit. The oarsman that power the ship or boat from a position in the bottom of the boat
First Use: Exodus 24:13 And Moses rose up and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the Mount (Mt. Sinai) of God.

Minister or ministry is the function of service and support. To be a minister is to be a servant.

Then shall they also answer Him, saying Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked or sick, or in prison and did not minister unto thee? ~ Matthew 25:44-46

And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; not withstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? ~ James 2:16

Pure religion and undefiled before God is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction and to keep himself unspotted from the world. ~ James 1:27

The opposite of the servant deeds of the minister are the lording over deeds of the Nicolaitanes and the Pharisees.

But this thou (Church of Ephesus) hast, that thou hastest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I (Jesus) also hate. ~ Revelation 2:6

So hast thou (Church of Pergamos) also them (members) that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I (Jesus) hate. ~ Revelation 2:15

Jesus died to set us free. This freedom includes freedom from religious confinements that keep us separated from Jesus.

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world and not after Christ. ~ Colossians 2:8

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. ~ Galatians 5:1

It is interesting that when the early Church was gathered together, their main function was to minister to Jesus.

Now there were in the Church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas and Simeon that was called Niger and Lucius of Cyrene and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch and Saul (Apostle Paul). As they ministered to the Lord. ... Acts 13:1-3

Giving no offense in anything, that the ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes (whippings), in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings (looking for the return of Jesus), in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness... ~ 2 Corinthians 6:3-4
October 11

Mediator

A mediator is the contact between two parties

Mesites (G3316) reconciler, intercessor, mediator, go-between, confirmer

Verses - Romans 8:26-27,34; Galatians 3:19-20; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:25, 8:6, 9:15, 12:24

First Use: Isaiah 59:16 And He saw that there was no man and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness it sustained Him.

For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. ~ 1 Timothy 2:5

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason. The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.

Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

October 12

Martyred Saints of Revelation

Martyred Saints of Revelation see also Church, Jews

There are three groups of redeemed people mentioned in the Bible regarding the last days (days since the First coming of Jesus). The Jews, the Church and the future Martyred Saints, mentioned in the book of Revelation, are these three groups.
And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season (about 7 years) until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. ~ Revelation 6:9-11

And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: ~ Revelation 17:6

The future Martyred Saints are a unique group of redeemed people. Currently while the Church exists on earth there are two groups of redeemed, the Jews and the Church. At the end of the Church age the redeemed will be in the two categories of Jew and Martyred Saint. The distinction between the Church and the Martyred Saints is, to become a part of the Church we confess Jesus and believe in His resurrection.

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. ~ Romans 10:9

This confession makes us a member of God's Church family. The Martyred Saints become a Martyred Saint when the enemies of God kill them.

Jesus gave a promise regarding the disciple Peter's confession of Jesus being God, that whoever maintained the same confession that Peter confessed would be a part of the Church and that the Church would not be overcome.

He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), But whom say you that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter, rock) Bar-jona (son of grace): for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter (rock) and upon this rock {confession} I will build my Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. ~ Matthew 16:15-18

While the Church exists on earth the Church will not be overcome. The Church will always exist until the moment when Jesus comes and takes the Church [Christians] to heaven in an event referred to as the "rapture of the Church". The future Martyred Saints live after the Church in a time when God will give authority to the coming Antichrist to overcome the saints that live on earth.

And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations. ~ Revelation 13:7

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints.

The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.
And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. ~Revelation 12:11

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed for the same reasons as the First group and for wisely not accepting the mark of the beast given by the Antichrist and his followers.

And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. ~ Revelation 15:2

Together these two large groups of killed people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

October 13

Satan

Satan the Deceiver

Greek: Satanas (G4567) "accuser"; Satan
Greek: Diabolos (G1228) "slanderer" false accuser; Devil
Hebrew: Heylel (H1966) Bright shining, morning star; Lucifer
Spanish: Diablo; Devil


First Use: Not mentioned, Satan, although he exists, is not mentioned to Adam in the early Verses of the Bible. Mankind's relationship is with God; Satan is basically a non-factor.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; ~ Isaiah 14:12-16

Satan means accuser and Devil means slanderer. Both names are descriptive titles of this fallen angel's character. The actual name of Satan is unknown. Satan is the accuser of the brethren. Satan was the First to rebel against God and through the deception of Satan, sin and death entered into all mankind. Satan knew what He was doing when he set out to destroy mankind. Satan knows the pain and suffering that exists and yet he continues to perpetuate as much pain and suffering as he can.
Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence and thou hast sinned; therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, ~ Ezekiel 28:15

Satan was originally an Angel created by God and called Lucifer. Lucifer is a title meaning bright and morning star and originally Lucifer didn't have sin but in himself he sinned against God. He desired to rule even above God. Lucifer is now the fake morning star, still seeking to be worshipped above God. The word lucky is an old pagan witchcraft word and comes from Lucifer. Lucky is not a Biblical term, lucky; lu- Lucifer; ky - key; lit. Lucifer key; acknowledging Lucifer as giving someone a key to unlock their worldly desires. A person that claims to be lucky is someone who is claiming to have received from the devil. Christians are never lucky; Christians are "blessed" from God.

Do not err my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness (no deception), neither shadow (no darkness) of turning (deceit). ~ James 1:16-17

Two characteristics of Satan are that he is subtle (not obvious) and that he is a counterfeiter (a copycat):

Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? ~ Genesis 3:1

Satan is subtle, it is the subtle lie, the subtle deception that is just as Satanic as any outrageous act. Because Satan is so subtle and since he is also a spirit being, the First piece of Spiritual armor for the Christian is the belt of truth (Bible).

Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (methods) of the devil. ... Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth. ... ~ Ephesians 6:11-14

Satan is also a counterfeiter. Satan is pretending to be god and therefore counterfeits what God does for real.

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the [counterfeit] apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an [counterfeit] angel of light. ~ 2 Corinthians 11:13-14

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever. ~ Revelation 20:10
October 14

Mind

Mind is our reason, our thought, our intellect

Nous (G3563) intellect, thought, reason, decision, comprehension, understanding

Verses - Romans 7:23; 1 Corinthians 1:10, 2:16; Colossians 1:21, 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 2:2; 1 Peter 1:13

First Use: Genesis 23:8 And he (Abraham) communed with them (land owners), saying, if it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me and entreat for me.

Mind is our reason, our thought, our intellect. It is through our mind that we interact both with man and with God. Our mind is not just our brain. We are not chemical, biological, beings, we are spiritual beings. The brain represents our mind in the physical realm, but cognizant (self awareness), memory, thought, conscience, reason, intellect, rational, creativity, etc. are functions of our soul and our spirit and not products of chemical reactions.

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect, will of God. ~ Romans 12:2

That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man [old unsaved ways], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind. ~ Ephesians 4:22-23

October 15

Peace

Peace is complete rest of the body, soul (mind) and the spirit

Eirene (G1515) "to join"; join rest, join quietness, peace is the absence of strife, a state of comfort, rest and wellbeing
Hebrew: Shalowm "Shalom" (H7965) peace, wellbeing of body, soul and spirit

Verses - Nahum 1:15; Zechariah 6:18; Matthew 5:9; Romans 5:1; Philippians 4:7; 2 Timothy 2:22; Revelation 6:4

First Use: Genesis 15:15 And thou (Abraham) shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.
Peace is comfort of the body, soul and the spirit, a well-being and contentment. Peace is the absence of strife. "Peace" is the Jewish greeting. We say "hello," the Jew says peace (Shalom), the Greek would say "grace" (karris). The New Testament often combines the Greek and the Hebrew greetings, grace and peace to you.

... Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. ~ 1 Thessalonians 1:1

But He (Jesus) was wounded (injured) for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement (correction) of our peace (Shalom) was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed (cured, made whole). ~ Isaiah 53:5

Peace is precious the cost of peace is high. Our peace cost Jesus His life on the cross. The cost was high but the high price was met and we now, through Jesus, have peace with God, peace with man and peace with ourselves.

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. ~ Romans 5:1

We have a peace through the cross of Jesus that the world does not comprehend. The world is seeking a false peace. The world is trying to find peace without Jesus. The familiar peace sign of the world is the post with two smaller posts leaning against it at the bottom and a circle surrounds all three posts. The posts look like a "coat rack" or a "chicken track" then a circle surrounds it. These posts are actually the world's symbol of a broken cross. The two smaller posts on the false peace symbol are the cross beams to the cross. If the smaller beams were slid up the post and straightened out horizontally the symbol is the cross. The circle around the false peace sign is the satanic circle. It is the satanic circle of domination and control and it is Satan's trap.

The world sees peace as the absence of Jesus, the absence of the cross. With a broken cross the world has rejected God and God's judgment. The world has made peace with sin. The world claims that Jesus, religion and Christians are the cause of the wars of the world and that man left alone can be peaceful. Nothing could be further from the truth! War is the result of man and sin. Jesus is the true Peace.

These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. ~ John 16:33

October 16

Pray

Prayer is to both Talk and Listen

Proseuche (G4335) Pros - toward, forward; Euche - express, expression; talk, speak, ask, listen, comprehend, communicate, discussion

Verses - Exodus 33:9; 1 Samuel 12:23; Acts 8:15; 2 Corinthians 1:11; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Timothy 4:5; Revelation 5:8
**First Use:** Genesis 12:13 Say, I (Abram) pray [ask] thee (Sarai), thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

God had called Abram from his native country and instructed him to go to the promise land and stay there. There was a famine and Abram disobeyed God Abram removed himself and his wife Sarai from the promise land and went to Egypt. Once in Egypt, Abram feared for his life. His wife Sarai was beautiful and Abram feared that he would be killed so someone else could take his wife. Abram, fearing death, asked his wife to tell people she was his sister. This fear of death was a lack of faith in God. Later Abram believed that God would give life by giving them a child and that God would preserve life. When Abram believed God as the giver and protector of life, God then changed the name of Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah. Both of them received the "h" the breath letter in their names, signifying that they had received the breath of life from God.

Prayer means to talk to, as in a conversation of speaking and listening. In order to have a conversation First the presence and attention of both parties needs to be acknowledged.

Queen Esther in the Old Testament book of Esther is one of our best examples in how to approach and have a relationship with a king, in our case King Jesus. Esther was the bride of King Ausherus and therefore became the queen. Likewise the Church is the bride of Jesus. In this Biblical example the Church is the bride of the king, the most prized position in the land next to that of being king. Notice though how Esther approaches the king even when she is the queen. It is required even of Esther to request permission to enter into the presence of the king and she can only approach the king if the king holds out the scepter in acceptance and she touches the scepter in recognition of his kingly authority. Likewise for us, we cannot go to God without being invited. The scepter that Jesus holds out to us is the scepter of His cross and we are required to touch His cross in acknowledgement of His Kingly rule and authority. To barge into the presence of the King without an invitation and without touching the King's scepter in submission and recognition of His authority and rule is to enter the presence of the King as an enemy and not as a loyal subject. The penalty for entering the king’s presence as an enemy is to be immediately put to death.

Esther, once in the presence of the King, continued in a cordial relationship with the King. Esther didn't barge in and say as Queen I demand that you take care of my problems. Esther had problems, her entire race of people, the Jews, were about to be annihilated from the earth. The enemy of the Jews was attempting to use the King's authority to wipe Esther and her people out. Esther went to the King and instead of making demands she instead prepared a banquet for her king. Then she went back and prepared another banquet for the King. In the process of this dinning together and communing together, the King took care of the threat to Esther and her people.

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now; Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: ~ Philippians 1:3-6

Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. ~ Philippians 4:6-7

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Those things, which all of you have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. ~ Philippians 4:8-9
Christianity is not about what you do, it is about whom you know. Getting to know God on a personal individual basis, communicating with King Jesus, is more important than anything else that can ever be accomplished here on earth.

---

October 17

**Predestination**

Predestination is a Prior Determination

**Proorizo (G4309)** Pro - prior, before; Horizo - "horizon" determine, decree, mark, establish, boundary

Verses - Romans 8:29-30; Ephesians 1:5-11

**First Use:** Romans 8:29-30 *For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the Firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He glorified.*

Predestination is a prior determination. For the Christian it has been predetermined that once a person becomes a Christian, the end result will be the person being conformed to the image of Jesus. This is like an artist that with foreknowledge has predetermined the subject of a painting, or a sculptor, predetermining the shape he is going to mold. Predestination is simply knowing in advance what the final design or destination is. The final predestined destination for the believer is to be in heaven with Jesus and to be similar to Jesus. Similar in that we can interact with Jesus.

Destination is the end of a journey, the final destination. Biblically we are only predestined to heaven once we have acknowledged God. We are not predestined to individual fates in our life. In other words God does not predestine certain people to heaven and then others to hell. Our relationship with God is based on our own individual freedom and choice as God has already chosen to die for our sins the choice is now up to us to acknowledge Him. Therefore we have the freedom in our spirit to either acknowledge Jesus is God or to reject who He has proven Himself to be.

It is only after a person enters into a personal relationship with Jesus that then the person becomes "predestined" to a permanent reunion with Jesus in heaven. There are many factors that affect our daily life. We can make our own decisions and choices, we can let others influence us or make decisions for us. There are also Biblical factors such as we will reap what we sow. In other words, if we do Godly things we will receive Godly things, if we do evil things we will receive evil outcomes.

God also maintains control "providence" over His creation at all times, as according to God's plan God will permit certain events and He will not permit other events. Our lives are filled with many events, accomplishments and even some failures yet none of these are a part of "predestination" as the Bible defines it but all of them are a part of our normal living conditions in a fallen existence and in the fellowship and company of the living God who oversees His entire creation.
Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He has made us accepted in the beloved. In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace; Wherein He has abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; Having made known unto us the Mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He has purposed in Himself: That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who works all things after the counsel of His own will: ~ Ephesians 1:5-11

October 18

Priests

Priests offer acceptable offerings to God

Hiereus (G2409) sacred, holy, priest, set apart; office of offering acceptable offerings to God from man

Verses - Genesis 14:18; Luke 1:8; Acts 6:7; 1 Peter 2:5-9; Revelation 1:6 5:10 20:6

First Use: *Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King Salem (peace & righteousness) brought forth bread and wine: and He was the priest of the most high God.*

But ye (Church) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light: ~ 1 Peter 2:9

Priest, the office (job) designated by God, to offer from man to God acceptable sacrifices, offerings and gifts. Melchizedek is the First mentioned priest in the Bible. Later in the book of Hebrews in the New Testament we learn that Jesus is the High Priest of the Church in the same faculties of the priesthood of Melchizedek. We also learn that Jesus did not take on the role of Priest Himself As with all priests it is an appointed position by God.

*Jesus was appointed (confirmed) a Priest as noted in Psalms 110:4*

The LORD hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Psalms 110:4

And they (raptured Church in heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book and to open the seals thereof: for thou was slain (cross) and has redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on earth. ~ Revelation 5:9-10

Each Christian member of the Church is also their own individual (low) priest officiating their own individual altar before God on their own behalf. Each Christian is in interaction with God, offering to God sacrifices,
offerings and gifts. In other words, Christians do not go to another (low) priest and then request that priest to go to God for us. The Christian is the priest and we each go to God ourselves, through the (high) priest Jesus.

Ye also, as lively stones [living confessions of Jesus], are built up a Spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. ~ 1 Peter 2:5

But just what are these spiritual sacrifices and offerings that we as priests are to offer to God? Some of our offerings to God are, praises, rejoicing, love, faith, hope, patience, involvement, anything we do for God or any interaction from us to God is done in our function as a priest.

But I have all and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus [a messenger] the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. ~ Philippians 4:18

The Apostle Paul is writing to the Church at Philippi that their giving to the ministry of Paul was an acceptable sacrifice, not just to Paul but also to God.

But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. ~ Hebrews 13:16

October 19

Resurrection

Resurrection is to Live Again

Anastasis (G386) Ana - up; Stao - Stand; stand up again, raise, live again

Verses - Matthew 27:53; John 5:29 11:25; Acts 1:22; Romans 1:4; 1 Corinthians 15:42; Philippians 3:10; Revelation 20:5-6

First Use: Genesis 22:1-19 .. And He (God) said, Take now thy (Abraham's) son, thy only son Isaac, whom thou lovest and get thee into the land of Moriah {present day temple mount in Jerusalem}; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains of which I will tell thee.. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the donkey; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship (acknowledge life comes from God) and come again to you.

Abraham was acknowledging the resurrection ability of God, stating that he and Isaac were both going to return after he had offered Isaac as a sacrifice. The sacrifice was both prophetic and symbolic of the future sacrifice of our Heavenly Father offering His Son Jesus, at the exact same location. The Father offered Jesus His Son so that mankind would be reunited with God.

The same day came to Him (Jesus) the Sadducees {religious/political leaders}, which say that there is no resurrection... Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err (error), not knowing the Scriptures (Bible), nor the power of God... But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken
unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob? God is not the
God of the dead, but of the living. ~ Matthew 22:23,29,31-32

Resurrection is to stand up again, to come back living from the dead. Jesus has done just that. Jesus suffered
and died on the cross and resurrected the third day. The resurrection is the cornerstone of the Christian faith.
Without the resurrection of Jesus there is no Christianity. The resurrection proves that Jesus is God. It proves
that His sacrifice is acceptable and that our own sins are forgiven and it proves that believing Christians will
spend eternity with the loving God in heaven.

The resurrection of Jesus is the pivotal event that a Christian is required to believe in, in order to be a Christian
and become justified. One has to believe in the actual bodily resurrection of Jesus. It is not a theory, nor is it a
vague hazy concept, or in a "spiritual" sense that Jesus has resurrected. The same Jesus that was born from
the womb of a virgin, died on the cross and was buried in the tomb, is the same Jesus that stood again in full
resurrection life. The resurrection of Jesus is the one act of faith (belief) that we as Christians are required to
believe. Without a belief in the resurrection of Jesus it is impossible to be a Christian, it is impossible to have a
relationship with God. Christianity stands on the wonderful resurrection of Jesus.

For I (Apostle Paul) delivered unto you First of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins
according to the scriptures: And that He was buried and that He rose again (resurrected) the third day
according to the Scriptures: And that, He was seen of Cephas (Disciple Peter), then of the twelve (disciples):
After that, He was seen of above five hundred (500+ people) brethren at once; of whom the greater part
remain (are still alive) unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James (a 1/2
brother of Jesus, born to Mary and Joseph, he wrote the N.T. book of James); then all of the apostles (it was a
requirement of the early Church to see the resurrected Jesus before you could be called an Apostle) and last
of all He was seen of me (Apostle Paul) also. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:3-8

It was on the evening of the resurrection of Jesus that the disciples received the baptism of the Holy Spirit by
Jesus. We are not baptized and do not receive the baptism from Jesus until the day we First realize that Jesus
is indeed risen from the dead, that He is alive! The Gospel Message of the Church is the resurrection of Jesus.
The Apostle Paul traveled the known world delivering this message to everyone, from Kings to outcasts.

Having therefore obtained help of God, I (Apostle Paul) continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and
great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ
should suffer and that He should be the First that should rise from the dead and should show light unto the
people and to the Gentiles (non-Jews). And as he (Paul) spoke thus for himself, Festus [Roman, Governor of
Caesarea] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thysel; much learning doth make thee mad. ~ Acts
26:22-25

The Apostle Paul was on trial for his life in the Roman court system. Paul was testifying before King Agrippa
and the King's wife Queen Bernice. Festus the Governor had heard Paul's testimony before about the risen
Jesus. But Festus misunderstood and thought Christianity was about a dispute that this man named Jesus was
missing. Some thought Jesus to be dead and some thought Jesus to be alive. During the testimony Festus
realized for the First time that Christianity is about the resurrection of Jesus and right in the middle of Paul's
speaking a startled Festus shouted out that Paul was mad.

The resurrection of Jesus is a weighty topic to ponder and like Festus we might want to declare this is
madness, but the truth is, Paul, the disciples, over 500 apostles, the prophets, the law, the scriptures and the
Holy Spirit of God all testify to the Gospel News that Jesus is indeed the Christ and raised from the dead!
Second Coming

A Second Coming means that there has already been a First Appearance

First Use: Jude v. 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord comes (2nd Coming) with ten thousands of His saints,

Second Coming means that there has already been a First Coming; the Second Coming is a return appearance. Jesus came the First time to redeem mankind back to Him. Jesus specifically came the First time to suffer death on the cross, but not just death; mocking, humiliation, rejection, abuse and a host of other things that the God of Glory would suffer at the hands of His creation. The mystery is not that Jesus would return, the mystery is why did Jesus come the First time. Of course there is only one answer to the First visit of Jesus and that is that Jesus came because He loves us.

The Second Coming of Jesus is when Jesus returns to establish His throne here on earth, when Jesus reigns and rules as the rightful King and God of the earth. Right now Jesus reigns and rules in the lives of Christians but apart from Christians the world does not acknowledge Jesus as the King.

And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, after this [after God takes for Himself people from among the gentiles] I (Jesus) will return and will build again the tabernacle [dwelling, throne] of [king] David. ~ Acts 15:15-16

Jesus is the physical seed (descendant) of king David, through Mary who is a descendant of David. Jesus a descendant of David is then eligible and is going to rule the earth from the same throne that king David ruled Judah from over 3,000 years ago.

There are approximately 333 prophecies written in the Old Testament of the Bible predicting the First coming, of Jesus. There are approximately 555 prophecies in the entire Bible (Old and New Testaments), prophesying about the second coming of Jesus creating a total of about 888 prophecies regarding the various comings of Jesus.

First Coming Prophecies:

The Bible's first prophecy given is about the 'First Coming' of Jesus.

And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this (deceived the woman), thou are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [this occurred at the cross of Jesus, John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull".] and thou shalt bruise His heel ... Genesis 3:14-15
This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported His body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass (donkey) and upon a colt the foal of an ass (donkey). ~ Zechariah 9:9

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [Jerusalem was destroyed the First time by the Babylonian army in B.C. 722] unto Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks {each week is a seven year time period, like a decade of seven years} and threescore (60) and two weeks: {7 + 60 + 2 = 69 weeks; 7 X 69 = 483 years, Jesus was prophesied to come 434 years after the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem and He did.} the street shall be built again and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Jesus) be cut off (executed, (H3772)), but not for himself: ~ Daniel 9:25-26

It was 7 weeks or 49 years until the Jerusalem temple was rebuilt, occurring after the 70 year Jewish captivity in Babylon was complete. Then there were roughly 169 years until the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was given. After an additional 60 and 2 weeks 434 years the Messiah was to be executed, the cross of Jesus.

There are a total of 70 weeks, 490 years, explained to Daniel the prophet by an angel, 69 of the weeks have been fulfilled the 70th and last week (seven year period) is thought to take place during the time of Revelation.

Second Coming Prophesies:

Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen. ~ Revelation 1:7

The Bible's Second Prophecy is given by Enoch of the Old Testament and is about the 'Second Coming' of Jesus.

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints. ~ Jude ver. 14

And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son. ~ Zechariah 12:10

This is an Old Testament prophecy, stating that the Messiah would return and the one whom they "have pierced". Psalms 22 in the Old Testament contains direct quotes of Jesus from the cross. Isaiah Chapter 52:13 - 53:12, is also an Old Testament direct description of the events of the crucifixion of Jesus.
Sin

Sin is our missing God's goal for our life i.e. being defeated

Hamartia (G266) missing the target, defeated, beaten, looser

Verses - Mark 2:10; Acts 2:38; Hebrews 1:3; 1 John 1:9; Revelation 18:4-5

First Use: Genesis 4:7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door and unto thee shall be his desire and [but] thou (you) shall rule over him.

For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God; ~ Romans 3:23

Wherefore, as by one man (Adam) sin entered into the world and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: ~ Romans 5:12

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? ~ Romans 6:16

For sin shall not have dominion (rule) over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. ~ Romans 6:14

This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. ~ 1 Timothy 1:15

Sin is disobedience to God. When we sin against God we have been overcome, we have lost, been defeated, the modern term for sin would be looser. We have lost when we sin, lost the accomplishment, lost the victory and lost the reward. Jesus is not a sinner, Jesus is not a looser, Jesus is victorious and Jesus is a winner. Jesus has allowed us to trade in our loosing position and join Him in His victory over sin and death.

Sin is disobedience, without at least one rule or law there would be no sin. No rules or no laws would indicate no infractions and therefore no sin. Without any laws there also wouldn't be any obedience. Adam and Eve had at least one law to follow and that law was to not eat from the tree of good & evil. During the time of Moses, God instructed the Jews in about 613 laws.

Since Jesus has come, all of the laws have been combined into two commandments:

We are to love God with all our heart, soul, mind and strength and we are to love our neighbor as ourselves.

Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy mind. This is the First and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. ~ Matthew 22:37-40

This law that we follow is called the Royal Law because Jesus who gave it to us, is also a Royal King, it is the Royal Law coming from the Royal King Jesus.
A law is different from a rule; a rule is basically a person's decree. Breaking the speed limit is actually breaking a rule. People have decreed a rule for all to follow while driving. When the rule is broken, then there are options for fines and punishments and they vary according to the desires of the people in charge.

A law on the other hand is God's rule. Laws are a guaranteed cause and effect. There are many laws, including a law of gravity, a law of entropy (anything left alone will decay, not improve), a law of electricity if we break one of these laws a lawyer or a judge cannot lessen the penalty. Touching electricity will cause a shock, falling from a high place will cause a hard landing, etc.

The same cause and effect applies to spiritual laws, the end result of sin is death. If you're not sure about this law, try to find someone, anyone over about 120 years old. Very old people do not exist because everyone is under sin and from the law of sin the result is death. There are other laws. God also has the complete (in Jesus) law of liberty, that if we have Jesus we have complete liberty and God has given us the Royal Law to love God and to love our neighbor as ourselves.

If we follow Jesus and the royal law of Jesus we are guaranteed, by the Law of God, to be in the Family of God.

October 22

Sleep

To Sleep in Jesus Christ is to be unharmed by the physical effect of death

Koimao (G2837) sleep, slumber, unaware, die, deceased

Verses - Psalms 13:3; Matthew 13:25; 1 Corinthians 15:20-51; Ephesians 5:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:14 5:6,7,10

First Use: Genesis 2:21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep [i.e. death on the cross] to fall upon Adam and he slept: and He took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

The bride of Adam came from His side, while he was placed in a deep sleep. The bride (Church) marriage with Jesus was made possible by the blood that flowed from the side of Jesus, while He was dead on the cross. God through Adam was acting out how Jesus was to obtain His bride, the Church.

Sleep has several meanings in the Bible. Sleep is referred to as the physical act of sleep. Sleep is also referred as the death of the believer. Just as physical sleep is not harmful to the person, death is not harmful to the believer. Sleep is also used to refer to being unaware, that is unaware of God, unaware of man's sinful predicament and unaware of God's plan for man.

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this (communion) bread and drink this (communion) cup of the Lord, unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation
to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many sleep. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:27-30

This sleep does not mean death, it means unaware. Many people in the Church of Corinth were not awake to the relationship and salvation that are available in the living resurrected Jesus.

It is possible to partake in the Christian practice of communion by eating bread and drinking from the cup, yet not being aware of the gift of God from Jesus that the bread and the cup represent. We are being told in this verse that ritual does not heal us and make us alive to God but that a relationship with Jesus does. We are being encouraged to awake from sleep and to be aware of God and His healing salvation plan for us.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day (the day of Jesus' return, to rapture the Church) should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep in the night (darkness); and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day (awake), be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. ~ 1 Thessalonians 5:4-8

October 23

Spirit

Spirit life is Eternal life

Pneuma (G4151) air, breath, spirit, indestructible spirit life, everlasting spirit life
Hebrew: Ruwach (H7303) breath, life, spirit

Verses - Genesis 41:8,38; Ecclesiastes 3:21; Joel 2:28,29; Romans 1:9, 8:11; 1 Peter 1:11; Revelation 11:11

First Use: Genesis 1:2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. [This was probably 120 years before the flood of Noah.] ~ Genesis 6:3

But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. ~ Job 32:8

Where our soul is our self-awareness, our spirit is our awareness of God

The spirit and soul are not the same thing yet they interact closely.
For the word of God is quick (alive) and powerful (energy) and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. ~ Hebrews 4:12

The Bible refers to the relationship between spirit and soul as being like the relationship between the marrow of the bone and joints that hold the bones together. And like the difference between thoughts and intents. Science cannot tell the point where marrow stops being marrow and starts to become bone because the change from marrow to bone is so gradual and interwoven. Nor can scientist tell where bone starts to become joints, ligaments and tendons, because the change is also interwoven and gradual. ~ Hebrews 4:12

The Bible does refer to separating the spirit from the soul; this requires that they are not the same item. If they were the same in substance the Bible would probably refer to cleaving (chopping). The Soul is often mentioned encompassing spirit and the spirit is often mentioned encompassing soul so the relationship is close and interwoven yet the two are each unique.

Spirit refers to spirit existence; the Bible uses the same word to refer to the Holy Spirit that it uses to refer to human spirits and the same word for angelic spirits and even demonic, unclean spirits.

**The spiritual realm is the true permanent realm:**

The physical realm, what we see, touch, taste, smell, feel & hear with our physical bodies is the temporary realm.

God has created the physical realm to convey Biblical Spiritual truth to us. There is the existence of physical light and darkness representing the Spiritual concept of division and judgment, separating light from dark and light shining into darkness to dispel darkness. Fire, water, breath are all physical elements to represent Spiritual truths, water is cleansing and refreshing, fire is light and through heat judgment, judging between what will last and what will burn.

Breath is required for life; humans have only one breath of life in our possession at any one time. We are always one breath away from physical life and physical death. Likewise, a non-believer is only one breath away from repentance and Spiritual life from spiritual death at any one moment.

The battle that the Christian faces is a spiritual battle. Satan is a spirit being. It is said that Jesus is on the inside of us trying to be exposed to the outside world while Satan is on the outside of us trying to get inside and direct or possess us. Satan cannot overpower the human spirit so Satan's main tool to control and possess humans is by deception and tricks. Satan tricks humans into thinking what they are doing is right, yet all along it is wrong. It is any con artist’s biggest con to so completely fool the victim that they never become aware that they were deceived and therefore never putting the con artist in any danger.

The spirit realm is the important realm. We as Christians have to acknowledge the existence of the spirit realm, good and evil and to react appropriately.

But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth. ~ John 4:23-24

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be
burned up. Seeing then that these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for a new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. ~ 2 Peter 3:10-14

Temptation

Tempting is testing a quality while adding maturity and development

Periazo (G3985) temporary, tempt, test i.e. Testing for good or for bad qualities
Hebrew: Nacah (H5254) test, prove i.e. Testing the quality of the product

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:3; Mark 12:15; Acts 5:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:5; James 1:3; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:10

First Use: Genesis 22:1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt (test) Abraham and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.

Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth (test) the hearts and reigns (our determination). ~ Psalms 7:9

God is testing the hearts and the determination of man to determine if man desires and is determined to follow God or to do evil.

Temptation is one of the more interesting aspects for us, being that we are freewill moral agents living in a society with both good and evil influences. As we navigate through life’s options and challenges we routinely encounter temptations both to do good and to do evil. A temptation is an external circumstance we encounter that gives us the opportunity to either do good or to do something else. For instance when we see or hear of someone in need we often are tempted to do more for them than is already being done. We are being tempted to do good. A good temptation test would be when God is encouraging us to do the things that He is involved in like helping, giving, mercy, peace and everything that is consistent and compatible with God. We can easily fail these tests by neglecting to do good when goodness is called for.

Let no man say when he is tempted (tested) I am tempted of God [for evil]: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man [for evil]: ~ James 1:13-14

Like good temptations there are also bad temptations (tests). Bad temptations however are not from God they originate instead from ourselves, others, or Satan and his demons. Where a good temptation is to build others and us up bringing us closer to the love of God. A bad temptation is to distance and separate us from God. Satan uses bad temptations in an attempt to distance us from God. Satan also uses them in an attempt to disgrace God. We are created in God's image, we are also God's children. It is a disgrace when instead of living
a holy life resembling the characteristics of God our Heavenly Father, we instead act like the devil. Fortunately God is pure holy and undefiled and it is not even possible to disgrace Him. Even more fortunately God has taken the disgrace that we clothe ourselves with and He has wrapped us in His clean garments of righteousness.

There hath no temptation (test) taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. ~ 1 Corinthians 10:13

Jesus, while He was here on earth to do the Father’s will, was continually being tempted by Satan. We can learn many things by how Jesus successfully handled His being tempted. For one thing it is not a sin to be tempted, Jesus was tempted yet He was without sin. Sin comes from how we react to the temptation. The Bible actually tells us that it is not possible for Jesus to fall to temptation and sin. We might think that if it wasn't possible for Jesus to sin then He wasn't really tempted, but remember, tempted means a test it does not mean a desire. Jesus had no desire to sin yet He was still tested.

There are several factors that led to Jesus successfully dealing with temptation by making it no temptation at all and as a result glorifying the Father. Jesus always recognized the truth of the Father. Jesus was not about to trade the truth of the Father for a lie of the devil. Jesus sees sin for what it is, sin is death and sin in its true state of death is not attractive. Jesus kept an eternal focus. Jesus did not get lost in the moment or have any momentary lapses. He kept an eternal heavenly focus, keeping focused on the Father, on the truth of the Bible and trusting in the Father's ability He committed Himself to the Father and kept Himself from falling to temptations.

October 25

Theology part 2

Theology is Logic, Reason and Understanding as applied to our revealed knowledge of God

Theology, Theos - God; Logos - word, study, logical, reason, discuss, write

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, [so we can know God] and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect thoroughly furnished unto all good works. ~ 2 Timothy 3:16-17

Theology is the study of God. It is not enough to study God. It is required that we accurately and correctly study God. If we studied President Abraham Lincoln and said he sure was an accomplished violinist, no one ever looked better in a straw hat and those cigarettes he constantly smoked. We would not know Abraham Lincoln because we did not study Abraham Lincoln. To get to know God we have to correctly study God.

Study to show yourself approved unto God, a workman that needs not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. ~ 2 Timothy 2:15
It isn't fair to someone to misrepresent others. Sometimes we have a teacher, an employer or someone who has totally misrepresented our abilities and who we are. We don't appreciate it. God has asked us to take the time to get to know Him, who He is. If at the end of our physical life we enter into heaven, look around and say, "Who are you? What is this place?" It could be that we should have spent a little more quality time getting to know God and His kingdom.

October 26

TriUnity

TriUnity the Three in One God

Tri - three; Unity - oneness; three in one

Triunity is a word used in an attempt to explain the nature of God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. Each person: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit, is an individual, yet each one is the one and only God. The Bible refers to each one of them as God and as individuals. The Bible also refers to them collectively as the one and only true God. How can God be three separate persons and yet be only one God? The answer to this human dilemma of ours exists in the nature of God. God is Spirit. Physical man does not yet comprehend the Spirit realm and until we enter the Spirit realm of God when we pass on from our physical body and receive a spiritual body we will never comprehend fully the three in one nature of God.

Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. ~ Galatians 3:20

Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: ... ~ James 2:19

To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power both now and ever. Amen. ~ Jude ver. 25

The Triunity concept of God is completely supported in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. The very first opening verse of the Bible instructs us that God is plural in existence. The Hebrew word used for God in Genesis 1:1 is Elohiem (H430). El is one of the Hebrew descriptive names of God. El is used in many Hebrew names Daniel (judged of God, Dani-el); Michael (who is like God, Micha-el) even in city names Beth-El (house of God, Beth-El). The "ohiem" ending in Elohiem is a plural ending. It is like adding an "s" to the end of a word in English. The first mention of God in the First verse of the Bible is instructing us that God is plural in existence.

Hear O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD. ~ Deuteronomy 6:4

The Hebrew word for one in this verse is Echad (H259). Ehcad means one, like one in unity, or one group. There is a different Hebrew word used for single, or one and only one, exclusively one. The Hebrew word Yachiyd (H3173) has the meaning of single, or only one, exclusive one. Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac,. The word used for only is Yachiyd. Isaac is not the only child of Abraham,
but Isaac is the only exclusive son of Abraham to receive the inheritance of the promise land. The Bible is consistent in reference to the plural Father, Son and Holy Spirit, of triune God.

Each of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are individually given Biblical credit for eternal existence, being Holy, creating creation, our redemption, being sinned against by man, forgiveness of sin, the resurrection of Jesus and many, many more attributes that can only be attributed to God.

October 27

Truth

Truth is the Unchangeable Facts

Greek Aletheia (G225) Truth, true that which exists and cannot change


**First Use:** Genesis 24:27 *And he (Abraham's servant) said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of His mercy and His truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.*

For I am the LORD, I change not; ~ Malachi 3:6

Then Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the Words (Truth) of eternal life. ~ John 6:68

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth.

There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth.

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word (Bible), then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free. ~ John 8:31-32
Evolution is a fantasy about how life came into existence:

Evolution claims that everything that exists now came from nothing. But the truth is if you have nothing, you have nothing and nothing will come from nothing. Evolution claims that change in circumstances makes for changes in life.

Oops, First they say that life came from non-life; the truth is if you have no life then there is no life and no life will come from it. They then say that life once it sprang into existence can now change and adapt. First it took millions of years for life to adapt and for humans to figure out to grow thumbs. Now evolutionist say it actually took billions and billions of years for life to spring and for our thumbs to grow. Oops, now evolutionists say that it might have taken millions or billions of years they don't know but they think they are sure that we got our thumbs from space aliens. Space aliens who themselves sprang into existence from nothing. As long as the explanations and stories change they are not the truth. The truth is we are here and we do exist and only one truth will explain the truth of our existence.

The Bible is the truth. The Bible hasn't changed. The Bible explains creation, life, death, past, present, future. The Bible is complete and unchangeable. The Bible is the truth that matches with the truth of human existence and human death.

Universalism is a term used for a school of thought that unchangeable truth does not exist so we can just make up our own truth and that is truth. Someone says I think we evolved from monkeys and that is their truth, another says I think we evolved from space aliens and that also becomes truth and neither is wrong they are entitled to their own set of truths. The only unacceptable truth to the Universalist is that God exists because if God exists then He is the one unchangeable truth, so man has rejected God in order to accept their own version of truth. Man's version of truth cannot solve the mystery of existence nor can it solve the problem of death.

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ~ John 14:6

October 28

Unpardonable Sin

Unpardonable Sin (unbelief)

If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he should pray for it. ~ 1 John 5:16

Unpardonable sin or sin unto death (separation from God) is the sin of not acknowledging God as God. God has given each person the spiritual freedom to acknowledge God and God has also given each person the spiritual freedom not to acknowledge Him. We are instructed not to pray for sin unto death. If God were to over-ride the human choice then it wouldn't be a choice. This doesn't mean that God is sitting back hoping
people will acknowledge Him. God is actively busy wooing, courting and calling us into a relationship with Him. God is also actively arranging the circumstances of our life to bring us into a relationship with Him and once we are in a relationship, to bring us into a closer relationship with Him.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:3-4

We are instructed not to pray for God to overlook unbelief. If God saved people who didn't believe, then the cross of Jesus would not be necessary, for redemption. The Bible tells us that there are several reasons for unbelief. One is that Satan has blinded the mind of the person in unbelief. The Bible does tell us to pray to bind the works of Satan, so we pray that people will acknowledge God and we can also pray that Satan will be kept away (bound) from interfering in the decisions and choices of the individual, that the individual will be unhindered by Satan and allowed to freely acknowledge Jesus.

We do not pray for God to go against His nature or to overlook sin apart from the cross of Jesus Christ.

---------

October 29

Warfare

Warfare is to engage the opposition

Strateuomai (G4754) Stratos - army, encampment, array; battle, opposing views, to serve in military campaign, duties and functions involved with warfare

Verses - 2 Corinthians 10:3; 1 Timothy 1:18; James 4:1-2; 1 Peter 2:11; Revelation 19:19

First Use: Genesis 14:2 That these made war ...

This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: ~ 1 Timothy 1:18-19

Warfare is to engage the opposition in a life and death struggle. Warfare is used in the Bible to illustrate the life and death nature of the struggle. There are many struggles people face, many of which involve Spiritual life and death.

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds; Casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; ~ 2 Corinthians 10:3-5
Warfare: Believer

Our own old sin nature, referred to as flesh, wars against our new Spirit nature. This is a condition that is unique to the Spirit filled Christian believer. Only a Born Again Christian has this inner conflict and warfare. We want to do what is right and pleasing to God, yet we still at times do the wrong thing. This is the warfare of the Christian desiring to please God, yet engaging in a conflict within ourselves between right and wrong. Occasionally we do what is wrong but we are always concerned about our actions between right and wrong. This warfare does not cease until we physically die and are no longer in a physical sinful body.

From whence (where) come wars and fighting among you? Come they not hence (from), even of your lusts that war in your members. ~ James 4:1

Warfare: Non-Believer

The worldly non-Christian person also has desires that they would like fulfilled but they are carnal desires and not Godly desires. For instance the unbelieving person has a strong desire for a certain food or certain music. As soon as the food or music is sought out their warfare has ended. However, their desires are only momentarily fulfilled. Jesus said anyone who drinks from the worldly well will thirst again. Warfare to a Non-Believer is self-gratification. Their desire is to meet their own needs First and therefore they do not have the warfare of a Christian who truly, Spiritually desires to deny self and live for God.

Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; ~ 1 Peter 2:11

Warfare: Spiritual

True warfare is spiritual. Humans have spiritual opposition from spirit powers that want to keep us from a relationship with God. Warfare also manifests in the physical realm, but it is primarily a spiritual existence. If we dislike someone and physically argue with them, it is because we spiritually dislike that person. It is a spiritual condition that is manifesting in a physical argument. Therefore, the remedy to warfare is Spiritual. God oversees the spirit realm and we are to conduct our lives according to God's Spiritual principals of prayer, Bible devotions, Christian fellowship and Christian service.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [demonic spirits], against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand. ~ Ephesians 6:10-12
Worship

Worship is to Acknowledge where Life comes from

Proskuneo (G4352) Pros - towards, Koun - kiss lit. Like dog licking a masters hand, reverence, adore, Worship. Hebrew: Shachah (H7812) depress, bow down, prostrate

Verses - Exodus 34:14; Psalms 95:6; Deuteronomy 8:19; John 14:23; Philippians 3:3; Revelation 19:10 22:9

First OT Use: Genesis 22:5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the donkey; and I and the lad (Isaac) will go yonder and worship and come to you again.

First NT Use: Matthew 2:2 Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the east and are come to worship Him.

The word worship is a reverence for the one who has given us life and created us. Worship means acknowledging where life comes from. To worship the sun is to say that the sun is responsible for creating and sustaining life. other people worship ancestors, science, evolution, thinking that this has caused and sustained their existence.

Abraham was on his way to take Isaac up to Mt. Moriah and offer him as a sacrifice {acting out prophetically, the crucifixion of Jesus; a Father giving his beloved only son} when Abraham told the young men that he and the lad (Isaac) would be back. Abraham was acknowledging (worshiping) that God was going to give life to and sustain Isaac. Isaac was the only child between Abraham and Sarah making Isaac the child of promise. God had promised multitudes of descendants from Isaac and also that Jesus the redeemer would eventually come from the lineage of Isaac. Both of these promises from God could only be fulfilled by Isaac remaining physically alive and having a child.

God does not allow us to worship anything other than God, because only God created and sustains life. For this reason we do not worship Satan or angels or anything else. Satan did not create us in fact he comes to kill, steal and destroy. To worship anything other than God is to be misinformed and deceived.

Come let us Worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker. ~ Psalms 95:6
Yahweh God

Yahweh God is the Eternal, Self-Existing, One

Hebrew: - Yahweh (H3068); God, Self-Existing One, Eternal God, LORD
Greek - Theos (G2316); God, Self-Existing One, Eternal God
English - God; Self-Existing One, Eternal God, Almighty One
Latin - Jehovah; God, Self-Existing One, Eternal God

Verses - Genesis 3:9; Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalms 35:27 146:1; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 53:6-10; Jeremiah 29:11

First Use: Genesis 2:4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

Yahweh is the name that God calls Himself, revealing that God is Self-Existing, that God relies on no one else and nothing else to exist, also revealing that God is eternal, He has always existed and will always continue to exist. God uses the names He allows us to call Him to reveal Himself to us. The First name mentioned for God in the Bible is Elohiem. El meaning God and Ohiem being a plural ending, confirming the plurality of God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit; the triune (3 in 1) God. Later God refers to Himself as Adonai, also translated Lord, revealing that God is the owner of the universe. God continues and reveals Himself in the name of ElShadi - meaning provider. Shadi actually means breast and El meaning God. God is revealing that He has everything necessary to sustain our lives.

Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain [empty - meaningless]; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His Name in vain. ~ Exodus 20:7

God gave us Ten Commandments [commandments not suggestions] to follow. To not take God's name in vain is the third of God's ten commandments. Vanity means emptiness, in Hebrew it actually means "soap bubble" as a soap bubble is empty and temporary. No one builds a house on a soap bubble. A soap bubble is vanity. We make God, to be vanity to ourselves, when we do not give substance to His name.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven Holy be Thy Name. [referring to all the Names that God reveals Himself to us] ~ Matthew 6:9

He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), but whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. ~ Matthew 16:15-16

It is important that we accurately say who God is.

The names of God are various aspects that we can know about God. We can know God as our provider, our creator, our comforter, our Savior, our leader, our Holy God.
The more we know about God the more we know Him.

For instance, for a long time I knew that God exists yet I always thought that God existed far away. I thought Heaven was some vague place far away. I would look out at the distant horizon and think, "I'll bet God is out there" but I couldn't comprehend a God that would be close to me. Then one day while reading the Bible I read Romans 10:6-8.

But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thy heart, who shall ascend into Heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above: Or, who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what saith it? The Word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is the Word of Faith, which we preach. ~ Romans 10:6-8

We can know God as our creator, as our redeemer; yet fail to know Him as our constant companion, as our leader, our friend and our healer and yet that my friend is our supreme joy as people to get to know Jesus the wonderful God the provider of Eternal life!
November - The Christian Church, Harvest

November 1

The 7 Churches

Introduction: The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

There is a structure and a teaching style that is employed throughout the Bible in both the Old and New Testaments revealing that although written over time and by several different people the Bible really has only one true author and that author is God.

The Parables of Jesus (Matthew 13:1-50) are from the teaching of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul (New Testament) are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation (Revelation 2:1-3:22) are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus Christ, the three teaching groups span three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom.

The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church

The Matthew Parables of Jesus Christ (Matthew 13:1-50)

Instructions from Jesus Christ to the 7 Churches

1. The Parable of the (Planter) Sower
2. The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares
3. The Parable of A Mustard Seed (Plant)
4. The Parable of (Sin) Leaven
5. The Parable of A (nonvisible) Buried Treasure
6. The Parable of The Pearl (Jewel) of Great Price
7. The Parable of A Large (Gathering) Net

The New Testament Church Epistles of the Apostle Paul

Instructions and Guidance to the 7 Churches

1. The Church at Ephesus -- 1st & 2nd Corinthians -- The Parable of the Sower
2. The Church at Smyrna -- Galatians -- The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares
3. The Church at Pergamos -- Ephesians -- The Parable of A Mustard Seed
4. The Church at Thyatira -- Philippians -- The Parable of Leaven
5. The Church at Sardis -- Colossians -- The Parable of A Buried Treasure
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- Romans & Hebrews -- The Parable of The Pearl of Great Price
7. The Church at Laodicea -- 1st & 2nd Thessalonians -- The Parable of A Large Net
Church at Ephesus

The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching and instructing Church - Predominant in the Early Church Age

Church #1 Revelation 2:1-7 Ephesus (desirable) desire to follow and please Jesus Christ
The Bible smart, but too busy to Love Church

Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus write; These things says He that holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know your works, and your labor, and your patience, and how you cannot bear them which are evil: and you have tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and have found them liars: And have borne, and have patience, and for My Name's sake have labored, and have not fainted. Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love. Remember therefore from whence you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent. But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God. ~ Revelation 2:1-7

Ephesus is the first Church group to be addressed by Jesus in this series of 7 letters that the disciple John wrote as dictated by the resurrected Jesus. Ephesus is a Church strong in the word of God. The Church was established by Paul the Apostle who spent three years at Ephesus. The Church was well known and well visited by the other apostles and disciples. The epistle letter "The book of Ephesians" that the Apostle Paul wrote and it is now in our Bible and carries the title name of "Ephesians" was a circular letter intended for all of the churches to read and distribute. The Ephesians title remained on the book we have in the Bible although the letter may have originally been known as the letter to the Church at Laodicea.

It is likely that the book in the Bible that we call "Ephesians" originated as the letter (epistle) from Laodicea. The early Churches distributed the letters from the Apostles and the Disciples to each Church. A letter written by the Apostle Paul to the Church at Colossus was intended to be distributed to all of the Churches. Today the letters are distributed to all of the Churches via the Bible. As the Bible was assembled they used the letters (epistles) that they had on hand at the time and if a letter happened to be addressed to the Ephesians then that address title remained when the Bible was published.

And when this epistle (Colossians) is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. ~ Colossians 4:16
Church history has it that the disciple John who Jesus spoke to in order to write the Book of Revelation was heavily involved at Ephesus and later John became the overseer of the Church. With the Disciple John at Ephesus, Christian history also records that Mary the mother of Jesus was then also at the Church. While on the cross Jesus spoke to Mary and to John and Jesus told John to look after Mary. The heavyweights of the early Church were at and associated with the Church of Ephesus a Church that Jesus is now critiquing. Jesus commends the Church that they have done a good job and do not allow evil to be in their presence and that they test the people who say they are apostles to see if they do have a relationship with Jesus. The Church has also labored long and been patient and continues to desire and look for the return of Jesus. After telling the Church what they have done that is good Jesus now instructs them in the areas where they need to change and improve. Jesus points out that the Church has lost sight of the first love relationship they are supposed to have with Him and with one another. Jesus reveals that He knows the heart of the Church and that works without love are empty. Jesus instructs the Church to "Repent" to change their ways and to get back to the most important part of the Christian walk, which is having a loving relationship with God. This is such a serious matter that Jesus says He will remove His candle from among them, in other words without love the Church would not be able to function as light to the world and without love the Church would not have the presence of Jesus. Sadly as history tells us Jesus did have to remove His candle from the Church at Ephesus. The Church that started out so strong for Jesus does not exist today. Today there is not one single Church in the area of Ephesus as Ephesus is now a dominant Muslim area. This is a strong warning for us as the Church at Ephesus that had so many people directly involved with the physical life of Jesus, even Mary herself, and yet it is a Church that lost sight of a loving relationship with God.

As we study the letter from Jesus to the Church at Ephesus what application is there for us today. The Church at Ephesus was a strong doctorial based Church they knew what they believed and they knew why they believed it but it is not enough to know the word of God we have to also practice it and live it. The Bible says that God is love we have to do more than know it we have to live it ourselves. The Bible especially the New Testament is a collection of letters and writings, so many with so much information that at times it is hard to know which letter to read to address the problems in our lives. Ephesus is the first Church that Jesus addressed and in the New Testament the book of Corinthians is the first Church addressed by name. If we read the letter of Jesus to Ephesus and then read the two letters to the Church at Corinth we will get a good idea of how to change and repent from the errors that Jesus spoke about to Ephesus. For instance Jesus instructed them in the need to return to their first love, Corinthians chapter 13 is the definition of love, after reading 1st and 2nd Corinthians we will have no doubt about what God's standard of love is. Also of note 1 Corinthians deals with a man who is committing a terrible sin and tells how to remove him from Church fellowship but then 2nd Corinthians instructs the Church that if a sinner has repented to let them back in and to treat them as a brother in other words to love them. We can consider Jesus' letter to Ephesians and 1st & 2nd Corinthians to be companion books and very useful for guidance and instruction.

Since in our modern mobile times we can easily seek out and locate a Church to our liking we will usually pick a Church to attend that is like us. Our Church consisting of people like us will have a certain personality and dominant trait. This church has the dominant trait of correct doctrine over the love of other people and over their love for God this is something to be repented from but still they are to continue in all the good that the Church is doing.

1. 1st & 2nd Corinthians

Love "The more excellent way" the epistle of 1 Corinthians 12:31 - 13:13 lists the more excellent way to compliment the teaching and stricter ways of the #1 Ephesians' Church.

And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. ~ 1 Corinthians 13:13
1. The Parable of the (Planter) Sower

And He spoke many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a planter went forth to plant; And when he planted, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. **Who has ears to hear, let him hear.**  
~ Matthew 13:3-9

Instruction in planting/sowing the seed (Gospel) into the proper soil (heart) type. Teaching the Gospel message to mankind with the right message at the right time and always in truth, love and reconciliation. Instructing with growth, maturity and accomplishment as the intended outcome.

**Note:** There are no custom messages that apply only to one Church and not to the others. All of the messages, teachings, letters, and prophecies of the Bible are intended for all of the Churches to read, understand and apply.

November 3

**Church at Smyrna**

The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred and heavily persecuted Church

Church #2 Revelation 2:8-11 Smyrna (Myrrh, bitter herb for anointing particularly for burial)  
The Martyred - heavily persecuted Church

And unto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna write; These things says the First and the Last, which was dead, and is alive; I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, but you are rich and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, that all of you may be tried; and all of you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful unto death, and I will give you a Crown of Life. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death.  
~ Revelation 2:8-11

Membership in the Christian Church is costly but you can be sure that our future glory with God is worth more than any cost Satan might try to make us pay.

This wonderful letter of Jesus to the second Church the Church at Smyrna, is written to a persecuted Church. The members of the Church were being harassed and even killed for their faith in Jesus. The word Martyr simply means witness. Jesus said go and martyr (witness) of Him to all the world. It has been said that people gave their lives and became a martyr but actually they didn't become a martyr they were one before they gave their life it is just happened that death was their final act of witness/martyr here on earth. Those people who
give their life and die do receive a better resurrection than even those of us Christians who are not put to death. They are a Special group of people to Jesus; they receive a special crown in heaven that only the martyred witnesses receive.

What a wonderful Church and letter, people who love God more than their own possessions, circumstances and even more than their own lives. Many of these people do not have the doctrinal knowledge of the Church of Ephesus yet they have the love. Love that overcomes and conquers all things even death. Jesus does not have repentance for this Church like He did for the first Church and as He does for the other churches. This Church is special and there is no condemnation to those who love Jesus more than they love their own life.

In His letter Jesus explains to the Church that He knows what it is like be killed, but that He is alive and they too will be alive with Him. Jesus also knows the condition of the Church He knows that they are persecuted and do not have many resources. Jesus tells that although they do not have much here on earth they are rich in heaven. He also informs them not to listen to the people who claim to have all of the answers and deride those who are being persecuted. Jesus says that the ones admonishing the suffering Church are from Satan and are not from God. Jesus continues and says for them to "fear not" that although there will be trouble, the trouble is from Satan and not from God, as the evil counselors have said. They are instructed to be faithful to God even unto death and that they will receive the prized crown of life given only all the martyrs. Jesus closes the letter to the Church of Smyrna telling them that the second death the spiritual death will not apply to them and will not be able to harm them.

The tribulation saints are a future group of people that give their life to Jesus and are killed by a coming false Jesus called the Anti-Christ. Anti means "instead of" so he is the "instead of" Christ. It is like asking for water and getting poison "instead of" water. The poison might look and smell like water but it is not water and we will not be refreshed if we drink it, we will die if we drink it. This man that is coming in the future is the instead of Jesus he will pretend to be Jesus and he will pretend to offer refreshing water but it will instead be poison and those who drink it or go along with the plans of the Anti-Christ will die an everlasting death. The future martyred Saints will be the people who know the true Jesus and will refuse to accept the poisoned false Jesus. The false Jesus will be so angry that he will murder every witness he can get hold of. The Bible says that those special saints that are not deceived and follow the true Jesus even to their death at the hands of the false Jesus, they will be very special to the real Jesus and in Heaven the Martyred Saints will always be with Jesus.

Unfortunately martyrdom was very much a part of the early Church. In fact martyrdom has continued throughout the entire Church history and may even be getting worse in our very own day. Today many Christians throughout the world are being denied the basic necessities of life and are being abused even killed for their faith in Jesus. Tragically martyrdom will stay with the Church until the time that Jesus sets up His righteous, Kingdom full of love and justice here on earth. Evil will always hate goodness and evil will try to destroy goodness but it can't because evil is actually fighting against God and God has already won. Christianity is costly and the price has been high every since Jesus was rejected, beaten and crucified on a wooden cross. Membership in the Christian Church is costly but you can be sure that our future glory with God is worth more than any cost Satan might try to make us pay.

Possessing love is a wonderful thing yet knowledge of the Bible assists our love and gives us faith so that we are not so easily shaken during the trials and tribulations that we do not understand. The companion book for this second Church is the epistle to the second named Church, the Church of Galatians, coming right after Corinthians in the Bible. When studding the book of Galatians the Martyred Church can learn for starters that Paul received his doctrine and teachings from Jesus. This means that we all have Jesus as a comforter and a teacher. We do not need to rely on man to teach us the Bible God will do it. If a Christian is imprisoned God will be right there with him to teach him who God is and to comfort him. In the book of Galatians Paul also
rebukes Peter. Again we as Christians do not have to let sinful men rule over us. All mankind is sinful and no one is right all of the time so we need to look to God and not man in our lives. Also in the letter to Galatians Paul encourages the Galatians to continue in their Christian walk in a spiritual walk not based on their physical understanding but to literally walk in the Spirit of God. People being harassed and persecuted might want to revert to worldly ways of anger and revenge but these ways will not profit us in our relationship with God. We have to start our Christian walk in the Spirit of God, continue it in His Spirit and end remaining in His Spirit.

2. Galatians

Presenting the resurrection life, a reminder that there is only one true gospel, and confirming that works are of the Spirit not of the flesh the Galatians epistle is sure conformation to the Church in distress the #2 Smyrna Church.

Paul, an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead; ~ Galatians 1:1

As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. ~ Galatians 1:9

2. The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which planted good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and planted tares [weeds] among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, did not you plant good seed in your field? from whence then has it tares? He said unto them, An enemy has done this. The servants said unto him, Will you then that we go and gather them up? But he said, No; lest while all of you gather up the tares, all of you root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather all of you together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. ~ Matthew 13:24-30

The perils of the Kingdom, there is still an enemy (Devil) in this world, and the importance of giving people influenced by the Devil an opportunity to repent and to be saved and gathered into the Kingdom of God. The necessity of entrusting the Kingdom to God's decisions and to His timing.

November 4

Church at Pergamos
The Church at Pergamos -- The desiring a voice in worldly government Church

Church #3 Revelation 2:12-17 Pergamum (tower, "burgh") like the 'Tower of Babylon' the sins of mankind have piled up to heaven
This is a worldly tower government/system

And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos write; These things says He which has the sharp sword with two edges; I know your works, and where you dwell, even where Satan's seat is: and you hold fast My Name, and have not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwells. But I have a few things against you, because you have there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So have you also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. Repent; or else I will come unto you quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knows saving he that receives it. ~ Revelation 2:12-17

The intermingled Church/State with worldly ways and popular trends.

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her (world), my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached (piled) unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. ~ Revelation 18:4-5

The third Church represents the time period in Christian history where the persecutions of Christians turned into acceptance and where the Christians embraced the world that was now embracing or at least tolerating them. Jesus in His letter says that He knows where their works are from and where they dwell that it is among this world where Satan has his throne. He goes on to say that they stumble and put obstacles in front of other Christians and that they embrace the practice of "Nicolaitanes" which is the practice of lording over other people, not letting people be free to worship God in a personal relationship. Instead prayers are written to be prayed and man's thoughts are taught in place of Bible study. Jesus says that He hates this practice. Jesus died so that we will be free; the truth has set us free. Jesus does not want us to control or to be controlled by other people.

Often this Church/person is the person that claims to be a Christian but doesn't follow any or many of the Christian ways. This Christian doesn't pray regularly at least not with the assistance of the Holy Spirit and usually they do not even acknowledge the presence of the Holy Spirit. They seldom read the Bible and think much of the Bible makes no sense and that it is of little value to their life or worse yet that parts are untrue. They have wrong opinions about the Bible because they have been wrongly taught by others and they have not taken the time to read or study the Bible for themselves. The people who do seriously study the Bible if they didn't already believe in God usually become believers in God after just a short time of reading the Bible. Some don't even need the Bible to come to God and have come to God just by studying nature, world history or archaeology. The Bible is so factual, so practical, so prophetic, and so complete that those who do take the time to read the Bible can only rejoice in the one true living God while removing their shoes because they know that when reading the Bible they are standing on Holy ground and like Moses at the burning bush they are in the very presence of the Almighty God.

Pergamum Christians do not have many Holy experiences as they think Christianity is yet to happen after they die thinking that they will meet Jesus in the future not knowing that Jesus already resides inside of them being born Again. Because these Christians are not looking to God they are not experiencing God. They go about
their lives and jobs looking to themselves, their friends, their bosses, and government for the answers in their lives, missing out on the daily moment by moment relationship God has for us. When we limit our options in life to what we can achieve with our own hands we are living a life one handful at a time and God says let go of what we can hold onto in our hands and to receive from His hands a vast ocean of possibility. When we live our life in the Holy Spirit every moment, every possibility, every person becomes a Divine encounter of God and there is no limit to who we might meet or to what opportunities we have. Sadly the worldly Christian is the one who is secretly ashamed of Jesus and the messy cross. This person wants acceptance from the worldly people around him and in doing so is ashamed of Jesus to some degree or another. This person does not know of the Glory of Heaven and of all the Heavenly angels that await to meet him, so they look at the fallen world and distance themselves from Jesus and ridicule other Christians that are living a life pleasing to God. Jesus said that if we do not say we know Him to people here on earth then Jesus will say that He does not know us to the Father and all the Angeles in Heaven.

Fortunately there is a way out of this Church and into a more meaningful Church. The way out is painful but the results are well worth it. The way is for God to allow every worldly thing that we put our hope and trust into to absolutely fall apart and let us down. Is our security in our money, job, health, friends, and government, all of these will let us down. God in the Bible calls these false cisterns or false water wells that we think hold water but when we go there to drink they had many cracks that we couldn't see and all the water leaked out and the well is empty leaving us empty and thirsty. Fortunately when we thirst enough and when all of our false wells have let us down we can reach out to Jesus who is right there just a breath away, wanting to have a meaningful relationship with each one of us. Once a Christian drinks from the everlasting water of Jesus Christ we will no longer desire what this world has to offer and we will have changed from our old church into a new church with new life and a heavenly focused wonderful life.

The governments of this world will not last God will return to reign and rule on the earth. The prayer "Thy Kingdom come Thy will be done on earth as it is in Heaven" is the prayer we pray right now as we eagerly look for the return and government of Jesus. The Church is a higher calling than the world. Currently Satan is a trespasser and is stealing his ruling authority and Satan is influencing all of the governments of the world, that is why the Bible tells us to pray for all governments and rulers in charge. Remember the prophecies of Daniel say that at the return of Jesus He will destroy and scatter the existing worldwide Government system and His government will take its place.

The companion book of the Bible for this 3rd Church is the book of Ephesians written by the Apostle Paul. In Ephesians the Church will learn that we are made one with Jesus and to not conform to this world but to God. The book also teaches that we the believers are one body and to "keep the unity of the Spirit in a bond of peace." The book goes on to explain our relationship with God and relationships with our spouse, children and employers.

3. Ephesians

The completeness and sufficiency of the Christian Church, navigating relationships and family responsibilities completed by lessons in spiritual warfare make the epistle of Ephesians a great companion to the worldly Church/State of #3 Pergamos.

Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. ~ Ephesians 4:3-6
3. The Parable of A Mustard Seed (Plant)

Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and planted in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. ~ Matthew 13:31-32

The evil birds of the air (demons) will exist and flourish within Churches that have shade - darkened corners where the light of honesty and oversight is not permitted to shine.

November 5

Church at Thyatira

The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church

Church #4 Revelation 2:18-29 Thyatira (white castle) - The Roman Catholic Church
The Church/people not recognizing the majesty, power and sole authority of Jesus Christ

And unto the Angel of the Church in Thyatira write; These things says the Son of God, who has His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass; I know your works, and love, and service, and faith, and your patience, and your works; and the last to be more than the first. Notwithstanding I have a few things against you, because you suffer that woman Jezebel, which calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am He which searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto everyone of you according to your works. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you no other burden. But that which all of you have already hold fast till I come. And he that overcomes, and keeps My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the Nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the Morning Star. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 2:18-29

This Church is most represented today by the Roman Catholic Church.

The 4th Church grew out of the 3rd Church. Where the 3rd Church was involved in worldly government this 4th Church then took the power and influences they had learned in government and used them to create a governing Church, sort of a government for Church. This Church in modern day is most represented by the Roman Catholic Church. It should not seem surprising that God knows about the Catholic Church, because He knows about everything. This is yet another place in the Bible where we can really see the relevance and accuracy of the Bible and recognize that God knows all things past present and future. Remember a correction from Jesus is to draw us closer to Him in the correct manner of worship.
Jesus begins the letter to the Church of Thyatira by addressing Himself as the Son of God. The Catholic Church has become too focused on Jesus as the infant son of Mary and this Church letter is placing the emphasis that Jesus is God and is the son of God and that it is Jesus who our relationship is to be with. Jesus continues that He knows the works and the love that the Church does have and that their works and love are increasing. This is very true about the Catholic Church they are doing marvelous works of charity and love throughout the world. The Catholic Church is almost single handed in their devotion to orphans and the unborn. Jesus then continues with repentance, that He cannot stand the teaching and works of Jezebel. Jezebel was a wicked woman of the Old Testament, maybe the most wicked. Jezebel is referenced in connection with this #4 Church because they are keeping a doctrine that "Mary" (the Virgin Mary) has a part in the work of God. The true Mary of the Bible called herself a humble handmaiden and her spirit rejoiced that God is her savior. The current teaching that is attributed to Mary has nothing to do with the real Mary. The teaching is the teaching of Jezebel and not of Mary. The true Mary is a very courageous and wonderful woman. If anyone in the world could have stopped the crucifixion of Jesus it was Mary. All Mary had to do was to go to either the Jewish authorities or the Roman authorities and tell them that she knew Jesus had a human father and that He was not the Son of God. An earthly father would have put an end to the claims of Jesus being God, having two earthly parents Jesus would not be Holy. Yet Mary did not do this because she could not do it, Jesus is the Son of God, Jesus has no earthly father. If Jesus were not God, Mary would not have allowed the crucifixion to continue. Because Jesus is the Son of God, the real Mary stood boldly by while Jesus suffered on the cross.

Jesus continues in His letter saying that if we follow the false teachings of Jezebel, there is no salvation in any false teaching. Those who follow false leaders will go into the great tribulation [miss the coming rapture] and be killed with death. This is a strong warning because of the strong danger in the false teaching and leading of Jezebel. Then Jesus concludes with the promise that those who remain faithful in the Church will then rule with Jesus.

The Bible companion book to this Church is the next book, the book of Philippians. Philippians is a wonderful book of encouragement. The book explains that Jesus is 100% God and 100% human. The book tells us to "work out our own salvation with fear and trembling" not to let others prescribe our salvation but to let God work it out in us. Remember Salvation is different from Redemption. Salvation means healing, removing hurts and fears. We have a part in our own healing as we seek and trust God. Redemption is the work of Jesus on the cross; we do not have a part in the redemption except to receive it as a free gift from God. The book of Philippians tells of our high calling in Jesus and goes on to encourage us to rejoice and to be content in the Lord Jesus Christ.

4. Philippians

The epistle of Philippians is one of the most Jesus Christ centered epistles. Written in love to a Catholic Church that has strayed it’s attention and affections away from Jesus and onto the Virgin Mary and an assortment of human saints. This epistle is a great reminder of the supremacy of Jesus Christ for the #4 Church of Thyatira.

That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. ~ Philippians 1:10-11

And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. ~ Philippians 4:7
4. The Parable of (Sin) Leaven

Another parable spoke he unto them; The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. ~ Matthew 13:33

Incorrect teachings and outright bad doctrine can permeate into the True Doctrine of the Christian Church creating a new system that was never originally intended.

November 6

Church at Sardis

The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church

Church #5 Revelation 3:1-6 Sardis (red, gemstone) - Liberal Protestant Church
The Church/people not recognizing the work, and the necessity of the person of the Holy Spirit

And unto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write; These things says He that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know your works, that you have a name that you live, and are dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found your works fully accomplished before God. Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore you shall not watch, I will come on you as a thief, and you shall not know what hour I will come upon you. You have a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the Book of Life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His Angels. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 3:1-6

This Church is most represented today by the liberal Protestant Church.

A Church people that are not allowing themselves to be washed clean by the Holy Spirit. Spiritually this is a dead Church. A modern Church that feels that we are special in and of ourselves and that even apart from God we are to be admired. Yet God said "come let us reason though your sins are red as scarlet He will make them white as snow" (Isaiah 1:18). Modern liberal Churches welcome in any manner of doctrine and any kind of sin now also seems welcome among the people yet this Church does not even let God Himself into His own Church. In yet another insult to God the modern liberal Church has decided it knows best in how to interpret God's word the Bible but it has done so in a way that completely neglects and negates what God has actually said.

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. ~ Isaiah 1:18-20
The forth Church emerged from the 3rd church that was best represented by the Roman Catholic Church, the 5th Church emerged from the 4th Church and is best represented by the Protestant Church. In 1572 a Catholic Monk named Martin Luther began a formal dissention with the Catholic Church and the end result was the "Reformation" or splitting off of part of the Catholic Church into the Protestant Church. The Church is labeled "Protestant" from the meaning protesters. The Christians were dissatisfied with the doctrines and decrees of the Catholic Church and protested and eventually left to worship God in a less restricted environment.

As Jesus began the 4th letter to Thyatira to remind them that He is the Son of God, Jesus begins this 5th letter to the Church at Sardis to remind this Church that He has the seven [complete] Spirits of God. Jesus is informing this Church that their biggest problem is in neglecting the Holy Spirit. Jesus then tells the Church that He knows their works and that they have a reputation for being alive but instead they are really dead. Again strong words for strong circumstances. Jesus wants us to follow Him in a right relationship and not in a way that is made up or pretend. Jesus says that He has not found their works to be "Perfect." The word perfect means complete like a car would be perfect if it had an engine, a car without an engine is imperfect. Jesus is telling this Church that they are imperfect without the Holy Spirit, in other words they are a people without the engine of the Holy Spirit.

The protestant Church has left the Catholic Church and they have also left the Holy Spirit. Repeatedly the Bible tells us that works done without the guidance and glory of the Holy Spirit are works that are meaningless. It is better not to do something than to do it without the Holy Spirit. Strangely enough the only person excluded from the Protestant Church is the Holy Spirit. Much of the Church now recognizes homosexual marriages, abortion is no longer considered murder, any proud arrogant person is welcome at a protestant Church, adultery and fornication are seldom considered sin, divorce and abandonment of spouses and children are now common place. The Church that is supposed to be the salt and light is not even lifting a finger to turn the pages of the Bible and see what God has to say about it all. It is obvious to anyone that looks that the works of the Church are dead. The reason the works are dead is because the Holy Spirit is not being listened to. Jesus tells this Church to repent and to watch for His return [rapture]. Jesus says that the people who overcome will be clothed with white raiment. The over comers of the #3 Church are to be given a white stone, the stone of acceptance. In the book of Isaiah God told the prophet to tell the people "come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool." The word Sardis means a red stone.

The companion book for Sardis is the book of Colossians. The book explains that the revealed mystery of the ages is that Jesus is in us and that this is glorious. The book says "beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ" an admonishment to us to set our affections on the things of above the things of God the Holy Spirit and of heaven.

5. Colossians

The epistle of Colossians is excellent instruction to the Protestant Church that the Kingdom of Jesus is a Spiritual Kingdom where we are to exercise our attitudes and desires in "spiritual understanding" and not just the physical things of this world and especially not the false physical teachings and ideologies of this world like evolution or population control (abortion-euthanasia) theories and practices. The epistle is a great reminder of the Spiritual supremacy of the Kingdom of God for the #5 Church of Sardis.

For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;
Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; ~ Colossians 1:9-11

5. The Parable of A (nonvisible) Buried Treasure

Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto Treasure hid in a field; the which when a man has found, he hides, and for joy thereof goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field. ~ Matthew 13:44

The world is not the treasure the Church is the treasure. The Church is more precious and more valuable to God than the entire world.

November 7

Church at Philadelphia

The Church at Philadelphia -- The fellowship (friendship) Church

Church #6 Revelation 3:7-13 Philadelphia (Philao - Brotherly love)
The Church/people of Brotherly Love

And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write; These things says He that is Holy, He that is True, He that has the Key of David, He that opens, and no man shuts; and shuts, and no man opens; I know your works: behold, I have set before you an open door, and no man can shut it: for you have a little strength, and have kept My Word, and have not denied My Name. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. Because you have kept the Word of My patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which you have, that no man take your crown. Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the Temple of My God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is New Jerusalem, which comes down out of Heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My new name. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 3:7-13

A Brotherly embrace of both the Jews (Hebrews) and the Romans (Catholics)

The 6th Church is the Church of brotherly love. Jesus gave us one commandment or law the new (insight) into the law to love God and to love man. Jesus further said that the distinctive mark of a Christian would be our love for God and our love for one another. This is the same law of the Old Testament, Jesus called it new or fresh in that Jesus is now our example for what fulfilling the law is to be and we now have new insight into how to really love God and one another as Jesus loves us so much that He gave His life for us.
In this Church group the people are filled with God's love. They love the Father, they love Jesus and they love
the Holy Spirit. These people love Christians in general and denomination names, titles or Church roles mean
nothing to them they just meet you where you are and give you a big love boost right into the lap of Jesus
seated at the right hand of the Father's throne. Meeting one of these Christians is like taking a big refreshing
drink from the free flowing river of life. Often these people are loving in the midst of life's biggest challenges.
Their bodies wracked with cancer, having lost parents or children, homes, jobs, etc. these people are the
modern women at the well and modern Mary Magdalenes and like them they have met Jesus and have wept
and rejoiced at His feet. Many have had a lifelong walk with the Lord knowing Him personally for decades and
like Moses they are seated securely in the clift of the rock (Exodus 33:11-23) looking back and seeing the Glory
of God in their lives, knowing that Jesus has brought them through the troubles and perils of life. They have
seen fellow Christians go home to glory with a smile on their face and the countenance of an angel. They know
the one in whom they have entrusted their spirit and soul and they know that God will complete the work that
He has begun in them and that His thoughts toward them and towards others are all good thoughts and that
there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

Often the new Christian starts out in this Church. The newness of Jesus and the Holy Spirit filled life put us in a
peaceful blissful state of well being. We call this the honeymoon state of Christianity when we meet Jesus and
all is well. Then the storms and trials come into our lives and we wander through the various churches and
growth phases and wonder what we did wrong to lose God, but not to worry, God often gives us a good first
taste also called a "first fruit" of what the eternal future will be like and this honeymoon state is where we are
destined to return. So forgetting our destination we get confused and think is the Christian life supposed to be
this way the trials and troubles? Then we falter when God starts doing a new or different work in another area
of our life and emotions. Just hang in there God is expanding us and growing us up in Himself. If we do not get
persecuted how would we have intimate fellowship with God and also with our fellow man? So we are bound
to sway from Church group to Church group as life's challenges come our way and we have our moments of
doubt or our circumstances get the best of us but in the end we should again be back in this Church.

The growing maturing Christian is growing softer and becoming more compassionate and merging into the
image of Jesus and away from the image of this cold, hard, cruel world.

There is no rebuke from Jesus for this Church. Jesus instructed the doctrine wise Ephesians to return to their
first love, the honeymoon feelings they had in the beginning with Jesus, in other words Jesus encouraged
them to get back to the Church of Philadelphia. These people are loving and being loved in a Godly way and
Jesus is well pleased with them. This group is not a specific Church age as each of the other churches are. This
Church is not addressed from the identification letter that the other churches are. This Church is a special
remnant to God and they have existed everywhere there are Christians and at all times of the Church age. This
special group of people has the promise from God that they will not enter into the coming tribulation that the
world is going to suffer in. Jesus is going to catch up or rapture His people before the coming tribulation (the
rest of the book of Revelation). All born again Christians will be raptured before the tribulation. The coming
tribulation is coming from God onto a disobedient people. Right now the tribulation we suffer is from our own
bad decisions and from the things Satan does to us. If we mismanage our money and go bankrupt it is certainly
tribulation but it is from us not from God. God uses our messes to draw us closer to Him so the messes are not
that bad after all. The difference between the current tribulation and the future one is that the future one
continues to be from Satan and is also from God but God is not going to pour out His tribulation upon the
righteous. Jesus resides inside each born again Christian, on the cross Jesus said "it is finished" Jesus will
undergo no more tribulation so there is a need for the rapture to remove the "Jesus filled" born again
Christians prior to the coming great tribulation.
When the Christian Church first came together the early Church was entirely Jewish-Hebrew as Jesus the head of the Church is Jewish. Then with the admittance of non-Jews (Gentiles) into the Christian Church the early Church struggled with the relationships between Christians, Jews and also the new gentile Christians. An early Church council was established to consider these interactions, the council meeting and its decision are recorded in the Book of Acts (Acts 15).

And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us (Hebrews); And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke (law) upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our (Jewish) fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even (by faith) as they (gentiles). Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon (Peter) hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [after the Christian Church age] I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my (James - Church leader) sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him (laws of Moses), being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; ~ Acts 15:6-22

The early Christian Church declared that of utmost importance for the Christian whether being of Jewish or of Gentile origin is not to offend the followers of Moses, the practicing Jews "For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him." The dietary laws of not eating blood are not for the Church but the council determined that of greater importance than personal freedom is for the Christian not to offend God's people the Jews who do obey His laws and follow His customs.

The Church of Philadelphia is the brotherly love Church. The two companion Bible books for this Church are the books of Romans and Hebrews. Christians in this Church will need to know the book of Romans to understand that Christians are called into a relationship with God based on faith, that nothing can separate us from the love of God and then how to have fellowship with the fellow brethren by not offending them in our actions and deeds. The book of Hebrews will help us to enter into the very presence of God. Jesus is God and He is also our High Priest and as He has entered into the Holiest place where God the Father's presence is, we by being identified with Jesus are also to enter with Jesus into the Holy presence of God the Father.

6. Romans & Hebrews

The Bible's books of Romans and Hebrews are excellent instruction for the Church of Philadelphia the open door church, where mankind has an open door to fellowship with both man and God. Romans in how to minister one to anther and Hebrews in how to minster to God set the examples for the #6 Philadelphia Church.

Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. ~ Romans 15:2
Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living (Spiritual) way, which He (Jesus) hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an high priest (Jesus) over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, ~ Hebrews 10:19-22

6. The Parable of The Pearl (Jewel) of Great Price

Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it. ~ Matthew 13:45-46

God gave all that He had at the cross in order to buy people out of sin. A pearl is an organic jewel that originally was an irritant, a grain of sand that has taken the time to grow into a gem, like sinners who have taken the time to grow into precious, valuable saints.

Note: This Church is closely related to the Smyrna Church in that these are the people who love God enough to give their life and Satan is usually mad enough at these Christians to try to take their life. So one day you can be in this Church and the next moment be in the martyrs Church of Smyrna.

November 8

Church at Laodicea

The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable Church - Predominant in the Last Church Age

Church #7 Revelation 3:14-22 Laodicea (Laos - People, diceaos - rule; People rulers)
The comfortable worldly Church where people rule over their own lives not allowing God to lead or rule in their life

And unto the Angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I would you were cold or hot. So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of My mouth. Because you says, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel you to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me. To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with Me in My Throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in his Throne. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 3:14-22

Laodicea is the comfortable last Church, in this letter God is speaking to most of us. This is the last Church era so also read the Books of 1st and 2nd Thessalonians to get ready for the Christian rapture.
The seventh and last Church in Jesus' Revelation Church letters is the Church that is dominant in our current time and current Church age. This is the last Church letter and also the last Church age or era, there are no more Christian Church ages after this as Jesus will return during this present Church age and He will rapture all the 'born again' Christians unto Himself in Heaven.

After Jesus returns and raptures the Church there will no longer be a 'born again' Christian Church here on earth. There will be Jewish believers and there will be those Martyred saints who give their life for their faith in Jesus but there will not be the 'born again' Church as all of the born again Christians will now be in heaven participating as the bride of Jesus in the wedding feast with Jesus. Remember there was no 'born again' Church during the entire Old Testament. The Church began on the day (Easter) of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples in the upper room with His breath and told them to receive the Holy Spirit.

I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: ~ Matthew 3:11

came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit: ~ John 20:19-22

The Church began with the cross and Resurrection of Jesus and is continuing on right now and will end at the rapture when Jesus meets us, the Church, in the air and He takes us to heaven to be with Him therefore saving us from the terrible time of the tribulation to come.

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18

The various churches all dominated throughout each Church era in the order that Jesus has addressed them in His letters. The first era was the Apostolic Church when the Apostles and disciples of Jesus were writing and teaching God's word at Ephesus and other places. With so much knowledge at Ephesus they had no patience for people who didn't catch on to doctrine and theology. After the Apostles of Jesus grew old and went on to be with Jesus in Heaven the next Church age was characterized by bitter persecution and martyrs, the Church of Smyrna. Today there are more martyrs worldwide than at any time but this period happened when the Church was young and didn't have a worldwide following and when the Bibles were copied by hand, Satan was actually trying to demoralize the Christians and Satan literally tried to kill every Christian and wipe out every Bible. The next era was the Pergamos era and surprisingly the Christians of that era went from persecuted by the world to living in the world. After the brutal nonstop persecutions the Christians themselves became worldly and at the Roman coliseums where Christians were once put to death, the Christians now sat in the seats and cheered as gladiators fought each other to the death on some of the very places where their fellow Christians had died.

After the worldly Christians the next Church era was the structured Church known as Thyatira the Roman Catholic Church where for centuries everyone was supposed to belong to the Catholic Church or they were not considered a Christian. This much authority brought on much abuse of power and much resentment as the Catholic Church ruled with such force that people were not allowed personal Bibles to read and people couldn't even pray personal prayers in their own native language. People even had to go to priests to have
them talk to God for them. The puritans that left England and came and started America were fleeing this Church and came to America to establish a Puritan "pure" Christian life. This restrictive Thyatira Church Age gave way to the next Church era called the Protestant reformation where Protestants [protesters] protested the Catholic domination, rightfully insisting that the Bible tells people how to worship and not any organization. This Protestant era took so many liberties that they soon had a muddled comfortable Christianity, people compared themselves to others instead of comparing themselves to Jesus and always finding someone perceived to be of worse character than themselves, people decided wrongly that they had a good Christian walk so now the Christian walk became anything that we determine we want it to be. This brings us to the current and last Church age the Church of Laodicea. This current Church period is a continuation of the protestant age and it is a Church so empty of Jesus that we have become our own god, we are a Church where the "people rule" instead of God.

This is the last Church age and it is during this current Church Era that Jesus will return.

Jesus opens this letter to Laodicea like the previous letters addressing the biggest problem facing the Church. In this case Jesus proclaims that He is the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God. Jesus is confronting the biggest error of the last day Church. Jesus is reminding us that He is faithful and true and that He is the creator of creation and that creation is from God. It is appropriate that God is speaking to the end time Church about creation. Perhaps the biggest lie being perpetuated right now is the lie of evolution. Evolution is a joke; life does not evolve out of non-life no matter how long you wait millions or billions or years. God being life can create and give life. Life is more than chemicals and material, life is spirit and soul, life is awareness and life is feelings and emotions. The error of evolution would never be believed by the previous churches because they lived in close proximity to life and death. We are now so removed from death that we do not understand life. We give scientist credit for the wonderful inventions that they have worked on in this is wonderful high tech time, but technology does not explain life and scientist apart from God are not able to explain life. In every case of evolution the evolutionist has grossly simplified the complex mechanisms of life. The simplest human cell is more complicated than anything science has ever assembled. A baby being formed in the womb of a woman consists of 23 chromosomes from the man and 23 chromosomes from the woman, living for nine months under water in the womb and then at birth suddenly and instantly starts breathing air, this is complicated as this is the reality of life and this is creation it is Jesus' creation. Without believing that God is our creator, giver and sustainer of life it is impossible to have a relationship with God.

This is the last Church era and we are well into it right now. This era is characterized by worldly comfortable Church people. People are now so comfortable with worldly accommodations that we no longer need what Jesus has to offer. We now live better than any King of the Bible era ever lived. We have orchestras on demand in our Mp3 players, operas on demand in TV and on DVD's. The counsel of the worldly wise in www computing with Google search. Our chariots are always harnessed and travel 75 mph, cell phone messengers in our pockets on demand, our cash vault is carried in a card in our pockets wherever we go, we feast on chefs offerings anywhere we point our chariot. We snuggle cozily into warm beds with dry roofs, living better than any king of the Bible has ever lived. A king from the Bible era would be envious to the point of rage at our opulent lifestyle.

We do not need a vow of poverty that is not the point Jesus is making in this letter. His point is that we have neglected Jesus and have left Him the creator of life on the outside of life as we live our comfortable life to ourselves fulfilling only our own whims. Jesus finds Himself knocking at the door of our heart and asking us to please let Him in. Jesus is not addressing this to the unsaved but to the Church and not as a group but to each individual in hopes that someone, anyone will stop drowning in the river of worldliness and join Him in Spiritual matters. Because this Church is so disgusting to Jesus He says that He will spit us out of His mouth unless we change. The spitting out of the mouth is an involuntary action it is like drinking spoiled milk that
your body will not allow you to swallow so the natural reaction is to spit it out. Jesus also tells us to buy from Him gold refined in the fire the fire of trials. None of us wants trials in our life but Jesus says to us to have the trials and to learn from them. Learn that there are tired and hurting people in this world and learn that life is unfair and unjust and most important learn that Jesus is God and apart from Him no soul will have lasting rest or peace.

The companion Bible books for the last Church era are the last Church epistles written by the Apostle Paul, the two epistles to the Church of Thessalonians. In reading the two books of Thessalonians we will learn that it is a time of heavy persecution. The Church of Thessalonica was heavily persecuted, so much in fact that they thought that they had missed the rapture and had gone into the tribulation period. Paul wrote the book to inform them that before the tribulation period there will be a big falling away of Christians from the faith of Jesus called the "Apostasy" and second that the Church will not be here during the time of the coming anti-Christ. The Apostle Paul explained that before the anti-Christ arrives the Church will have been raptured. Jesus told Peter and the rest of the disciples that He was going to build His Church and that the gates of hell will not prevail against it. The anti-Christ is given authority over the people of the earth to overcome them and the anti-Christ will wage war against the Martyred saints of the book of Revelation and overcome them but the Church will have been removed from earth and we will be in heaven during those future events. The Apostle Paul tells us to comfort one another with this thought that Jesus is coming to take us to heaven with Him.

The Church of Laodicea is a sick Church, but the books of Thessalonians are strong medicine. When we start to realize that Jesus is returning and will return to gather us at any moment without any advanced notice, this medicine should cure our illness of an ungodly lifestyle. We should live every moment like it is our last moment here on earth and our first moment in heaven. When Jesus comes we are encouraged by the Apostle John to be living in a manner that we do not shrink back in embarrassment at the coming of Jesus but that we rejoice and embrace Jesus.

And now, little children (Christians), abide in Him (Jesus Christ); that, when He shall appear [2nd Coming - aka the Second Advent or the Parousia (Greek word meaning presence, arrival - Wikipedia.com)], we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. ~ 1 John 2:28

But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and Church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh. ~ Hebrews 12:22-25

7. 1st & 2nd Thessalonians

The epistle of 1 Thessalonians mentions the rapture of the Christian Church and the Church being gathered into the presence of Jesus Christ. It is of paramount importance that the Christian Church be ready to meet God without a moment's notice and it is meeting God that is the great comfort for the modern #7 Laodicea Church.

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18
7. The Parable of A Large (Gathering) Net

Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. So shall it be at the end of the world [i.e. the total of all Dispensations]: the Angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jesus says unto them, Have all of you understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yes, Lord. ~ Matthew 13:47-51

At the end of the world there will be a gathering together followed by a judgment that will separate all that is good from all that is bad.

November 9

John's 7 Miracles of Jesus

The Christian Walk Illustrated in the 7 Miracles of Jesus Recorded in the Gospel of John

**Introduction:**

After accepting Jesus as our very own personal Lord and Savior by knowing that without the sacrifice of Jesus, what He did for us on the cross, that we would be permanently dead in our sin and rebellion, separated forever from God. Now that the sin has been paid for and taken away at the cross of Jesus we Christians are now free from sin and reunited with God in the Resurrection of Jesus.

But what do we do now? After our conversion [Heavenly focus] for the Christian the conversion is just the start of Christianity the best is yet to come.

In the fascinating Gospel of John, John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus and an eyewitness that was present at all seven miracles, lays out seven miracles that Jesus Himself performed while in person on the earth and in a specific order. These seven miracles in the Gospel of John are a model of the very miracles that Jesus is doing right now this very moment and day in the life of every single living and breathing Christian. Let’s take a look at the 7 miracles that Jesus performed and that His disciple John recorded for us.

**Miracle 1 - A New Creation - Born Again (John 2:1-11)** - Turning wedding water into wine
The New Christian is now clean and becomes filled with the Holy Spirit

**Miracle 2 - Healing - Nobility in Jesus (John 4:46-54)** - Healing the Nobleman's Son
Our cured Life and Nobility in Jesus Christ

**Miracle 3 - Starting the Christian Walk (John 5:1-17)** - Healing of the lame man to walk
The Christian can now walk a Christian lifestyle
Miracle 4 - Fellowship among Believers (John 6:1-15) - Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish
Fellowship of strengthening, building up, and nourishment in the faith among the believers

Miracle 5 - Calming our Storms and Fears (John 6:16-21) - Jesus calms the disciples during a storm
Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life

Miracle 6 - Mature Christians Preach (John 9:1-11) - Blind eyes opened
Apostles with their eyes opened to the hopeless plight of humanity are sent out to non-believers

Miracle 7 - Our own Resurrection Life (John 11:1-45) - Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life
Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; ~ Colossians 1:10

Source: BasicChristian.org

**Note:** These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus before His resurrection and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a Disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every individual Christian.

---

**November 10**

**Miracle 1 - Born Again**

Miracle 1 - A New Creation a sinner becoming Born Again

Miracle 1 - A New Creation - Born Again (John 2:1-11) Turning wedding water into wine
The Purified Believer becomes filled with the Holy Spirit

And the Third Day [i.e. Resurrection Day] there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and [Mary] the mother of Jesus was there: And both Jesus was called [invited], and [also] His Disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus says unto Him, They have no wine. Jesus says unto her, Woman, what have I to do with you? mine hour [Glorification] is not yet come. His mother says unto the servants, Whatever He says unto you, do it. And there were set there six water pots of stone [chiseled stone pots for ceremonial religious washings – not ordinary clay pots], after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece [i.e. man-sized stone pots]. Jesus says unto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And He says unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: but the servants which drew the water knew; the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, And says unto him, Every man at the beginning does set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but you have kept the good wine until now. His beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His Glory; and His Disciples believed on Him. ~ John 2:1-11
In the Gospel of John chapter 2 we read that Jesus' mother is attending a wedding in the city of Cana in the district of Galilee. We read that both Jesus and his disciples are also called [invited] to the marriage. At this particular wedding the host runs out of wine for the guests. Mary, then comments to Jesus that there is no wine. Of course Jesus knew in advance that there was not a sufficient amount of wine at the wedding, this is part of the reason Jesus went to the marriage and brought His disciples with so that He could perform this miracle as an illustration to them and have it recorded in the Bible for us His future disciples. Jesus and the disciples are not the reason that the wine ran out. Jesus and the disciples were both invited [called] and the host would have declined to invite them rather than to invite them and run out of food and drink. Probably everyone at the marriage was having such a festive time that people stayed longer and drank more since the wine ran out yet the food did not lack.

Jesus replies to Mary that "His hour has not yet come." Jesus knows that He is going to provide the much needed wine, but Jesus is establishing that miracles are not the reason that God became a man in the person of Jesus and walked on earth with mankind. Jesus came in the form of a man to die on the cross to remove sin and reunite us with the Father. The hour that Jesus came for is the cross of crucifixion. Mary then instructs the servants to "Whatever He (Jesus) saith unto you, do it." The "obedient" servants then go to Jesus. Jesus instructs the servants to fill the six water pots used for purification to the brim with water. Remember six is the number for man, as man was created on the sixth day. The stone water pots are clean because they are used in cleaning, a dirty water pot would not clean the person who washes from it. Jesus then tells the servant to "Draw out now and take it to the governor of the feast." And they did obey Jesus. When the ruler of the feast tasted the water that was turned into wine he declared that unlike other feasts this feast had reserved the best wine until the end.

This first marvelous miracle that Jesus is performing is an illustration to us His believers. When we obey Jesus we become His servant, Romans 6:16 says "Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?" When we acknowledge our sins and the forgiveness of the cross of Jesus we become clean like the stone water pots. Once we are clean Jesus then comes inside and fills us with His presence. We are then to draw out the wine of Jesus' presence in us and pour it out to others. When we do this we are effecting the lives of others around us.

Wine is used as a Biblical example for the Holy Spirit. Wine has an effect and influence on the person who drinks it. Worldly wine has a bad effect with headaches and hangovers and demeans the person who drinks it and who's actions are influenced by worldly alcohol wine. The presence of the Holy Spirit has an influence on the person who is under His influence, the influence of love and of a testimony of Jesus. This is the first miracle, Jesus has taken the water of this world and turned it into His wine. It is nice to know that the start of the Christian walk is to be cleansed and be filled to the brim with the Holy Spirit. We get confused at times and think if I get my behavior right then Jesus will come to me and give me the Holy Spirit, but it is the other way around when we believe we receive the Holy Spirit in full. It is the Holy Spirit that then instructs us and guides us in our life to live a life of Holiness and communion, pleasing to God. And the best part of the miracle is that God gives the best wine last. The best is always yet to come with Jesus. The Christian walk just keeps getting better and better. If for instance we went to church as a child with our parents then we stopped going to church or we never went at all, and now we think I don't want to go to church I have missed so much and people will judge me. This is wrong in God's eyes, He says follow Him and it will be better than it ever was.

Note: the events depicted indicate a synergism between God and man of religious activity i.e. 'stone pots' that are already religious vessels (humans seeking to please God) being used in the turning of water (ordinary - unsaved) to wine (Spiritual - salvation).
The Calvinism teachings of today wrongly neglect the intended synergistic (God and human interaction) teachings of the Holy Bible and presume that God is directly one-sided and is filling disobedient 'clay pots' (unreligious - unsaved humans) with spirituality (salvation) when in actuality God is responding more to the preexisting human desire of Salvation in using stone (religious ceremony) pots for the example of the giving of salvation wine.

November 11

Miracle 2 - Nobility

Miracle 2 - Our Healing (Salvation) and our Nobility (Royal Priesthood) in Jesus Christ

Miracle 2 - Healing - Nobility in Jesus (John 4:46-54) Healing the Nobleman's Son
Our Life and Nobility in Jesus

So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto Him, and besought Him that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him, Except all of you [i.e. 'born again' Christians] see signs and wonders, all of you will not believe [i.e. grow in faith]. The nobleman says unto him, Sir, come down before my child die. Jesus says unto him, Go your way; your son lives. And the man believed the Word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Your son lives. Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Your son lives: and himself believed, and his whole house. This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when He was come out of Judaea into Galilee. ~ John 4:46-54

The second miracle, Jesus is again in the city of Cana and a certain nobleman's son is sick in the distant city of Capernaum. The noble man approaches Jesus and asks Jesus to heal his son. Jesus replies "that unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe." Then Jesus said unto him "go your way; your son liveth." As the nobleman was on his way the next day he met his servants that told him "his son liveth" he asked them when he became well? and discovered it was the same hour that Jesus had spoken the words.

After being cleansed by the blood of Jesus and filled with the new wine of the Holy Spirit, we now partake in the second miracle. Because we "liveth" we have now become a son of Nobility. We are now children of God and our new position is a child of the King Jesus. Jesus' position of nobility elevates us to nobility as well. We can now like this nobleman approach Jesus and talk with Him just like this nobleman did, seeking out Jesus and telling Him our cares and concerns. Jesus tells him "that unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe." Jesus is telling this new believer that miracles do not validate God's existence, His presence or man's salvation. We receive salvation and the gift of the Holy Spirit by faith not by experience. In the turning of water to wine in the first miracle only the servants knew that it had happened but they knew it by faith there was no experience involved in the first miracle. Jesus wants us to know by faith that He loves us, He died for us on the cross and He now lives with us in His resurrection.
In Moses day the children of God saw many miracles performed mightily by God yet the people Jews and Egyptians alike both refused to have faith in God. The Bible says that faith comes by hearing the word of God. Faith does not come by seeing with our eyes or experiencing with our intellect or emotions. Miracles are also performed and counterfeited by Satan and the demonic realm. In fact the Anti-Christ, the coming world leader, is a demonic person who rises to power by performing false miracles and false wonders. The people who accept the Anti-Christ will have accepted him based on the miracles he performs instead of relying on the Bible for guidance. If they had read the Bible they would know that the one coming with miracles for everyone to see he will be the fake one.

When we specifically look for miracles we are prone to miss the biggest miracle of all and that is the Spiritual healing of us from death to life. Jesus said the son "liveth" Christianity is not about being bad then becoming good it is about being dead in sin and then becoming suddenly alive to God and life. Notice that Jesus spoke this miracle and healed the son when the son was in a different city than Jesus. It is that way for us, Jesus is in heaven seated at the right hand of the Father, we are here on earth, but we are not out of the effect of Jesus' voice. When Jesus speaks we are healed. This miracle is important, Jesus wants us to know for certain that we are now alive in Him and that we belong to Him. This is the first part of a relationship with God it comes even before our Christian walk and is to be establish beyond any doubt that we are alive Spiritually and that we belong to Jesus. Jesus wants us to have a lifelong Christian walk, one that is grounded in the Bible and strong enough in faith to get us through all of life's disappointments, pains, suffering, and hurts. In fact the healing that is now taking place in the son of the nobleman is the real miracle the miracle healing of hurts, pain, loneliness, sorrow, and suffering.

November 12

Miracle 3 - Christian Walk

Miracle 3 - Starting the lifelong Christian Walk (Journey)

Miracle 3 - Starting the Christian Walk (John 5:1-17) Healing of the Lame man
The Christian can now walk

After this there was a Feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. For an Angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, He says unto him, Will you be made whole [Salvation]? The impotent man answered Him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steps down before me. Jesus says unto him, Rise, take up your bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath. The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day: it is not lawful for you to carry your bed. He answered them, He (Jesus) that made me whole (Salvation), the same said unto me, Take up your bed, and walk. Then asked they him, What
Man is that which said unto you, Take up your bed, and walk? And he that was healed know not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed [moved] Himself away, a multitude being in that place. Afterward Jesus finds him in the Temple, and said unto him, Behold, you are made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto you. The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath day. But Jesus answered them, My Father works until now, and I work. ~ John 5:1-17

In the third miracle Jesus sees a man near the pool of Bethesda who has had a crippling infirmity for a long time for 38 years to be exact. Jesus asks the man if he wants to be "made whole?" Interestingly the man instead of saying yes replied with a myriad of excuses and reasons as to why he has not been made whole. It turns out that an angel would agitate or trouble the water of the pool of Bethesda and when the hurting people saw the pool disturbed the first one into the pool would be healed by God from whatever ailed them. In this man's case he was so crippled that he was not able to get into the pool first as he could find no one to help him.

Jesus completely ignoring the infirmed man's excuses said to him "Rise, take up thy bed and walk." And immediately the man took up his bed, and walked. Here is another man being healed by the voice of Jesus. The nobleman's son was healed to life this man is then being healed to have a walk [relationship] with God. Once it has been established that we are alive [born again] and belong to God. The next miracle in the life of the Christian is to begin to have an intimate relationship with God, a walk as it is called. Notice that the man was infirm for 38 years, that is exactly the amount of time that the Jews with Moses wandered in the wilderness after neglecting to enter the promise land the first time, and before actually entering into the promised land. After leaving Egypt God led the Jews to Mount Sinai and gave Moses the Ten Commandments, the law (613 commandments), and instruction to build the tabernacle and establish the Levitical Priesthood under Moses' brother Aaron. Then God led the Jews to the promise land where each of the 12 tribes sent out two spies. It took two years once leaving Egypt and staying at Mount Sinai to get to the promise land and send out spies. The spies returned and were afraid to enter the promise land because of the giants in the land. The Jews then had to continue wandering in the desert until the entire generation of unbelief died. The Jews wandered for 38 years until God took them to the promise land the second time and Joshua [Jesus] led them into the promise land as they by faith crossed over the Jordan river.

This crippled man, like us, is in a similar circumstance as the Jews who came out of slavery in Egypt were. They have been saved from slavery and have received instruction at Mount Sinai in how to follow and worship God, they are being miraculously provided for from God with the manna [bread] from heaven, yet they are not yet able to believe and trust God to take care of the giants in their lives. We likewise have been delivered from the bondage and slavery of sin and death, we have been instructed in how to follow and worship the Holy God of Israel, we receive our daily manna in the Bible to sustain us through this wilderness wandering. Yet just like the Jews and just like the crippled man we lack the faith in God to provide for us and to take care of us and our problems. So we to having rejected entering into the promise land must now wander in the wilderness of excuses and complaints until by faith we hear the voice of Jesus and pick up our bed and walk.

Jesus performed this miracle on the infirm man on the Sabbath day, the weekly Saturday Jewish day of rest. The infirmed man was confronted by others for being healed on the Sabbath but remember it is not work to worship God or to be healed by God. Jesus has done the work of salvation [healing] for us. We just need to work through our circumstances with Jesus and the healing is a natural part of walking with God it is not work.
It is interesting in this miracle that God would trouble or stir the water in the pool of Bethesda and that getting into the troubled waters would heal the sick. God does that in our lives He troubles the water of our life He has us work beside a co-worker that we have nothing in common with that we cannot stand to be around. Through these troublings we are healed if we get into the water. Get in there and get to know that co-worker, get in there and work on that resume, work on that marriage and those bills and through the troubled waters God is healing us as we are walking with God.

Jesus later sought out the now healed man and found him in the "Temple" and told him "behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee." That is where Jesus should find us is in the church body worshiping and fellowshipping. Just think what if Jesus had found this man with the sinners? We are freed up from sin to follow God not to return and sin more and make a mockery out of the cross and suffering of Jesus. Jesus makes the point to this man that although our sins are forgiven we still have our own freewill and if we choose to sin "a worse thing will come to us." We are free to worship God and we are free to sin. If however we choose to sin then there will be ramifications. If we return to what we know is wrong it gives Satan a chance to condemn us and accuse us, making our walk with Jesus even more difficult. Difficult that is if we choose to listen to Satan and ignore Jesus, but remember every sin is taken care of at the cross of Jesus, confess the sin, acknowledge the Deity of Jesus and remember the good wine is right now and the best wine is yet to come.

Once the healed man gave credit to Jesus for healing him. The people he told became so upset that Jesus had healed the infirmed man on the Sabbath, they actually sought to kill Jesus. This is the first part of persecution in the Christian walk. As soon as we start to glorify Jesus people are going to start to get upset. People are going to want to kill Jesus and claim that He does not exist or that He is not capable of healing even that Jesus does not care enough to heal us. Jesus' answer to these people is that "My Father worketh now and I work." In fact this is the very work of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and their work is going on right now whether people choose to believe it or not. And how Jesus would love to do His healing work and have a relationship with even the most critical, cynical and reached sinner.

November 13

Miracle 4 - Fellowship

Miracle 4 - Fellowship among the Believers -- note: this could be a taste of Heaven and this could also be a taste of Hell (2 Corinthians 6:7)

Miracle 4 - Fellowship among Believers (John 6:1-15) Feeding of the Thousands with Bread and Fish Fellowship among the believers

After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He did on them that were diseased. And Jesus went up into a Mountain, and there He sat with His Disciples. And the Passover, a Feast of the Jews, was nigh. When Jesus then lifted up His eyes, and saw a great company come unto Him, He says unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? And this He said to prove [test] him: for He Himself knew what He would do.
Philip answered Him, Two hundred pennyworth [i.e. all the money we have] of bread is not sufficient for them, that everyone of them may take a little. One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, says unto Him, There is a lad here, which has five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when He had Given Thanks, He distributed to the Disciples, and the Disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. When they were filled, He said unto is Disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is Truthfully that Prophet that should come into the world. When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a King, He departed again into a Mountain Himself alone. ~ John 6:1-15

Jesus performs this next miracle while on a Mountaintop. A great multitude had followed Jesus out into the countryside. Jesus asked the disciple Philip "where shall we buy bread, that these may eat?" It says that Jesus asked Philip to test Him because Jesus already knew what He was going to do. Philip wondered how much money it would take to buy all of the bread that the huge crowd would need. Another one of the disciples named Andrew said "There is a lad here, which has five barley loaves and two small fishes: but what are these among so many?" And Jesus said "Make the men sit down" Jesus took the loaves and the fish and after giving thanks distributed them to the disciples and the disciples distributed them to the people who were sitting down. When the people were full Jesus instructed the disciples to "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost." And the disciples gathered 12 full baskets of fragments from the five barley loaves of bread.

Sharing bread and fish that God has provided for us is an example of fellowship. The miracle of fellowship is that God has broken down every wall and barrier. Believers are now converted and see themselves and others in God's true agape love knowing that we are all created by God in the Image of God. We are all saved and cleansed by the same precious blood of Jesus shed for us on the cross. All people are descendants of Adam and Eve and again we are all related in Noah and His wife. There is no longer any color barrier or ethnic barrier we are all one in Jesus. We are all now nobility, children of the King. We have been elevated to the highest standard obtainable to become a relative in the one and only true Royal Family of King Jesus.

Jesus gives thanks, takes the bread and breaks it, distributing the fragments of bread to feed the multitudes. We often think what do I have to offer in fellowship & Church with other Christians. We look at ourselves and know our problems and our shortcomings. We wrongly think that Christians are "perfect" people and that we need to be "perfect" to fellowship. The reality is that in Jesus He is using the fragments of our life to nourish others in fellowship. When we honestly open up our lives to others we are truly fellowshipping and helping others many who are in similar circumstances as we are.

Then Jesus instructed "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost." The truthful fellowship will remain and last even into eternity. There are some things that will transfer with us into Heaven and earthly fellowship is one of those things. The people and Godly relationships we establish here on earth will transfer with us for eternity into Heaven.
November 14

**Miracle 5 - Calming Storms**

**Miracle 5 - Calming our Storms and Fears in Life**

Miracle 5 - Calming our Storms and Fears (John 6:16-21) Jesus calms the disciples during a storm

Jesus Calms our Fears

And when evening was now come, His Disciples went down unto the sea, And entered into a ship (boat), and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. But He says unto them, It is I; be not afraid. Then they willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land where they went. ~ John 6:16-21

The disciples entered into a boat to cross the Sea of Galilee, alone and in the dark, the disciples began to experience a great storm "and they were afraid." They were still afraid when Jesus walking on the water approached them and said to them "It is I; be not afraid." Then they willingly received Him into the ship (boat): and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

The dark nights and the storms of life will come. It is up to us to look to Jesus and to invite Him into our situation into the very boat of our circumstances. As we look around for Jesus we need to look up to see Jesus, for He is above our problems He is walking on the waters. Jesus is above the very storms that threaten to capsize us.

In following Jesus the sea of life will from time to time become stormy, strong winds will blow. These are the very circumstances which Jesus allows into our lives in order for us to call out to Him and to see that He is bigger than any storm. Often these strong winds are nothing less than demonic attacks, but that doesn't matter as Jesus has the authority to calm every storm even satanic and demonic storms. It is important to remember that no matter what direction the wind is blowing from or how strong the storm that Jesus is always in control and He is always with us.

November 15

**Miracle 6 - Evangelism**

**Miracle 6 - Mature Christians share the Gospel with others**


Apostles sent out to non-believers
And as Jesus passed by, He saw a man which was blind from his birth. And His disciples asked Him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the Works of God should be made manifest in him. I must Work the Works of Him that sent Me, while it is day: the night comes, when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the World. When He had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam [lit. Apostle], which is by interpretation, Sent. He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. Therefore said they unto him, How were your eyes opened? He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. ~

John 9:1-11

This man has remained blind since his birth. Jesus Informed His disciples that the act of making this man see is a work of God. It is a work that God will be glorified in doing. Vision requires light in order to see, Jesus proclaims Himself to be the light for our sight.

Jesus made clay from His spit and dust from the ground then Jesus "anointed" the eyes of the blind man with the clay. Clay represents the frail condition of humanity. The Bible says that we are but clay (Job 4:19). This man was blind to the plight of humanity. This man was blind to the sin and suffering that is occurring around him.

Then Jesus instructed the man to "Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is by interpretation, Sent." In Greek the pool of Siloam is called the pool of Apostle. Apostle means sent. The Apostles of Jesus are the "sent out ones" But in order to be sent out it is first required to have sight in the light of Jesus and to have our eyes Anointed with the Clay of humanity. Apostles have the Gospel of the Resurrection of Jesus to Eternal life. Apostles have the Good News and the message is to the sinner that God desires to save them.

We were once blind now that we have been filed with the Holy Spirit read God's word daily, walk according to God's word, share God's word in fellowship with believers, braved the storms of life by calling on Jesus, we can now participate in the 6th miracle of Jesus which is to be a sent out one an Apostle. Jesus said to take the Good News [gospel] of His resurrection into all the world. We do not have to be sent out into the globe to be sent out we can reach our families, friends, communities and co-workers all of them need to experience the love that Jesus has for them. When we have applied God's word to our own life and Christian walk we can now share God's word with others we must be careful to give only God's word and not to pass off our notions as God's word but share only the true bread of Jesus.
Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. Therefore his sisters sent unto Him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom you love is sick. When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God might be Glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When He had heard therefore that he was sick, He abode two days still in the same place where He was. Then after that says He to His Disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. His Disciples say unto Him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone you; and go you thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbles not, because he sees the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbles, because there is no light in him. These things said He: and after that He says unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. Then said His disciples, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever you will ask of God, God will give it you. Jesus says unto her, Your brother shall rise again. Martha says unto Him, I know that he shall rise again in the Resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her [you are wrong, regarding a persistent ancient myth about a one-time Last Days resurrection], I Am the [continual] Resurrection, and the [continual] Life: he [OT saint] that believes in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he [continually] live: And whosoever [NT saint] lives and believes in Me shall never die. Believe you this [in the Living Christ, instead of the one-time Last Days resurrection myth]? She says unto Him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master has come, and calls for you. As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto Him. Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him. The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goes unto the grave to weep there. Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying unto Him, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, He groaned in the Spirit, and was troubled. And said, Where have all of you laid him? They said unto Him, Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold how He loved him! And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died? Jesus therefore again groaning in Himself comes to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. Jesus said, Take all of you away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, says unto Him, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. Jesus says unto her, Said I not unto you, that, if you would believe, you should see the Glory of God? Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up His eyes, and said, Father, I thank you that you have heard Me. And I knew that you hear Me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that you have sent Me. And when He thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a cloth. Jesus says unto them, Loose him, and let
him go. Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on Him. ~ John 11:1-45

Lazarus was sick. The Lazarus whom "thou (Jesus) lovest." Jesus replied "This sickness is not unto death, but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby." Then Jesus waited two more days before departing with the disciples on the journey to get to where Lazarus was. By the time Jesus and the disciples arrived, Lazarus had been dead and in the grave for four days. The sisters of Lazarus were in despair that Jesus had arrived too late to heal their now dead brother. Jesus replied that to believe in Him is to never die. Then Jesus called Lazarus by name and the dead Lazarus became alive and walked out of his own grave. Not only did Jesus resurrect Lazarus back to life Jesus instructed that the grave cloths that had Lazarus bound up were to be removed.

Many people are afraid of death, Jesus has said that to believe in Him is to have the binding cloths of death and the grave permanently removed from us. In Jesus we have both life and freedom.

It only makes sense that God can resurrect us from death, after all God created each of us and gave us each a life in the first place. What is more difficult, to create life the first time or to give existing life a new body? To God nothing is impossible. The difficult part is not in creating a physical body or next a Spiritual body for us, the difficult part was to remove the sin that separated us from God.

The final miracle of Jesus that we get to participate in is the glorious resurrection of the believer. Jesus called Lazarus by name just as Jesus knows our name and will call us by name to the first resurrection. The first resurrection is a selective resurrection and is for the believer only the unbelievers will not come forward until the end and that is to be condemned. Jesus said "unbind him and let him go" at the resurrection we will no longer be bound to these bodies of flesh and sin. Jesus has set us free from sin and the penalty of sin which is death. The resurrection is where we realize what God has already done for us at the creation and re-united for us at the cross of Jesus.

**Note:** Jesus resurrected other people (Matthew 9:25, Luke 7:15) from death during His 1st Coming. Lazarus was not a special onetime event. The 1st Resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:23, Revelation 20:6) since the Resurrection of Jesus Christ is a continual and ongoing event not a onetime end of days event. That is why the doctrine of Purgatory is completely rejected by Protestantism because people are either currently resurrected, in order, or are awaiting judgment, a State of Purgatory biblically doesn’t exist.

---

**November 17**

**8th - Heavenly**

Where biblically the number 7 often implies an earthly completeness the number 8 often signifies a Heavenly newness

**Jesus' 8th Miracle in the Gospel of John**
The 8th Miracle in the Gospel of John is after the Resurrection of Jesus

Jesus and the Miraculous Catch of Fish - signifying that Jesus will bring in the entirety of the Christian Church Age.

After these [Passion - Holy Week] things Jesus showed Himself again to the Disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and likewise showed He Himself. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His Disciples. Simon Peter says unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with you. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. But when the morning was now come, Jesus [after the Resurrection] stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. Then Jesus says unto them, Children, have all of you any food? They answered Him, No. And He said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and all of you shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. ~ John 21:1-6

Jesus' 8th Parable in the Gospel of Matthew

Then said He unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed [in the Bible] unto the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which brings forth out of his Treasure things New [New Testament] and Old [Old Testament]. ~ Matthew 13:52

This 8th Kingdom Parable of Jesus Christ seems to imply that a good Bible Scholar (scribe) is to interpret first the New Testament and then using the knowledge of the New Testament is able to more aptly understand the intentions and Biblical applications of the Old Testament.

Jesus' 8th Seal of Revelation

I Jesus have sent mine Angel to Testify [Seal - 8th Seal] unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and Morning Star. And the Spirit and the Bride [Church] say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that hears the Words of the Prophecy of this Book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this Book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the Book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are Written in this Book. He which Testifies these things says, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. ~ Revelation 22:16-20

The Book of Revelation seems to have been Sealed with an 8th Seal the Testimony of Jesus Christ. Implied in this 8th Seal is that it has to be activated "Surely I come quickly" (Acts 3:21) before the events of Revelation unfold and that when the Seal is activated then the events of Revelation will quickly unfold.
November 18

The Bible is Perfect

The Christian Bible is Inspired, Infallible and Perfect in leading people to Salvation

Your Word (Scripture) is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. ~ Psalms 119:105

All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be complete, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. ~ 2 Timothy 3:16-17

Our Bible as we have noted earlier is a translation from the original Hebrew and Greek languages. During the translation process decisions were made by the translators to favor some doctrines while neglecting others. The fact that some doctrines are more clearly and more precisely translated than others does not make the Bible infallible because on whole the Bible as one whole Document is clear, concise, readable and therefore infallible.

Taking select verses out of context and neglecting the greater general principal of Salvation only in Jesus Christ does make the instructor suspect but it does not make the Bible infallible.

The Bible, especially the trustworthy and reliable KJV 1611 version is perfect, at least perfect enough for what we need to study in our given day.

November 19

The 7 Sacraments of the Roman Catholic Church

Roman Catholic Sacrament - divine life dispensed to the people

The sacraments of the Catholic Church are, the Roman Catholic Church teaches, "efficacious signs of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church, by which divine life is dispensed to us. The visible rites by which the sacraments are celebrated signify and make present the graces proper to each sacrament. They bear fruit in those who receive them with the required dispositions."

While the Church itself is the universal sacrament of salvation, the sacraments of the Catholic Church in the strict sense are seven sacraments that "touch all the stages and all the important moments of Christian life: they give birth and increase, healing and mission to the Christian's life of faith". "The Church affirms that for believers the sacraments of the New Covenant are necessary for salvation", although not all are necessary for every individual, and has placed under anathema those who deny it: "If any one saith, that the sacraments of the New Law are not necessary unto salvation, but superfluous; and that, without them, or without the desire thereof, men obtain of God, through faith alone, the grace of justification;-though all (the sacraments) are not in need necessary for every individual; let him be anathema."
The Church further teaches that the effect of a sacrament comes *ex opere operato*, by the very fact of being administered, regardless of the personal holiness of the minister administering it. However, a recipient's own lack of proper disposition to receive the grace conveyed can block the effectiveness of the sacrament in that person. The sacraments presuppose faith and through their words and ritual elements, nourish, strengthen and give expression to faith.

The Catechism of the Catholic Church lists the sacraments as follows: "The whole liturgical life of the Church revolves around the Eucharistic sacrifice and the sacraments.

There are Seven Sacraments in the Roman Catholic Church:

Baptism, Confirmation or Chrismation, Eucharist (Communion), Penance (Repentance - Reconciliation), Anointing of the Sick (including Last Rites), Holy Orders (Ministry - Ordination), and Matrimony (Marriage - Family).

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** each of the seven Sacraments of the Roman Catholic Church are administered by a Catholic Priest and received by the laity.

November 20

**The 2 Sacraments of the Protestant Reformation**

Protestant Sacrament - an earthly sign associated with a promise from God

The Two Reformed (Calvinism) Sacraments

John Calvin defined a sacrament as an earthly sign associated with a promise from God. He accepted only two sacraments as valid under the new covenant: baptism and the Lord's Supper. He and all Reformed theologians following him completely rejected the Catholic doctrine of transubstantiation and the treatment of the Supper as a sacrifice. He also could not accept the Lutheran doctrine of sacramental union in which Christ was "in, with and under" the elements [Communion bread and wine].

The Westminster Confession of Faith also limits the sacraments to baptism and the Lord's Supper. Sacraments are denoted "signs and seals of the covenant of grace." Westminster speaks of "a sacramental relation, or a sacramental union, between the sign and the thing signified; whence it comes to pass that the names and effects of the one are attributed to the other." Baptism is for infant children of believers as well as believers, as it is for all the Reformed except Baptists and some Congregationalists. Baptism admits the baptized into the visible church, and in it all the benefits of Christ are offered to the baptized. On the Lord's supper, Westminster takes a position between Lutheran sacramental union and Zwinglian memorialism: "the Lord's supper really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually, receive and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: the body and blood of Christ being then not corporally or carnally in, with, or under the bread and wine; yet, as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of believers in that ordinance as the elements themselves are to their outward senses."
The Two Protestant Sacraments

Anglican teaching is that "there are two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel, that is to say, Baptism and the (Communion) Supper of the Lord", and that "those five commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Uncion (Ministry), are not to be counted for Sacraments of the Gospel".

Source: wiki.com

Note: some modern extreme Calvinism teachings are reinterpreting the two Sacraments (Baptism and Communion) to be "Proclaiming of the Gospel of Grace" and "Acts of Service" by an Ordained Pastor/Elder. Notice that the New Reformed Sacraments don't directly benefit the Laity as is the previous case with Roman Catholicism and the Protestant Reformation but instead the New Reformed Sacraments in a sense primarily benefit the Reformed Minister as it is the Minister that according to some customs will receive rewards in Heaven based on a compiling of sacraments on earth. It's also interesting how the New Reformed Sacraments of preaching 'talking' and service 'doing' basically becomes anything that the Reformed Pastor/Elder says or does is a sacrament while anything a non-ordained member does is probably not so much of a holy sacrament. -- The implementation of the New Reformed Sacraments could be a cause of concern regarding an existing pervasive cult mentality.

November 21

The 3 Sacraments of Common Christianity

Common Christian Sacrament - Sacred interactions between humans and God

1. Confession of Faith

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed. ~ Romans 10:9-11

God the Father: No man can come [confession] to Me (Jesus), except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. ~ John 6:44
2. Baptism - Spirit, Water, Fire

And Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and Teach all Nations, **baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son (Jesus), and of the Holy Spirit**: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. ~ Matthew 28:18

God the Son - Jesus Christ: I [John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He [Messiah] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He [Jesus Christ] shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit, and with fire**: Whose fan [i.e. tools] is in His hand, and He will throughly purge [completely empty] His floor [workspace], and gather His wheat [saved] into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff [unsaved] with unquenchable fire. ~ Matthew 3:11-12

3. Communion

And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and **gave it to the disciples**, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament [eternal life], which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:26-28

God the Holy Spirit: **The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God [Father], and the Communion of the Holy Spirit, be with you all. Amen.** ~ 2 Corinthians 13:14

The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him. ~ 1 Peter 3:21-22

For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus Christ] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover] night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me**. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped [eaten], saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [i.e. and resurrection] till He come. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:23-26

**Note:** To participate in any one of the 3 Sacraments is to participate in all of them. An individual confession of faith that Jesus Christ is the Savior, the Son of God is the same profession as Baptism and Communion.
The Original 3 Solas

The 3 Solas of the Protestant Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- **Sole authority of Scripture -- God revealed** (John 12:38, Romans 1:17, Ephesians 3:5)
- **Justification by faith alone -- man revealed** (Deuteronomy 29:29, Luke 2:35)
- **Priesthood of the believer -- interaction between the two** (Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:19, Hebrews 10:19-22)

**By Scripture Alone (Sola Scriptura)**

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

**By Faith Alone (Sola Fide)**

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

**Priesthood of All Believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)**

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: Theopedia.com

**Note:** The original 3 Solas are comprised of the three necessary and distinct categories; God Revealed (One Scripture), Man Revealed (One Faith), and the interaction between the two (One Priesthood).
November 23

The Revised 5 Solas

The Revised 5 Solas of Reformed Theology

The Five solae are five Latin phrases that emerged during the Protestant Reformation and summarize the Reformers' basic theological beliefs in contradistinction to the teaching of the Roman Catholic Church of the day. The Latin word sola means "alone" or "only" in English. The five solae articulated five fundamental beliefs of the Protestant Reformation, pillars which the Reformers believed to be essentials of the Christian life and practice. All five implicitly rejected or countered the teachings of the then-dominant Catholic Church, which the Reformers claimed had usurped divine attributes or qualities for the Church and its hierarchy, especially its head, the Pope.

Sola scriptura ("by Scripture alone") -- God Revealed

Sola fide ("by faith alone") -- God Revealed

*Sola gratia ("by grace alone") -- God Revealed

*Solus Christus or Solo Christo ("Christ alone" or "through Christ alone") -- God Revealed

*Soli Deo gloria ("glory to God alone") -- God Revealed

Source: wiki.com

* New modern statements recently added.

Note: the Priesthood of All Believers (Sola Sacerdos) has been removed.

Also Note: although there are now 5 phrases expanding the original 3 [though 3 phrases are new as (Sola Sacerdos) was removed] there is in actuality now only one category. Gone are the two categories of Mankind [faith is from God in this new model] and the Priesthood category has also been removed from this model. The implication that the newer 5 Solas are somehow more complete or more knowledgeable is misleading in that the 5 Solas are really only 5 rephrasings of the one Sola category.
The 3 Church Governments

Introduction: The 3 Biblical Church Governments - Episcopal, Presbyterian, Congregational

New Testament -- Three and Four Tiered Fellowships

1. Bishops - Pastors and Leaders

2. Elders - Office-bearers and Teachers (Elders primarily serve the Bishops as the Bishops are to test their theology, get their Biblical instruction and receive leadership guidance primarily from the church Elders.)

3. Deacons - Servants (The Deacons primarily serve the Congregants (internal and external i.e. hospital visits) and inform the Elders regarding the needs and condition of the Congregation.)

4. Congregation - Members {Confess a belief in God the Father, The Deity - Virgin Birth and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Ministry of the Holy Ghost, publically confessing Jesus Christ to be the only Son of God, are water baptized and are receiving the bread (unleavened - unsweetened) and the cup (fruit of the vine, grape juice) communion.}

The Biblical Pattern of the Three Church Governments

The three prominent forms of church government [Episcopal, Presbyterian, Congregational] all appeal to the Scriptures as well as church tradition for support of their respective positions. Since the Bible is not silent on the subject, key elements in the biblical examples are germane. Greg Bahnsen has noted the following:

• There is no distinction between "elders" and "bishops" (Titus 1:5-7; Acts 20:17, 28); these represent the same office and order.

• Each congregation and center of leadership is to have a plurality of elders (Acts 14:23; 20:17; Phil. 1:1), not one-man rule.

• These elders have oversight of the church (Acts 20:28; 1 Pet. 5:2-3) and are thus responsible to rule the congregation (1 Tim. 3:5; 5:17; 1 Thes. 5:12; Heb. 13:7, 17, 24). They judge among the brothers (cf. 1 Cor. 6:5) and, in contrast to all the members, they do the rebuking (1 Tim. 5:20). Christ calls them to use the "keys of the kingdom" to bind and loose (Matt.16: 19; 18: 18; John 20: 23)—these keys being the preaching of the gospel (I John I :3), administering of the sacraments (Matt. 28:19-20; I Cor. 11: 23ff.), and the exercise of discipline (Matt. 18:17; I Cor. 5:1-5).

• The elders are assisted in their ministry by "deacons" who give attention to the ministry of mercy (Phil. 1:1; Acts 6:1-6; cf. 1 Tim. 3:8-13).

• The office-bearers in the church are nominated and elected by the members of the congregation (e.g. Acts 6:5-6), but must also be examined, confirmed and ordained by the present board of elders (Acts 6:6; 13: 1-3; 1 Tim. 4: 14).
• Members of the church have the right to appeal disputed matters in the congregation to their elders for resolution, and if the dispute is with those local elders, to appeal to the regional governing body (the presbytery) or, beyond that, to the whole general assembly (Acts 15). The decisions of the wider governing bodies are authoritative in all the local congregations (Acts 15:22-23, 28, 30; 16:1-5).

Source: Theopedia.com

November 25

**Congregational Church**

*Congregational: Practiced by Jesus and the Apostles - Servant Ministry - Equality*

**History of the Congregational Church**

According to the congregationalist theory of the history of the Christian Church, the early disciples of Jesus had little or no organization. Congregationalists believe that in the centuries after the spread of Christianity, attempts to gain influence over all the churches were made by leaders in centers like Rome, Antioch, Alexandria, Byzantium, and Jerusalem. Typically, congregationalists view this supposed accumulation of power to be complete by the year AD 1000, with the bishop of Rome claiming authority over all Christendom, and many churches throughout the western part of Europe submitted to his authority. The churches of eastern Europe, all of Asia, and Egypt likewise had been gathered under a hierarchy of bishops, but retained their independence from the pope, according to this view.

Congregationalists sympathetically interpret various dissident movements among the western churches, that were suppressed throughout the Middle Ages. By the sixteenth century, political and cultural changes had created a climate in which the Roman church could no longer suppress the protests of men such as John Wycliffe, John Hus, Martin Luther, and John Calvin against alleged church abuses. These reformers advocated a return to the simplicity and sincerity they saw described in the New Testament Church, which congregationalists believe is fulfilled in the congregationalist model of church governance.

There are difficulties in identifying a specific beginning because Congregationalism is more easily identified as a movement than a single denomination, given its distinguishing commitment to the complete autonomy of the local congregation. The idea that each distinct congregation fully constitutes the visible Church can, however, be traced to John Wyclif and the Lollard movement which followed after Wyclif was removed from teaching authority in the Roman Catholic Church.

The early Congregationalists shared with Anabaptist theology the ideal of a pure church, which made adult conversion experience important for full membership in the church, unlike other Reformed churches. As such, the Congregationalists were a reciprocal influence on the Baptists, differing from them in that they counted the children of believers in some sense members of the church unlike the Baptists, because of baptism.
In England, the Roman system of church government was taken over by the king, Henry VIII, who (because he wanted to legitimize his marriage to Anne Boleyn in 1533 after divorcing his first wife, Catherine of Aragon, without the blessing of the Pope in Rome) influenced Parliament to enact the 1st Act of Supremacy in 1534, which declared the reigning sovereign of England to be 'the only supreme head on earth of the Church in England', an act which is in effect to this day. Robert Browne, Henry Barrow, John Greenwood, John Penry, William Brewster, and John Robinson were notable people who, in defiance of royal command, established churches separate from the Church of England.

With the demise of the monarchy, the Westminster Confession of Faith (1646) was officially declared the statement of faith for both the Church of England (Anglican) and Church of Scotland (Presbyterian). The Congregationalists created their own version of the Westminster Confession called the Savoy Declaration in 1658. The underground churches in England and exiles from Holland provided about 35 out of the 102 passengers on the Mayflower, which sailed from London in July 1620. They became known in history as the Pilgrim Fathers. The early Congregationalists sought to separate themselves from the Anglican church in every possible way and even forwent having church buildings. They met in one another's homes for many years.

The Pilgrims sought to establish at Plymouth Colony a Christian fellowship like that which gathered around Jesus Himself. Congregationalists include the Pilgrims of Plymouth, and the Puritans of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, which were organized in union by The Cambridge Platform in 1648. These settlers had John Cotton as their most influential leader, beginning in 1633. Cotton's writings persuaded the Calvinist theologian John Owen to separate from the Presbyterian church, after which he, among others, became very influential in the development of Congregationalist theology and ideas of church government. Jonathan Edwards, considered by some to be the most important theologian ever produced in America, was also a Congregationalist.

The history of Congregational churches in the United States is closely intertwined with that of American Presbyterianism, especially in New England where Congregationalist influence spilled over into the Presbyterian churches farther west. Some of the first colleges and universities in America, including Harvard, Yale, Dartmouth, Williams, Bowdoin, Middlebury, and Amherst, all were founded by the Congregationalists, as were later Carleton, Grinnell, Oberlin, Beloit, and Pomona.

Without higher courts [church committees - synods] to ensure doctrinal uniformity among the congregations, Congregationalists have been more diverse than other Reformed churches. Despite the efforts of Calvinists to maintain the dominance of their system, some Congregational churches, especially in the older settlements of New England, gradually developed sentiments toward Arminianism, Unitarianism, Deism, and transcendentalism. By the 1750s, several Congregational preachers were teaching the possibility of universal salvation, an issue that caused considerable conflict among its adherents on the one side and hard-line Calvinists and sympathizers of the First Great Awakening on the other. The first church in America with an openly Unitarian theology was established in Boston, Massachusetts in 1785 (although in a former Anglican parish) and by 1800, all but one Congregational church in Boston had Unitarian preachers teaching the strict unity of God, the subordinate nature of Christ, and salvation by character. Harvard University, founded by Congregationalists, itself became a source of Unitarian training. Eventually, the Unitarian churches, prompted by a controversy over a theological appointment to Harvard, separated from Congregationalism in 1825; most of its descendants now hold membership in the Unitarian Universalist Association, founded in the 1960s by a merger with the theologically-similar Universalists, another group dissenting from Calvinist orthodoxy.

Thus, the Congregational churches were at the same time the first example of the American theocratic ideal and also the seed-bed from which American liberal religion and society arose. Even still, many Congregationalists in the several successor denominations to the original tradition consider themselves to be Reformed first, whether of traditional or neo-orthodox persuasion. In 1931 the Congregational Churches and
the General Convention of the Christian Church, a body from the Restoration Movement tradition of the early 19th century, merged to form the Congregational Christian Churches. The Congregationalists were used to a more formal, less evangelistic form of worship than the Christian Church members, who mostly came from rural areas of the South and the Midwest. Both groups, however, held to local autonomy and eschewed binding creedal authority.

In 1957, the General Council of Congregational Christian Churches in the U.S. merged with the Evangelical and Reformed Church to form the United Church of Christ.

© 2008 by Gene Webster

Source: gene.kellerhouse-webster.com

Note: traditionally the Congregational style of Church participation is successful based directly on the extent that the congregation is informed, educated, motivated and involved.

November 26

Episcopal - Roman Catholic

Episcopal Roman Catholic – Bishops (Popes) and Overseers (Cardinals)

Catholic Church Hierarchy

The term hierarchy (literally, "holy government") has a variety of related usages in the Catholic Church. There is a hierarchy of truths, which refers to the levels of solemnity of the official teaching of the faith. There is a hierarchical nature of the church, which is a structural feature considered to be of divine institution.

Most commonly, it refers to the ordering of ministry in the church into the threefold order of episcopate, presbyterate, and diaconate, which is considered to be divinely instituted and essential to the Church itself. In some cases, it refers only to the magisterium, the official teaching body of the church, the bishops, excluding deacons and presbyters (priests).

There is, in addition, an order of precedence of the various offices and ministries, which indicates the precedence or 'rank' of various ministers and offices in the Church for use during liturgies or other ceremonies where such protocol is helpful.

The Catholic Church comprised, as of December 31, 2011 of 2,834 dioceses, each overseen by a bishop. Dioceses are divided into individual communities called parishes, each staffed by one or more priests. Priests may be assisted by deacons. All clergy, including deacons, priests, and bishops, may preach, teach, baptize, witness marriages and conduct funeral liturgies. Only priests and bishops are allowed to administer the sacraments of the Eucharist, Reconciliation (Penance), Confirmation (priests may administer this sacraments with prior ecclesiastic approval), and Anointing of the Sick. Only bishops can administer the sacrament of Holy Orders, which ordains someone into the clergy.
The Pope - The Bishop of Rome

Catholics believe Pope Benedict XVI, like his predecessors, is the Vicar of Christ and 265th successor of St. Peter the Apostle, and therefore the leader of all Catholics and head of the Catholic Church. What most obviously distinguishes the Catholic Church from other Christian bodies is the link between its members and the Pope. The Catechism of the Catholic Church, quoting the Second Vatican Council’s document Lumen Gentium, states: "The Pope, Bishop of Rome and Peter’s successor, ‘is the perpetual and visible source and foundation of the unity both of the bishops and of the whole company of the faithful.’"

The Pope is referred to as the Vicar of Christ and the Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church. He may sometimes also use the less formal title of "Servant of the Servants of God". Applying to him the term "absolute" would, however, give a false impression: he is not free to issue decrees at whim. Instead, his charge forces on him awareness that he, even more than other bishops, is "tied", bound, by an obligation of strictest fidelity to the teaching transmitted down the centuries in increasingly developed form within the Church (though he himself is the final arbiter of what constitutes fidelity to those teachings).

In Catholic theology, the bishop who is the successor of Saint Peter in the episcopal see of Rome is viewed as the head of the College of Bishops, as Saint Peter was the chief of the Apostles; and communion with him is considered essential for the existence of the College of Bishops. He has direct authority, not an authority mediated through other bishops, over the whole Church.

Source: wiki.com

Episcopal - Anglican

Episcopal Anglican – Bishops and Overseers

Anglican History

The name "Anglican" means "of England", but the Anglican church exists worldwide. It began in the sixth century in England, when Pope Gregory the Great sent St. Augustine to Britain to bring a more disciplined Apostolic succession to the Celtic Christians. The Anglican Church evolved as part of the Roman church, but the Celtic influence was folded back into the Roman portion of the church in many ways, perhaps most notably by Charlemagne's tutor Aidan. The Anglican church was spread worldwide first by English colonization and then by English-speaking missionaries.

The Anglican church, although it has apostolic succession, is separate from the Roman church. The history of Christianity has produced numerous notable separations. In 1054 came the first major split from Roman administration of the church, when the Eastern Orthodox church and the Roman split apart.
The conflict of authority in England between church and state certainly dates back to the arrival of Augustine, and has simmered for many centuries. The murder of Thomas a Becket was one of the more famous episodes of this conflict. The Magna Carta, signed by King John in 1215, contains 63 points; the very first point is a declaration that the English church is independent of its government.

The beginning of the sixteenth century showed significant discontent with the Roman church. Martin Luther's famous 95 Theses were nailed to the door of the church in Wittenburg in 1517, and news of this challenge had certainly reached England when, 20 years later, the Anglican branch of the church formally challenged the authority of Rome. Henry VIII dissolved the monasteries and abbeys in 1536 AD.

The newly-separated Anglican church was given some formal structure in 1562 during the reign of Elizabeth I. That structure is not a management process or governing organization. What binds us together is not common administration but shared tradition and shared belief. Our belief is written down in the Holy Bible and the Articles of Religion; our tradition is in part embodied in our Book of Common Prayer. The first Book of Common Prayer was produced in 1549. In it the Latin liturgy was radically simplified and translated into English, and for the first time a single 'use' was enforced throughout England. It has been revised numerous times since then, the most significant revision being the first, in 1552. All revisions since then, before the modern era, were very conservative revisions. The 1662 English Book of Common Prayer forms the historical basis for most Anglican liturgy around the world. While several countries have their own prayer books, all borrow heavily from the English tradition rooted in Cranmer's original work [Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 – 21 March 1556 AD) was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury - Wiki.com].

Source: Anglican.org

November 28

Presbyterian - Reformed

Presbyterian – Elders and Leaders (Pastors)

Presbyterian Church History

In western Europe, the authority of the Roman Catholic Church remained largely unquestioned until the Renaissance in the 15th century. The invention of the printing press in Germany around 1440 AD made it possible for common people to have access to printed materials including the Bible. This, in turn, enabled many to discover religious thinkers who had begun to question the authority of the Roman Catholic Church. One such figure, Martin Luther, a German priest and professor, started the movement known as the Protestant Reformation when he posted a list of 95 grievances against the Roman Catholic Church on a church door in Wittenberg, Germany, in 1517 AD. Some 20 years later, a French/Swiss theologian, John Calvin, further refined the reformers' new way of thinking about the nature of God and God's relationship with humanity in what came to be known as Reformed theology. John Knox, a Scotsman who studied with Calvin in Geneva, Switzerland, took Calvin's teachings back to Scotland. Other Reformed communities developed in England, Holland and France. The Presbyterian church traces its ancestry back primarily to Scotland and England.

Source: PresbyterianMission.org
Reformed churches are joined by historical lineage and certain beliefs rather than by a way of structuring their communities and churches. They are churches that developed out of the Swiss Reformation founded by Huldrych Zwingli in Zurich and John Calvin in Geneva. Like other Protestants they state a belief that salvation is through faith alone, and a belief that the Bible is the final authority for matters of belief and practice. In contrast to other Protestant Christians they are more likely to hold to the doctrine of predestination, though contemporary Reformed scholarship has helped them to understand this in the light of the grace of Christ. They are more likely to believe that Christ is present spiritually or symbolically in the Lord's Supper than physically.

Reformed and Presbyterian churches are somewhat distinguished from Lutheran and Anglican (Episcopal) churches in the way they organize their communities. This derives from Zwingli's principle that what is not expressed in scripture is not allowed (as opposed to Luther's principle that what is not forbidden in scripture is allowed). In some ways Zwingli and Calvin are more radical reformers than Luther, especially when it came to Church structure. They, and Reformed Christians who followed them, tried to set up their churches on the model they found of the early Church in scripture. In general Reformed churches reject a model of organization based on bishops (Lutherans, Anglicans, and some Wesleyans continued this model) in favor of a structure based on elders and deacons. ... Written by: Ted Vial

Source: Patheos.com

November 29

Emergent Church

The Modern Emergent Progressive Church Movement

What is the Emerging Church?

The Emerging Church is a movement that claims to be Christian. The term 'Emerging Church' is used to describe a broad, controversial movement that seeks to use culturally sensitive approaches to reach the postmodern, un-churched population with the Christian message. Some Emerging Churches might use props such as candles, statues, and incense along with poems, open mics, and videos, etc. EC services are sometimes extremely informal, while others are more formal.

Emerging Churches seek to reach the lost by focusing on relationships and developing a "story," a "journey of life" that is expressed through the "narrative" of learning. These words and others are often used by emerging teachers in describing their religious experience. Other terms sometimes used are "reimagine," "tribe," "story of Jesus," "deconstruction," etc. There is sometimes an ambiguous, feelings-oriented desire to experience God and also share in the lives of people as they seek to find God in their way. Some Emerging Churches are inclusivistic (those outside of Christianity will be saved), while others are not. Some Emerging Churches are environmentally focused, while others concentrate on local issues. Some downplay doctrine, reinterpret creeds, and de-emphasize tradition, while others hold to them. Obviously, it is difficult to define precisely what is emerging and what is not.
Seeker-sensitive churches are similar to Emerging Churches except that Emerging Churches are sometimes lax doctrinally, where seeker-sensitive churches, which sometimes are lax in presenting the gospel, hold nonetheless to orthodox theology. Seeker-sensitive churches try to meet people's needs through programs, where Emerging Churches do this by investing time in people's lives. Seeker churches tend to focus on people in their thirties and up where Emerging Churches tend to reach people in their teens to thirties. But, some areas of the Emerging Church are so similar to seeker-sensitive churches that it is hard to tell the difference. So how do you distinguish between the two? Generally, a church is emerging if it seeks to reach those lost in the post-modern culture, rejects doctrinal absolutes, and, of course, proclaims itself to be emerging.

**No Official Emerging Church or Doctrine**

There is no official single Emerging Church or Emerging Church doctrine so there is no unified structure to examine. But, there are a lot of Emerging Church writings. The more I read them, the more concerned I become. It is apparent that the movement as a whole is off-center and is sacrificing time-honored biblical truths for a let's-get-along kind of attitude. Remember, the Emerging Church is, in part, reacting against the modernistic, absolute structure of stale traditional churches that want people to convert to their style of worship and time-frozen culture. Instead, Emerging Church members believe it is necessary to establish relationships with people, going where they are, meeting them on their level, and then later presenting doctrinal truths after they have become part of their lives. I must admit, this is what Jesus did. He was involved with the lives of the disciples, interacted with them, grew very close to them and taught them by example, not just propositionally.

**Conclusion**

Even though there are some pastors in the Emerging Church Movement that are true to scripture, the movement as a whole needs to stick to the essentials of the Christian faith, otherwise, in spite of its proclamation to renew Christianity afresh, it will become **stale and heretical**. No one, no movement of people should ever be so arrogant as to say that they can't fall into error -- even though they seek truth. As I've always said, if you want to mess something up, all you need is two things: people and time. The Emerging Church movement has much good in it, but it also has a good bit of bad already within its doors. by Matt Slick

Source: carm.org

---

*Cults*

**Cults - Controlling and Manipulating**

**The Marks of a Cult**

1. Extrabiblical Authority: All cults deny what God says in His Word as true. Cults have shifted their theological point of authority away from God's full and final written Word, the Bible, to their own unique, self-promoting
opinions about the Bible; they generally will use parts of the Bible but will have their own unique scripture which is considered to be superior to the Bible. While some cult groups give token respect for the Bible and go through the motions of accepting the authority of Scripture, in reality, they honor the group's or leader's novel interpretation of Scripture as normative.

2. Works Salvation/Legalism: Cults teach that eternal life depends upon something other than the Atonement; i.e., faith in the atoning, finished work of Christ on the cross is deemed not to be sufficient (usually replaced with human works and human responsibility). Rather than relying on the grace of God alone for salvation, the salvation message of the cults always boils down to required obedience to, or abstention from, certain obligations and practices (some even including obedience to the Old Testament law).

3. No Assurance of Salvation: The issue of a cult member's salvation is never settled, but is constantly affected by the changing circumstances of life; in this way, cult leaders are able to produce continued obligation and spiritual bondage, rather than spiritual freedom.

4. Guru-Type Leader/Modern Prophet: The cult leader is looked to as the infallible interpreter of Scripture, specially appointed by God to be a special saint, guru, or contemporary messiah, and thereby, has divine authority that must not be violated. Cultists almost always quote their leader rather than the Bible. The cult's adherents often expound the virtues of the founders and seek to cover the founder's sins and wickedness.

5. Vacillating, Ambiguous Doctrines/Spiritual Deception: In order to gain favor with the public, and thereby aid in the recruitment of new members, cult "doctrine" tends to be characterized by many false or deceptive claims concerning the cult's true spiritual beliefs (e.g., Mormons are not quick to reveal their belief that God was a man, who has now become the God of planet Earth).

6. Exclusivity from/Denunciation of Other Groups: Each cult group, regardless of what other doctrines are taught, will all have this one common idea -- "The Only True Church Syndrome." The members of each specific organization have been taught that their church, organization, or community, is the only true group and that all other groups are false. The group's leaders will explain that it is impossible to serve God without being a member of the specific group. Moreover, when the cult leader announces himself as the true "Messiah," all others are declared to be dishonest, deceitful, and deluded, and must be put down; alternative views are denounced as being satanic and corrupt. Persecution is welcomed, and even glorified in, as "evidence" that they are being persecuted for righteousness sake. Thus, if a member decides to leave the group, they have been told that they are not simply leaving an organization, but rather they are leaving God and His only true organization. Hence, for a member of a cult who has been in a group for any length of time, the action of leaving the group is much more difficult than what most Christians understand. To leave the group is, in the minds of the cult member, tantamount to leaving God.

7. Claims of Special Discoveries/Additional Revelation: Acceptance of new, contemporary, continual revelations that either deny the Bible or are allowed to explain it. The fundamental characteristic of Christianity is that it is historical, not dependent upon private knowledge and secret, unconfirmable relationships, while the almost universal basis of cult religion is the claimed exclusive revelation that one person has supposedly received. Rather than conforming to Biblical rules of evidence (2 Cor. 13:1), cult leader revelations almost always emanate from hallucinations, visions, dreams, private discoveries, etc. These new revelations often become codified as official written "scripture" of the cults (e.g., The Book of Mormon), and are considered as valid as that of the apostles (and even more relevant because they are given in these end times).
8. Defective Christology: Cults always have a false view of the nature of the Person of Jesus Christ; a cult will usually deny the true deity of Christ, His true humanity, His true origin, or the true union of the two natures in one Person.

9. Defective "Nature of Man": Most cults do not see man as an immortal being; instead they see him either as an animal without a soul or as a being which is being perfected to the point of becoming a god. They usually do not see man as a spirit clothed in a body of flesh awaiting the redemption of body and soul.

10. Out-Of-Context Scripture Use as Proof-Texts/Segmented Biblical Attention: Cults tend to focus on one verse or passage of the Bible to the exclusion of others, and without regard for the context in which Scripture is given (e.g., 1 Cor. 15:29 used by Mormons to justify baptism for the dead). In addition, cults have made an art form out of using Christian terminology, all the while pouring out their own meanings into the words.

11. Erroneous Doctrines Concerning Life After Death and Retribution: Covering the gamut from soul sleep to annihilationism to purgatory to universalism to the progression to godhood, cults invariably deny the existence of a final judgment of, and a final "resting" place for, the unrighteous.

12. Entangling Organization Structure: The less truth a movement represents, the more highly it seems to have to organize itself; the absence of truth seems to make necessary the application of the bonds of fear. Cults often demand total commitment by their converts to an organizational involvement that entangles them in a complicated set of human restrictions, giving the impression of passionate and often irrational devotion to a cause.

13. Financial Exploitation: The cultic practitioner strongly implies that money contributed to the cause will earn the contributor numerous gifts, powers, and abilities, and in many cases, outright salvation.

14. Pseudomystical/Spiritistic/Occultic Influence: Occult influence is many times found in either the origin of the group and/or in its current practices.

Source: rapidnet.com/~jbeard/bdm/Cults/marksof.htm
December - Eternal

December 1

Fall Feasts

Introduction: The Fall Feasts of Israel

The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

The Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]: ~ Deuteronomy 16:16

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week
Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2
Fall Feasts (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23
Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord’s 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four Salvation Feasts {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord’s Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The Sanctification Feast --- The Fall Feasts: The three Redemption Feasts are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

Holy Week 2019 -- The Spring Feasts

Jesus Walk 2019 Starting Friday, April 12th 2019 until --- Easter Sunday, April 21st 2019

The Evangelical Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional PDF

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [Sunday June 9, 2019] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost
two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very false doctrine of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation) and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

**Note:** the Feast of Trumpets is an interesting Feast because of clouds, weather and other possible predicaments (i.e. smoke, earthquakes) the Feast gives a two day window in order to visually spot the New Moon occurrence and not knowing the day or the hour that the New Moon will be observed and fulfill the Feast it does sound a bit like End Times and Rapture talk. Also Note: if the moon is not visually located the calendar [Lunar Calendar] starts automatically on the second day for that month or year knowing that the moon cycle though unobserved is still prevalent.

---

**December 2**

**Rosh Hashanah**

**Rosh Hashanah 2018 (Jewish Year 5779) - Feast of Trumpets (2 days) - A Possible future Rapture Time of the Christian Church**

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall all of you have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of Trumpets, an Holy Convocation (a Sabbath Rest day). All of you shall do no servile work therein: but all of you shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. ~ Leviticus 23:23-25

Rosh Hashanah [looking for the New Moon - the start of a New Jewish Year] 2018 (Jewish year 5779) begins at sundown [officially when the moon’s reflection is sighted] in the evening of Sunday, September 9th until [two days] in the evening of Tuesday, September 11th - Jerusalem, Israel time zone (IDT) for the Church.

The Christian Church is the unique time period beginning with the cross and resurrection of Jesus when on the day of the resurrection Jesus joined the presence of His disciples and breathed His eternal Holy Spirit life into each of them individually (John 20:21-23) creating the Born Again Christian Church. Membership in the Christian Church will come to a close and the Christian Church will end in the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) as all of the Holy Spirit filled Christians will be gathered together into heaven at the voice of the Archangel and the trumpet (announcement) of God.
The Rapture on Rosh Hashana

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets - Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application The Rapture of the [Christian] Church - All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming - All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture - Now there are more feasts to be fulfilled with the second coming -- Yom Teruah (Rosh HaShanah) / Feast of Trumpets [possibly] The Church Rapture; the last trump; wedding of the Messiah [to the Church bride]; New Moon; Open Door [Church goes into Heaven] -- Yom Kippur / Day of Atonement -- Sukkot / Feast of Tabernacles (Booths - structures - dwelling places - homes for individuals)

"Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17)

All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God.

Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day.

For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the
alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout".

Source: watch.pair.com

Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and all of you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And all of you shall do no work in that same day: for it is a Day of Atonement, to make an Atonement for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul it be that does any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. All of you shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It shall be unto you a Sabbath of Rest, and all of you shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall all of you celebrate your Sabbath. ~ Leviticus 23:26-32

Yom Kippur 2018 (Jewish Year 5779) - The Day of Atonement is Saturday, September 19th, 2018 (1 day)

The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world.

Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Begins at Sunset on Tuesday, September 18th until Sunset at Wednesday, September 19th, 2018

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset.
on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur.

Source: jewfaq.org

Nota: Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. Atonement corresponds to the second coming of Jesus in that there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular Feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat" the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if the scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again [during the Church Age]. That is until [after the Church Age] when Antichrist [the Man of Sin 2 Thessalonians 2:3] comes [is revealed]. The Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father in claiming to be the Son of God, the Messiah. Unfortunately the scapegoat, the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people [as Barabba - the son of the father] to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world, and the destruction of the world [as Jerusalem was destroyed in 70 A.D. – signifying that Barabbas did return to Jerusalem]. The Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the Second Coming of Jesus so the Feast is still partially future and yet to be fulfilled.

December 4

Sukkot

Sukkot 2018 (Jewish Year 5779) - Feast of Tabernacles

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. ~ Leviticus 23:34-43

Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles is Sunday, September 23rd - Sunday, September 30th, 2018 (7 days)
Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthly body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul.

Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. *For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: *I go not up yet unto this feast; *for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection]. ~ John 7:2-10

In the last day, that great day of the feast [Feast of Tabernacles, shelters - temporary homes], Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly [inner-life] shall flow rivers of living water [eternal Tabernacle]. But this spake He of the [Holy] Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet Glorified [Resurrection]. ~ John 7:37-39


The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet come in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit [Easter Resurrection Sunday] but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water [Holy Spirit] to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle [our physical body] becoming a temple [spiritual body] will be completed after the end of the Church Age [i.e. Rapture] at the Second Coming of Jesus or at our individual death and going to Jesus in Heaven.
King David

King David the 2nd King of the Ancient Undivided Kingdom of Israel

The Three Undivided Israel Kingdom Kings

King Saul (Asked For) - eventually becoming a type of Satan
King Saul - Worldly Knowledge, Worldly Kingdom - attempt at Levitical Kingdom

King David (Beloved) - often a type of the Messiah Jesus Christ
King David - Royal Kingdom, Melchizedek Knowledge [Psalm 110:4, Acts 2:25]

King Solomon (Peaceable) - partially a type of the coming Antichrist
King Solomon - Levitical Kingdom, Levitical Knowledge [1 Kings 3:9]

King David - Tribe of Judah

King David as a person who had actually broken most of the 10 Commandments and disregarded many of the Levitical Laws of Moses. Yet it was declared that David was a man in the manner of God’s own heart. It then couldn’t be that God has a heart for the rigged impersonal Levitical rules and laws but only that God has a heart for a personal relationship offered and provided in the Melchizedek Priesthood.

And afterward they [Nation of Israel] desired a King: and God gave unto them [King] Saul the son of Kish (Cis), a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And when He had removed him, He raised up unto them David to be their King; to whom also He gave their Testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after Mine own heart, which shall fulfill all My will. Of this man's seed has God according to His promise raised unto Israel a Savior, Jesus: ~ Acts 13:21-23

King David suffered as many dark nights and dark times as any person who has ever lived yet like his father Abraham King David the King of Israel suffered greatly yet met face to face with the God of Israel and fellowshipped on a personal level with God.

For [King] David speaketh concerning Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], I [via the Melchizedek Priesthood] foresaw the Lord always before my face [Levitical Law prohibited even the High Priest from seeing God and Living (Leviticus 16:2, Numbers 4:20)], for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in [resurrection] hope: Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One [Messiah] to see corruption. Thou [God] hast made known to me the Ways of Life; Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance [glad presence]. ~ Acts 2:25-28

The LORD has sworn, and will not repent, You [Jesus Christ] are a Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Psalms 110:4

Note: Psalm 110 was written by King David.
December 6

King Saul

King Saul the 1st King of the Ancient Undivided Kingdom of Israel

King Saul (Asked For) - eventually becoming a type of Satan  
King Saul - Worldly Knowledge, Worldly Kingdom - attempt at Levitical Kingdom

King Saul - Tribe of Benjamin

According to Genesis 49:10 Saul being from the Tribe of Benjamin would not be eligible to be a linage Messiah King of Israel. Only those from the Tribe of Judah were eligible to be a linage King of Israel, the permanent Kingdom and have the Messiah [Jesus Christ] be a descendant.

And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the Tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speak you so to me? ~ 1 Samuel 9:21

Why did Samuel speak to Saul and anoint him King? It was because the people had asked for a King and in fulfilling the demands of the people God appointed the world pleasing Saul as King. If the people of Israel had waited on God they would still have their King in King David and it would have been a better Kingdom then the chaotic Kingdoms Israel received that were outputted from Saul's dysfunctional reign.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a better [worldly] person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. ~ 1 Samuel 9:1-2

It is interesting that Saul as a type of Satan would hide himself among the baggage, the hidden stuff, because that is often where Satan likes to accuse us from is hidden in our past baggage. God knew exactly where Saul was hiding and exactly what he was up to even though Saul had put on a good appearance and had fooled many of the people.

And when Samuel had caused all the Tribes of Israel to come near, the Tribe of Benjamin was taken. When he had caused the Tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him [to anoint him King], he could not be found. Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold he has hid himself among the stuff [lit. luggage or baggage]. ~ 1 Samuel 10:20-22

The progression of King Saul's decline continued until he literally became one of the most evil of persons recorded in the Bible.

And the King [Saul] said unto the footmen [soldiers] that stood about him, turn, and slay the Priests of the LORD: because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not show it to me. But the servants of the King would not put forth their hand to fall upon the Priests of the LORD. And the King
said to Doeg, turn you, and fall upon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the Priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five [85] persons that did wear a linen ephod. ~ 1 Samuel 22:17-18

Saul and the Witch of Endor

And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that has a familiar spirit at Endor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray you, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him [the deceased Samuel] up [from the dead], whom I shall name unto you. ~ 1 Samuel 28:6-8

Note: of all of King Saul's evil deeds it was his Necromancy (communication with the deceased) that caused Saul's life to end the next day (1 Samuel 28:19).

December 7

King Solomon

King Solomon the 3rd and final King of the Ancient Undivided Kingdom of Israel

King Solomon (Peaceable) - partially a type of the coming Antichrist
King Solomon - Levitical Kingdom, Levitical (religious) Knowledge [1 Kings 3:9]
Religion - man's strict governance, strict rules, tithes, covenants, contracts, manipulation, ownership, etc.

King Solomon - Tribe of Judah

Give therefore your servant [King Solomon] an understanding heart to [Levitably] judge Thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this Your so great a people? ~ 1 Kings 3:9

King Solomon asked for and received a type of worldly knowledge. Solomon didn't ask for and didn't receive Biblical knowledge the way his father King David had (i.e. Psalms 16:11). The Book of Psalms written primarily by King David as a Melchizedek Priest is a Melchizedek Priesthood book while Solomon's Proverbs, Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon are more worldly and more Levitical in nature and it is evident when reading and comparing the writings. The Book of Psalms is the most popular book in the Bible while the Book of Proverbs is one of the least popular books in the Bible. If a Pastor were to announce a long teaching series from the Book of Proverbs half the congregation would skip church and return later for another topic. To be clear different experiences and different types of knowledge are presented in the Bible particularly in the Old Testament and though all of it is instructional not all of it is for every instance in our life and this is especially true regarding the writings of King Solomon.
King Solomon - A Type of Antichrist

Solomon's (Antichrist) Splendor, Wealth and Fame

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was [666] six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, ~ 1 Kings 10:14

Moreover the King made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. The Throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any Kingdom. And all King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the [vacation] house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. ~ 1 Kings 10:18-21

And through his [Antichrist] policy also he [Antichrist] shall cause craft [Witchcraft] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he shall be broken without hand [not by physical force but supernaturally]. ~ Daniel 8:25

Solomon deals deceitfully with Hiram the King of Tyre.

Now Hiram the King of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. ~ 1 Kings 9:11-12

Jesus Christ responds to Solomon's Antichrist Kingdom

And yet I (Jesus Christ) say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these [flowers - i.e. resurrection bodies (1 Corinthians 15:38)]. ~ Matthew 6:29

Note: King Solomon's Throne is actually separate and distinct from his father King David's Throne. In actuality though ruling the same Nation each of the 3 Kings sat on 3 separate Thrones and ruled separate Kingdoms. Also Note: the future Antichrist begins his reign in the model of King Solomon's splendor, wealth and fame yet ends his Kingdom as Satan a type of King Saul.

December 8

The 3 Kingdoms of Jesus Christ

The 3 Kingdoms and 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ
The 3 Kingdoms of Jesus Christ

The current Church Age Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

The 8th Global Kingdom the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ on earth.

The Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

Current Church Age Throne: in Heaven [alongside the Father's Throne] (Romans 8:34; Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3, 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22).

Eligibility: Relative - *Son of God (Father God) eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven.

Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]. ~ Romans 8:34


Eligibility: Relative - *Son of Man (descendant of King David - via His mother Mary - through the line of David's son Nathan) at a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33).

And to this [Millennial Reign] agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Church Age] I [Messiah] will return, and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the [Christian] Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. ~ Acts 15:15-19

Eternal Throne: the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit (Revelation 20:4; Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth.

Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] *Conqueror (John 16:33) Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the Eternal New Earth (Revelation 21:3).

These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome [conquered] the world. ~ John 16:33

Source: BasicChristian.org
December 9

Christian Crowns

Crowns: Christian Rewards

Misthapodotes (G3406) Mithos - reward, wage; Apodidomi Apo - from, departure; Didomi - give, bestow, grant; to give or grant a reward

Verses - Job 21:19; Jeremiah 31:16; Daniel 5:17; Romans 4:4; Colossians 2:18; Revelation 11:18 18:6

First Use: Genesis 15:1 After these things [Abram had just inflicted a big defeat on the ruling kings of the earth and Abram was afraid of their retaliation] the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield and thy exceeding great reward.

But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is [exists] and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

Every man's work (Ergon (G2041), effort, energy) shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [judgment]; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work (effort) abide which he hath built thereupon [Jesus], he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. ~ 1 Corinthians 3:13-15

Rewards are individual recognition for individual accomplishments. Every redeemed person will receive the reward of heaven, but then there are additional rewards from God. The rewards are what we have done here on earth that translate to the kingdom of God. God is going to test through the judgment of fire every action, thought, word and deed of every person. Our actions that are Godly in nature will be permitted to enter into heaven with us; the acts that are worldly will not be permitted into heaven. All of the Godly thoughts, conversation, prayers and devotions that we have had toward God will be permitted into heaven. If we meet and get to know a fellow Christian here on earth we will remember it in heaven. It is our reward from here on earth. The more we build on the foundation of Jesus and the more we prepare ourselves to live in the everlasting presence of the Holy God the more rewarding heaven will be for each of us.

Some rewards are represented in the Bible as crowns. There are two types of crowns in the Bible, Diadema (G1238) crown of authority and rule, kingly crown; and Stephanos (G4735) a symbol and award of accomplishment. The Christian receives the "stephanos," the recognition of the reward. Jesus wears the "diadem," the crown of authority. For a short 3 1/2 years Satan will also wear a counterfeit diadem of stolen authority.

Some of the reward crowns mentioned in the Bible are the, everlasting crown (1 Corinthians 9:25), the crown of fellowship (Philippians 4:1), crown of rejoicing (1 Thessalonians 2:19), crown of righteousness (2 Timothy 4:8) crown of life (James 1:2, Revelation 2:10) and the crown of glory (1 Peter 5:4). These are all rewards that we can participate in here on earth and then enjoy them for eternity with God.

And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. ~ Daniel 12:3
And every man that strives for the mastery [rewards] is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a [physical] corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible [spiritual crown]. ~ 1 Corinthians 9:25

Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing. ~ 2 Timothy 4:8

December 10

The 3 Global Judgments

The 3 Global Judgments - The 4 Earths

The 4 Earths - Universes, Cosmores

Earth 1.0 Adam and Eve (creation earth)

Earth 2.0 The present earth (since the flood of Noah)

Earth 3.0 The coming Millennial Reign (at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ)

Earth 4.0 The New Heavens (sky) and New Earth (unjudged) - The Eternal State

The 3 Global Judgments

Judgment 1.0 water: flood of Noah

Judgment 2.0 blood: moon, stars, earthquakes

Judgment 3.0 spirit: earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)

Judgment 4.0 no judgment: eternal earth (Revelation 21:1-4)

Creation Earth 1.0

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the *waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. ~ Genesis 1:1-3

And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. ~ Genesis 1:7
**Water Earth:** Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0

But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground. ~ Genesis 2:6
And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. ~ Genesis 2:10

**Judgment 1.0**

There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. ~ Genesis 7:9-10
And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a *wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged; ... And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried. ~ Genesis 8:1-14

**Current Earth 2.0**

Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0, and later earth 3.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. ~ 2 Peter 3:6-7

**Blood Earth:** Creation of Resurrection (out of the water of Noah's flood) creating earth 2.0

And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the [Priestly - Melchizedek] blood of sprinkling, that speaks [witnesses] better things that that of Abel. ~ Hebrews 12:24
Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the Everlasting Covenant, Make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. ~ Hebrews 13:20-21

**Judgments of Earth 2.0**

Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood. ~ Exodus 7:17
And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; ... And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; ~ Revelation 6:12-8:8

**Millennial Reign Earth 3.0**

And in mercy shall the [earthly] Throne be established: and He shall sit upon it in Truth in the Tabernacle of David (Acts 15:16), judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness. ~ Isaiah 16:5
With my soul have I desired you in the night; yes, with my spirit within me will I seek you early: for when your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. ~ Isaiah 26:9
Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness [is] quietness and assurance forever. ~ Isaiah 32:15-17
**Spirit Earth:** Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0

You send forth Your Spirit, they are created: and You renew the face of the earth. ~ Psalm 104:30

And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. ~ Revelation 16:18-20

But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. ~ Isaiah 11:4-6

Judgments of Earth 3.0

In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remains in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even everyone that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defense. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain. ~ Isaiah 4:2-6

**Eternal Earth 4.0**

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless. ~ 2 Peter 3:12-14

And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away. ~ Revelation 21:1-4

Source: BasicChristian.org
Advanced Judgment Accountability

The Two Generations of Advanced Judgment Accountability

The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness]

Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in *judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here. ~ Matthew 12:38-42

The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]

If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints. ~ Revelation 13:9-10

Testimony, Salvation and Judgment of the Cross of Jesus Christ

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature *testimony (physical life), *salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and *judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ.

1st Judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

2nd Judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8

The water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation.

In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God (validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)). The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men. ~ John 1:1-4

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of *water [womb, physical human life] and of the *Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, *Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151 - Spirit] bloweth [speaks] where it listeth [desires], and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit [G4151]. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these
things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, *We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in Heaven. ~ John 3:5-13

But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} *blood and *water [and *Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) *that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: *and he knoweth that he saith true, *that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]. ~ John 19:34-35

For there are *three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear *witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, *the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is g

Source: BasicChristian.org

December 12

Church Integrity

The Christian Church will Remain an Operational Entity

And I (Jesus Christ) say also unto you, That you are [Apostle] Peter, and upon this Rock [our confession that Jesus Christ is the Son of the living God] I will build My Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto you the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in Heaven. ~ Matthew 16:18-19

For this cause have I [Apostle Paul] sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every Church. ~ 1 Corinthians 4:17

Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, Unto Him be Glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. ~ Ephesians 3:20-21

The Christian Church will prevail while on earth but the coming Martyred Saints of Revelation will not prevail. This is one of the distinctions between the current existing Church Age and the coming Ages of Tribulation and Great Tribulation.
And it was given unto him [Antichrist] to make war with the Saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all families, and tongues, and Nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him [Antichrist], whose names are not written in the Book of Life of the Lamb (Jesus Christ) slain from the foundation of the world. If any man has an [spiritual] ear, let him hear. He that leads into captivity shall go into captivity: he that kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. ~ Revelation 13:7-10

December 13

Mystery Babylon

Mystery Babylon - The Fallen Angelic Realm - The 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms

Mystery Babylon is apparently the fallen Angelic realm that is in rebellion against God. Mystery Babylon interacts with mankind primarily through the interation of notable Global Gentile Kingdoms. The notable Global Gentile Kingdoms have spanned the entirity of the Dispensations since just after the flood of Noah.

Nimrod a Gentile was the first King of the first communal Kingdom on earth.

And the beginning of his [Antichrist] Kingdom [the 1st Kingdom - Tower of Babel] was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ~ Genesis 10:10

The spiritual Kingdom of Mystery Babylon has been unfolding on earth since shortly after the flood of Noah's day and will continue until a culmination of human events during the time of the Bible's Book of Revelation.

And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. ~ Revelation 17:5-6

And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are Seven Mountains [7 Global Gentile Governments], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sits. And there are Seven Kings: five are fallen [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one [Rome] is, and the other [Revised Rome] is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space. And the beast [Antichrist] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [a fake 666 Satanic resurrection - A fake new eternal kingdom], and is [still] of the seven [not a new Kingdom], and goes into perdition [the Lake of Fire]. ~ Revelation 17:9-11
The 8 Global Kingdoms

Introduction: The 8 Global Kingdoms; 7 Gentile Kingdoms - 1 Messiah Kingdom

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm.

The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth.

The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) are the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) Christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history.

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ

The 7 Gentile Global Kingdoms


2. Egypt [Genesis 41:39-40, 41:56] - Pharaoh Akhenaten (probably Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1)


4. Persia [Isaiah 45:1-7] - King Cyrus the Great


7. Revised Rome the Holy Roman Empire beginning (313 AD - with the Edict of Milan - legalizing a State 'Mystery Babylon' pseudo Christian system) by Emperor Constantine (the Emperors Dynasty) - Ending with a temporary 8th Kingdom [Revelation 17:11] the Satan/Antichrist Kingdom (Daniel 7:19-20, Revelation 10:13)

And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are Seven Mountains [7 Global Gentile Governments], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sits. And there are Seven Kings: five are fallen [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one [Rome] is, and the other [Revised Rome] is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space. And the beast [AntiChrist] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [a fake 666 Satanic resurrection - A fake new eternal kingdom], and is [still] of the seven [not a new Kingdom], and goes into perdition [the Lake of Fire]. ~ Revelation 17:9-11
8. Followed by a separate and the real 8th Kingdom the Global Millennial Reign in Jerusalem the Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Revelation 20:4]

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

December 15

The 8 Global Conquering Kings

Introduction: The 8 Global Kings; 7 Gentile Kings - 1 Messiah/Jesus Christ

Each of the 8 Kingdoms has a defining King who essentially brought the Kingdom into existence and personified it on earth.

The 8 Conquering Kings

1. Tower of Babel: Nimrod, conquered the world, gained his Kingdom, probably through the Mystery Arts of physical personality and persuasion (Genesis 10:9).

2. Egypt: Pharaoh Akhenaten, gained his Kingdom, through the means of finances [financial warfare] (Genesis 47:20).

3. Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar, conquered his [known] global Kingdom primarily through military force (Jeremiah 34:1).

4. Persia: Cyrus the Great, conquered his global Kingdom primarily through the use of superior technology (Ezra 1:2).

5. Greece: Alexander the Great, conquered his global Kingdom primarily through the use of philosophy, knowledge, formal education and superior tactics (Daniel 11:2-3, Daniel 10:20, Joel 3:6).


7. The Revised Roman Empire: Antichrist (Satan), is in the process of conquering his global Kingdom primarily through the use of spiritual personality [witchcraft]; persuasion, conjure, embellish and through a combination of all of the previously used techniques (Daniel 8:23-25).

And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are Seven Mountains [7 Global Gentile Governments], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sits. And there are Seven Kings: five are fallen [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one [Rome] is, and the other [Revised Rome] is not yet
come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space. And the beast [AntiChrist] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [a fake 666 Satanic resurrection - A fake new eternal kingdom], and is [still] of the seven [not a new Kingdom], and goes into perdition [the Lake of Fire]. ~ Revelation 17:9-11

8. Millennial Reign: The Messiah, Jesus Christ has conquered the enemies of mankind for mankind. Jesus has personally conquered human sin and human death and in His Glorious victory He is making available His Kingdom of eternal Life to all of mankind (Romans 8:37, 1 Corinthians 15:26, Hebrews 2:9,14, Hebrews 9:28, Revelation 4:11).

And He (Jesus Christ) came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day [Saturday], and stood up in order to read [scriptures]. And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written, The [Holy] Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He (Father God) has anointed Me (Jesus Christ) to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. And He began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare Him witness, and wondered at the gracious Words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? ~ Luke 4:16-22

Source: BasicChristian.org

December 16

1st Kingdom - Shinar

Kingdom of Shinar - Tower of Babel - Nimrod

And the beginning of his [Antichrist] Kingdom [the 1st Kingdom - Tower of Babel] was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ~ Genesis 10:10

The Tower of Babel

The Tower of Babel (lit. jumbled, confused god) forms the focus of a story told in the Book of Genesis of the Bible. According to the story, a united humanity of the generations following the Great Flood, speaking a single language and migrating from the east, came to the land of Shinar.

The Tower of Babel has often been associated with known structures, notably the Etemenanki, a ziggurat dedicated to the Mesopotamian god Marduk by Nabopolassar, King of Babylonia (610 BC). The Great Ziggurat of Babylon [in ancient times thought to be the origional Tower of Babel] had a base that was square not round [the Tower of Babel is thought to have been round], 91 metres (300 ft) in height, and demolished by Alexander the Great.
Genesis narrative

The narrative of the city of Babel is recorded in Genesis 11:1-9. Everyone on earth spoke the same language. As people migrated from the east, they settled in the land of Shinar. People there sought to make bricks and build a city and a tower with its top in the sky, to make a name for themselves, so that they not be scattered over the world. God came down to look at the city and tower, and remarked that as one people with one language, nothing that they sought would be out of their reach. God went down and confounded their speech, so that they could not understand each other, and scattered them over the face of the earth, and they stopped building the city. Thus the city was called Babel.

Etymology

The phrase "Tower of Babel" does not appear in the Bible; it is always, "the city and its tower" or just "the city". "Babel" means the "Gate of God", from Akkadian bab-ilu, "Gate of God" (from bab "gate" + ilu "god"). According to the Bible, the city received the name "Babel" from the Hebrew word balal, meaning to jumble [or confusion].

Nimrod

Nimrod a Gentile was the first King of the first communal Kingdom on earth.

Nimrod, King of Shinar, was, according to the Book of Genesis and Books of Chronicles, the son of Cush and great-grandson of Noah. He is depicted in the Tanakh as a man of power in the earth, and a mighty hunter. Extra-biblical traditions associating him with the Tower of Babel led to his reputation as a King who was rebellious against God. Several Mesopotamian ruins were given Nimrod's name by 8th-century Arabs, including the ruins of the Assyrian city of Kalhu (the biblical Calah), built by Shalmaneser I (1274-1244 BC).

Historical interpretations

The Christian Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea as early as the early 4th century, noting that the Babylonian historian Berossus in the 3rd century BC had stated that the first King after the flood was Euechoios of Chaldea, identified him with Nimrod. George Syncellus (died about 810 AD) also had access to Berossus, and he too identified Euechoios with the biblical Nimrod. More recently, Sumerologists have suggested additionally connecting both this Euechoios, and the King of Babylon and grandfather of Gilgamos who appears in the oldest copies of Aelian (200 AD) as Euechoros, with the name of the founder of Uruk known from cuneiform sources as Enmerkar.

Idiom

In 15th-century English, "Nimrod" had come to mean "tyrant". Coined in 20th-century American English, the term is now commonly used to mean "dimwitted or stupid fellow", a usage first recorded in 1932 and popularized by the cartoon character Bugs Bunny, who sarcastically refers to the hunter Elmer Fudd as "nimrod", possibly as an ironic connection between "mighty hunter" and "poor little Nimrod", i.e. Fudd.

Source: wiki.com
Ancient Egypt

Ancient Egypt was an ancient civilization of Northeastern Africa, concentrated along the lower reaches of the Nile River in what is now the modern country of Egypt. It is one of six civilizations globally to arise independently. Egyptian civilization coalesced around 3150 BC (according to conventional Egyptian chronology) with the political unification of Upper and Lower Egypt under the first pharaoh. The history of ancient Egypt occurred in a series of stable Kingdoms, separated by periods of relative instability known as Intermediate Periods: the Old Kingdom of the Early Bronze Age, the Middle Kingdom of the Middle Bronze Age and the New Kingdom of the Late Bronze Age.

Egypt reached the pinnacle of its power during the New Kingdom, in the Ramesside period where it rivalled the Hittite Empire, Assyrian Empire and Mitanni Empire, after which it entered a period of slow decline. Egypt was invaded or conquered by a succession of foreign powers (such as the Canaanites/Hyksos, Libyans, Nubians, Assyria, Babylonia, Achaemenids and Macedonian Greece) in the Third Intermediate Period of Egypt and Late Period. In the aftermath of Alexander the Great’s death, one of his generals, Ptolemy Soter, established himself as the new ruler of Egypt. This Greek Ptolemaic Dynasty ruled Egypt until 30 BC, when, under Cleopatra, it fell to the Roman Empire and became a Roman province.

The success of ancient Egyptian civilization came partly from its ability to adapt to the conditions of the Nile River valley. The predictable flooding and controlled irrigation of the fertile valley produced surplus crops, which supported a more dense population, and social development and culture. With resources to spare, the administration sponsored mineral exploitation of the valley and surrounding desert regions, the early development of an independent writing system, the organization of collective construction and agricultural projects, trade with surrounding regions, and a military intended to defeat foreign enemies and assert Egyptian dominance. Motivating and organizing these activities was a bureaucracy of elite scribes, religious leaders, and administrators under the control of a pharaoh, who ensured the cooperation and unity of the Egyptian people in the context of an elaborate system of religious beliefs.

The many achievements of the ancient Egyptians include the quarrying, surveying and construction techniques that supported the building of monumental pyramids, temples, and obelisks; a system of mathematics, a practical and effective system of medicine, irrigation systems and agricultural production techniques, the first known ships, Egyptian faience and glass technology, new forms of literature, and the earliest known peace treaty, made with Hittites. Egypt left a lasting legacy. Its art and architecture were widely copied, and its antiquities carried off to far corners of the world. Its monumental ruins have inspired the imaginations of travelers and writers for centuries. A new-found respect for antiquities and excavations in the early modern period by Europeans and Egyptians led to the scientific investigation of Egyptian civilization and a greater appreciation of its cultural legacy.
Pharaoh Akhenaten

Nefertiti - Royal wife of Pharaoh Akhenaten

Pharaoh Tutankhamun – Royal son of Pharaoh Akhenaten

Akhenaten known before the fifth year of his reign as Amenhotep IV (sometimes given its Greek form, Amenophis IV, and meaning Amun is Satisfied), was a pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt who ruled for 17 years and died perhaps in 1336 BC or 1334 BC. He is especially noted for abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism and introducing worship centered on the Aten, which is sometimes described as monotheistic or henotheistic. An early inscription likens the Aten to the sun as compared to stars, and later official language avoids calling the Aten a god, giving the solar deity a status above mere gods.

Akhenaten tried to bring about a departure from traditional religion, yet in the end it would not be accepted. After his death, traditional religious practice was gradually restored, and when some dozen years later rulers without clear rights of succession from the Eighteenth Dynasty founded a new dynasty, they discredited Akhenaten and his immediate successors, referring to Akhenaten himself as "the enemy" in archival records.

He was all but lost from history until the discovery, in the 19th century, of Amarna, the site of Akhetaten, the city he built for the Aten. Early excavations at Amarna by Flinders Petrie sparked interest in the enigmatic pharaoh, whose tomb was unearthed in 1907 in a dig led by Edward R. Ayrton. Interest in Akhenaten increased with the discovery in the Valley of the Kings, at Luxor, of the tomb of King Tutankhamun, who has been proved to be Akhenaten's son according to DNA testing in 2010. A mummy found in KV55 in 1907 has been identified as that of Akhenaten. This man and Tutankhamun are related without question, but the identification of the KV55 mummy as Akhenaten has been questioned.

Modern interest in Akhenaten and his queen, Nefertiti, comes partly from his connection with Tutankhamun, partly from the unique style and high quality of the pictorial arts he patronized, and partly from ongoing interest in the religion he attempted to establish.

Name change to Akhenaten

On day 13, Month 8, in the fifth year of his reign, the King arrived at the site of the new city Akhetaten (now known as Amarna). A month before that Amenhotep IV had officially changed his name to Akhenaten. Amenhotep IV changed most of his 5 fold titulary in year 5 of his reign. The only name he kept was his prenomen or throne name.

Religious policies

Some recent debate has focused on the extent to which Akhenaten forced his religious reforms on his people. Certainly, as time drew on, he revised the names of the Aten, and other religious language, to increasingly exclude references to other gods; at some point, also, he embarked on the wide-scale erasure of traditional gods' names, especially those of Amun. Some of his court changed their names to remove them from the patronage of other gods and place them under that of Aten (or Ra, with whom Akhenaten equated the Aten). Yet, even at Amarna itself, some courtiers kept such names as Ahmose ("child of the moon god", the owner of tomb 3), and the sculptor's workshop where the famous Nefertiti bust, and other works of royal portraiture, were found, is associated with an artist known to have been called Thutmose ("child of Thoth"). An overwhelmingly large number of faience amulets at Amarna also show that talismans of the household-and-childbirth gods Bes and Taweret, the eye of Horus, and amulets of other traditional deities, were openly worn.
by its citizens. Indeed, a cache of royal jewelry found buried near the Amarna royal tombs (now in the National Museum of Scotland) includes a finger ring referring to Mut, the wife of Amun. Such evidence suggests that though Akhenaten shifted funding away from traditional temples, his policies were fairly tolerant until some point, perhaps a particular event as yet unknown, toward the end of the reign.

Following Akhenaten's death, change was gradual at first. Within a decade a comprehensive political, religious and artistic reformation began promoting a return of Egyptian life to the norms it had followed during his father's reign. Much of the art and building infrastructure created during Akhenaten's reign was defaced or destroyed in the period following his death, particularly during the reigns of Horemheb and the early Nineteenth Dynasty Kings. Stone building blocks from Akhenaten's construction projects were later used as foundation stones for subsequent rulers' temples and tombs.

Source: wiki.com

December 18

3rd Kingdom - Babylon

Babylon - Nebuchadnezzar

Ancient Babylon

Babylon was originally a Semitic Akkadian city dating from the period of the Akkadian Empire circa. 2300 BC.

Originally a minor administrative center, it only became an independent city-state in 1894 BC in the hands of a migrant Amorite dynasty not native to ancient Mesopotamia. The Babylonians were more often ruled by other foreign migrant dynasties throughout their history, such as by the Kassites, Arameans, Elamites and Chaldeans, as well as by their fellow Mesopotamians, the Assyrians.

The remains of the city are found in present-day Hillah, Babil Governorate, Iraq, about 85 kilometres (53 mi) south of Baghdad. All that remains of the original ancient famed city of Babylon today is a large mound, or tell, of broken mud-brick buildings and debris in the fertile Mesopotamian plain between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. The city itself was built upon the Euphrates, and divided in equal parts along its left and right banks, with steep embankments to contain the river's seasonal floods.

Available historical resources suggest that Babylon was at first a small town which had sprung up by the beginning of the 2nd millennium BC (circa 2000 BC). The town attained independence as a small city state with the rise of the First Amorite Babylonian Dynasty in 1894 BC. Claiming to be the successor of the more ancient Sumero-Akkadian city of Eridu, Babylon, hitherto a minor city, eclipsed Nippur as the "holy city" of Mesopotamia around the time an Amorite King named Hammurabi first created the short lived Babylonian Empire in the 18th century BC. It was from this time that South Mesopotamia came to be known as Babylonia, and the city of Babylon itself grew in size and grandeur.
The empire quickly dissolved upon his death and Babylon spent long periods under Assyrian, Kassite and Elamite domination. After being destroyed and then rebuilt by the Assyrians, Babylon again became the seat of the Neo-Babylonian Empire from 608 to 539 BC which was founded by Chaldeans from the south east corner of Mesopotamia, and whose last King was an Assyrian from Northern Mesopotamia. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. After the fall of Babylon it came under the rules of the Achaemenid, Seleucid, Parthian, Roman and Sassanid empires.

Persia Captures Babylon

In 539 BC, the Neo-Babylonian Empire fell to Cyrus the Great, King of Persia, with a military engagement known as the Battle of Opis. The famed walls of Babylon were indeed impenetrable, with the only way into the city through one of its many gates or through the Euphrates, which ebbed beneath its thick walls. Metal gates at the river's in-flow and out-flow prevented underwater intruders, if one could hold one's breath to reach them. Cyrus (or his generals) devised a plan to use the Euphrates as the mode of entry to the city, ordering large camps of troops at each point and instructed them to wait for the signal. Awaiting an evening of a national feast among Babylonians (generally thought to refer to the feast of Belshazzar mentioned in Daniel V), Cyrus' troops diverted the Euphrates river upstream, causing the Euphrates to drop to about 'mid thigh level on a man' or to dry up altogether. The soldiers marched under the walls through the lowered water. The Persian army conquered the outlying areas of the city's interior while a majority of Babylonians at the city center were oblivious to the breach. The account was elaborated upon by Herodotus, and is also mentioned by passages in the Hebrew Bible.

Cyrus later issued a decree permitting captive people, including the Jews, to return to their own land (as explained in 2 Chronicles 36), to allow their temple to be rebuilt back in Jerusalem.

Under Cyrus and the subsequent Persian King Darius the Great, Babylon became the capital city of the 9th Satrapy (Babylonia in the south and Athura in the north), as well as a centre of learning and scientific advancement. In Achaemenid Persia, the ancient Babylonian arts of astronomy and mathematics were revitalised and flourished, and Babylonian scholars completed maps of constellations. The city was the administrative capital of the Persian Empire, the preeminent power of the then known world, and it played a vital part in the history of that region for over two centuries. Many important archaeological discoveries have been made that can provide a better understanding of that era.

The early Persian Kings had attempted to maintain the religious ceremonies of Marduk, but by the reign of Darius III, over-taxation and the strains of numerous wars led to a deterioration of Babylon's main shrines and canals, and the disintegration of the surrounding region. There were numerous attempts at rebellion and in 522 BC (Nebuchadnezzar III), 521 BC (Nebuchadnezzar IV) and 482 BC (Bel-shimani and Shamash-eriba) native Babylonian Kings briefly regained independence. However these revolts were relatively swiftly repressed and the land and city of Babylon remained solidly under Persian rule for two centuries, until Alexander the Great's entry in 331 BC.

King Nebuchadnezzar

Nebuchadnezzar II (634 – 562 BC) was King of the Neo-Babylonian Empire, who reigned 605 BC – 562 BC. He is credited with the construction of the Hanging Gardens of Babylon and for the destruction of the First Temple. He is featured in the Book of Daniel and is mentioned in several other books of the Bible.

The name Akkadian means "O god Nabu, preserve/defend my firstborn son". Nabu is the Babylonian deity of wisdom, and son of the god Marduk. In an inscription, Nebuchadnezzar styles himself as Nabu's "beloved" and
"favourite". His name has previously been mistakenly interpreted as "O Nabu, defend my kudurru", in which sense a kudurru is an inscribed stone deed of property. However, when contained in a ruler's title, kudurru approximates to "firstborn son" or "oldest son". He is also known as Bakhat Nasar, which means "winner of the fate", or literally, "fate winner".

Sources

While researchers rely mostly on firsthand accounts to learn about Nebuchadnezzar, that is not the only way they can get information. Much of the autobiographical information collected by historians about Nebuchadnezzar is taken from [ancient] inscriptions on buildings that were erected during the rebuilding of Babylon.

Source: wiki.com

December 19

4th Kingdom - Persia

Persia - Cyrus the Great

Ancient Persia

The history of Iran, commonly known as Persia in the Western world, is intertwined with the history of a larger region, comprising the area from Anatolia and Egypt in the west to Ancient India and Syr Darya in the east, and from the Caucasus and the Eurasian Steppe in the north to the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman in the south.

The southwestern part of the Iranian plateau participated in the wider Ancient Near East with Elam, from the Early Bronze Age. The Persian Empire (Persia) proper begins in the Iron Age, following the influx of Iranian peoples. Iranian people gave rise to the Median, as the Persian people gave rise to the Achaemenid, the Parthians, and the Sassanid dynasties during the classical antiquity.

Once a major empire of superpower proportions, Iran has endured invasions by Greeks, Arabs, Turks, and Mongols. Iran has continually reasserted its national identity throughout the centuries and has developed as a distinct political and cultural entity.

Iran is home to one of the world's oldest continuous major civilizations, with historical and urban settlements dating back to 4000 BC. The Medes unified Iran as a nation and empire in 625 BC. The Achaemenid Empire (550–330 BC) was the first of the Persian empires to rule from the Balkans to North Africa and also Central Asia from their capital in Persis (Persepolis). They were succeeded by the Seleucid Empire, Parthians and Sassanids who governed Iran for almost 1,000 years.
The Islamic conquest of Persia (633–656 AD) ended the Sassanid Empire and was a turning point in Iranian history. Islamicization in Iran took place during 8th to 10th century and led to the eventual decline of the Zoroastrian religion in Persia. However, the achievements of the previous Persian civilizations were not lost, but were to a great extent absorbed by the new Islamic polity and civilization.

After centuries of foreign occupation and short-lived native dynasties, Iran was once again reunified as an independent state in 1501 by the Safavid dynasty which established Shi'a Islam as the official religion of their empire, marking one of the most important turning points in the history of Islam. Iran had been a monarchy ruled by a shah, or emperor, almost without interruption from 1501 until the 1979 Iranian revolution, when Iran officially became an Islamic Republic on 1 April 1979.

**Cyrus the Great**

Cyrus II of Persia (about 600 BC – 530 BC), commonly known as Cyrus the Great, also known as Cyrus the Elder, was the founder of the Achaemenid Empire. Under his rule, the empire embraced all the previous civilized states of the ancient Near East, expanded vastly and eventually conquered most of Southwest Asia and much of Central Asia and the Caucasus. From the Mediterranean Sea and Hellespont in the west to the Indus River in the east, Cyrus the Great created the largest empire the world had yet seen. His regal titles in full were The Great King, King of Persia, King of Anshan, King of Media, King of Babylon, King of Sumer and Akkad, and King of the Four Corners of the World. He also proclaimed what has been identified by scholars and archaeologists to be the oldest known declaration of human rights, which was transcribed onto the Cyrus Cylinder sometime between 539 and 530 BC. This view has been criticized by some as a misunderstanding of what they claim to be the Cylinder's generic nature as a traditional statement of the sort that new monarchs may make at the beginning of their reign.

The reign of Cyrus the Great lasted between 29 and 31 years. Cyrus built his empire by conquering first the Median Empire, then the Lydian Empire and eventually the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Either before or after Babylon, he led an expedition into central Asia, which resulted in major campaigns that were described as having brought "into subjection every nation without exception". Cyrus did not venture into Egypt, as he himself died in battle, fighting the Massagetae along the Syr Darya in December 530 BC. He was succeeded by his son, Cambyses II, who managed to add to the empire by conquering Egypt, Nubia, and Cyrenaica during his short rule.

Cyrus the Great respected the customs and religions of the lands he conquered. It is said that in universal history, the role of the Achaemenid Empire founded by Cyrus lies in its very successful model for centralized administration and establishing a government working to the advantage and profit of its subjects. In fact, the administration of the empire through satraps and the vital principle of forming a government at Pasargadae were the works of Cyrus. What is sometimes referred to as the Edict of Restoration (actually two edicts) described in the Bible as being made by Cyrus the Great left a lasting legacy on the Jewish religion where because of his policies in Babylonia, he is referred to by the Jewish Bible as Messiah (Isaiah 44:24, 26–45:3, 13) and is the only non-Jewish to be called so.

Thus says the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before you, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in two the bars of iron: And I will give you the [i.e. Mystery Babylon Wealth] Treasures of Darkness [lit. night], and Hidden Riches of Secret Places, that you may know that I, the LORD, which call you by your name, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant’s sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called you by your name: I have surnamed you, though you have not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside
Me: I girded you, though you have not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. Drop down, all of you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it. ~ Isaiah 45:1-8

Cyrus the Great is also well recognized for his achievements in human rights, politics, and military strategy, as well as his influence on both Eastern and Western civilizations. Having originated from Persis, roughly corresponding to the modern Iranian province of Fars, Cyrus has played a crucial role in defining the national identity of modern Iran. Cyrus and, indeed, the Achaemenid influence in the ancient world also extended as far as Athens, where many Athenians adopted aspects of the Achaemenid Persian culture as their own, in a reciprocal cultural exchange.

Source: wiki.com

December 20

5th Kingdom - Greece

Greece - Alexander the Great

Ancient Greece

Ancient Greece was a Greek civilization belonging to a period of Greek history that lasted from the Archaic period of the 8th to 6th centuries BC to the end of antiquity (600 AD). Immediately following this period was the beginning of the Early Middle Ages and the Byzantine era. Included in ancient Greece is the period of Classical Greece, which flourished during the 5th to 4th centuries BC. Classical Greece began with the repelling of a Persian invasion by Athenian leadership. Because of conquests by Alexander the Great, Hellenistic civilization flourished from Central Asia to the western end of the Mediterranean Sea.

Classical Greek culture, especially philosophy, had a powerful influence on the Roman Empire, which carried a version of it to many parts of the Mediterranean region and Europe, for which reason Classical Greece is generally considered to be the seminal culture which provided the foundation of modern Western culture.

4th century BC

Greece thus entered the 4th century under a Spartan hegemony, but it was clear from the start that this was weak. A demographic crisis meant Sparta was overstretched, and by 395 BC Athens, Argos, Thebes, and Corinth felt able to challenge Spartan dominance, resulting in the Corinthian War (395-387 BC). Another war of stalemates, it ended with the status quo restored, after the threat of Persian intervention on behalf of the Spartans.
The Spartan hegemony lasted another 16 years, until, when attempting to impose their will on the Thebans, the Spartans suffered a decisive defeat at Leuctra in 371 BC. The Theban general Epaminondas then led Theban troops into the Peloponnese, whereupon other city-states defected from the Spartan cause. The Thebans were thus able to march into Messenia and free the population.

Deprived of land and its serfs, Sparta declined to a second-rank power. The Theban hegemony thus established was short-lived; at the Battle of Mantinea in 362 BC, Thebes lost her key leader, Epaminondas, and much of her manpower, even though they were victorious in battle. In fact such were the losses to all the great city-states at Mantinea that none could establish dominance in the aftermath.

The weakened state of the heartland of Greece coincided with the Rise of Macedon, led by Philip II. In twenty years, Philip had unified his Kingdom, expanded it north and west at the expense of Illyrian tribes, and then conquered Thessaly and Thrace. His success stemmed from his innovative reforms to the Macedon army. Phillip intervened repeatedly in the affairs of the southern city-states, culminating in his invasion of 338 BC.

Decisively defeating an allied army of Thebes and Athens at the Battle of Chaeronea (338 BC), he became de facto hegemon of all of Greece, except Sparta. He compelled the majority of the city-states to join the League of Corinth, allying them to him, and preventing them from warring with each other. Philip then entered into war against the Achaemenid Empire but was assassinated by Pausanias of Orestis early on in the conflict.

Alexander The Great, son and successor of Philip, continued the war. Alexander defeated Darius III of Persia and completely destroyed the Achaemenid Empire, annexing it to Macedon and earning himself the epithet 'the Great'. When Alexander died in 323 BC, Greek power and influence was at its zenith. However, there had been a fundamental shift away from the fierce independence and classical culture of the poleis—and instead towards the developing Hellenistic culture.

Ancient Greek philosophy

Ancient Greek philosophy focused on the role of reason and inquiry. In many ways, it had an important influence on modern philosophy, as well as modern science.

Neither reason nor inquiry began with the Greeks. Defining the difference between the Greek quest for knowledge and the quests of the elder civilizations, such as the ancient Egyptians and Babylonians, has long been a topic of study by theorists of civilization.

Some well-known philosophers of ancient Greece were Plato, Socrates, and many others. They have aided in information about ancient Greek society through writings such as The Republic, by Plato.

Alexander the Great

Alexander III of Macedon (July 356 – June 323 BC), commonly known as Alexander the Great, was a King of the Greek Kingdom of Macedon. Born in Pella in 356 BC, Alexander succeeded his father, Philip II to the throne at the age of twenty. He spent most of his ruling years on an unprecedented military campaign through Asia and northeast Africa, until by the age of thirty he had created one of the largest empires of the ancient world, stretching from Greece to Egypt and into present-day Pakistan. He was undefeated in battle and is considered one of history's most successful commanders.
During his youth, Alexander was tutored by the philosopher Aristotle until the age of 16. When he succeeded his father to the throne in 336 BC, after Philip was assassinated, Alexander inherited a strong Kingdom and an experienced army. He had been awarded the generalship of Greece and used this authority to launch his father's military expansion plans. In 334 BC, he invaded the Achaemenid empire, ruled Asia Minor, and began a series of campaigns that lasted ten years. Alexander broke the power of Persia in a series of decisive battles, most notably the battles of Issus and Gaugamela. He subsequently overthrew the Persian King Darius III and conquered the entirety of the Persian Empire. At that point, his empire stretched from the Adriatic Sea to the Indus River.

Seeking to reach the "ends of the world and the Great Outer Sea", he invaded India in 326 BC, but was eventually forced to turn back at the demand of his troops. Alexander died in Babylon in 323 BC, the city he planned to establish as his capital, without executing a series of planned campaigns that would have begun with an invasion of Arabia. In the years following his death, a series of civil wars tore his empire apart, resulting in several states ruled by the Diadochi, Alexander's surviving generals and heirs.

Alexander's legacy includes the cultural diffusion his conquests engendered. He founded some twenty cities that bore his name, most notably Alexandria in Egypt. Alexander's settlement of Greek colonists and the resulting spread of Greek culture in the east resulted in a new Hellenistic civilization, aspects of which were still evident in the traditions of the Byzantine Empire in the mid-15th century. Alexander became legendary as a classical hero in the mold of Achilles, and he features prominently in the history and myth of Greek and non-Greek cultures. He became the measure against which military leaders compared themselves, and military academies throughout the world still teach his tactics.

Source: wiki.com

December 21

6th Kingdom - Rome

Rome - Julius Caesar

Ancient Rome

Ancient Rome was an Italian civilization that began on the Italian Peninsula as early as the 8th century BC. Located along the Mediterranean Sea and centered on the city of Rome, it expanded to become one of the largest empires in the ancient world with an estimated 50 to 90 million inhabitants (roughly 20% of the world's population) and covering 6.5 million square kilometers (2.5 million sq mi) during its height between the first and second centuries AD.

In its approximately 12 centuries of existence, Roman civilization shifted from a monarchy to a classical republic to an increasingly autocratic empire. Through conquest and assimilation, it came to dominate Southern Europe, Western Europe, Asia Minor, North Africa, parts of Northern Europe, and parts of Eastern Europe. Rome was preponderant throughout the Mediterranean region and was one of the most powerful entities of the ancient world. It is often grouped into "Classical Antiquity" together with ancient Greece, and their similar cultures and societies are known as the Greco-Roman world.
The Romans are still remembered today, including names such as Julius Caesar, Cicero, and Augustus. Ancient Roman society contributed greatly to government, law, politics, engineering, art, literature, architecture, technology, warfare, religion, language, society and more in the Western world. A civilization highly developed for its time, Rome professionalized and greatly expanded its military and created a system of government called res publica, the inspiration for modern republics such as the United States and France. It achieved impressive technological and architectural feats, such as the construction of an extensive system of aqueducts and roads, as well as large monuments, palaces, and public facilities.

By the end of the Republic, Rome had conquered the lands around the Mediterranean and beyond: its domain extended from the Atlantic to Arabia and from the mouth of the Rhine to North Africa. The Roman Empire emerged under the leadership of Augustus Caesar. Under Trajan, the Empire reached its territorial peak. Republican mores and traditions started to decline during the imperial period, with civil wars becoming a common ritual for a new emperor's rise. States, such as Palmyra, temporarily divided the Empire in a third-century crisis. Soldier emperors reunified it, by dividing the empire between Western and Eastern halves.

Plagued by internal instability and attacked by various migrating peoples, the western part of the empire broke up into independent Kingdoms in the 5th century. This splintering is a landmark historians use to divide the ancient period of universal history from the pre-mediaeval "Dark Ages" of Europe.

The Eastern Roman Empire survived this crisis and was governed from Constantinople after the division of the Empire. It comprised Greece, the Balkans, Asia Minor, Syria and Egypt. Despite the later loss of Syria and Egypt to the Arab-Islamic Empire, the Eastern Roman Empire continued for another millennium, until its remnants were annexed by the emerging Turkish Ottoman Empire. This eastern, Christian, medieval stage of the Empire is usually called the Byzantine Empire by historians.

Gaius Julius Caesar

Gaius Julius Caesar (July 100 BC – 15 March 44 BC) was a Roman general, statesman, Consul, and notable author of Latin prose. He played a critical role in the events that led to the demise of the Roman Republic and the rise of the Roman Empire. In 60 BC, Caesar, Crassus, and Pompey formed a political alliance that was to dominate Roman politics for several years. Their attempts to amass power through populist tactics were opposed by the conservative ruling class within the Roman Senate, among them Cato the Younger with the frequent support of Cicero. Caesar's conquest of Gaul, completed by 51 BC, extended Rome's territory to the English Channel and the Rhine. Caesar became the first Roman general to cross both when he built a bridge across the Rhine and conducted the first invasion of Britain.

These achievements granted him unmatched military power and threatened to eclipse the standing of Pompey, who had realigned himself with the Senate after the death of Crassus in 53 BC. With the Gallic Wars concluded, the Senate ordered Caesar to lay down his military command and return to Rome. Caesar refused, and marked his defiance in 49 BC by crossing the Rubicon with a legion, leaving his province and illegally entering Roman territory under arms. Civil war resulted, from which he emerged as the unrivaled leader of Rome.

After assuming control of government, Caesar began a program of social and governmental reforms, including the creation of the Julian calendar. He centralised the bureaucracy of the Republic and was eventually proclaimed "dictator in perpetuity". But the underlying political conflicts had not been resolved, and on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, Caesar was assassinated by a group of senators led by Marcus Junius Brutus. A new series of civil wars broke out, and the constitutional government of the Republic was never restored.
Caesar's adopted heir Octavian, later known as Augustus, rose to sole power, and the era of the Roman Empire began.

Much of Caesar's life is known from his own accounts of his military campaigns, and from other contemporary sources, mainly the letters and speeches of Cicero and the historical writings of Sallust. The later biographies of Caesar by Suetonius and Plutarch are also major sources. Caesar is deemed to be one of the greatest military commanders in history.

Dictatorship and Assassination

While he was still campaigning in Spain, the Senate began bestowing honors on Caesar. Caesar had not proscribed his enemies, instead pardoning almost all, and there was no serious public opposition to him. Great games and celebrations were held in April to honor Caesar’s victory at Munda. Plutarch writes that many Romans found the triumph held following Caesar's victory to be in poor taste, as those defeated in the civil war had not been foreigners, but instead fellow Romans. On Caesar's return to Italy in September 45 BC, he filed his will, naming his grandnephew Gaius Octavius (Octavian) as his principal heir, leaving his vast estate and property including his name. Caesar also wrote that if Octavian died before Caesar did, Decimus Junius Brutus would be the next heir in succession. In his will he also left a substantial gift to the citizens of Rome.

During his early career, Caesar had seen how chaotic and dysfunctional the Roman Republic had become. The republican machinery had broken down under the weight of imperialism, the central government had become powerless, the provinces had been transformed into independent principalities under the absolute control of their governors, and the army had replaced the constitution as the means of accomplishing political goals. With a weak central government, political corruption had spiraled out of control, and the status quo had been maintained by a corrupt aristocracy, which saw no need to change a system that had made its members rich.

Between his crossing of the Rubicon River in 49 BC, and his assassination in 44 BC, Caesar established a new constitution, which was intended to accomplish three separate goals. First, he wanted to suppress all armed resistance out in the provinces, and thus bring order back to the empire. Second, he wanted to create a strong central government in Rome. Finally, he wanted to knit together the entire empire into a single cohesive unit.

The first goal was accomplished when Caesar defeated Pompey and his supporters. To accomplish the other two goals, he needed to ensure that his control over the government was undisputed, and so he assumed these powers by increasing his own authority, and by decreasing the authority of Rome's other political institutions. Finally, he enacted a series of reforms that were meant to address several long neglected issues, the most important of which was his reform of the calendar.

On the Ides of March (15 March; see Roman calendar) of 44 BC, Caesar was due to appear at a session of the Senate. Mark Antony, having vaguely learned of the plot the night before from a terrified Liberator named Servilius Casca, and fearing the worst, went to head Caesar off. The plotters, however, had anticipated this and, fearing that Antony would come to Caesar’s aid, had arranged for Trebonius to intercept him just as he approached the portico of Theatre of Pompey, where the session was to be held, and detain him outside. (Plutarch, however, assigns this action to delay Antony to Brutus Albinus). When he heard the commotion from the senate chamber, Antony fled.

According to Plutarch, as Caesar arrived at the Senate, Tillius Cimber presented him with a petition to recall his exiled brother. The other conspirators crowded round to offer support. Both Plutarch and Suetonius say that Caesar waved him away, but Cimber grabbed his shoulders and pulled down Caesar's tunic. Caesar then cried to Cimber, "Why, this is violence!" ...
Deification

Julius Caesar was the first historical Roman to be officially deified. He was posthumously granted the title Divus Julius or Divus Julius (the divine Julius or the deified Julius) by decree of the Roman Senate on 1 January 42 BC. The appearance of a comet during games in his honour was taken as confirmation of his divinity. Though his temple was not dedicated until after his death, he may have received divine honors during his lifetime: and shortly before his assassination, Mark Antony had been appointed as his flamen (priest). Both Octavian and Mark Antony promoted the cult of Divus Iulius. After the death of Antony, Octavian, as the adoptive son of Caesar, assumed the title of Divi Filius (son of a god).

Source: wiki.com

_____________________________________

December 22

7th Kingdom - Revised Roman Empire - Holy Roman Empire

The Revised Roman Empire - Emperor Constantine - Antichrist (Satan)

Edict of Toleration - Milan 313 AD

The document known as the Edict of Milan is found in Lactantius' De Mortibus Persecutorum and Eusebius of Caesarea's History of the Church with marked divergences between the two. In February 313 AD, Emperor Constantine I, who controlled the western part of the Roman Empire, and Licinius, who controlled the Balkans, met in Milan and, among other things, agreed to treat the Christians benevolently. Whether or not there was a formal 'Edict of Milan' is debatable. The version found in Lactantius is not in the form of an edict; it is a letter from Licinius to the governors of the provinces in the Eastern Empire he had just conquered by defeating Maximin later in the same year and issued in Nicomedia.

The Holy Roman Empire

The Holy Roman Empire was a multi-ethnic complex of territories in central Europe that developed during the middle ages and continued until its dissolution in 1806. The core and largest territory of the empire was the Kingdom of Germany, though it included at times the Kingdom of Italy, the Kingdom of Bohemia, and the Kingdom of Burgundy, as well as numerous other territories.

The empire grew out of East Francia, a primary division of the Frankish Empire. Pope Leo III crowned Frankish King Charlemagne as emperor in 800, restoring the title in the West after more than three centuries. After Charlemagne died, the title passed in a desultory manner during the decline and fragmentation of the Carolingian dynasty, eventually falling into abeyance. The title was revived in 962 when Otto I was crowned emperor, fashioning himself as the successor of Charlemagne and beginning a continuous existence of the empire for over eight centuries. Some historians refer to the coronation of Charlemagne as the origin of the empire, while others prefer the coronation of Otto I as its beginning. Scholars generally concur, however, in relating an evolution of the institutions and principles comprising the empire, describing a gradual assumption of the imperial title and role.
The precise term Holy Roman Empire was not used until the 13th century, but the doctrine of translatio imperii ("transfer of rule") was fundamental to the prestige of the emperor, the notion that he held supreme power inherited from the emperors of Rome. The office of Holy Roman Emperor was traditionally elective, although frequently controlled by dynasties. The German prince-electors, the highest ranking noblemen of the empire, usually elected one of their peers as "King of the Romans", and he would later be crowned emperor by the Pope; the tradition of papal coronations was discontinued in the 16th century. The empire never achieved the extent of political unification formed in France, evolving instead into a decentralized, limited elective monarchy composed of hundreds of sub-units, principalities, duchies, counties, Free Imperial Cities, and other domains. The power of the emperor was limited, and while the various princes, lords, and Kings of the empire were vassals and subjects who owed the emperor their allegiance, they also possessed an extent of privileges that gave them de facto sovereignty within their territories. Emperor Francis II dissolved the empire in August 1806 after its defeat by Napoleon at the Battle of Austerlitz.

7th King - Emperor Constantine

The Revised Roman Empire of Emperor Constantine - The 7th Throne is Established

Constantine the Great (27 February 272 – 22 May 337 AD), also known as Constantine I or Saint Constantine, was Roman Emperor from 306 AD to 337 AD. Constantine was the son of Flavius Valerius Constantius, a Roman army officer, and his consort Helena. His father became Caesar, the deputy emperor in the west in 293. Constantine was sent east, where he rose through the ranks to become a military tribune under the emperors Diocletian and Galerius. In 305, Constantius was raised to the rank of Augustus, senior western emperor, and Constantine was recalled west to campaign under his father in Britannia. Acclaimed as emperor by the army after his father's death in 306, Constantine emerged victorious in a series of civil wars against the emperors Maxentius and Licinius to become sole ruler of both west and east by 324 AD.

As emperor, Constantine enacted many administrative, financial, social, and military reforms to strengthen the empire. The government was restructured and civil and military authority separated. A new gold coin, the solidus, was introduced to combat inflation. It would become the standard for Byzantine and European currencies for more than a thousand years. The first Roman emperor to convert to Christianity, Constantine played an influential role in the proclamation of the Edict of Milan, which decreed religious tolerance throughout the empire. He called the First Council of Nicaea in 325, at which the Nicene Creed was professed by Christians. In military matters, the Roman army was reorganised to consist of mobile field units and garrison soldiers capable of countering internal threats and barbarian invasions. Constantine pursued successful campaigns against the tribes on the Roman frontiers—the Franks, the Alamanni, the Goths, and the Sarmatians—even resettling territories abandoned by his predecessors during the turmoil of the previous century.

The age of Constantine marked a distinct epoch in the history of the Roman Empire. He built a new imperial residence at Byzantium and named it New Rome. However, in Constantine's honor, the Romans called it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of what is now known as the Byzantine Empire for over one thousand years. Because of this, he is thought of as the founder of the Byzantine Empire. His more immediate political legacy was that, in leaving the empire to his sons, he replaced Diocletian's tetrarchy with the principle of dynastic succession. His reputation flourished during the lifetime of his children and centuries after his reign. The medieval church upheld him as a paragon of virtue while secular rulers invoked him as a prototype, a point of reference, and the symbol of imperial legitimacy and identity. Beginning with the renaissance, there were more critical appraisals of his reign due to the rediscovery of anti-Constantinian sources. Critics portrayed him as a despotic tyrant. Trends in modern and recent scholarship attempted to balance the extremes of previous scholarship.
Constantine—as the first Christian emperor—is a significant figure in the history of Christianity. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre, built on his orders at the purported site of Jesus' tomb in Jerusalem, became the holiest place in Christendom. The Papacy claimed temporal power through Constantine. He is venerated as a saint by Orthodox Christians, Byzantine Catholics, and Anglicans. The Eastern churches hold his memory in particular esteem, regarding Constantine as isapostolos or equal-to-apostles.

Source: wiki.com

December 23

7th Kingdom and 8th King - Antichrist (Satan)

The Kingdom of Antichrist - 7th Kingdom and 8th King - Antichrist (Satan) - Final Gentile on Mystery Babylon Throne

The Antichrist

And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th Kingdom - Revised Roman Empire], and is not, even he [after Satan's fake resurrection] is [later] the eighth [King - attempting to userp the Messiah Jesus Christ], and is of the seven, and goes into perdition. ~ Revelation 17:11

Then I [Prophet] Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. And one said to the Man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these [7 Gentile Kingdoms] wonders? And I heard the Man [Jesus Christ] clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when He held up His right hand and his left hand unto Heaven, and sware by Him that liveth forever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half [3½ years]; and when he [Antichrist] shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And He said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the Words are closed up and Sealed till the Time of the End [after the resurrection - the Church Age]. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice [from the rebuilt Jerusalem Temple] shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up [thought to be the Antichrist Throne in Jerusalem], there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days [end of the Great Tribulation]. But go you your way till the end be: for you shall rest, and stand in your lot at the end of the days. ~ Daniel 12:5-13

Note: the Antichrist is thought to emerge out of Europe [Revised Rome] and in a sense is at first seated on the Revised Roman Empire Throne of Emperor Constantine. Later (3 1/2 years) the Antichrist is thought to expand his Kingdom into Jerusalem and sets up his Throne [known as the "Abomination of Desolation"] in the rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem. Also Note: it's considered that the Antichrist will claim to be as [Messiah/Christ] seated on the Throne of King David in Jerusalem though in actuality it will be the Throne of King Solomon, who technically built his own Throne and did not sit on his father's throne. Jesus Christ is a descendant [via Mary] from King David's son Nathen so technically the Antichrist will be claiming the wrong lineage in King Solomon
and seated on the wrong Throne of David again in King Solomon as it is referenced as the "Abomination of Desolation".

The Antichrist is a Christian concept based on interpretation of passages in the New Testament, in which the term "antichrist" occurs five times in 1 John and 2 John, once in plural form and four times in the singular.

In traditional Christian belief, Jesus the Messiah appears in his Second Coming to Earth, to face the emergence of the Antichrist figure. Just as Christ is the savior and the ideal model for humanity, his opponent in the End of Days will be a single figure of concentrated evil, according to Bernard McGinn.

Age of Enlightenment

Bernard McGinn noted that complete denial of the Antichrist was rare until the Age of Enlightenment. Following frequent use of "Antichrist" laden rhetoric during religious controversies in the 17th century, the use of the concept declined in the 18th century. Subsequent eighteenth-century efforts to cleanse Christianity of "legendary" or "folk" accretions effectively removed the Antichrist from discussion in mainstream Western churches.

Early Christian Interpretations

The only one of the late 1st/early 2nd Century Apostolic Fathers to use the term is Polycarp (ca. 69 – ca. 155) who warned the Philippians that everyone who preached false doctrine was an antichrist. His use of the term Antichrist follows that of the New Testament in not identifying a single personal Antichrist, but a class of people.

Irenaeus (2nd century AD – c. 202) wrote Against Heresies to refute the teachings of the Gnostics. In Book V of Against Heresies he addresses the figure of the Antichrist referring to him as the "recapitulation of apostasy and rebellion." He uses "666", the Number of the Beast from Revelation 13:18, to numerologically decode several possible names. Some names that he loosely proposed were "Evanthos", "Lateinos" ("Latin" or pertaining to the Roman Empire). In his exegesis of Daniel 7:21, he stated that the ten horns of the beast will be the Roman empire divided into ten Kingdoms before the Antichrist's arrival. However, his readings of the Antichrist were more in broader theological terms rather than within a historical context.

The Ascension of Isaiah presents a detailed exposition of the Antichrist as Belial and Nero.

Tertullian (ca.160 – ca.220 AD) held that the Roman Empire was the restraining force written about by Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2:7-8. The fall of Rome and the disintegration of the ten provinces of the Roman Empire into ten Kingdoms were to make way for the Antichrist.

Hippolytus of Rome (c. 170-c. 236) held that the Antichrist would come from the tribe of Dan and would rebuild the Jewish temple on the Temple Mount in order to reign from it. He identified the Antichrist with the Beast out of the Earth from the book of Revelation.

Other Christian Interpretations

As "Man of Lawlessness"

The Antichrist has been equated with the "man of lawlessness" or "lawless one" of 2 Thessalonians 2, though commentaries on the identity of the "man of lawlessness" greatly vary. The "man of lawlessness" has been identified with Caligula, Nero, and the end times Antichrist. Some scholars believe that the passage contains no genuine prediction, but represents a speculation of the apostle's own, based on Dan 8:23ff; 11:36ff, and on contemporary ideas of the Antichrist.

As a Merger of 10 Regions "being in league with other figures"

Several American evangelical and fundamentalist theologians, including Cyrus Scofield, have identified the Antichrist as being in league with (or the same as) several figures in the Book of Revelation including the Dragon (or Serpent), the Beast, the False Prophet, and the Whore of Babylon. Others, for example, Rob Bell, reject the identification of the Antichrist with any one person or group. They believe a loving Christ would not view anyone as an enemy.

As "Satan"

Bernard McGinn described multiple traditions detailing the relationship between the Antichrist and Satan. In the dualist approach, Satan will become incarnate in the Antichrist, just as God became incarnate in Jesus. However, in Orthodox Christian thought, this view was problematic because it was too similar to Christ's incarnation. Instead, the "indwelling" view became more accepted. It stipulates that the Antichrist is a human figure inhabited by Satan, since the latter’s power is not to be seen as equivalent to God’s.

Source: wiki.com

December 24

8th Kingdom - Millennial Reign

The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Millennial Reign on earth

Biblical Significance

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse [King David's father], and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah], the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with Righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [words] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And Righteousness shall be the girdle [belt] of His loins, and faithfulness the
girdle of His reins [determination]. The wolf [during the Millennial Reign restoration] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain [government]: for the earth shall be full of the Knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign [guide] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be Glorious. ~ Isaiah 11:1-10

Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death [eternal judgment] hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. ~ Revelation 20:6

Note: the True 8th Kingdom on earth, The Millennial Reign Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Not to be confused with the attempted and failed Mark of the Beast 666 Kingdom (8th kingdom) of the Antichrist.

December 25

Christmas Day - Savior Day

The name Jesus means "God and Savior"

Christmas Day is "Savior Day" the day God (Jesus Christ) the Savior of mankind entered into the physical human realm to accomplish both the Redemption and Salvation of mankind. The exact Christmas Day is thought to be in the Fall sometime however the actual day is unknown as the Bible highlights the adult Ministry of Jesus and particularly the last week, Holy Week, when Jesus was with His disciples in and around Jerusalem and among His fellow Jews in their Temple.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he has visited (Mary is pregnant with Jesus) and redeemed His people, And has raised up an horn of salvation for us in the House of His servant [King] David; As He spoke by the mouth of His holy Prophets, which have been since the world began:

And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from [the Roman King] Caesar Augustus [born Octavian and reigned from 27 BC to 14 AD], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was Governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, everyone into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the [birth] City of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her Firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn [G2646 - the guest room at the house]. ~ Luke 2:1-7
And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, and the Glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the Angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David [Bethlehem] a Savior, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; All of you shall find the baby wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the Heavenly Host [Angels] praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the Highest, and on earth Peace, Good Will toward men. And it came to pass, as the Angels were gone away from them into Heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which has come to pass, which the Lord has made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the baby lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcision of the child, His Name was called JESUS, which was so named of the Angel before he was conceived in the womb. ~ Luke 2:8-21

Note: The word "Savior" means "healer" to be made healthy, whole, to be safe and sound, saved from mortal danger. The name Jesus means "God and Savior" Je=Jehovah (God-YHWH), sus=salvation (life giver).

December 26

The Cross of Jesus Christ

The 7 Sayings of Jesus from the Cross

1. Forgiveness is Given

Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. ~ Luke 23:34

Innocence/Forgiveness is required before one could enter a City of Refuge. Jesus provided the forgiveness allowing us to enter His eternal City of Refuge.

That by two immutable things [the promises of God and the will of God], in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the veil; Where the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an High Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Hebrews 6:18-20

Note: we remain in the City of refuge forever as Jesus the High Priest will never die.
2. Heaven/Paradise is Promised

And Jesus said unto him, Assuredly I say unto you, Today shall you be with Me in Paradise. ~ Luke 23:43

The reality that the Kingdom of God "paradise" is a real place a real location and something to really be entered into.

3. Fellowship is Initiated

When Jesus therefore saw His Mother (Mary), and the Disciple (John) standing by, whom He loved, He says unto His Mother, Woman, behold your son! Then says He to the disciple, Behold your mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. ~ John 19:26-27

Note: this is the closeness of Christian fellowship not an adoption. If it had been a simple adoption John would have gone to Mary's house instead Mary went to John's house.

4. Jesus' Suffering on the Cross

And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama azavtani? that is to say, My God, My God, why have you forsaken Me? ~ Matthew 27:46 (Mark 15:34-35)

The evidence that Jesus did take our sin upon Himself as the Father removes His presence from our sin that now encompasses Jesus.

Note: the original sayings of Jesus on the cross were all in Hebrew and not in Aramaic as is now often cited.

5. Jesus Thirsting for Righteousness and His New Kingdom

After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, says, I thirst. ~ John 19:28

Fulfilling yet another prophecy in that Jesus in His hour of need and suffering would thirst and the best this world would do is offer Jesus a taste of sour vinegar.

6. It is finished - Redemption is Completed

When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the spirit. ~ John 19:30

It is finished – the sins of the word are "paid in full" Tetelisti (G5055) the debt to sin (death) has been paid with the only currency sin knows death.

7. Jesus Trusts His Father with His Spirit

And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into your hands I commend My Spirit: and having said thus, He gave up the Ghost. ~ Luke 23:46

Jesus is still trusting His Father for all things. Leaving this earth Jesus is about to be reunited, after the third day, again with His beloved Father in Heaven.
Conclusion:

We then, as (Christians) workers together with Him, plead to you also that all of you receive the grace of God not in vain. For He says, I have heard you in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I (God) helped you: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation. ~ 2 Corinthians 6:1-2

December 27

The Mark of the Beast

The Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) 666

The Mark of the Beast is Satan's mark

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark (666) is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying Resurrection.

And I saw one of his heads [the Antichrist] as it were wounded to death [fake death]; and his deadly wound was healed [fake resurrection]: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him [who cannot die]? ~ Revelation 13:3-4

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

And I [Apostle John] saw another Angel (1st Angel) fly in the midst of heaven, having the Everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give Glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment has come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another Angel (2nd Angel), saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receives the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. ~ Revelation 14:6-12
The Mark of the Beast is a Satanic counterfeit

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian.

**Note:** at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of Heaven [return and] set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people, ... ~ Daniel 2:42-45

The consequences of taking the Mark of the Antichrist are irreversible and eternal.

And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. ~ Revelation 14:11

Source: BasicChristian.org
Millennial Reign - Church Fathers

The Early Church Fathers in general expected a Millennium Reign 'Millennial Sabbath' of Jesus Christ

The Church Fathers who expected Christ to Return and inaugurate the Millennium of a literal 1000 years included: Justyn Martyr (100-165 AD), Theophilus of Antioch (115-181 AD), Irenaeus (120-202 AD), Hippolytus (236 AD), Tertullian (150-225 AD), Cyprian (200-258 AD), Commodian (200-275 AD), Lactantius (240-320 AD), Methodius (d. 311 AD). They all affirmed their Millenarian views with comments like those of Victorinus of Pettau, who died around 304 AD, and wrote: "The true sabbath will be in the seventh millennium of years, when Christ with His elect shall reign." [Victorinus: "On the Creation of the World"]'). Lactantius wrote that God's "religion and truth must labor during these six thousand years, while wickedness prevails and bears rule..." whereupon "all wickedness must be abolished from the earth, and righteousness reign for a thousand years; and there must be tranquility and rest from the labors which the world now has long endured." [Lactantius, "The Divine Institutes" 7.14]. Similar statements were made by other early Church Fathers.

These early Church Fathers, generally believed in a literal Millennium of 1000 years in which Christ will reign over the whole earth. Some called this the Millennial Sabbath. From this Biblical concept there developed the idea of what might be called the "Earth's Great Week." This idea was expressed first by a Jewish Christian, Barnabas, in Alexandria, Egypt, around 117 AD. He believed that man would have 6000 years on earth corresponding to 1000 years for each of the 6 Days of Creation. Then the 7th Day corresponded to the Millennial Sabbath of 1000 years with Christ reigning from David’s throne. Following this was to be the New Heaven and New Earth and the New Jerusalem. Even though a literal 1000 years for the Millennium of Revelation 20 is a Biblical entity, it was not a Scriptural idea to allocate 1000 years to each Day of Creation. Nevertheless, this plausible basis for mankind's history was adopted by many of the Church Fathers. As a result, they expected the Lord to Return and inaugurate the Millennium sometime in the vicinity of 300-500 AD. This was done, as we noted above, on the basis of the Scriptural genealogy in the LXX and paleo-Hebrew which placed Creation roughly 5700-5500 BC.

In other words, it was generally agreed that the Millennial reign of Christ was a period of a literal 1000 years. In my study of Scripture, I have found in a number of instances that prophetic scriptures were fulfilled to the very day. This is also the approach that the early Fathers took. The problem that arose was the additional idea from Barnabas which suggested an approximate time when this Return would occur. We know that Christ did not return about 300 to 500 AD. But by 395 to 430 we have the time of Augustine. The Church leaders during this period had noted that Christ had not returned and offered an alternative interpretation of the Millennium as a result. The one important event that had occurred around the expected time was the acceptance of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire. As a consequence, the church leaders at the time, like Augustine, concluded that the Millennium was the church age and that the Kingdom of Christ and the Kingdom of Heaven was the Church. The Church of Rome later carried this a little further and claimed the kingdom was exclusively the Roman Catholic church on the basis of Augustine’s statements. Thus we have two erroneous doctrines, one from Barnabas, one from Augustine, which have contributed to a mis-understanding of what the Scripture is actually saying.

CONCERNING "ULTIMATE THINGS" by Dennis E. Engleman, Conciliar Press, Ben Lomond, California, 1995

Source: setterfield.org
The Second Coming of Jesus

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is a return to the Jews

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the return of Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Jews and not to the Christian Church as the Church in its entirety at that moment is in Heaven and is unable to meet Jesus on the earth during His initial 2nd Coming – Jesus doesn’t return to the Church instead Jesus returns bringing the Church. The Christian Church follows Jesus (Revelation 19:14) to the earth to participate in the Millennial Reign on the earth.

And the armies which were in heaven followed Him (Jesus) upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. ~ Revelation 19:14

And I will pour upon the [Jews] House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look [2nd Coming] upon Me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day [2nd Coming] shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; The family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart. ~ Zechariah 12:10-14

The Second Coming - New Testament

The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He was taken up [ascension], after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [not for Salvation but for their Empowerment as a Witness to the world -- the Apostles were already Saved (John 20:22, Luke 24:45) having already recognized the Resurrection of Jesus for the forgiveness of their sins and for their eternal salvation] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Reign] to Israel? And He [Jesus] said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into Heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner [back to Mt. Olivet - near Jerusalem] as ye have seen Him go into Heaven. Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from
Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. And when they [Apostles] were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren [James and Jude]. ~ Acts 1:1-14

Note: the Angel tells the Christians that Jesus will return to the Mt. of Olives and then apparently included in the comment the Angel tells the Christians to leave the Mt. of Olives as the Disciples then departed the area and returned to Jerusalem. Apparently departing because the return of Jesus Christ is intended for the Jews of Jerusalem and not for the Church. It’s interesting that the original Church, Peter, James, John, etc. spent their time in the Upper-room and at the Temple and not out at the Mt. of Olives where they would be if they expected the 2nd Coming of Christ to concern them at the Mt. of Olives location.

December 30

The Peace Offering

Jesus Christ the voluntary Peace Offering

Some End Times – Speculation

Peace Offerings

And this is the law of the sacrifice of Peace Offerings, which He shall offer unto the LORD. ~ Leviticus 7:11

And the flesh of the sacrifice of His peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. But if the sacrifice of His offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that He offers His sacrifice: and on the next day also the remainder of it [Communion] shall be eaten [i.e. for Two Thousand years]: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day [3rd Millennium] shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of His Peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it [Communion] shall not be accepted [after the 2nd Coming - during the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ], neither shall it be imputed unto him that offers it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eats of it shall bear his iniquity. ~ Leviticus 7:15-18

For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had eaten, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: this do all of you, as often as all of you drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as all of you eat this [Communion] bread, and drink this [Communion] cup, all of you do show the Lord's death [only] till He comes. [Communion is not continuing after the 2nd Coming] ~ 1 Corinthians 11:23-26
Jesus Christ the voluntary Peace Offering for mankind - Gospel of John

I Am (Jesus Christ) the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knows Me, even so know I the Father: and I [voluntarily] lay down My life for the sheep. ~ John 10:14-15

Peace I (Jesus Christ) leave with you, My Peace I give unto you: not as the world gives, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. ~ John 14:27

These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me (Jesus Christ) all of you might have Peace. In the world all of you shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. ~ John 16:33

Note: It’s possible that the Church Age (Christian Communion) has a two thousand year expiration date. If that is the case and it’s not known if it is even possible. The original Holy Week and Communion events took place in about 33 AD placing an end of the Church Age at sometime around 2033 AD. -- This is just a consideration and not a concern because the Church has always had a designed beginning at Holy Week and it also has a designed ending at some future unknown time.

For He (Jesus Christ) is our Peace [offering], who has made both [Jews and Gentiles] one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; in order to make in Himself of two one new [Christian] man, so making Peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached Peace to you [Gentiles] which were far off, and to them [Jews] that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore all of you are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the [eternal Temple] building fitly framed together grows unto an holy Temple in the Lord: In whom all of you also are built together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit. ~ Ephesians 2:14-22

What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, has found? ~ Romans 4:1

And he (Abraham) received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. ~ Romans 4:11-12

Also Note: both the Jews and the Christians should be practicing the continuing Abrahamic Judeo/Christianity faith of King David while tending away from the finished O.T. Moses/Levitical (legalistic) practices and certainly avoiding any of the Solomon/Kabbalistic (occult) practices.
Conclusion

Conclusion: eternity, the deep things of God

Nevertheless we speak wisdom among them that are complete [complete in Jesus Christ]: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nothing: But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. But as it is written, Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the [eternity] things which God has prepared for them that love Him. But God has revealed them unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. ~ 1 Corinthians 2:6-10

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown
But all of you are come unto Mount Sion (Zion), and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels, To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn, which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made complete, and to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaks better things that that of Abel. See that all of you refuse not Him that speaks. For if they escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spoke on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaks from Heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He has promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. ~ Hebrews 12:22-29

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in Heaven and earth is named, that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that all of you, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that all of you might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. ~ Ephesians 3:14-20

---

Updates: May 22, 2018

### The 3 Holy Feast Seasons

**The 3 Judeo-Christian Feast Groups Explained!**

Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [not without an offering]: ~ Deuteronomy 16:16

**Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation):** Passover, Jesus Christ - Holy Week - 1st Coming of Jesus  
**Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification):** Pentecost, Holy Spirit - Empowerment - Acts 2:1  
**Fall Feasts (Final Redemption):** Day of Atonement, God the Father - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that all of you may be a new lump, as all of you are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: Therefore let us keep the Feast (Holy Week), not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. ~ 1 Corinthians 5:7-8

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come [after sunrise on Sunday], they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.
And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they [the faith in the resurrection - Born Again Christians] were all filled [baptized - empowered] with the Holy Spirit, and [as empowered] began to speak with other tongues, as the [Holy] Spirit gave them utterance. ~ Acts 2:1-4

This Jesus has God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He has shed (send) forth this [Holy Spirit], which all of you now see and hear [starting at Pentecost]. ~ Acts 2:32-33

Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, all of you know that summer is nigh: So likewise all of you, when all of you shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Assuredly I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour [i.e. 2nd Coming Rapture] knows no man, no, not the Angels of Heaven, but My Father (God the Father) only. But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. ~ Matthew 24:32-37

But of that day [i.e. 2nd Coming Rapture] and that hour knows no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son (Jesus Christ), but the Father (God the Father). Take all of you heed, watch and pray: for all of you know not when the time is. For the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) is as a man taking a far journey, who left His house, and gave authority to His servants, and to every man His work, and commanded the gate keeper to watch. Watch all of you therefore: for all of you know not when the Master of the house comes, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing [early morning], or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly He find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch. ~ Mark 13:32-37

**Old Testament Book of Hosea Quotes and Prophecies**

During Pentecost I was doing devotions and reading through some of the famous quotes and prophecies in the Old Testament book of Hosea.

This verse is famous because the Prophets, Priests and Kings of Israel are out of favor with God though the "watchman" remain in good favor with God.

The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of your iniquity, and the great hatred. The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the [false] prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins. ~ Hosea 9:7-9

The famous "Out of Egypt" verse.

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. ~ Hosea 11:1

And [the Holy Family - Joseph, Mary and Jesus] was there [in Egypt] until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet (Hosea), saying, Out of Egypt have I called My Son. ~ Matthew 2:15

The famous "Third Day" Millennial Kingdom Reign prophecy.

Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He has torn, and He will heal us; He has smitten, and He will bind [repair] us up. After two days [two millennium] will He revive us: in the third day [third millennium - The Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Chris] He will raise us up, and we shall live in His sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth. ~ Hosea 6:1-2
The "Us" Triunity verse - there he (Jacob) spoke with (God) Us.

The LORD has also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. He (Jacob) took his brother (Esau) by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God: Yes, he had power over the Angel (Genesis 32:24), and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto Him (Angel messenger - Jesus Christ): he found Him (Jesus Christ) in Bethel, and there he (Jacob) spoke with Us (Father, Son, Holy Spirit); Even the LORD God of Hosts (Jesus Christ); the LORD is his memorial. Therefore turn you to your God: keep mercy and judgment and wait on your God continually. ~ Hosea 12:2-6

Updates: May 21, 2018

Pentecost 2018 - Feast of Trumpets 2018

There are several longstanding blatant errors and misconceptions regarding the Feast of Pentecost

#1. Pentecost isn't 50 days after Easter it's 50 days (7 weeks + 1 day) after the Passover Sabbath (Saturday the day before the Feast of First Fruits, aka Easter) or 49 days (7 weeks) after Easter (First Fruits) Sunday.

#2. Pentecost is not the end of or any part of the Easter season. Pentecost is it's own unique Holy Feast day (Deuteronomy 16:16) it is the Middle Feast of the three Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Seasons. Leviticus chapter 23 is comprised of 8 Holy Feasts structured into three Feast Groups; Passover, Pentecost and Tabernacles.

#3. The end of the Easter Season would be the Ascension of Jesus 40 days after the Easter Sunday Resurrection of Jesus and *9 days before Pentecost.

* Corrected from 10 days

#4. The last and biggest mistake made regarding Pentecost is that Pentecost is absolutely not the start of the Christian Church. The Christian Church started with Jesus and the Apostles on Resurrection Day (Easter) during the first Holy Feast (Passover). The already existing (Passover) Christian Church then became empowered by the Holy Spirit on Pentecost. To say that the Church began on Pentecost is to say that the Church is only Spirit (Holy Spirit) without Christ (Jesus Christ). The Christian Church is comprised of all 3 Holy Feast Seasons; Passover (creation - Jesus Christ), Pentecost (empowerment - Holy Spirit) and the future Tabernacles (reunion and 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ - at the timing and calling of God the Father Re: Matthew 24:36, Mark 13:32).

~ David Anson Brown

YouTube Bride will be Raptured during a Feast of Trumpets Rosh Hashanah by Mark Biltz
YouTube The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets
YouTube Rapture 2018 - Feast of Trumpets 9th September 2018
YouTube The Rapture | Dispensation Resurrections & The Great Harvest
Theologian Wolfhart Pannenberg (1928-2014)

Wolfhart Pannenberg (2 October 1928 - 4 September 2014) was a German theologian. He has made a number of significant contributions to modern theology, including his concept of history as a form of revelation centered on the Resurrection of Christ, which has been widely debated in both Protestant and Catholic theology, as well as by non-Christian thinkers. - Wikipedia

Christianity and the West by Wolfhart Pannenberg December 1994 FirstThings.com

The Present and Future Church by Wolfhart Pannenberg November 1991 FirstThings.com

"According to Christianity, the message of the Kingdom of God is the indispensable condition for meaningful human life, individual and social. The Kingdom of God is not something that we can bring about, nor is it identical with the life of the church. It is, rather, the horizon and criterion of individual and social life, including the life of the church. The church’s mission is to be a sign of the Kingdom. The Kingdom itself is the content of the eschatological hope for the transformation of our mortal lives through participation in God’s eternal glory by the power of His Spirit in the resurrection of the dead. The advance pledge of this hope is the crucified and risen Christ. Now in an anticipatory manner, and one day fully, we overcome the limits of our present and provisional existence by participating in the New Life that entered the world in the resurrection of Jesus."

Wolfhart Pannenberg (1928-2014) HomeBrewedChristianity.com

Kennedy Classics - Noble Origin and Destiny YouTube.com

The Resurrection - Life

Truths That Transform - Is There Really Life After Death?

YouTube.com

C.S. Lewis on Longing (in The Weight of Glory)

C.S. Lewis words this argument more succinctly in Mere Christianity: "Creatures are not born with desires unless satisfaction for these desires exists. A baby feels hunger; well, there is such a thing as food. A duckling wants to swim; well, there is such a thing as water. Men feel sexual desire; well, there is such a thing as sex. If I find in myself a desire which no experience in this world can satisfy, the most probable explanation is that I was made for another world." (Mere Christianity, Bk. III, chap. 10, "Hope")
I love that! We were made for a whole, complete relationship with God, lacking nothing! So of course our heart aches for more than this fallen world can offer. And we know that God has set eternity in our hearts; he put the desire there so we would long for him and not be satisfied by lesser things. Praise be to God!


How the Early Church Viewed Martyrs

The early church’s theology of martyrdom was born not in synods or councils, but in sunlit, blood-drenched coliseums [Roman circus'] and catacombs, dark and still as death. The word martyr means "witness" and is used as such throughout the New Testament. ... To answer this question one need look no further than to Jesus himself. The church understood martyrdom as an imitation of Christ. The Lord was the exemplar of nonviolence at his own trial and execution, declaring that his servants would not fight because his kingdom was not of this world. Jesus’ words burned themselves deeply into the collective psyche of the Ante-Nicene church: “If someone strikes you on one cheek, turn to him the other also (Luke 6:29); do not resist an evil person (Matt. 5:39); blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness (Matt. 5:10); if they persecuted me, they will persecute you also (John 15:20).”

Source: https://christianhistoryinstitute.org/magazine/article/how-early-church-viewed-martyrs/

**Note:** what is strictly forbidden in the Christian Bible is the use by Christians of any type of Oath, Curse, Witchcraft, or Retaliation against another person.

**Updates:** March 3, 2018

*Introduction to the letters of Saint Ambrose*

**LETTER LXXVI**

At Irenaeus’ request S. Ambrose points out the scope of the Epistle to the Ephesians. Therein is proposed to us a heavenly inheritance, a seat in heavenly places together with Christ, Who has obtained freedom for us. It sets forth to us charity, whereby we are united to Christ, as the end of faith. He adds that no other Epistle contains the mention of so many blessings, and he briefly recounts these one by one.

**AMBROSE TO IRENAEUS, GREETING**

1. You have asked me to set forth to you the scope and substance of the Epistle to the Ephesians, an Epistle which seems somewhat obscure, unless by analyzing it we can gather what those motives are by which the Apostle would persuade us not to despair of the kingdom of God.
2. In the first place then he points out that the hope of reward and the inheritance of those heavenly promises which have been brought within our reach by the Passion and Resurrection of Christ, are wont to be a great encouragement to the good in the pursuit of virtue.

3. To this he has added that not only has a mode of return to Paradise been opened to us by Christ, but that even the honour of sitting in heavenly places has been imparted to this flesh of our body by its fellowship with the Body of Christ; so that you need no longer doubt the possibility of your own ascension, now that you know that your fellowship with the flesh of Christ subsists even in the kingdom of heaven, knowing also that by His Blood reconciliation has been made for all things, both on earth and in heaven, for He descended that He might fill all things: and, further, that by His Apostles, prophets, and priests, the whole world has been established, and the Gentiles gathered in; and that the end of our hope is the love of Him, that we may grow up into Him in all things; for He is the Head of all things, and unto Him according to the measure of His working we are all raised and built up by charity into one body.

4. We ought not therefore to despair of the members adhering to their Head; especially since from the beginning we have been predestinated by Jesus Christ to adoption as children of God in Himself: which predestination He has ratified, instructing us that the prediction made from the first, that a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh, is a sacrament of Christ and the Church. If therefore the union of Adam and Eve is a great sacrament which relates to Christ and the Church, it is certain that as Eve was bone of the bones of her husband, and flesh of his flesh, so we are members of the Body of Christ, bone of His Bones and flesh of His Flesh.

5. No other Epistle has pronounced so many blessings over the people of God as this. For herein the pregnant witness of Divine grace has declared that we are blessed with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places, and predestinated unto the adoption of children, richly endowed also with grace in the Son of God, which things have abounded unto the knowledge of the mystery of His eternal will. Especially now, in the fulness of time, when all things are reconciled in Christ, both in heaven and on earth, have we attained an inheritance in Him, to the intent that both what is of the Law and what is of Grace might be fulfilled in us. For even according to the Law we seemed to be elected in that season of youth, by which is signified a holy life, without either the wantonness of childhood or the infirmity of age. We have been taught also how we must vigorously ivage war not only against flesh and blood, but also against spiritual wickedness in high places.

6. Wherefore as the possession of lands taken from the enemy fell to their lot, so to us has fallen the lot of grace, that we may become the heritage of God, Who possesses our reins, the seat of chastity and temperance. Do you seek to know this lot? Remember that lot which fell upon Matthias, that he might be chosen into the number of the twelve Apostles. The Prophet David also says, If ye sleep in the midst of the lots, because he who is placed in the middle, between the lot of the Old and New Testament, resting upon both, arrives at the peace of the heavenly kingdom. This lot of their paternal inheritance the daughters of Zelophehad sought for, and their petition was admitted by God's judgment. But they sought for it in the shade, for Zelophehad means 'the shade of the mouth;' they sought it then in dark sayings, they spoke not what was revealed. Hence the supplication for their inheritance by the daughters of Zelophehad was couched in dark sayings, but in our case it stands in the light of the Gospel and in the revelation of grace.
7. Let us therefore be the possession of God, and let Him be our portion, for in Him are the riches of His glory and inheritance. For who is rich but God alone, Who created all things? Especially however is He rich in mercy, in that He redeemed all mankind, and, as being the author of nature, changed us, who according to our fleshly nature were the children of wrath, and exposed to trouble, that we might become the children of peace and charity. For who can change nature but He Who created nature? Wherefore He raised the dead, and those that were quickened in Christ He hath made to sit in heavenly places in the Lord Jesus.

8. Not that any man has been thought worthy of the privilege of sitting in that seat of God, for to the Son alone hath the Father said, Sit thou on my right hand; but because in that Flesh of Christ the flesh of the whole human race has been honoured, because it partakes of the same nature. For as He was subjected in our flesh by His unity therewith, and by the obedience of the body, wherein He was made obedient even unto death, so we, in His Flesh, are sat down together with Him in heavenly places. We therefore are not set down by ourselves but in the Person of Christ, Who alone, as the Son of man, sitteth at the right Hand of God; as He said Himself, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of God. To this end has His Grace and Goodness been formed upon us in Christ Jesus, that being dead according to works, redeemed through faith and saved by grace, we might receive the gift of this great deliverance. Our very nature, raised, as it were, in Him, has been made partaker of the Grace of a new creation, that being new created in Christ, we, who had before fallen away through the corruption of our guilty lineage, might walk in good works.

9. For the strife which before existed in the flesh being removed, an universal peace has been made in heaven; that men might be like Angels upon earth, that the Gentiles and Jews might be made one, that both the new and old man might be united, the middle wall of partition, which, as a hostile barrier, had once divided them, being broken down. For the nature of our flesh having stirred up anger discord and dissension, and the law having bound us with the chains of condemnation, Christ Jesus subdued by mortification the wantonness and intemperance of the flesh, and made void the law of commandment contained in ordinances, declaring thereby that the decrees of the spiritual Law are not to be interpreted according to the letter; putting an end to the slothful rest of the Sabbath and to the superfluous rite of outward circumcision, and opening to all access by one Spirit unto the Father. For how can there be any discord, where there is one calling, one body and one spirit?

10. For what else did the Lord Jesus effect by His descent but our deliverance from captivity into liberty, and the subjection to Himself of that captivity which the bonds of unbelief had fettered, but which is now restrained by the fetters of wisdom, every wise man putting his feet into its bonds? For it is written that when He had descended He ascended also, that He might fill all things, and that we might all receive of His fulness.

11. Wherefore He gave first Apostles in the Church, filling them with the Holy Spirit, others prophets, others evangelists, others pastors and teachers, that by their exhortations the progress of believers might be accomplished, and the work of the ministry of faith might receive increase. Every one by the growth of virtue is built up unto the measure of the inward life, which measure, being that more perfect one of a holy life, that is, of a perfect man, taking of the fulness of Christ, has received the fulness of grace.
12. But who is a perfect man, but he who, being delivered from the weakness of a childish mind, from the unstable and slippery ways of youth, and from the unbridled passions of adult age, has attained to the strength of full manhood, and has grown up unto such maturity of character as not to be easily turned aside by the address of a wily disputer, nor cast, as it were, upon the rocks by the turbid violence of foolish doctrine? Who but he that betakes himself to the remedies of error, who follows truth not only in his words but also in his works, and, takes upon him the edifying of himself in love, that he may be united with others in the unity of faith and knowledge, and, as a member, not fall off from his Head, that is, from Christ, Who is the Head of all, from whom the whole body of the faithful and prudent fitted and compacted and joined together by the rational harmony of the Word by that which every joint supplieth, according to the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying itself in love; that so it may rise as one temple of God in all, and one habitation of the heavenly mansion in the spirit of all.

13. Herein I conceive we are to understand that not only holy men but **all believers, and all the heavenly and reasonable hosts and powers are united in faith and spirit**; that by a certain concord of powers and offices one body, composed of all spirits of a reasonable nature, may adhere to Christ their Head, being so united to the framework of the building, that in no single point of juncture the several members may seem to be severed from each other. And to unite each one to Himself according to the due measure of his merits and faith will not be difficult: for the edifice of love closes and blocks up every crevice through which offences may enter. We ought not then to doubt that in the building up of this temple the company of the heavenly hosts will be united with us; for it is unreasonable to suppose that while the Temple of God can be so built up by human love as that we shall become an habitation of God in the Spirit, He should not dwell within the heavenly Host.

14. On this account, that the building may be raised within us more rapidly, **the Apostle exhorts us to open the eyes of our understanding, to lift them to things above, diligently to follow after the knowledge of God, to unravel the truth, to hide in our hearts the commandments of God, to put off deceitful lusts and hidden deeds of shame, to seek to be renewed by the graces of the Sacraments, to moderate anger, to calm all disturbance of spirit before the sun goes down, to beware lest the adversary gain the upper hand of us, that mighty spirit who entered into the heart of Judas, and broke through the gates of his soul, overpowering his resistance, to shut out theft, to eschew falsehood, to rise from the dead, to put on sobriety. He tells us likewise that wives should be subject to their husbands, as the Church is to Christ, and that husbands should offer up their own lives for their wives, as Christ gave Himself for the Church. And lastly, that, as good soldiers, we should put on the armour of God, and continually fight, not only against flesh and blood, but also against spiritual wickedness; that we may neither be corrupted by friends nor vanquished by enemies.**

This summary account of the Epistle I offer you as the best which I have in my power to give.

Farewell, my son; love me, for I also love you.

Source: Tertullian.org
Billy Graham, famed Christian evangelist, dies aged 99

Source: TheGuardian.com

A private family prayer service will be held Saturday morning. Beginning Monday, for at least two days, Graham's body will lie in repose at the Graham family home. Then next Friday, a 90-minute funeral will be held at which his son Franklin Graham will speak, in addition to his other children. The hymns chosen for the funeral are some of Graham's favorite. In fact, he personally approved the details of the service years ago.

Source: ABCnews.go.com

Billy Graham's final journey underway in North Carolina

Source: FoxNews.com

Billy Graham "Set an example for your children by committing your life to Jesus Christ"

Answer: ... How can you help your son? The most important step you can take is to turn your own lives over to Jesus Christ, and become His followers. After all, how can you expect God to be important to your son if He isn't important to you? Begin your journey of faith today by committing your lives to Christ and making Him the center and foundation of your lives.

Source: bgdailynews.com

Mission San Diego 2003 Crusade with Billy Graham

Source: BPnews.net

Note: I attended the Military Appreciation Night at the Billy Graham Crusade 2003 in San Diego.

Billy Graham in San Diego 2003 Crusade

Welcome to the Basic Christian Newsletter!
May 11, 2003

Billy Graham in San Diego

Hi to everyone:
A couple of days ago (Friday) I had the pleasure of attending one day of a four day major Christian event held in a stadium in San Diego Ca. The main speaker stepped up to the microphone and proclaimed that "God is the God of Judgment and that one day God is going to judge the world. But that day is not today! Today is another day! Today is another Day of God's Mercy and of God's Grace given to us from God for our Salvation." As I sat there listening I realized that indeed this is a testimony of God, Heaven, and of good things through Christ Jesus both now and yet to come. The speaker was Billy Graham.

2 Corinthians 6:1,2 We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the Grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored (helped/aided) thee: Behold, now is the accepted time; Behold, now is the Day of Salvation.

Billy Graham looked and seemed in great shape. Based on current news articles I half expected him to struggle up to the podium in a walker but he was fine, he told a couple of funny stories and gave a Superb message. His message was being broadcast to all of the military troops world wide on ship and on land including Iraq, Afghanistan and Korea so the theme was military oriented and the guest speaker was an Army General. Billy Graham used the current events and interwove it with the Biblical message of the Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32), he truly does wonderfully preach with the Bible in one hand and the newspaper in the other. His message was one of the best that I have ever heard, the stadium was mostly packed and it was really pleasing to see many young and squirming kids in attendance and it was truly amazing to sit in the crowd and feel the Holy Spirit calm the hearts of everyone around so Billy could give his message. I don't think that I have ever sat in such an amazing event, when Billy Graham began to speak, (after a long applause and standing ovation that he was visibly not happy about receiving), the crowded stadium entered into an incredible silent hush, you could literally hear a pin drop as the message was given and the invitation was enthusiastically met by an emptying of much of the stadium as people filled the field around the stage in an act of acceptance of the message given. Billy Graham showed once again that he truly is America’s Preacher.

God Bless you!

Let us continue in praying for and the building up of one another in the Faith and Love of Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior!

Have a Jesus Day! :o)
God Bless you,
David Anson Brown

Source: BasicChristian.info

Also Note: The next year in 2004 I attended a pre-crusade event as a blogger at the coming Billy Graham 2004 crusade at the Rose Bowl in Pasadena, CA. I was out of town and didn't make it to the actual Pasadena Crusade. At the Rose Bowl pre-crusade event it was Billy Graham's birthday and Billy Graham couldn't make it to the pre-event but they had birthday cupcakes for everyone when we left the stadium.
Dr. James Kennedy mentions that society has transitioned from the "Age of Faith" (Christian belief in God) to the "Age of Reason" (belief in reasonable scientific explanations) to now the "Age of Tolerance" (how every idea is considered equal no matter how ridiculous the concept is).

Another way to look at this is that society has transitioned from the "Information Age" where people had enough truthful information to make a reasonably informed decision.

To what became the "Age of Disinformation" where most of the news and information in society is actually disinformation (part truth and part lies) and therefore deceitful and unhelpful and even incapable of helping people to make good and relevant decisions in their life.

To now we actually live in what is termed as the "Age of Conjure" where information is just made up out of nothing just "fake news" conjured-up "gibberish" that is being passed of as news and information and people are supposed to unquestionably accept it as a valid representation of reality.

by David Anson Brown

Updates: January 1, 2018

The Lord's Prayer

Jesus said "After this manner therefore pray all of you: Our Father which are in Heaven, Hallowed (Holy) be your Name. Your Kingdom come, Your Will be done in earth, as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts (sins), as we forgive our debtors (sins against us). And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Yours is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, forever. Amen. For if all of you forgive men their trespasses, your Heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if all of you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses." ~ Matthew 6:9-15

Concerning the Future Judgment

The Sheep and the Goats

Jesus said "When the Son of Man shall come in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was hungry, and all of you gave
Me food: I was thirsty, and all of you gave Me drink: I was a stranger, and all of you took Me in: Naked, and all of you clothed Me: I was sick, and all of you visited Me: I was in prison, and all of you came unto Me. Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, Lord, when saw we You hungry, and fed you? or thirsty, and gave You drink? When saw we You a stranger, and took You in? or naked, and clothed You? Or when saw we You sick, or in prison, and came unto You? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Assuredly I say unto you, Inasmuch as all of you have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, all of you have done it unto Me. Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, all of you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was hungry, and all of you gave Me no food: I was thirsty, and all of you gave Me no drink: I was a stranger, and all of you took Me not in: naked, and all of you clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and all of you visited Me not. Then shall they also answer Him, saying, Lord, when saw we You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto you? Then shall He answer them, saying, Assuredly I say unto you, Inasmuch as all of you did it not to one of the least of these, all of you did it not to Me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal. ~ Matthew 25:31-46

Note: Jesus made it clear to His disciples (followers) that we are to forgive one another and that we are to help, encourage and assist one another. It is very much a real concept that in the very and exact way that we treat others even strangers it is in the very same way that God is going to treat us including in the final judgment to come.

by David Anson Brown

Updates: December 30, 2017

The Primary Ages of the 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church - The Apostles and their disciples including Justin Martyr, etc.
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church - Polycarp the Bishop of Smyrna, Perpetua and Felicity of Carthage, etc.
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church - Constantine I, Ambrose, Monica, Augustine, etc.
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church - Pope Leo I, Francis of Assisi, Thomas Aquinas, Ignatius of Loyola, Queen Mary I of England, etc.
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church - Anselm of Canterbury, William Tyndale, King James I of England, Charles Spurgeon, etc.
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church - Queen Victoria, George Muller, Edward Backhouse, Oswald Chambers, etc.
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church - King Henry VIII of England, Westcott and Hort, C. S. Lewis, etc.

Note: what was important to Justin Martyr was that he had known and was connected to someone who he presumed had known an Apostle. Justin Martyr was witnessed to by a very elderly man who instructed Justin Martyr to start in the faith not by reading the Christian New Testament but by reading the Jewish Old Testament.

Ambrose Bishop of Milan, Italy "A Father of the Modern (Governmental) Church System" consecrated on December 7, 374 A.D.

Saint Ambrose of Milan was a founder in the 3rd Church era the Church at Pergamos the legal governmental church era.
Saint Monica the mother of Saint Augustine (baptized by Ambrose) was actually a member of the 2nd Church era Church of Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church before joining with Ambrose in Milan.

Also Note: Queen Mary I of England was an exceptional and gifted Catholic leader. The problem was not with her as a leader [as was so often the case especially at certain times during the ancient early Christian era Roman Empire] it was that the Church era [time in general] had shifted an moved on and the Protestant era had begun.

Recap: The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal knowledge of Jesus
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by total commitment even to death
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by current worldly status
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by works i.e. Penance, Priests, Saint worship, Purgatory
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by knowledge i.e. creeds, confessions, statements
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal relationship with Jesus
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by self-acceptance [i.e I accept the way I am and the way I live my life so Jesus must accept me this way also]

6th Church Era - The English Society of Friends
A Major Evangelical Sect

The Religious Society of Friends: Doctrines and Practices ..., Publication date 1870
by Edward Backhouse Online Book

Early Church History to the Death of Constantine, Publication date 1884
by Edward Backhouse Online Book

Biographical Preface of Edward Backhouse by Dr. Thomas Hodgkin

As the following work may come into the hands of some who were not personally acquainted with its Author, it is necessary to devote a few pages to a sketch of his life and character. Those who knew Edward Backhouse of Sunderland, will never forget either the man or that fresh and vigorous Christianity which was the keynote of his life. But for the sake of others an attempt must be made to give an outline, however imperfectly, of the manner in which he served his own generation by the will of God before he fell asleep and was "laid with his fathers."

He was the son of Edward and Mary Backhouse, and was born at Darlington in 1808. A resident from early boyhood at Sunderland, of which place he became one of the foremost citizens, he was thoroughly identified in his interests with the busy, stirring life of the North of England. He was not himself, however, actively engaged in commerce. Although a partner in collieries [coal mining], and in the extensive banking business with which the name of his family has been so long connected, he took little, if any share in the practical management of these businesses, having desired from the time of his early manhood to keep his hands free for philanthropic and religious work.
He was an eager and diligent student of natural history, a frequent traveler, and a landscape painter of considerable merit. Though not cultivating the graces of a professed orator, he could always be relied on to make a plain, vigorous, straightforward speech, with a heartiness which never failed to win the ear of a popular assembly. He was a rather keen, but not bitter politician, on the Liberal side, but never sought a seat in Parliament, whither he could certainly have gone as representative of Sunderland if he had desired to do so.

His whole life was coloured by his enthusiastic adoption of the principles of that portion of the Christian Church to which his ancestors for many generations had belonged; the Society of Friends. During a considerable part of his life he occupied a conspicuous position as a minister among them. It is generally known that in their body there are no paid religious ministers, but the work of preaching and of pastoral visitation is discharged by such members of the society as may feel themselves commissioned by the Unseen Head of the Church to undertake it. After one of these volunteers has preached in the "meetings for worship" for a while, if his services meet with the approval of the congregation, it is the custom to "acknowledge" him. Ministers thus acknowledged acquire a certain official position, but still are in no sense a clergy distinct from the laity around them, but only members of the body, whose gift happens to be of a kind which brings them into somewhat greater prominence than their brethren.

Edward Backhouse used to refer his own conversion to the thirtieth year of his age. His life had been always pure and unblameable according to man's judgment. After this time it became more conspicuously devoted to the service of Christ; yet it was not till fourteen years after this time that he commenced work as a minister. In the interval his religious labours were chiefly of the kind which Friends call "eldership," and which consists in accompanying the ministers on their missionary journeys, advising them as to their spiritual course, and discriminating between the ministers whose gifts claim encouragement and eventual recognition, and those who seem to have mistaken their vocation. In 1852 he began to preach in the assemblies of Friends, and after two years' probation was "recognized" as a minister, which position he occupied for the remaining twenty-five years of his life.

His preaching was very characteristic of the man, with no elaborate oratory, but a fine natural flow of language and a certain character of manly strength and earnestness in every discourse. His favourite topic of exhortation, especially in later years, was, "Press on, do not be satisfied with infancy or childhood in the Christian life. It is time now that you were full grown men and women in Christ Jesus, with all the power to overcome which this mature life should bring to you." The happiness of the Christian believer was another favorite theme, both in his conversation and his sermons. In speaking of his life after his conversion he says, "The more closely I kept to my faithful Guide, the more I understood the beauty of holiness, the glory of the Lord's delightsome land, the sweetness, the safety and the rest of abiding in Jesus." Those words, "the Lord's delightsome land," are very characteristic both of his life and ministry, and in writing them one seems to hear again the fine tones of that strong and hearty voice impressing, them on his hearers.

... It is difficult to describe this part of his character without conveying the impression that his was a self-indulgent life; but this was far from being the case. The sorrows and the sins of great cities, and especially of the great seaport near to which he himself lived, claimed a very large share of his time and thought, and he spent not only money, but health and energy freely in the endeavor to alleviate and reform them. He erected a large mission hall in one of the poorest districts of Sunderland, which became the resort of a large congregation, and was the center of a great Christianizing and civilizing work in a district which had much need of such assistance. In the various operations connected with this place, both on Sundays and weekdays, he took a large personal share. ... THOMAS HODGKIN
Saint Ambrose, Saint Monica and Saint Augustine

Ambrose Bishop of Milan, Italy "Father of the Modern (Governmental) Church System" consecrated on December 7, 374 A.D.

St Ambrose of Milan was a founder in the 3rd Church era the Church at Pergamos the legal governmental church era.

St Monica the mother of St Augustine (baptized by Ambrose) was actually a member of the 2nd Church era Church of Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church before joining with Ambrose in Milan.

When Augustine rejected Christianity in his youth it was the persecuted Church era Christianity of his mother Monica that he was rejecting. The early persecuted Church practiced what today we would call a Pentecostalism mixed with pagan practices.

In Milan the Bishop Ambrose rebuked the practices of (grave vigils - for those martyred) that Monica and her friends were practicing in Milan. Augustine was impressed that Ambrose rebuked the practice and again decided to consider Christianity.

Ambrose and many of his era including Augustine had rejected the Judeo/Christian model of the early Church and were looking to practice a Platonism/Christian model (i.e. the "School of Plato" including both the Gnosticism of Plato and the Philosophy of Aristotle) of Christianity.

Pope Leo I (400-461 AD) is loosely considered to be the first Pope of the 4th Church era the Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church.

Judeo/Christian would come back into practice in the 6th Church era with the Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church.

Note: the church at Rome "Vatican" didn't exist in the early Church years. The Council of Nicea was primarily hosted and represented by the stronger more influential Eastern Churches. The Church of Rome sending only two Presbyters and no Bishops to the very important Council of Nicea.

by David Anson Brown

Who was St Ambrose of Milan? YouTube

Augustine (Part 1) YouTube

Augustine (Part 2) YouTube

The 7 Churches Eras of Christianity Daily Christian Devotional
Excellent News!

President Trump's speech was exceptionally well implemented. It couldn't possibly have been given with any more meaning, compassion and impactful importance then what the President delivered. Well done President Trump! ~ David Anson Brown

President Trump: US Recognizes Jerusalem as Israel's Capital 12/06/2017 [FULL SPEECH]
Live Stream TV News YouTube

Trump to Announce Jerusalem as Capital of Israel
The Jerusalem Post Article

US to recognize Jerusalem as Israel's capital
BBC Article

Netanyahu on Trump's Jerusalem Declaration: Our National, Historical Identity Being Recognized Today
Haaretz Article

Five things to watch in Trump's Jerusalem speech
Yahoo Article

The Czech Republic follows Trump's lead and recognizes Jerusalem as Israel's capital
Business Insider Article

Christian Church History

The Ancient Roman world YouTube

Constantine the Great YouTube

Apostolic Fathers YouTube

Christian Apologists and Early Heresies YouTube

Worship in the Didache SermonAudio
Church Creeds, Confessions and Councils

Understanding Christian Church History!

Creeds and Councils: What are they? YouTube

Council of Constantinople YouTube

Council of Chalcedon YouTube

Great Schism of 1054 A.D. YouTube

The Protestant Reformation

Martin Luther and the Heidelberg Disputation YouTube

Luther's Reformation Breakthrough YouTube

The Importance of the Reformation YouTube

500th anniversary of the Protestant Reformation

Movie: Luther (2003)
During the early 16th Century [Oct. 31, 1517 AD] idealistic German monk Martin Luther, disgusted by the materialism in the church, begins the dialogue that will lead to the Protestant Reformation. Luther 2003 Movie Trailer YouTube

Kennedy Classics - The Reformation: Then and Now YouTube

Hundreds expected to attend celebration of 500th anniversary of Protestant Reformation CJonline.com Article

Discovery Institute fellow: The Protestant Reformation, 500 years on NewsOK Article

John Wycliffe the Morning Star of the Reformation ThirdMill Article

FoxNews: The Reformation, led by Luther, failed. Here's how we could finally reunite the Christian church Article

Saint Anselm of Canterbury Wikipedia Article

Note: Anselm of Canterbury is credited with changing the church focus from a Catholic Works doctrine to a Protestant Knowledge doctrine.
The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal knowledge of Jesus
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by total commitment even to death
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by current worldly status
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by works i.e. Penance, Priests, Saint worship, Purgatory
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by knowledge i.e. creeds, confessions, statements
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal relationship with Jesus
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by self-acceptance [i.e I accept the way I am and the way I live my life so Jesus must accept me this way also]

Updates: October 2, 2017

Christmas Day - Savior Day!

Christmas Day is Monday, December 25th 2017

Selected Christmas Sermon for 2017
Source: Bloomsburg Community Church 2009

Thanksgiving (Christian Feast of Tabernacles) 2017

... that the abundant grace might through the Thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God

Thanksgiving Day is Thursday, November 23rd 2017

We having the same Spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; Knowing that He which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present (in heaven) us with you. For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the Thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man (soul) is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:13-18

Source: The Evangelical Thanksgiving

Kennedy Classics - Pilgrims Give Thanks YouTube
Kennedy Classics - The Pilgrim Legacy YouTube
Countdown Judeo-Christian Evangelical Feast Schedule 2018

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 23rd 2018 ---> Easter Sunday April 1st 2018

Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 20th 2018
Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) - Sunset on Sunday, September 9th ---> Tuesday, September 11th (IST)
Thanksgiving (Feast of Tabernacles) - Thursday, November 22nd 2018
Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) - Tuesday, December 25th 2018

**Note:** Rosh Hashanah the Jewish Feast is observed every year by Judaism. The Christian fulfillment of Rosh Hashanah the Feast of Trumpets happens only once [when God the Father calls the Bride of the Son of God the Christian Church into Heaven]. Likewise there is only one Christian Holy Week (Passover) Feast fulfilled in Jesus Christ and only one Pentecost (Shavuot) fulfilled in the Holy Spirit. ~ David Anson Brown

**The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23**

**Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations**

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four Salvation Feasts {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1 - Church Age] is the Middle Feast: The Sanctification Feast --- The Fall Feasts: The three Redemption Feasts are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

**The Eight Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23**

**Salvation Feasts** (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

**Sanctification Feast** (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

**Final Redemption Feasts** (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)
7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)
8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)
Christian Feast Days 2018

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 23, 2018 ---> Easter Sunday April 1, 2018

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - Sunday May 20, 2018

The Fall Feasts (Rosh Hashanah) - Sunday Sept. 9-11, 2018 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel
Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) - Tuesday Sept. 18-19 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - Tuesday December 25, 2018

The Church Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets

The Rapture [the end of the current Christian Church Age - the Church is called into Heaven] and [on] the Jewish Feast of Trumpets.

The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets YouTube

Note: There are actually 8 prescribed Feast Days not 7 in Leviticus Chapter 23. The Feast Day of Sabbath [the Triumphal Entry (Palm Saturday) of Jesus Entering into Jerusalem for our Rest is often omitted by modern teachers]. The 7 Feast days comes from an ancient Alexandria, Egypt spiritualist teaching of the scriptures in equating the Feast Days of Israel with the 7 lamp bulbs of the Temple candlestick and therefore one of the 8 Feast Days had to be subtracted to get to the 7 to match the Temple lampstand. The 7 Feast Days is not a Biblical teaching it is an extra-biblical teaching. The 8 Feast Days is the correct Biblical teaching.

Rosh Hashanah the Jewish Feast is observed every year by Judaism. The Christian fulfillment of Rosh Hashanah the Feast of Trumpets happens only once [when God the Father calls the Bride of the Son of God the Christian Church into Heaven]. Likewise there is only one Christian Holy Week (Passover) Feast fulfilled in Jesus Christ and only one Pentecost (Shavuot) fulfilled in the Holy Spirit.

Countdown: 2017 Feast of Trumpets (Jewish Rosh Hashanah) starts at sundown on Wednesday September 20th until sundown on Friday September 22nd.

The-Jesus-Realm.com
Jesus Christ the Lord of the Living

Shortly before his crucifixion, Jesus was questioned by the Sadducees about the concept of a resurrection. In order to demonstrate that there will be a future resurrection from the dead, Jesus told them: "But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." (Mt. 22:31-32)

"However, among the heathen Druids, Samhain or Saman, is the lord of the dead and that lord is none other than Satan himself! Therefore, when people celebrate the dead, they unknowingly honor the devil!"

It is important to understand what Jesus meant by these profound words "God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." The Sadducees to whom Jesus was speaking did not believe in a resurrection. They also accepted only the Torah as holy scripture. With this in mind, Jesus quoted the Torah (Ex. 3:6) to prove that a resurrection would one day occur. He did this by illustrating that long after the death of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, God continued to refer to Himself as their God: "I am the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob," not "I was the God..."

The point Jesus was making was that although these patriarchs were dead (Heb. 11:13), they will live again in the resurrection, as will all of God’s people (Dan. 12:2; Lk 14:14; Jn 5:28; Rev. 20:4-6). Although these men were dead, they were as good as alive at that moment because God’s promise of a resurrection is immutable (Rom. 4:17).

With this understanding, Jesus’ words take on greater meaning. The God of the Bible is the GOD OF THE LIVING, not the God of the dead! To worship the true God, we should not celebrate rites dedicated to the dead.

Who is the Lord of the Dead?

However, among the heathen Druids, Samhain or Saman, is the lord of the dead and that lord is none other than Satan himself! Therefore, when people celebrate the dead, they unknowingly honor the devil!

Fall/Harvest Festival versus Halloween?

Best Answer: Every year, millions of children throughout the world celebrate the custom of Halloween. During this celebration, they dress up in costumes, parade through neighborhoods knocking on doors, and declare the words "trick or treat," expecting to receive candy or some sort of gift. But is Halloween something Christians should celebrate? Is this the kind of festival Jesus Christ would want us to observe?

Today, Halloween is celebrated on the evening of All Hallows or All Saints Day. Because days were customarily reckoned as beginning at sunset, Halloween was celebrated in anticipation of November 1, which was dedicated to the Lord of the Dead. Halloween is founded on a fear of the spirits of the dead possessing those who are alive. This fear is driven by a belief that man has an immortal soul. It is important to understand that the Bible clearly declares that only God has immortality at this time. The apostle Paul, when writing to Timothy about Jesus Christ, said, "Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; Whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to Whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen." (1 Tim. 6:16)
First, understand that although Halloween professes to be a Christian holiday, it is anything but Christian. This custom was celebrated by the pagan world centuries before the New Testament Church was ever founded and it was not introduced into the professing Christian world until centuries after the deaths of the apostles. In fact, if you search the Bible from Genesis to Revelation, you will not find a single line advocating the observance of this holiday or anything like it. On the contrary, God condemns such practices throughout the scriptures.

A Strange Superstition

Halloween is one of the strangest holidays mankind celebrates. It is an amazing paradox, an unusual mixture of Christian terms and ancient pagan religious rites. Moreover, despite the technological and intellectual advancements our society has made, it still clings to ignorance of the past. As a result, we celebrate ancient superstitions by partaking in pagan rites, dressing up as witches, goblins, ghosts, skeletons, and demons.

What is this holiday? Where did it come from and why is it celebrated? It certainly did not come from the Bible or the early Christian church raised up by Jesus Christ and the apostles (Mt. 16:13-17). Consider what authorities say regarding the origin and practice of Halloween.

Ralph Linton, on page four of his book, Halloween Through Twenty Centuries, explains the connection between the current practice of Halloween and a pagan rite practiced by the ancient Druids.

"The American celebration rests upon Scottish and Irish folk customs which can be traced in direct line from pre-Christian times. Although Halloween has become a night of rollicking fun, superstitious spells, and eerie games that people take only half seriously, its beginnings were quite otherwise. The earliest Halloween celebrations were held by the Druids in honor of Samhain, Lord of the Dead, whose festival fell on November 1."

Further, the Encyclopedia Britannica, 11th edition, Volume 12 says: "It was a Druidic belief that on the eve of this festival, Saman, lord of death, called together the wicked souls that within the past 12 months had been condemned to inhabit the bodies of animals..." (pp. 847-858)

The Yearbook of English Festivals by Dorothy Gladys Spicer adds the following: "All Hallows' Eve or All Hallow E'en, with its tradition of witches, ghosts, hobgoblins and spirits, its games and incantations, still is a gay time for pranks and parties in many North country homes. Fun-loving Americans have borrowed from their British ancestors many Hallow E'en games such as apple-bobbing, nut roasting and tossing of apple parings. Transplanted to the New World soil, the old practices have become revitalized, and currently are observed with more enthusiasm than in the country of their birth."

"To ancient Druids, the end of October commemorated the festival of the waning year, when the sun began his downward course and ripened grain was garnered from the fields." "Samhain, or 'Summer's End,' as this feast to the dying sun was called, was celebrated with human sacrifice, augury and prayers; for at this season spirits walked, and evil had power over souls of men."

"Not until the fourth century did the pagan vigil for the god of light give way to All Hallows, the mass for Christian saints; and not until the tenth, did the Druids' death feast become All Souls' the day of prayer for souls that had entered rest. Cakes for the dead were substituted for human sacrifice, fortune-telling for heathen augury, lighted candles for the old Baal fires."
Far from being Christian, Halloween is an old pagan holiday masquerading as though it were one of the customs of the church. Despite this, professing Christians encourage their children to get into the spirit of this pagan custom!

The celebration of Halloween is clearly a relic of pagan times and superstitious tradition. Notice what the authoritative Encyclopedia Britannica says about this holiday.

"It long antedates Christianity. The two chief characteristics of ancient Halloween were the lighting of bonfires and the belief that this is the one night in the year during which ghosts and witches are most likely to wander about. History shows that the main celebrations of Halloween were purely 'Druidical,' and this is further proved by the fact that in parts of Ireland October 31 is still known as Oidhch Shambna, 'Vigil of Saman.'"

Saman or Samhain was the pagan lord of the dead among the Druids. However, this pagan holiday was not celebrated among the Druids alone. It has been and is currently celebrated around the world in different forms, but always with the same general pattern and meaning.

Halloween was also an ancient Roman festival. Consider the words of the Encyclopedia Britannica regarding this celebration.

"On the Druidic ceremonies were grafted some of the characteristics of the Roman festival in honor of Pomona held about November 1, in which nuts and apples, representing the winter store of fruits, played an important part."

Halloween can be identified in various forms all around the world. It is found in both Christian and non-Christian countries. This is because its origins predate Christianity. Marie Trevelyan, in her book Folk Stories of Wales, writes the following.

"In Wales it was firmly believed that on All Hallows' Eve the spirit of a departed person was to be seen at midnight on every crossroad and every stile." (p. 254)

The practices involved in Halloween are also found in Mexico. In the book Adonis by Frazer, the practice of Halloween is clearly identified, not only by its date, but also by its symbolism and rituals.

"The Miztecs of Mexico believed that the dead came back in the twelfth month of the year, which corresponded to our November. On this day of All Souls the houses were decked out to welcome the spirits. Jars of food and drink were set on a table in the principal room, and the family went out with the torches to meet the ghosts and invite them to enter. Then, returning to the house they knelt around the table, and with their eyes bent on the ground, prayed the souls to accept the offerings." (p. 244)

The elements of this holiday are also found in Cambodia. According to E. Aymonier in the work Notice sur le Cambodge, people would chant, "O all your ancestors, who are departed, deign to come and eat what we have prepared for you, and to bless your posterity and to make it happy." (p. 59)

It is clear that the trappings of Halloween have covered nations around the world. It is equally clear that the practices embraced by this holiday are not Christian at all.
Its Symbols and Superstitions

Understand the shocking truth from history as to why this holiday was celebrated! Ruth Kelly, a recognized authority on Halloween, wrote that because the Druids believed in the immortality of the soul, they concluded that a person’s spirit would pass from them at death and seek out another body in which to reside.

"The pagan Druid priests . . . taught the immortality of the soul, that it passed from one body to another at death . . . They believed that on the last night of the old year the lord of death gathered together the souls of all those who had died in the passing year and had been condemned to live in the bodies of animals, to decree what forms they should inhabit for the next twelve months. He could be coaxed to give the lighter sentence by gifts and prayers." (The Book of Halloween, p. 10)

Many Druids believed that black cats were in fact reincarnated human beings, and that the Priest had the ability to divine the future through them. If any crossed your path, however, it would mean they might posses you, a very bad omen. Halloween was celebrated to preserve in the minds of the people the false doctrine that the soul is immortal and that the dead are not really dead. The Celtic peoples believed that the souls of good men went to paradise while the souls of those who did evil were reincarnated in the form of animals for a year. The only chance these disembodied souls had for a decent afterlife was to return on this day of Samhain, and find a human body to possess. It is important to understand that November was regarded by the Celtic people as the beginning of the New Year. Therefore, it was a perfect time for their priests to remember and celebrate the dead.

Source: Fall/Harvest Festival versus Halloween Trick or Treating?
Yahoo Article

Reformation Day and All Saints Day 2014

Yeah, everybody knows 31 October is the day Martin Luther nailed the 95 Theses to the church door and started the Reformation. Everybody knows it's Halloween too. What does this mean?

The Origin of All Saints' Day

So when did we start having a Feast of All Hallows on 1 November? Well, we started having a Feast of All Hallows, or Saints, before it was on 1 November! In the Eastern Church, all the saints are collectively remembered on the first Sunday after Pentecost. It really got rolling when the emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire Leo VI (886-911) built a church in honour of his wife when she died, but as she was not a recognised saint he dedicated the church to all the saints, so that she would be included in a commemoration of all saints whether recognised as such or not.

Source: Reformation Day and All Saints Day
Past Elder Article
Halloween, Scorpio, Reincarnation and the Birth of Astrology

If you live in the Northern hemisphere, and if you are lucky enough to reside in a place that boasts four seasons, take a look around and you will see the passionate love-making of Lady Death and Laddie Life. If ever their love affair had an anniversary, it is Oct 31, Halloween. And the product of their illustrious adulation are the twins: Astrology and Science. Since Death and Life are lovers, let me assure you, that you need not be afraid to die, just as you should not fear life. For in nature, mythology, astrology, and science, they are bound together, opposite yet the same, like you and your mirror image.

Note: what this awkward and inaccurate article is really describing is a type of occultism - i.e. Jewish Kabbalah. October 31st during the day is All Saints Day and Protestant Reformation Day however in the Kabbalah Jewish tradition the new day begins in the evening at sundown. Therefore sundown on October 31st is actually November 1st to an occult Kabbalah observer.

Source: Halloween, Scorpio, Reincarnation and the Birth of Astrology
HUFFPOST Article

Sundown and Yom Kippur

Note: All Jewish holidays begin at sundown because the Jewish people believe that the day begins in the evening and ends the next evening. Yom Kippur begins at sundown on the day before the date specified on the Jewish calendar for the holiday and ends an hour after sunset on the specified date.

Reference Article

The History Behind Samhain

All Hallow Mass
Around the eighth century or so, the Catholic Church decided to use November 1st as All Saints Day. This was actually a pretty smart move on their part – the local pagans were already celebrating that day anyway, so it made sense to use it as a church holiday.

All Saints’ became the festival to honor any saint who didn’t already have a day of his or her own. The mass which was said on All Saints’ was called Allhallowmas – the mass of all those who are hallowed. The night before naturally became known as All Hallows Eve, and eventually morphed into what we call Halloween.

Note: Samhain would be considered a Kabbalah Occult event.

Also Note: All Saints Day is observed loosely starting from Oct. 31st until the first Sunday in November and commonly as the "Triduum of Allhallowtide" the three days of Oct. 31 - Nov. 2.

The History Behind Samhain
ThoughtCo Article
All Saints' Day

In the Western Christian practice, the liturgical celebration begins at Vespers [an evening usually midweek church service] on the evening of 31 October, All Hallows' Eve (All Saints' Eve), and ends at the close of 1 November. It is thus the day before All Souls' Day, which commemorates the faithful departed. In many traditions, All Saints' Day is part of the triduum of Allhallowtide, which lasts three days from 31 October to 2 November inclusive.

Wikipedia Article

Updates: July 16, 2017

Introduction to Christian Zionism

Christian Covenant Zionism and Christian Dispensation Zionism

* Christian Covenant Zionism is primarily focused on the future Christian Church - Millennial Reign government, administrations, individual functions, etc.

* Christian Dispensation Zionism is primarily focused on the future Jewish Israel - Millennial Reign Temple, government, administrations, etc.

Zionism: Christian Zionism by David Krusch

ejewishvirtuallibrary.org/christian-zionism

The International Fellowship of Christians and Jews (IFCJ)

www.ifcj.org

Haaretz: Christian Zionism Losing Its Israel Grip on Evangelicals

whtt.org/haaretz-article-exposes-decline-christian-zionism-evan

Biblical Christian Zionism (MP3's)

davidpawson.org/resources/series/biblical-christian-zionism

Note: the Listen option is one-click but the Download MP3 option brings up a popup screen that also needs to be clicked.

Christian Zionists are charged with being politically dangerous, ... They are also said to be theologically heretical for two reasons.

On the one hand, they [Zionists] teach the very opposite of Replacement theology (the notion that the church has replaced Israel as God’s people to achieve his purpose) which has been part of Christian tradition for centuries.

On the other hand, the Zionist conviction that God has brought Israel back to her own land in our day has become entangled with Dispensational theology, which is largely discredited in Britain but still widely held in America.
These three [MP3] talks are an integral series, aiming to lay a foundation for Biblical Christian Zionism in the New Testament. They expose the differences between this and both Replacement and Dispensational viewpoints, one too anti-Israel and the other too pro-Israel. Given in March 2007 by David Pawson

 Updates: July 2, 2017

The Protestant Reformation

When the Protestant Reformation officially occurred on Oct. 31, 1157 AD with the Catholic Monk Martin Luther posting of his Ninety-Five Theses complaints against various Catholic church practices and some abuses. The Protestant Reformation in splitting from the Catholic church actually split into two Protestant factions the Evangelical faction and the Reformed Calvinism faction.

**Evangelical Protestant Christianity** tends to view a fallen mankind as capable of doing good and generally being pleasing to a Good, Loving, Caring, Faithful and approachable Father God.

**Calvinism Protestant Christianity** tends to view a fallen mankind as unable to please God and tends to see the Father God in a more stern and unapproachable way.

The word Protestant means Pro "in favor of" and Testament "witness" the Christian Protestant movement is not an anti-Catholic movement it is a movement that is "in favor" and for primarily three Christian traditions that Christians felt were being neglected or denied by the Catholic church.

1. Sola Scripture - the Bible is the only authority for Christian doctrine and the main authority for Christian living.

2. Sola Fida - meaning that "Faith" not our works but Faith in the finished works [cross and resurrection] of Jesus Christ is our primary acceptable entrance into heaven.

3. Sola Sacerdos - interaction between God and mankind is via a "Sacred Priesthood" the Priesthood (1 Peter 2:9) {Royal Melchizedek Priesthood} is available to all Christians at all times by and thru the agency of the Holy Spirit and is not strictly a human appointed priesthood as had developed in the Greek Orthodox and Roman Catholic churches.

by David Anson Brown
God the Holy Spirit ~ Fruit, Gifts, Sanctification

"You can have a personal relationship with God." We like to pull this amazing declaration out of our evangelism toolboxes, to focus on the fact that a relationship with God is actually possible for human beings. This fact is at the wondrous heart of biblical, evangelical Christianity.

"You can have a personal relationship with God." We like to pull this amazing declaration out of our evangelism toolboxes, to focus on the fact that a relationship with God is actually possible for human beings. This fact is at the ...

However, another word from the above statement also deserves our attention: personal. More than just a modifier of "relationship," "personal" points to the fact that God Himself must be personal in order to relate to us.

How does Almighty God pull off being personal? According to theologian Millard Erickson, "The Holy Spirit is the point at which the Trinity becomes personal to the believer."

1. The Spirit is the actual presence of God, active and alive, within Christians. Another theologian wrote, "Though we speak of the Spirit as the third Person [of the Trinity], from the standpoint of experience Spirit is first, because it is the Spirit that enables us to experience God's ... drawing near."

2. Think about all these ideas regarding God the Holy Spirit: personal, active, alive, experiential, and "drawing near." As the very presence of God within us, the Holy Spirit does all sorts of things, among them producing [righteous] fruit, giving gifts, and making [us] holy [Christian Sanctification].

Another thought about [Holy] spiritual fruit is worth mentioning. These nine elements — multiple parts of a singular fruit, like a cluster of grapes — perfectly describe life in the [Holy] Spirit. W. T. Conner, long-time theologian at Southwestern Seminary, phrased it perfectly in saying that the Spirit-filled life is moral and ethical, not "an emotional orgy. ... Paul was no wild enthusiast. His religion [traditional Christianity] always had at its center the element of rational and moral control. Christian character and conduct were the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit."

Source: Article
Fall Feasts 2017

**Video:** Bride will be Raptured during a Feast of Trumpets "Rosh Hashanah" by Mark Biltz [YouTube]

**Feast of Trumpets (Leviticus 23:24)**

The two-day Jewish Feast of Trumpets is interesting as it is both the next Biblical Feast (Leviticus 23) in order to be prophetically fulfilled “in their seasons” (Leviticus 23:4) and it is also considered to be the Feast time that provides the possible and even the probable end (i.e. Rapture event) of the current Christian Church Era.

The current New Testament Christian Church started on a Feast Day the (Sunday) Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday). The next Feast the Feast of Trumpets is the start of the Jewish New Year the civil (secular) New Year.

The Christian Church would be considered to end sometime on the two-day Jewish New Year (Feast of Trumpets) Festival in that prophetically the prophetic calendar now switches from the Gentile timeline back to the *secular Jewish timeline in order to eventually complete the prophetic 70th Week (Daniel 9:27) of the famous prophecy of Daniel’s 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:24) prophecy.

*The civil or secular nature of the Jewish New Year is that the New Year in itself does not directly initiate the start of Daniel’s 70 Week. The 70th Week is actually initiated slightly later by a set of separate actions and conditions i.e. a Jewish Temple existing in Jerusalem on the Temple Mount and by various political covenants and developments.*

Evangelical Christianity Explained

I have recently been studying early-church history including Roman Emperors, Crusaders, Knights Templers and Spanish Conquistadors. Much of what these groups were doing and attempting to do was:

1. Going to Jerusalem attempting to find traditional Christianity [though they often were looking for an artifacts based Christianity]

2. Taking that Jerusalem based original Christianity out into the world

This video is a good summary of where modern Christianity should be though granted there are several nuances where the video is wrong i.e. teaching only 7 Feast Days when in actuality there are the 8 Biblical Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days starting with the often left out "Sabbath Feast Day" (the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem often taught as Palm Sunday but is actually a Saturday Sabbath event in the Bible).

Leaving out the unauthenticated artifacts of times past and instead focusing on the correct Acts 2:1 "one accord" Jerusalem schedule is a desired and reasonable place for the modern Christian.
Actually if we neglect the ancient teachings and timelines of the Bible then we are mostly left with modern interpretations of what someone thinks the Bible should say.

One of the safest and best ways to understand the Bible is to do it in the original timeline and context of the ancient Feast Days of Israel.

The "Millennial Rein" of Jesus Christ

*the coming Jerusalem centered Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ*

**The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament**

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coddled and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

**Source:** Common Christian Community Daily Devotional

**Recap:** the slight problem with the teaching in the video is that the teacher Mark Biltz is using the traditions of men to interpret the Bible instead of using the Bible to interpret the Bible. For example it is the tradition of men that there are only seven Feast Days yet the Bible in Leviticus chapter 23 commands eight Feast Days. As Christians it's imperative that we have an accurate Biblical message derived from the Bible (usually the reliable KJV) and not just the constant parroting of slightly inaccurate teachings that the Christian Church has become mired in.

By David Anson Brown
I have been watching some YouTube videos about End Time events. Each new year brings the potential of End Time prophetic events and already 2017 as a year of change has the potential to begin a significant new era. I certainly don't think 2017 is the end of anything and more likely it is the beginning of a new season however with so much change happening so fast it will be a good idea to get familiar with some of these current concepts so they don't surprise us and possibly confuse us all the more. If I see anything else interesting or that is helpful I'll also post it.

In the last few years there have been some significant changes in the global society. i.e. Pope Francis (2013), Brexit (2016), Trump (2017). The Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

I'm not a fan of 1 person prophecy shows. I think that prophecy should be discussed in a group to help provide a better balance and should maintain traditional Protestant Church traditions and creeds. Also taking care not to place America completely front and center in End Times prophecy as that is difficult to do and maintain a traditional Biblical view since the Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

All the best to everyone!
David Anson Brown

YouTube 5 Ways the World Has CHANGED since 58th Inauguration of TRUMP | Can LIBERTY Exist without Religion?
Pastor Steve Cioccolanti is declaring the start of global revival. This teaching begins an important series on Good Government called "Is America a Christian Nation?"

YouTube September 23, 2017 | Greatest End Times Sign | Discoverer Interviewed | Revelation 12 Sign!
Rex Bear of LeakProject.com sits down with Scott Clarke of erfministries.com to discuss bible prophecy, signs in the heavens, the mark of the beast, biblical wars, the rapture, the tribulation, next September 23, and what 2017 may hold for those who dwell on earth ... and so much more. Don't miss this interview!

YouTube The RAPTURE before February 17th 2017?

YouTube DID MICAH SEE THE RAPTURE IN A VISION?
Teaching on dispensations and corrupt bible versions
Saint Ambrose, Saint Monica and Saint Augustine

Saint Ambrose is interesting because much of what Ambrose wrote in his letters probably didn't originate with Ambrose himself [though Ambrose certainly agreed with everything he wrote] but instead came from previous Bishops and Pastors who had their libraries and documents transferred to Milan where it became the property of Ambrose the Bishop of Milan.

Ambrose himself was very Stoic in nature [with a Plato and Aristotle view of philosophy] and when he chose to write his own words is was often about the virtues of Roman Stoicism.

Secondly Ambrose somewhat to his discredit favored the spiritualized teachings of Alexandria, Egypt [i.e. Origen (Oregenes Adamantius) 185-254 A.D.] and Ambrose often passed along spiritually allegorized texts as his preferred method of biblical interpretation.

Third and most fortunately some of the material that Ambrose received and passed along in his letters is the good traditional foundational Apostolic "Galatian material" teaching of the early Christian Church Bishops and Pastors particularly from the Apostle evangelized area of Galatia.

The following post is an example of some of the style of Ambrose for example:

#4. [Galatian material - understanding, comforting, pro-Christian] Make yourselves therefore worthy that Christ should stand in the midst of you; for wheresoever is peace there is Christ, for Christ is Peace; wheresoever is righteousness there is Christ, for Christ is Righteousness. Let Him stand in the midst of you, that you may see Him, that it be not said to you also, There standeth One among you, Whom ye know not. [Alexandrian material - divisive, judgmental, anti-Jewish] The Jews saw Him not, for they believed not on Him; we behold Him by devotion, and see Him by faith.

The Apostle Paul was visiting and teaching in Galatia [later known as the Byzantine Empire] as well as receiving finances and collections for the Christians and Jews in Jerusalem. While Alexandria, Egypt doesn't have the traditions and history of Galatia in supporting Israel and the Jews the way the early Church in Galatia did.

Now concerning the collection [offerings] for the saints (in Jerusalem), as I [Apostle Paul] have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do all of you. Upon the first day [Sunday] of the week let everyone of you lay by him in store, as God has prospered him, that there be no gatherings [financial collections] when I come. And when I come, whomsoever all of you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality [financial giving] unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. ~ 1 Corinthians 16:1-4

By David Anson Brown
THIS, the longest and latest, and certainly not the least interesting, of S. Ambrose's Letters, is addressed to the Church of Vercellae, which, owing to intestine divisions, had been for some time without a Bishop. S. Ambrose first urges them to remember Christ's Presence among them, and to proceed to Election with that thought especially in their minds. He then speaks of two followers of Jovinian, Sarmatio and Barbatianus, who had introduced their evil doctrines among them, and so fostered divisions. This leads him to dwell at length on the evils of sensuality and the benefits of self-denial, on the profit of fasting, and the excellence of a virgin life, and bids them 'stand fast,' and not be led astray by false teachers. Then he recurs to the subject of the election of a Bishop, and bids them lay aside all evil feelings, and choose one worthy of so high an office, setting before them the examples of our Lord Himself, of Moses and Aaron. He then speaks of the qualities to be looked for in a true Bishop, and urges them to choose one worthy to succeed to the see of the holy martyr Eusebius, and, recurring to the examples of the old Testament, dwells on the history of Elijah. He ends by a general exhortation to all the Church of Vercellae to the chief Christian virtues, after the model of S. Paul's Epistles, to which the outline of this letter bears a general resemblance. Some questions as to its genuineness have been alluded to in the notes. There seems no sufficient reason for doubting that it is a genuine letter of S. Ambrose. It is thoroughly Ambrosian in style and method, and in its treatment of Scripture, especially of the history of the old Testament and of the lives of the great saints of the old dispensation. It was written not more than a year before S. Ambrose's death.

AMBROSE, SERVANT OF CHRIST, CALLED TO BE BISHOP, TO THE CHURCH OF VERCELLAE, AND TO THEM WHO CALL ON THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, GRACE UNTO YOU FROM GOD THE FATHER AND HIS ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON BE FULFILLED IN THE HOLY SPIRIT.

1. {Ambrose as a Roman Official/Church Bishop} I AM overcome by grief that the Church of the Lord, which is among you, has still no Bishop, and alone in all the regions of Liguria and Aemilia, of Venetia and the adjacent parts of Italy, stands in need of those ministrations which other Churches were wont to ask at her hands, and, what causes me still more shame, the contention which causes this delay is ascribed to me. For as long as there are dissensions among you, how can either we determine anything, or you make your election, or any man accept the election, so as to undertake among men who are at variance an office difficult to bear the weight of, even among those that agree?

2. {Ambrose as a Stoic/Church Bishop} Are you the scholars of a confessor, are you the offspring of those righteous fathers, who as soon as they saw holy Eusebius, though before he was unknown to them, put aside their own countrymen, and forthwith approved of him; and required no more than the sight of him for their approval? Rightly did he who was chosen unanimously by the Church, turn out so eminent a man, rightly was it believed that he whom all demanded was chosen by the judgment of God. It is fitting therefore that you follow the example of your fathers, especially since it behoves you, who have been trained by so holy a Confessor, to be better than your fathers, forasmuch as you have been trained and taught by a better preceptor; and to show forth a visible sign of your moderation and concord, by unanimously agreeing to the choice of a Bishop.

3. {Ambrose as the Church Bishop} If the Lord has said, If two of you shall agree as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven: For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in, the midst of them; how much less, when many are assembled in the name of the Lord, where all agree together in their petitions, how much less ought we in any wise to doubt that there the Lord Jesus will be present to inspire their will and grant their petition, to preside over the ordination and confer the grace?
4. {Galatian - preaching material} Make yourselves therefore worthy that Christ should stand in the midst of you; for wheresoever is peace there is Christ, for Christ is Peace; wheresoever is righteousness there is Christ, for Christ is Righteousness. Let Him stand in the midst of you, that you may see Him, that it be not said to you also, There standeth One among you, Whom ye know not. {Origen/Alexandria, Egypt - gnostic material} The Jews saw Him not, for they believed not on Him; we behold Him by devotion, and see Him by faith.

5. {Origen/Alexandria, Egypt - gnostic material} Let Him therefore stand in the midst of you, that you may have the heavens which declare the glory of God, opened to you; that you may do His will and work His works. The heavens are opened to him who sees Jesus, as they were opened to Stephen, when he said, Behold I see the heavens opened, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. {Galatian - preaching material} Jesus stood as an intercessor, He stood, as being eager to assist His soldier Stephen in his combat; He stood as being prepared to crown His martyr.

6. {Galatian - preaching material} Let Him therefore stand in the midst of you, that you may not fear Him when seated on His throne, for seated thereon He will judge, according to the saying of Daniel, I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the books were opened, and the Ancient of days did sit. And in the 82nd Psalm it is written, God standeth in the congregation of princes, He decideth among gods. So then being seated He judges, standing He decides. He judges concerning them that are not perfected, He decides among the gods. Let Him stand for you as a Defender, as the good Shepherd, that cruel wolves may not attack you.

7. {Ambrose as a Roman Official/Church Bishop/Stoic} Nor is it without reason that my admonition directs itself to this point; for I hear that Sarmatio and Barbatianus have come among you, vain boasters, who assert that there is no merit in abstinence, no grace in a strict life, none in virginity, that all are to be rated at one price, that they who chastise their flesh, in order to bring it into subjection to the body, are beside themselves. But had the Apostle Paul thought it a madness, he never would have practised it himself, nor written it for the instruction of others. Yet he thus glories, saying, But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection, lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself be found a reprobate. So that they who chastise not their own bodies, yet would fain preach to others, are themselves accounted reprobates.

8. {Ambrose as a Stoic} For is there aught so reprobate as that which excites us to impurity, to corruption, to wantonness? as the fuel of lust, the enticer to pleasure, the nurse of incontinence, the incentive of desire? What new school has sent forth these Epicureans? No school of philosophers, as they affirm, but of ignorant men who are setters forth of pleasure, who persuade to luxury, who hold chastity to be useless. They were with us, but they were not of us, for we blush not to say what the Apostle John said. It was when placed here that they first fasted, within the monastery they were under restraint; there was no room for licence, all opportunity of jesting and altercation was cut off.

9. {Ambrose as a Church Bishop} This these men of delicacy could not bear. They departed, and when they desired to return were not received, for I had heard many things concerning them against which it behoved me to be on my guard; I admonished them, but in vain. Thus they began to boil over and spread abroad what might prove the miserable incentives of all kinds of vice. Thus they lost the fruits of their fasting, they lost the fruits of having contained themselves a little while. And now with Satanic malice they envy others those good works, the fruits of which they have themselves lost.

10. {Ambrose as a Stoic} What virgin can hear without grieving that her chastity will have no reward? Far be it from her readily to give credence to this, still less let her lay aside her earnestness, or change the intention of her mind. What widow, were she to find her widowhood profitless, would choose to preserve inviolate her first marriage-vow, and live in sorrow, instead of allowing herself to be comforted? What wife is there who hearing that no honour is due to chastity, might not be tempted by unwatchful heedlessness of mind or body? And that
is why the Church, in her sacred Lessons, in the discourses of her priests, daily sends forth the praises of chastity, the glory of virginity.

11. {Ambrose as a Church Bishop/Stoic} Vainly then has the Apostle said, I wrote to you in an Epistle not to company with fornicators: and lest perhaps they should say, 'We speak not of the fornicators of this world, but we say that he who has been baptized into Christ ought not to be deemed a fornicator, but whatever his life may be, it will be accepted by God,' the Apostle has added; Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, and below, If any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? And to the Ephesians, But fornication, and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not once be named among you, as becometh saints, adding straightway, For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. {Galatian - preaching material} This, it is plain, is said of the baptized, for they receive an inheritance who are baptized into the death of Christ, and are buried together with Him, that they may rise together with Him. Wherefore they are heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, heirs of God because the Grace of God is conveyed to them, and coheirs of Christ because they are renewed according to His life; heirs also of Christ because by His Death He grants to them as Testator His inheritance. ...


Source: Tertullian.org

LETTER LVI. [A.D. 392.]

Schism at the Church of Antioch presided over by Theophilus of Alexandria and the Bishops of Egypt

A NOTE: in p. 71 gives a brief outline of the schism in the Church of Antioch up to the time of the Council of Aquileia, which made some efforts to bring about a settlement. Meletius was then succeeded by Flavian, so that there still remained two rival Bishops, Flavian and Paulinus. Another opportunity for closing the schism came at Paulinas' death, at the end of 388 A.D., but so far from allowing the wound to be so healed Paulinus on his deathbed consecrated Evagrius as his successor in violation of the Canons of Nicaea, (Theod. H.E. v. 23) which 'do not allow a Bishop to appoint his successor, but require all the Bishops of the province to be summoned to elect, and forbid consecration without at least three consecrating Bishops.' The western Bishops therefore continued to press Theodosius to call a Council to deal with the matter, which was accordingly assembled at Capua. Flavian, though ordered by the Emperor, did not appear, and the Council referred the question to the decision of Theophilus of Alexandria and the Bishops of Egypt, who were not committed to either side, and in this letter S.Ambrose replies to Theophilus who had written to him that Flavian still refused to submit himself to their decision and again appealed to the Emperor, and urges him to summon Flavian once more, and endeavour to bring the matter to a peaceful issue, advising him to consult also Siricius, the Bishop of Rome. He points out that both parties rely rather on the weakness of their opponent's case than on the soundness of their own, and expresses a hope that an end may be put to the schism, and peace restored to the Church. Tillemont, in note 41 on the Life of S, Ambrose, discusses the date of the Synod of Capua, and fixes it at the end of A.D. 391, chiefly on the ground that Theodosius did not return to Constantinople from Milan till November of that year, while it must have been held before the disturbance in the west occasioned by the revolt of Arbogastes and the death of Valentinian, which took place in the spring of A.D. 392.
AMBROSE TO THEOPHILUS

1. EVAGRIUS has no good ground for preferring his claim, Flavian has cause to fear, and therefore avoids the trial. Let our brethren pardon our just grief, for on account of these men the whole world is agitated, yet they do not sympathize with our grief. Let them at least patiently suffer themselves to be censured by those whom they perceive to have been for so long a time harassed by their obstinacy. For between these two who would agree upon nothing which appertains to the peace of Christ, a grievous discord has arisen and spread through the whole world.

2. To this shipwreck of pious peace the holy Council of Capua had at length opened an haven of tranquillity; that communion should be given to all throughout the East who profess the Catholic faith, and that the cause of these two men should be referred to the judgment of your Holiness, and to our brethren and fellow-bishops of Egypt, as assessors. For we deemed your judgment likely to be true, in that, having embraced the communion of neither party, it would be inclined by no favour towards either side.

3. But while we were hoping that by these most equitable decrees of the Council a remedy was now provided, and an end put to discord, your Holiness writes word that our brother Flavian has again had recourse to the aid of prayers, and to the support of Imperial Rescripts. And thus the toil of so many Bishops has been spent to no purpose; we must have recourse once more to the civil tribunals, to the Imperial Rescripts, once more must they cross the seas, once more, though weak in body, exchange their own country for a foreign soil, once more must the Holy Altars be deserted that we may travel to distant lands, once more crowds of indigent Bishops, whose poverty was before no burthen to them, but who now need external aid, must suffer want themselves, or at any rate use for their journey what else had fed the poor. ...

Source: Tertullian.org

Updates: July 30, 2017

AMBROSE TO SIMPLICIAN
written in 387 A.D. translated into English in 1881 A.D.

17. Freedom therefore is not his alone who has never had the auctioneer for his master, nor seen him raising his finger, but he is more truly free, who is free within himself, who is free by the laws of nature, knowing that this law has a moral not merely an arbitrary sanction, and that the measure of its obligations is in accordance not with the will of man but with the discipline of nature. Does such a person therefore seem to you free merely? Does he not rather appear to you in the light of a censor and director of morals? Hence the Scripture says truly that the poor shall be set over the rich, and private men over those who administer the state.

18. Think you that he is free who buys votes with money, who courts the applause of the people more than the approbation of the wise? Is he free who is swayed by the popular breath, who dreads the hisses of the populace? That is not liberty which he who is manumitted receives, which he obtains as a gift from the blow of the lictor's palm. For it is not munificence but virtue that I hold to constitute liberty; liberty, which is not bestowed by the suffrages of others, but is won and possessed by a man's own greatness of mind. For a wise man is always free, always honoured, always one who presides over the laws. For the law is not made for the righteous but for the unrighteous, for the just man is a law unto himself, having no need to fetch for himself from a distance the form of virtue, seeing that he bears it within his heart, having the works of the law written on the tablets of his heart, to whom it is said, Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well. For what is
so near to us as the Word of God? This word is in our hearts, and in our mouth; we see it not, and yet possess it.

19. The wise man therefore is free, for he who does that which he wills is free. But it is not every will that is good, but it is the part of a wise man to will all things which are good, for he hates what is evil, having chosen that which is good. If therefore he has chosen what is good, he whose choice is free and who has chosen what he will do is free, for he does what he wills to do: the wise man therefore is free. All that the wise man does he does well. But he that does all things well does all things rightly, and he that does all things rightly does them all without offence or reproach, without causing disturbance or loss to himself. Whoever then has this power of doing all things without offence or reproach, without loss or disturbance to himself, does nothing foolishly but does all things wisely. For he who acts wisely has nothing to fear, for fear is in sin. But where no fear is, there is liberty, and where liberty is, there is the power of doing what one wishes: the wise man therefore alone is free.

20. He who can neither be compelled nor forbidden is no slave; now it belongs to the wise man to be neither compelled nor forbidden; the wise man, therefore, is not a slave. Now he is forbidden who does not execute what he desires, but what does the wise man desire but the things which belong to virtue and discipline, without which he cannot exist? For they subsist in him, and cannot be separated from him. But if they are separated from him he is no longer wise, seeing that he is without the use and discipline of virtue, of which he would deprive himself if he were not the voluntary interpreter of virtue. But if he be constrained, it is manifest that he acts unwillingly. Now in all actions there are either corrections proceeding from virtue, or falls proceeding from malice, or things between the two and indifferent. The wise man follows virtue not compulsorily but voluntarily, for all things that are pleasing he does, as flying from malice, and admits not so much as a dream of it. So far is he from being moved by things indifferent, that no forces have the power to move him hither and thither as they do the herd of men, but his mind hangs as in a balance in equal scales, so that it neither inclines to pleasure, nor in any respect directs its desires however slightly to things which ought to be avoided, but remains unmoved in its affections. Whence it appears that the wise man does nothing unwillingly or by compulsion, because were he a slave he would be so compelled; the wise man therefore is free.

21. The Apostle likewise gives this definition, saying, Am I not an Apostle, am I not free? Truly he was so free that when certain persons had come in privately to spy out his liberty, he gave place, as he himself says, by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel might be preached. He therefore who yielded not preached voluntarily. Where free will is, there is the reward of free will; where obligation is, there is the service of obligation. Free will therefore is better than obligation; to will is the part of the wise man, to obey and to serve is the part of the fool.

22. This is also the Apostle's definition, who says, For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will a dispensation is committed to me. On the wise man therefore a reward is conferred, but the wise man acts willingly, according to the Apostle therefore the wise man is free. Wherefore he also exclaims, Ye have been called unto liberty, only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh. He separates the Christian from the Law, that he may not seem to yield to the Law against his will; he calls him to the Gospel, which the willing both preach and practice. The Jew is under the Law, the Christian is by the Gospel; in the Law is bondage, in the Gospel, where is the knowledge of wisdom, is liberty. Every one therefore who receives Christ is wise, and he who is wise is free, every Christian therefore is both wise and free.


Source: Tertullian.org
THE LETTERS OF S. AMBROSE BISHOP OF MILAN
Saint Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius 340-397 A.D.

LETTER II. [A.D. 379]

WE gather from the letter itself that Constantius, to whom it is addressed was a newly appointed Bishop, but of what see [diocese] does not appear. S. Ambrose [also] commends to his care the see [diocese] of Forum Cornelii, which was vacant at the time, as being in his neighbourhood. The grounds on which the Benedictine Editors fix the date seem rather vague. Its interest however is not historical: it is simply hortatory, urging on Constantius the fulfilment of the duties of his new office, and setting before him the chief subjects to which his preaching should be addressed. From S. Ambrose calling him 'my son' it would seem that he was either one of his own clergy, or had been in some way under his guidance. It is interesting as shewing how a great Bishop of that age dwelt upon the relations of the Episcopate, not merely to the Clergy under him as their superior, but to the laity of his diocese as their chief teacher.

AMBROSE TO CONSTANTIUS

1. You have undertaken the office of a Bishop, and now, seated in the stern of the Church, you are steering it in the teeth of the waves. Hold fast the rudder of faith, that you may not be shaken by the heavy storms of this world. The sea indeed is vast and deep, but fear not, for He hath founded it upon the seas, and prepared it upon the floods. Rightly then the Church of the Lord, amid all the seas of the world, stands immoveable, built as it were, upon the Apostolic rock; and her foundation remains unshaken by all the force of the raging surge. The waves lash but do not shake it; and although this world's elements often break against it with a mighty sound, still it offers a secure harbour of safety to receive the distressed.

2. Yet although it is tossed on the sea, it rides upon the floods; and perhaps chiefly on those floods of which it is said, The floods have lift up their voice. For there are rivers, which shall flow out of his belly, who has received to drink from Christ, and partaken of the Spirit of God. These rivers then, when they overflow with spiritual grace, lift up their voice. There is a river too, which runs down upon His saints like a torrent. And there are the rivers of the flood, which make glad the peaceful and tranquil soul. He that receives, as did John the Evangelist, as did Peter and Paul, the fulness of this stream, lifts up his voice; and like as the Apostles loudly heralded forth to the farthest limits of the globe the Evangelic message, so he also begins to preach the Lord Jesus. Receive to drink therefore of Christ, that your sound may also go forth.

3. The Divine Scripture is a sea, containing in it deep meanings, and an abyss of prophetic mysteries; and into this sea enter many rivers. There are Sweet and transparent streams, cool fountains too there are, springing up into life eternal, and pleasant words as an honey-comb. Agreeable sentences too there are, refreshing the minds of the hearers, if I may say so, with spiritual drink, and soothing them with, the sweetness of their moral precepts. Various then are the streams of the sacred Scriptures. There is in them a first draught for you, a second, and a last.

4. Gather the water of Christ, that which praises the Lord. Gather from many sources that water which the prophetic clouds pour forth. He that gathers water from the hills and draws it to himself from the fountains, he also drops down dew like the clouds. Fill then the bosom of your mind, that your ground may be moistened and watered by domestic springs. He who needs and apprehends much is filled, he who hath been filled waters others, and therefore Scripture saith, If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth.
5. Let your discourses then be flowing, let them be clear and lucid; pour the sweetness of your moral arguments into the ears of the people, and sooth them with the charm of your words, that so they may willingly follow your guidance. But if there be any contumacy or transgression in the people or individuals, let your sermons be of such a character as shall move your audience, and prick the evil conscience, for the words of the wise are as goads. The Lord Jesus too pricked Saul, when he was a persecutor. And think how salutary the goad was which from a persecutor made him an Apostle, by simply saying, It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6. There are discourses too like milk, such as Paul fed the Corinthians with; for they who cannot digest stronger food, must have their infant minds nourished with the juice of milk.

7. Let your addresses be full of understanding. As Solomon says, The lips of the wise are the weapons of the understanding, and in another place, Let your lips be bound up with sense, that is, let your discourses be clear and bright, let them flash with intelligence like lightning: let not your address or arguments stand in need of enforcement from without, but let your discourse defend itself, so to speak, with its own weapons, and let no vain or unmeaning word issue out of your mouth. For there is a bandage to bind up the wounds of the soul, and if any one cast it aside, he shews that his recovery is desperate. Wherefore to those who are afflicted with a grievous ulcer administer the oil of your discourse to soften the hardness of their heart, apply an emollient, bind on the ligature of salutary precepts; beware lest by any means you suffer men who are unstable and vacillating in faith or in the observance of discipline, to perish with minds unbraced and vigour relaxed.

8. Wherefore admonish and entreat the people of God that they abound in good works, that they renounce iniquity, that they kindle not the fires of lust, (I say not on the Sabbath only, but never,) lest they set on fire their own bodies; that there be no fornication or uncleanness in the servants of God, for we serve the immaculate Son of God. Let every man know himself, and possess his own vessel, that, having, so to say, broken up the fallow ground of his body, he may expect fruit in due season, and it may not bring forth thorns and thistles, but he too may say, Our land hath given her increase; and on this once wild thicket of the passions a graft of virtue may flourish.

9. Teach moreover and train the people to do what is good and that no one fail to perform works which shall be approved, whether he be seen of many, or be without witness, for the conscience is a witness abundantly sufficient unto itself.

10. And let them avoid shameful deeds, even though they believe they cannot be detected. For though a man be shut up within walls, and covered with darkness, without witness and without accomplice, still he has a Judge of his acts, Whom nothing ever deceives, and to Whom all things cry aloud. To Him the voice of blood cried from the ground. Every man has in himself and his own conscience a strict judge, an avenger of his wickedness and of his crimes. Cain wandered about in fear and trembling, suffering the punishment of his unnatural deed; so that death was to him a refuge, relieving the wandering outcast from that terror of death which he felt at every moment. Let no man then either alone or in company commit any shameful or wicked act. Though he be alone, let him be abashed before himself more than before others, for to himself is his greatest reverence due.

11. Nor let him covet many things, for even few things are to him as many; for poverty and wealth are words implying want and sufficiency. He is not rich who needs any thing, nor he poor who needs not. And let no man despise a widow, circumvent a ward, defraud his neighbour. Woe unto him, whose substance has been collected by guile, and who buildeth a town, that is his own soul, with blood. For this it is, which is built as a city; and this city avarice builds not but destroys, lust builds not but sets on fire and consumes. Wouldst thou build this city well? Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure without that fear. A man's riches ought to avail to the ransom of his soul, not to its destruction. And a treasure is a ransom, if a man use it well; on the other hand it is a snare, if a man know not how to use it. What is a man's money to him but a provision for his journey?
Much is a burthen, a little is useful. We are wayfarers in this life; many walk, but it is needful that we walk aright, for then is the Lord Jesus with us, as we read, When thou passest through the waters I will be with thee, and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burned. But if a man take fire in his bosom, the fire of lust, the fire of immoderate desire he walketh not through, but burns this clothing of his soul. A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour than silver and gold! Faith is sufficient for itself, and in its own possession is rich enough. And to the wise man nothing is foreign, but what is contrary to virtue; wherever he goes, he finds all things to be his own. All the world is his possession, for he uses it all as if it were his own.

12. Why then is our brother circumvented, why is our hired servant defrauded? Little it is said, is gained by the wages of an harlot, that is to say, of frailty so delusive. This harlot is not an individual, but something general; not one woman, but every idle lust. All perfidy, all deceit is this harlot; not she alone who offers her body to defilement; but every soul that barters away its hope, and seeks a dishonourable profit, and an unworthy reward. And we are hired servants, in that we labour for hire, and look for the reward of this our work from our Lord and God. If any one would know how we are hired servants, let him listen to the words, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger, and again, Make me as one of thy hired servants. All are hired servants, all are labourers; and let him, who looks for the reward of his labour, remember that if he defraud another of the wages due to him, he also will be defrauded of his own. Such conduct offends Him Who has lent to us, and He will repay it hereafter in more abundant measure. He therefore who could not lose what is eternal, let him not deprive others of what is temporal.

13. And let no one speak deceitfully with his neighbour. There is a snare in our mouths, and not seldom is it that a man is entangled rather than cleared by his words. The mouth of the evil-minded is a deep pit: great is the fall of innocence, but greater that of iniquity. The simple, by giving too easy credit, quickly falls, but when fallen he rises again; but the evil-speaker is so cast down by his own acts that he never can recover himself and escape. Therefore let every man weigh his words, not with deceit and guile, for a false balance is abomination to the Lord. I do not mean that balance which weighs the wares of others, (though even in lesser matters deceit often costs dear,) but that balance of words is hateful to the Lord, which wears the mask of the weight of sober gravity, and yet practises the artifices of cunning. Great is God's anger, if a man deceive his neighbour by flattering promises, and by treacherous subtlety oppress his debtor, a craft which will not benefit himself. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the riches of the whole world, and yet defraud his own soul of the wages of eternal life?

14. There is another balance which pious minds ought to consider, wherein the actions of individuals are weighed, and wherein for the most part sin inclines the scale towards judgement, or outweighs good deeds with crimes. Woe unto me, if my offences go before, and with a fatal weight incline to the judgement of death! More terrible will it be if they follow after, though they all be manifest to God, even before judgement; neither can things good be secret, nor things full of scandal be concealed.

15. How blessed is he who can extirpate avarice, the root of all evil! he truly need not fear this balance. For avarice is wont to deaden man's senses, and pervert his judgement, so that he counts godliness a source of gain, and money the reward of prudence. But great is the reward of piety, and the gain of sobriety to have enough for use. For what do superfluous riches profit in this world, when you find in them neither a succour in birth nor a defence against death? For without a covering are we born into the world, without provision we depart hence, and in the grave we have no inheritance.
16. The deserts of each one of us are suspended in the balance, which a little weight either of good works or of degenerate conduct sways this way or that; if the evil preponderate, woe is me! if the good, pardon is at hand. For no man is free from sin; but where good preponderates, the evil flies up, is overshadowed, and covered. Wherefore in the Day of judgement our works will either succour us, or will sink us into the deep, weighed down as with a millstone. For iniquity is heavy, supported as by a talent of lead; avarice is intolerable, and all pride is foul dishonesty. Wherefore exhort the people of God to trust rather in the Lord, to abound in the riches of simplicity, wherein they may walk without snare and without hindrance.

17. For the sincerity of a pure speech is good, and rich in the sight of God, although it walk among snares; yet, because it is innocent of laying wait or enthralling others, it escapes itself.

18. A great thing too it is if you can persuade them to know how to be abased, to know the true garb and nature of humility. Many possess the shew of humility, but not its power; many possess it abroad, but oppose it at home; colourably they pretend it, but in truth they renounce it, in regard of grace they deny it. For there is one that humbleth himself wickedly and his inward parts are full of deceit. And there is one that submitteth himself exceedingly with a great lowliness. There is no true humility then but such as is without colour and pretence. Such humility is that which hath a pious sincerity of mind. Great is its virtue. Finally by one man's disobedience death entered, and by the obedience of our Lord Jesus Christ came the redemption of all.

19. Holy Joseph [11th of Jacob's 12 sons] knew how to be abased, who, when he was sold into bondage by his brethren, and purchased by merchants, whose feet as the Scripture saith, 'they hurt in the stocks' learned the virtue of humility and laid aside all weakness. For when he was bought by the royal servant, officer of the household, the memory of his noble descent as one of the seed of Abraham did not cause him to disdain servile offices or scorn his mean condition. On the contrary he was diligent and faithful in his master's service, knowing in his prudence that it matters not in what station a man renders himself approved, but that the object of good men is to merit approbation in whatever station they are placed; and the point of importance is that their character should dignify their station rather than their station their character. In proportion as the station is low the merit becomes illustrious. And such attention did Joseph exhibit that his lord entrusted to him his whole house, and committed to him all that he had.

20. And so his wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, captivated by the beauty of his form. Now we are not in fault, if either our age or our beauty becomes an object of desire to wanton eyes; let it be artless, and no blame attaches to beauty; if enticement be away, seemliness and grace of form is innocent. But this woman, fired with love, addresses the youth, and at the instigation of lust, overpowerd by the force of passion confesses her crime. But he rejects the crime, saying that to defile another man's bed was consonant neither with the customs nor the laws of the Hebrews, whose care it was to protect modesty, and to provide chaste spoupes for chaste virgins, avoiding all unlawful intercourse, And that it were an impious deed for him, intoxicated by impure passion, and regardless of his master's kindness, to inflict a deadly injury on one to whom he owed obedience.

21. Nor did he disdain to call the despised Egyptian his master, and to confess himself his servant. And when the woman courted him, urging him by the fear of betrayal, or shedding passionate tears to force his compliance, neither was he moved by compassion to consent to iniquity, nor constrained by fear, but he resisted her entreaties and yielded not to her threats, preferring a perilous virtue to rewards, and chastity to a disgraceful recompense. Again she assailed him with greater temptations, yet she found him inflexible, yea for the second time immoveable; yet her furious and shameless passion gave her strength, and she caught the youth by his robe and drew him to her couch, offering to embrace him, nay, she would have done so, had not Joseph put off his robe; he put it off, that he might not put off the robe of humility, the covering of modesty.
22. He then knew how to be abased, for he was degraded even to the dungeon; and thus unjustly treated, he chose rather to bear a false accusation than to bring the true one. He knew how to be abased, I say, for he was abased for virtue’s sake. He was abased as a type of Him Who was to abase Himself even to death, the death of the cross, Who was to come to raise our life from sleep, and to teach that our human life is but a dream: its vicissitudes reel past us as it were, with nothing in them firm or stable, but like men in a trance seeing we see not, hearing we hear not, eating we are not filled, congratulating we joy not, running we attain not. Vain are men’s hopes in this world, idly pursuing the things that are not as though they were; and so, as in a dream, the empty forms of things come and go, appear and vanish; they hover around us, and we seem to grasp yet grasp them not. But when a man has heard Him that saith Awake, thou that sleepest, and rises up from the sleep of this world, then he perceives that all these things are false; he is now awake, and the dream is fled, and with it is fled ambition, and the care of wealth, and beauty of form, and the pursuit of honours. For these things are dreams which affect not those whose hearts wake, but affect only them that slumber.

23. And holy Joseph certifies this my assertion, that the things of this world are not perpetual or lasting, for he, noble by birth and with a rich inheritance, suddenly becomes a despised servant, and (what enhances the bitterness of servitude) a slave bought for a price by an unworthy master. For to serve the free is esteemed less disgraceful, but to be the servant of servants is a double slavery. Thus from being nobly born he became a slave, from having a wealthy father he became poor, from love he fell into hate, from favour into punishment. Again, he is raised from the prison to the court, from the bar to the judgement-seat. But he is neither depressed by adversity nor elated by prosperity.

24. The frequently changing condition of holy David also testifies how fleeting are the vicissitudes of life. He, overlooked by his father, but precious in the sight of God, exalted by his success, thrust down by envy, summoned to the service of the king and chosen to be his son-in-law, then again disguised in face and appearance, banished from the kingdom, flying from death at his own son's hands, weeping for his own offences, atoning for those of others, nobler in winning back the affection of the heir to his throne, than if he had disgraced him. Having thus tried every condition he says well, It is good for me that I have been humbled.

25. This sentence however might well also be referred to Him Who being in the form of God, and able to bow the heavens, yet came down, and taking upon Him the form of a servant, bore our infirmities. He, foreseeing that His saints would not think it a prize to claim the honour that belonged to them, but would give place to their equals and prefer others to themselves, said, It is good for me that I have been humbled; it is good for me that I have subjected myself, that all things may be subject unto me, and God may be all in all. Instil this humility into the minds of all, and shew yourself an example to all saying, Be ye followers of me, even as I am also of Christ.

26. Let them learn to seek the wealth of good wishes, and to be rich in holiness; the beauty of wealth consists not in the possession of money-bags, but in the maintenance of the poor. It is in the sick and needy that riches shine most. Wherefore let the wealthy learn to seek not their own things, but the things of Jesus Christ, that Christ also may seek them, and recompense to them what is their own. He spent for them His blood, He pours forth on them His Spirit, He offers to them His kingdom. What more shall He give, Who gave Himself, or what shall not the Father give, Who delivered up His Only Son to die for our sakes? Admonish them therefore to serve the Lord soberly and with grace, to lift their eyes with all diligence to heaven, to count nothing gain but what appertains to eternal life; for all this worldly gain is the loss of souls. He who desired to win Christ, suffered the loss of all things, which saying, marvellous as it is, falls short of what he had received, for he speaks of external things only, whereas Christ hath said, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself; let him lose himself so that Christ be gained. Fleeting are all things here, they bring loss and not gain; that only is gain, where enjoyment is perpetual, where eternal rest is our reward.
27. I commend to your care, my son, the Church which is at Forum Cornelii; Being nigh thereunto, visit it frequently until a Bishop for it be ordained; I myself, engaged with the approaching season of Lent, cannot go to such a distance.

28. There you will find certain Illyrians imbued with the false doctrines of Arius; take heed of their tares, let them not come near the faithful, nor scatter their spurious seed. Let them remember what their perfidy has brought upon them, let them be quiet and follow the true faith. Difficult indeed it is for minds imbued with the poison of unbelief to rid themselves of this impiety, for it cleaves to them; and if the fatal venom has grown inveterate in them, you must not readily give them credence. For the very sinews and strength of wisdom lie in not giving credence too readily, especially in the matter of faith, which in men is seldom perfect.

29. Yet if any one, whose frailty is suspected and inclination dubious, desire nevertheless to clear himself of suspicion; suffer him to believe that he has made satisfaction, show him some indulgence, for if a man be cut off from reconciliation his mind is estranged. Thus skilful physicians, when they observe what they deem to be well-known diseases, do not apply a remedy, but wait their time, attending upon the sick man, and administering to him such soothing appliance as they can, to the intent that the disease may neither be aggravated by neglect or despair, nor may reject the medicine applied too early, for if an inexperienced physician touch it prematurely, it will never come to a head, just as even an apple, if shaken from the tree while yet unripe, soon withers.

30. Enjoin them too (as I have borrowed a figure from agriculture) to preserve inviolate the laws of common boundary, and to guard those paternal landmarks which the law protects. The affection of a neighbour often exceeds the love of a brother, for the one is often afar off, the other nigh at hand; the witness of your whole life, and judge of your conduct. Allow his cattle to stray at large over the neighbouring bounds, and to rest securely on the green herbage.

31. Let the master too temper with moderation his lawful rule over his servants, seeing that in soul they are brethren. For he is called the father of the family, that he may govern them as sons; for he himself also is God's servant, and calls the Lord of heaven, the Source of all power, his Father. Farewell; continue to love me, as I do you.


Source: Tertullian.org

© Copyright by David Anson Brown 2014-2018. All rights reserved.
Contact

For all matters Basic Christian can be contacted at:
davidansonbrown@hotmail.com

Main Administrator:
David Anson Brown

Downloads
BasicChristian_Essentials.zip

David Anson Brown
davidansonbrown.com

BasicChristian.org

3C-Christianity.com - The-Jesus-Realm.com

Electronically Published in the United States of America

ISBN - Pending

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

Basic Christian Series:
Basic Christian: Theology
Basic Christian: blog Bible Study
Basic Christian: blog History Study

© Copyright 2014-2018 by David Anson Brown, all rights reserved.

BasicChristian.org - The-Jesus-Realm.com - DavidAnsonBrown.com